Oracle Autonomous Health Framework User's Guide



F19065-66 June 2024

ORACLE

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework User's Guide,

F19065-66

Copyright © 2016, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Primary Author: Nirmal Kumar

Contributing Authors: Aparna Kamath, Mark Bauer, Richard Strohm

Contributors: Alex Wu, Amar Gorla, Anand Pandey, Arjun Upadhyay, Ashwinee Khaladkar, Barry Gleeson, Bill Burton, Bob Caldwell, Bryan Vongray, Carol Colrain, Chandrabhushan Nagur, Christian Diaz, Damian Garcia, Daniel Semler, Daniel Torres, Deepak Tayade, Erick Mendoza, Gareth Chapman, Girdhari Ghantiyala, Guldeep Sahu, Hairong Qin, Harish Rajora, Itzel Velazquez, Jose Tovany, Juan Carlos Perez Castellanos, Juan Manuel Sanchez, Juigil Kishore, Kamakshi Sethi, Kavitha Dhanasekar, Leela Kumaraswamy Lakkana, Luis Rocholl, Luis Trujillo, Macharapu Prasanth, Manuel Antonio Garcia Chang, Maximiliano Catalan, Nikhil Nischal, Nishith Khandelwal, Pallavi Kamath, Pedro Cornejo, Pradeep Ganesh Bhandarkar, Praveen Kumar, Rajeev Chaurasia, Ravi Ranjan, Raziel Zavaleta, Refugio Cornejo, Rishabh Vishwakarma, Rohit Juyal, Sarahi Partida, Shirdivas Dharmabhotla, Srishti Bhatia, Thomas Herter, Troy Anthony, Vaishakha R, Vern Wagman, Wataru Miyoshi

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Audience	xviii
Documentation Accessibility	xviii
Diversity and Inclusion	xviii
Related Documentation	xix
Conventions	xix
Third-Party License Information	xix
Fourth-Party Dependencies	xix

Changes in this Release

xxii
xxiii
xxiv
XXV
XXV
xxvi
xxvi

Changes in Previous Releases

xxviii	AHF Release 24.4
xxxiii	AHF Release 24.3
xxxvii	AHF Release 24.2
xli	AHF Release 24.1
xlvi	AHF Release 23.11
xlviii	AHF Release 23.10
lii	AHF Release 23.9
lvii	AHF Release 23.8
lxii	AHF Release 23.7
lxv	AHF Release 23.6
Ixviii	AHF Release 23.5
lxx	AHF Release 23.4



AHF Release 23.3	Ixxiv
AHF Release 23.2	lxxv
AHF Release 23.1	Ixxvi

1 Overview

1.1	Orac	e Autonomous Health Framework Problem and Solution Space	1-1
1	1.1	Availability Issues	1-1
1	1.2	Performance Issues	1-2
1.2	Com	ponents of Autonomous Health Framework	1-3
1	2.1	Introduction to Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Configuration Audit Tools	1-4
1	2.2	Introduction to Oracle Trace File Analyzer	1-4
1	2.3	Introduction to AHF Insights	1-5
1	2.4	Introduction to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor	1-6
1	2.5	Introduction to AHF Scope	1-7
1	2.6	Introduction to AHF Balance	1-7
1	2.7	Introduction to Cluster Health Monitor	1-7
1	2.8	Introduction to Blocker Resolver	1-8

2 Get Started

2.1	Supp	orted	Platforms	2-1
2.2	Reco	mmer	nded Browsers	2-2
2.3	Scop	e of C	Dracle Stack Supported	2-3
2.4	Prere	equisit	es	2-4
	2.4.1	Com	pliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Prerequisites	2-4
	2.4	.1.1	Storage Servers that are Configured to Deny SSH Access	2-4
	2.4	.1.2	Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance	2-6
	2.4	.1.3	Running Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in Non-English Environments	2-7
	2.4.2	Orac	le Trace File Analyzer Prerequisites	2-8
	2.4	.2.1	Perl Modules	2-8
2.5	Insta Healt	lling, l th Fra	Jpgrading, Patching, Downgrading, and Uninstalling Oracle Autonomous mework	2-9
	2.5.1	Insta	lling Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-10
	2.5	.1.1	Prerequisites for Configuring Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-10
	2.5	.1.2	Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux	2-11
	2.5	.1.3	Installing AHF on Microsoft Windows	2-15
	2.5	.1.4	Installing AHF on Oracle Big Data Appliance	2-15
	2.5	.1.5	Installing AHF on Oracle Exadata Dom0	2-16
	2.5	.1.6	Group Permissions for Oracle Exachk Results Directories and Files	2-22
	2.5	.1.7	Configure MOS Upload While Installing or Upgrading AHF	2-23

	2.5.2	Upgr	ading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-24
	2.	5.2.1	Maintaining Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version	2-25
	2.	5.2.2	Automatically Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version	2-25
	2.	5.2.3	Upgrading AHF on Local File System, ACFS, and NFS	2-31
	2.5.3	Patc	hing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-35
	2.	5.3.1	Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Automatically Patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-36
	2.	5.3.2	Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Apply AHF Metadata and Framework Updates	2-41
	2.5.4	Dow	ngrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-46
	2.5.5	Unin	stalling Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-47
2.6	Star	t Using	Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	2-47
	2.6.1	Unde	erstanding the Directory Structure	2-48
	2.6.2	Conf Use	iguring Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk to the Same Notification Addresses	2-48
		Config Differe	guring Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk to Use ent Notification Addresses	2-50
	2.6.3	Orac	le Trace File Analyzer Command-Line and Shell Options	2-50
	2.6.4	Mana syste	age Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk Daemons Using emctl Commands	2-52
	2.6.5	Beha	avior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon	2-53

3 Run Compliance Checks

3.1	Complianc	e Checking with Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk	3-1
	3.1.1 Getti	ing Started with Running Compliance Checks	3-2
	3.1.1.1	Running Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk as a Non-Root User	3-3
	3.1.1.2	Non-Root Users Running Root Privileged Checks on Database Servers	3-3
	3.1.1.3	Automatic Compliance Checking	3-4
	3.1.1.4	Email Notification and Report Overview	3-7
	3.1.1.5	Recommended On-Demand Usage	3-10
	3.1.1.6	Running Compliance Checks on a Remote Node	3-11
	3.1.1.7	Creating, Modifying, and Deleting User-Defined Profiles	3-13
	3.1.1.8	Sanitizing Sensitive Information in the Diagnostic Collections	3-15
	3.1.1.9	Problem Repair Automation Options	3-19
	3.1.1.10	Integration of Oracle DBSAT into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	3-20
	3.1.1.11	Integration of AutoUpgrade utility into Oracle Autonomous Health	
		Framework	3-21
	3.1.2 Runi	ning Compliance Checks Automatically	3-23
	3.1.2.1	Setting and Getting Options for the Daemon	3-24
	3.1.2.2	Starting and Stopping the Daemon	3-35
	3.1.2.3	Querying the Status and Next Planned Daemon Run	3-41
	3.1.2.4	Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Start	3-42

3.1.2.5	Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Restart	3-43
3.1.3 Runr	ning Compliance Checks On-Demand	3-43
3.1.3.1	Running On-Demand With or Without the Daemon	3-46
3.1.3.2	Sending Results by Email	3-46
3.1.3.3	How Long Should It Take to Run Oracle Exachk?	3-47
3.1.4 Runr	ning Compliance Checks in Silent Mode	3-47
3.1.5 Unde	erstanding and Managing Reports and Output	3-48
3.1.5.1	Temporary Files and Directories	3-49
3.1.5.2	Output Files and Directories	3-50
3.1.5.3	HTML Report Output	3-52
3.1.5.4	Tagging Reports	3-67
3.1.5.5	Tracking File Attribute Changes and Comparing Snapshots	3-68
3.1.5.6	Comparing Two Reports	3-73
3.1.5.7	Merging Reports	3-77
3.1.5.8	Maintaining Temporary Files and Directories	3-78
3.1.5.9	Consuming Multiple Results in Other Tools	3-83
3.1.6 Runr	ning Subsets of Checks	3-83
3.1.6.1	Upgrade Readiness Mode (Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Upgrade Checks)	3-84
3.1.6.2	Running Checks on Subsets of the Oracle Stack	3-85
3.1.6.3	Using Profiles with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework	3-88
3.1.6.4	Excluding Individual Checks	3-91
3.1.6.5	Running Individual Checks	3-92
3.1.6.6	Finding Which Checks Require Privileged Users	3-92
3.1.6.7	Option to Run Only the Failed Checks	3-94
3.1.7 Unde Reco	erstanding Oracle Exachk specifics for Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss overy Appliance	3-94
3.1.7.1	Installation Requirements for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance	3-94
3.1.7.2	Using Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance	3-95
3.1.7.3	Troubleshooting Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance	3-99
3.1.8 Integ	rating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools	3-100
3.1.8.1	Integrating Compliance Check Results with Oracle Enterprise Manager	3-100
3.1.8.2	Integrating Compliance Check Results with Third-Party Tool	3-102
3.1.8.3	Integrating Compliance Check Results with Custom Application	3-104
3.1.9 Usin Appl	g Oracle Orachk to Confirm System Readiness for Implementing ication Continuity	3-107
3.1.10 Rur	nning Oracle ZFS Storage Appliance Compliance Checks	3-107
3.1.11 Usi	ng Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance	3-107
3.1.11.1	Scope and Supported Platforms for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance	3 - 108
31112	Running Compliance Checks on Oracle Big Data Using Oracle Evachk	3-108
0.1.11.2	Training compliance checks on cracle by Data Using Cracle LACIN	0-T00



	3.2	L.11.3	Reviewing Oracle Big Data Compliance Checks Output	3-109
	3.2	1.11.4	Troubleshooting Oracle Exachk on Oracle BigData Appliance	3-110
	3.1.12	Eas	sily Manage Cell, Switches, Databases and exacli Passwords	3-111
	3.1.13	Usi	ing the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs)	3-112
	3.1.14	Qu	ery AHF Message Codes to Understand More About the Context and Next	
		Ste	ps	3-112
3.2	2 Orac	le He	alth Check Collections Manager for Oracle Application Express 20.2+	3-113
	3.2.1	Scop	be and Supported Platforms	3-113
	3.2.2	Prer	equisites	3-114
	3.2.3	Insta	allation	3-114
	3.2	2.3.1	Configuring Oracle Application Express and Creating a Workspace	3-114
	3.2	2.3.2	Install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application	3-125
	3.2	2.3.3	Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application	3-132
	3.2	2.3.4	Apply a Theme	3-137
	3.2.4	Upg	rading Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application	3-137
	3.2.5	Gett	ing Started	3-138
	3.2	2.5.1	Incident Ticket System Lookup Lists and Seed Data	3-139
	3.2	2.5.2	Access Control System	3-139
	3.2	2.5.3	Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Administration	3-140
	3.2	2.5.4	Selectively Capturing Users During Login	3-144
	3.2	2.5.5	Configuring Email Notification System	3-145
	3.2	2.5.6	Bulk Mapping Systems to Business Units	3-149
	3.2	2.5.7	Purging Old Collections	3-151
	3.2.6	Orac	cle Health Check Collections Manager Application Features	3-152
	3.2	2.6.1	Global Select Lists	3-153
	3.2	2.6.2	Home Tab	3-153
	3.2	2.6.3	Collections Tab	3-154
	3.2	2.6.4	Collections > Browse Sub Tab	3-155
	3.2	2.6.5	Collections > Compare Sub Tab	3-157
	3.2	2.6.6	Report View Tab	3-159
	3.2	2.6.7	Upload Collections Sub Tab	3-161
	3.2	2.6.8	Tracking Support Incidents	3-162
	3.2	2.6.9	Authoring User-Defined Checks	3-164
	3.2.7	View	ving and Reattempting Failed Uploads	3-168
	3.2.8	Orac	cle Health Check Collections Manager Application Uninstallation	3-169
	3.2	2.8.1	Deleting Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application	3-169
	3.2	2.8.2	Deleting Workspace Admin	3-170
	3.2.9	Trou	bleshooting Oracle Health Check Collections Manager	3-170
	3.2.10	Inte	egrating Collection Manager with Oracle Internet Directory (LDAP) for	
		Aut	thentication	3-172



4 Collect Diagnostic Data

4.1	Mana	aging	and Configuring Oracle Trace File Analyzer	4-1
	4.1.1 Querying Oracle Trace File Analyzer Status and Configuration			4-2
	4.1.2	Mana	aging the Oracle Trace File Analyzer Daemon	4-3
	4.1.3	Mana	aging the Repository	4-3
	4.1	L.3.1	Purging the Repository Automatically	4-4
	4.1	L.3.2	Purging the Repository Manually	4-5
	4.1.4	Mana	aging Collections	4-5
	4.1	L.4.1	Including Directories	4-6
	4.1	L.4.2	Managing the Size of Collections	4-7
	4.1	L.4.3	Temporarily Restrict Automatic Diagnostic Collections for Specific Events	4-7
	4.1.5	Conf	iguring the Host	4-8
	4.1.6	Conf	iguring the Ports	4-9
	4.1.7	Conf	iguring SSL and SSL Certificates	4-9
	4.1	L.7.1	Configuring SSL/TLS Protocols	4-9
	4.1	L.7.2	Configuring Self-Signed Certificates	4-10
	4.1	L.7.3	Configuring CA-Signed Certificates	4-12
	4.1	L.7.4	Configuring SSL Cipher Suite	4-14
	4.1.8	Conf	iguring Email Notification Details	4-15
	4.1.9	Mana	aging the Index	4-17
4.2	Usin	g Auto	matic Diagnostic Collections	4-17
	4.2.1	Colle	cting Diagnostics Automatically	4-18
	4.2.2	Conf	iguring Email Notification Details	4-19
	4.2.3	Colle	cting Problems Detected by Oracle Cluster Health Advisor	4-21
	4.2.4	Sanit	izing Sensitive Information in Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collections	4-22
	4.2.5	Flood	d Control for Similar Issues	4-23
4.3	Usin	g On-[Demand Diagnostic Collections	4-25
	4.3.1	Colle	cting Diagnostics and Analyzing Logs On-Demand	4-26
	4.3.2	View	ing System and Cluster Summary	4-26
	4.3.3	Inves	stigating Logs for Errors	4-27
	4.3.4	Analy	zing Logs Using the Oracle Database Support Tools	4-27
	4.3.5	Sear	ching Oracle Trace File Analyzer Metadata	4-29
	4.3.6	Orac	le Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs)	4-30
	4.3.7	Diag	nostic Upload	4-43
	4.3.8	Char	nging Oracle Grid Infrastructure Trace Levels	4-49
	4.3	3.8.1	tfactl dbglevel	4-49
	4.3.9	Perfo	orming Custom Collections	4-51
	4.3	3.9.1	Adjusting the Diagnostic Data Collection Period	4-51
	4.3	3.9.2	Collecting for Specific Events	4-52
	4.3	3.9.3	Excluding Large Files from Diagnostic Collection	4-57
	4.3	3.9.4	Collecting from Specific Nodes	4-57



4.3	3.9.5 Collecting from Specific Components	4-57
4.3	3.9.6 Collecting from Specific Directories	4-59
4.3	3.9.7 Changing the Collection Name	4-60
4.3	3.9.8 Preventing Copying Zip Files and Trimming Files	4-60
4.3	3.9.9 Performing Silent Collection	4-61
4.3	3.9.10 Collecting Core Files	4-61
4.3	3.9.11 Collecting Incident Packaging Service (IPS) Packages	4-61
4.3.10	Limit the Maximum Amount of Memory Used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer	4-62
4.3.11	Limit Oracle Trace File Analyzer's CPU Usage	4-63
4.4 Proa	ctively Detecting and Diagnosing Performance Issues for Oracle RAC	4-64
4.4.1	Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Architecture	4-65
4.4.2	Removing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository	4-65
4.4.3	Monitoring the Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) Environment with Oracle Cluster Health Advisor	4-67
4.4.4	Using Cluster Health Advisor for Health Diagnosis	4-68
4.4.5	Calibrating an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Model for a Cluster Deployment	4-70
4.4.6	Viewing the Details for an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Model	4-72
4.4.7	Managing the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Repository	4-73
4.4.8	Viewing the Status of Cluster Health Advisor	4-74
4.4.9	Enhanced Cluster Health Advisor Support for Oracle Pluggable Databases	4-75
4.5 Colle	ecting Operating System Resources Metrics	4-75
4.5.1	Understanding Cluster Health Monitor Services	4-76
4.5.2	Collecting Cluster Health Monitor Data	4-76
4.5.3	Operating System Metrics Collected by Cluster Health Monitor	4-77
4.5.4	Detecting Component Failures and Self-healing Autonomously	4-84
4.6 Mon	itoring System Metrics for Cluster Nodes	4-85
4.6.1	Monitoring Oracle Clusterware with Oracle Enterprise Manager	4-86
4.6.2	Monitoring Oracle Clusterware with Cluster Health Monitor	4-87
4.7 Man	aging Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure Logs	4-88
4.7.1	Managing Automatic Diagnostic Repository Log and Trace Files	4-88
4.7.2	Managing Disk Usage Snapshots	4-89
4.7.3	Purging Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure Logs	4-89
4.7.4	Securing Access to Diagnostic Collections	4-90

5 Explore Diagnostic Insights

5.1	Introductio	n to AHF Insights	5-1
5.2	AHF Insight	nts - Home	5-2
5	5.2.1 Syst	em Topology	5-4
	5.2.1.1	Cluster	5-4
	5.2.1.2	Databases	5-7
	5.2.1.3	Database Servers	5-8



5.2.1.4	Storage Servers	5-8
5.2.1.5	Fabric Switches	5-9
5.2.2 Insi	ights	5-10
5.2.2.1	Timeline	5-11
5.2.2.2	Operating System Issues	5-13
5.2.2.3	Best Practice Issues	5-23
5.2.2.4	System Change	5-25
5.2.2.5	Recommended Software	5-25
5.2.2.6	Database Server	5-26
5.2.2.7	RPM List	5-29
5.2.2.8	Database Parameters	5-30
5.2.2.9	Kernel Parameters	5-32
5.2.2.1	0 Patch Information	5-33
5.2.2.1	1 Space Analysis	5-36
5.2.2.1	2 Database Anomalies Advisor	5-37
5.3 ahf analy	rsis	5-39

6 Analyze Issue Root Cause

6.1	Intro	duction to AHF Scope	6-2
6.2	Clus	ter View: Connecting and Basics of Monitoring	6-2
(6.2.1	Basics of Navigation Through Entity Panels	6-2
(6.2.2	Target Entities	6-7
	6.2.2.1 A Host Panel		6-10
	6.2	2.2.2 An Instance Panel	6-11
(6.2.3	Browsing Through Time and Pin Operation	6-13
(6.2.4	Changing the Set of Visible Probes	6-14
(6.2.5	Selecting Abnormal Probes in Any Time Range	6-18
(6.2.6	Problems or Anomalies	6-20
(6.2.7	Browsing through active time of a Problem	6-25
6.3	Expe	ert Mode	6-27
(6.3.1	Activating the Expert Mode	6-27
(6.3.2	Resizing Expert Diagrams	6-31
(6.3.3	Selecting Custom Set of Probes	6-31
6.4	Live	and Passive Sessions	6-35
6.5	ahfs	cope Console Commands	6-37
6.6	List	of Hot Keys	6-39
6.7	Set o	of Persistent Settings	6-41
6.8	Acce	essibility Aspects	6-41
6.9	Cust	tomizing Java Run Time System	6-42
6.10	Set	tting Proper Character Encoding Page on Microsoft Windows	6-43

7 Resolve Database Issues

7.1	7.1 Resolve Noisy Neighbor Issues				
	7.1.1 CPU-Based Noisy Neighbor Prevention Strategies				
	7.1.1.1 Partitioned – an MAA Best Practice			7-2	
	7.1	L.1.2	Risk Management – supported by AHF Balance	7-2	
	7.1	L.1.3	Terms Associated with AHF Balance	7-2	
	7.1.2	AHF	Balance Reports	7-3	
	7.1.3	Guid Neig	ed Resolution of Database Performance Problems Caused by Noisy hbors	7-3	
	7.1.4	Data	Source	7-4	
7.2	7.2 Resolving Database and Database Instance Delays			7-5	
	7.2.1 Blocker Resolver Architecture		ker Resolver Architecture	7-5	
	7.2.2	Optic	onal Configuration for Blocker Resolver	7-6	
	7.2.3	Block	ker Resolver Diagnostics and Logging	7-7	
	7.2.4	Usin	g the Cluster Resource Activity Log to Monitor Cluster Resource Failures	7-8	
7.3	Reso	olving	ORA-00600 Internal Error Codes	7-9	
7.4	Reso	olving	ORA-04031: unable to allocate bytes of shared memory Error Codes	7-15	
7.5	7.5 Resolving ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump		ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump	7-23	
7.6	Reso	olving	ORA-04030 out of process memory when trying to allocate	7-28	
7.7	7.7 Database Performance Tuning - 5 Steps to Resolve Issues			7-34	

8 Troubleshoot

8.1 Troul	bleshooting Oracle Trace File Analyzer	8-1
8.1.1	Cluster Nodes are Not Showing As One Cluster When Viewed by Running the tfactl status Command	8-2
8.1.2	Oracle Trace File Analyzer is Not Starting and the init.tfa script is Missing After Reboot	8-2
8.1.3	Error Message Similar to "Can't locate **** in @inc (@inc contains:)"	8-2
8.1.4	Non-Release Update Revisions (RURs) Oracle Trace File Analyzer Patching Fails on Remote Nodes	8-3
8.1.5	Non-Root Access is Not Enabled After Installation	8-4
8.1.6	TFA_HOME and Repository Locations are Moved After Patching or Upgrade	8-4
8.1.7	Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails with TFA-00103 After Applying the July 2015 Release Update Revision (RUR) or Later	8-4
8.1.8	OSWatcher Parameters are Different After a Reboot or Otherwise Unexpectedly Different	8-12
8.1.9	Oracle Trace File Analyzer Installation or Oracle Trace File Analyzer Discovery (tfactl rediscover) Fails on Linux 7	8-13
8.1.10	OSWatcher Analyzer Fails When OSWatcher is Not Running from the TFA_HOME	8-14



	8.1.11	Ora con	cle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Start with	8-14
	8.1.12	Ora	acle Trace File Analyzer Startup Fails When Solution-Soft Time Machine	011
		Sof	tware is Installed, but Not Running on the System	8-15
	8.1.13	Nor	n-privileged User is Not Able to Run tfactl Commands	8-15
	8.1.14	Ora	cle Trace File Analyzer Daemon is Not Starting or Not Running?	8-16
	8.1.15	Ora Suo	cle Trace File Analyzer Is Not Collecting Diagnostic Traces of Components ch As CRS, DB, ASM, and So On	8-17
	8.1.16	Ora	acle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Start	8-17
8.2	Troul	olesho	ooting Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk)	8-17
	8.2.1	How	to Troubleshoot Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Issues	8-18
	8.2.2	How	to Capture Debug Output	8-19
	8.2.3	Erro	Messages or Unexpected Output	8-20
	8.2	.3.1	Data Entry Terminal Considerations	8-20
	8.2	.3.2	Tool Runs without Producing Files	8-21
	8.2	.3.3	Messages similar to "line ****: **** Killed \$perl_cmd 2>> \$ERRFIL?"	8-21
	8.2	.3.4	Messages similar to "RC-001- Unable to read driver files"	8-21
	8.2	.3.5	Messages similar to "There are prompts in user profile on [hostname] which will cause issues in [tool] successful execution"	8-22
	8.2	.3.6	Problems Related to Remote Login	8-22
	8.2	.3.7	Other Error Messages in orachk_error.log or exachk_error.log	8-22
	8.2	.3.8	Space available on {node_name} at {path} is {x} MB and required space is 500 MB	8-23
	8.2	.3.9	Running Oracle Orachk on Microsoft Windows Throws '{oratab}' is empty Error	8-24
	8.2.4	Ope	rating System Is Not Discovered Correctly	8-24
	8.2.5	Orac	le Clusterware or Oracle Database is not Detected or Connected Issues	8-25
	8.2	.5.1	Oracle Clusterware Software is Installed, but Cannot be Found	8-25
	8.2	.5.2	Oracle Database Software Is Installed, but Cannot Be Found	8-25
	8.2	.5.3	Oracle Database Software Is Installed, but Version cannot Be Found	8-26
	8.2	.5.4	Oracle ASM Software is Installed, but Cannot be Found	8-26
	8.2	.5.5	Oracle Database Discovery Issues on Oracle Real Application Clusters	8-26
	82	56	Oracle Database Login Problems	8-28
	826	Rem	ote Login Problems	8-28
	8.2.7	Pern	nission Problems	8-30
	8.2.8	Slow	Performance. Skipped Checks. and Timeouts	8-31
	8.2.9	Runr	ning Compliance Checks on a Subset of Oracle Home and Oracle	
	-	Data	bases	8-33
	8.2.10	SSI	H Connection Timeout	8-33
	8.2.11	Ora	cle Exachk Prompts to Enter Names of RoCE Fabric Switches	8-34
	8.2.12	Una	able to Implement CA Certificates in Oracle Trace File Analyzer	8-34



9 Command Line Reference

9.1 Rur	nning th	ne Installer Script	9-1
9.1.1	Orac	le Autonomous Health Framework Installation Command-Line Options	9-1
9.2 AH	CTL C	Command Reference	9-5
9.2.1	Runr	ning AHFCTL Commands to Manage EMail Configuration for All AHF Tools	9-6
9.	2.1.1	ahfctl setsmtp	9-6
9.	2.1.2	ahfctl getsmtp	9-7
9.	2.1.3	ahfctl checksmtp	9-8
9.	2.1.4	ahfctl unsetsmtp	9-9
9.	2.1.5	ahfctl sendmail	9-10
9.2.2	Runr Auto	ning AHFCTL Update Commands to Automatically Patch Oracle nomous Health Framework	9-11
9.	2.2.1	ahfctl update	9-16
9.	2.2.2	ahfctl setupdate	9-18
9.	2.2.3	ahfctl getupdate	9-19
9.	2.2.4	ahfctl unsetupdate	9-20
9.	2.2.5	How to Apply an Update	9-21
9.2.3	Runr Upda	ning AHFCTL Update Commands to Apply AHF Metadata and Framework ates	9-21
9.	2.3.1	ahfctl applyupdate	9-26
9.	2.3.2	ahfctl queryupdate	9-27
9.	2.3.3	ahfctl rollbackupdate	9-28
9.	2.3.4	ahfctl deleteupdatebackup	9-29
9.2.4	Runr Fram	ning AHFCTL Upgrade Commands to Upgrade Oracle Autonomous Health nework	9-30
9.	2.4.1	ahfctl getupgrade	9-30
9.	2.4.2	ahfctl setupgrade	9-31
9.	2.4.3	ahfctl unsetupgrade	9-33
9.	2.4.4	ahfctl upgrade	9-34
9.2.5	Runr	ning AHFCTL Upload Commands to Upload Diagnostics	9-35
9.	2.5.1	ahfctl upload	9-36
9.	2.5.2	ahfctl checkupload	9-37
9.	2.5.3	ahfctl getupload	9-37
9.	2.5.4	ahfctl setupload	9-39
9.	2.5.5	ahfctl unsetupload	9-42
9.2.6	Runr Heal	ning AHFCTL Commands to Manage the Scheduler for Oracle Autonomous th Framework Components	9-43
9.	2.6.1	ahfctl startahf	9-44
9.	2.6.2	ahfctl statusahf	9-45
9.	2.6.3	ahfctl stopahf	9-47
9.2.7	Runr Pass	ning AHFCTL Commands to Manage Cell, Switches, Databases and exacli swords	9-48



	9.2.7.1	ahfctl checkpassword	9-49
	9.2.7.2	ahfctl setpassword	9-49
	9.2.7.3	ahfctl unsetpassword	9-50
	9.2.8 Run	ning AHFCTL Commands to Get the Repository Locations of Oracle	0 50
			9-50
	9.2.0.1	anicu showrepo	9-50
	9.2.9 Run Deta	alls into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Wallet and Configuration	9-51
	9.2.9.1	ahfctl import	9-52
	9.2.10 Ru	nning AHFCTL Commands to Limit CPU and Memory Usage	9-52
	9.2.10.1	ahfctl getresourcelimit	9-53
	9.2.10.2	ahfctl setresourcelimit	9-53
	9.2.10.3	ahfctl unsetresourcelimit	9-55
	9.2.10.4	ahfctl printresourcestats	9-56
	9.2.11 Rui	nning AHFCTL Commands to Collect Storage Server Diagnostic Package	9-56
	9.2.11.1	ahfctl celldiagcollect	9-56
	9.2.12 Ru	nning AHFCTL Commands to Manage Service Upload Parameters	9-58
	9.2.12.1	ahfctl getserviceupload	9-58
	9.2.12.2	ahfctl setserviceupload	9-59
	9.2.12.3	ahfctl unsetserviceupload	9-60
	9.2.13 AH Co	FCTL Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) mmand-Line Options	9-61
	9.2.13.1	ahfctl compliance	9-61
	9.2.14 Ru Ma	nning AHFCTL Commands to Sanitize Sensitive Information and Reverse	9-77
	921/1	abftcl redact	9-77
	9.2.14.1	ahttel rman	9_79
	9.2.14.2 9.2.15 Ru	nning AHECTL Commands to Manage InfiniBand and RoCE Switches	9-80
	0.2.15 Ku	ahfetl switch	0-80 0-80
	0.2.16 Du	anicu switch	9-00 0 02
	9.2.10 Ru		9-02
0.2	5.2.10.1 TEACTL C	amend Poforonco	0 02
9.5		ning Oracle Trace File Analyzer Administration Commande	9-03
	9.3.1 Kuli	thett incidet	9-03
	9.3.1.13		9-00
	9.3.1.1		9-88
	9.3.1.2		9-94
	9.3.1.3		9-90
	9.3.1.4		9-99
	9.3.1.5	tracti checkupioad	9-101
	9.3.1.6		9-101
	9.3.1.7		9-103
	9.3.1.8		9-103
	9.3.1.9	tracti enable	9-103



	9.3.1.10	tfactl get	9-103
	9.3.1.11	tfactl floodcontrol	9-107
	9.3.1.12	tfactl getresourcelimit	9-108
	9.3.1.13	tfactl getupload	9-108
	9.3.1.14	tfactl host	9-110
	9.3.1.16	tfactl index	9-111
	9.3.1.17	tfactl print	9-111
	9.3.1.18	tfactl print inventory	9-118
	9.3.1.19	tfactl print syncstatus	9-119
	9.3.1.20	tfactl purgeindex	9-120
	9.3.1.21	tfactl purgeinventory	9-121
	9.3.1.22	tfactl queryindex	9-122
	9.3.1.23	tfactl rediscover	9-135
	9.3.1.24	tfactl refreshconfig	9-135
	9.3.1.25	tfactl refreshconfig modifycron	9-136
	9.3.1.26	tfactl restrictprotocol	9-137
	9.3.1.27	tfactl sendmail	9-137
	9.3.1.28	tfactl set	9-137
	9.3.1.29	tfactl setresourcelimit	9-145
	9.3.1.30	tfactl setupload	9-147
	9.3.1.31	tfactl showrepo	9-149
	9.3.1.32	tfactl start	9-149
	9.3.1.33	tfactl startahf	9-150
	9.3.1.34	tfactl status	9-151
	9.3.1.35	tfactl statusahf	9-151
	9.3.1.36	tfactl stop	9-152
	9.3.1.37	tfactl stopahf	9-152
	9.3.1.38	tfactl syncnodes	9-153
	9.3.1.39	tfactl uninstall	9-153
	9.3.1.40	tfactl upload	9-154
	9.3.1.41	tfactl unsetresourcelimit	9-155
	9.3.1.42	tfactl unsetupload	9-156
	9.3.1.43	tfactl version	9-157
9.3	.2 Runn	ing Oracle Trace File Analyzer Summary and Analysis Commands	9-158
	9.3.2.1	tfactl analyze	9-159
	9.3.2.2	tfactl changes	9-165
	9.3.2.3	tfactl events	9-167
	9.3.2.4	tfactl isa	9-171
	9.3.2.5	tfactl param	9-171
	9.3.2.6	tfactl run	9-173
	9.3.2.7	tfactl search	9-174
	9.3.2.8	tfactl summary	9-174



	9.3	8.2.9	tfactl toolstatus	9-175
	9.3.3	Runi	ning Oracle Trace File Analyzer Diagnostic Collection Commands	9-176
	9.3	8.3.1	tfactl collection	9-177
	9.3	8.3.2	tfactl dbglevel	9-177
	9.3	8.3.3	tfactl diagcollect	9-179
	9.3	8.3.4	tfactl diagcollect -srdc	9-187
	9.3	3.3.5	tfactl directory	9-191
	9.3	3.3.6	tfactl ips	9-193
	9.3	8.3.7	tfactl managelogs	9-217
	9.3	8.3.8	tfactl purge	9-218
9.4	Com	plianc	e Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options	9-219
	9.4.1	Com Optio	pliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line	9-220
	9.4.2	Runi Com	ning Generic Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) mands	9-223
	9.4.3	Cont	rolling the Scope of Checks	9-224
	9.4.4	Man	aging the Report Output	9-226
	9.4.5	Uplo	ading Results to Database	9-227
	9.4.6	Cont	rolling the Behavior of the Daemon	9-228
	9.4.7	Trac	king File Attribute Differences	9-229
	9.4.8	Runi	ning Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Commands	9-230
	9.4.9	Com	mand-Line Options to Generate Password Protected Collection zip Files	9-230
	9.4.10	Ca	ching Discovery Data	9-232
	9.4.11	Rur	nning Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) Compliance Checks	9-233
	9.4.12	Rui	nning Auto Start	9-238
	9.4.13	ZFS	S Storage Appliance Options	9-239
9.5	Runr	ning U	nified AHF CLI Administration Commands	9-240
	9.5.1	ahf		9-240
	9.5.2	ahf a	Inalysis	9-242
	9.5.3	ahf c	configuration	9-247
	9.5.4	ahf c	bserver	9-252
	9.5.5	ahf s	oftware	9-253
	9.5.6	ahf c	lata	9-256
9.6	OCL	UMO	N Command Reference	9-257
	9.6.1	oclui	non analyze	9-258
	9.6.2	oclui	non dumpnodeview	9-260
	9.6.3	oclui	non chmdiag	9-265
	9.6	5.3.1	oclumon chmdiag description	9-265
	9.6	5.3.2	oclumon chmdiag query	9-266
	9.6	5.3.3	oclumon chmdiag collect	9-268
	9.6.4	oclui	non localrepo	9-269
	9.6	6.4.1	oclumon localrepo getconfig	9-269

ORACLE

9.6.4.2 oclumon localrepo setconfig		5.4.2 oclumon localrepo setconfig	9-270
	9.6.5 oclumon version		9-271
	9.6.6	oclumon debug	9-271
9.7	Quer	rying Cluster Resource Activity Log	9-272
	9.7.1	crsctl query calog	9-272
9.8	chac	tl Command Reference	9-280
	9.8.1	chactl monitor	9-281
	9.8.2	chactl unmonitor	9-283
	9.8.3	chactl status	9-283
	9.8.4	chactl config	9-285
	9.8.5	chactl calibrate	9-285
	9.8.6	chactl query diagnosis	9-287
	9.8.7	chactl query model	9-289
	9.8.8	chactl query repository	9-290
	9.8.9	chactl query calibration	9-290
	9.8.10	chactl remove model	9-293
	9.8.11	chactl rename model	9-294
	9.8.12	chactl export model	9-294
	9.8.13	chactl import model	9-294
	9.8.14	chactl set maxretention	9-295
	9.8.15	chactl resize repository	9-296

10 Behavior Changes, Deprecated and Desupported Features

10.1	Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) Support is Deprecated in Release 18.3.0	10-2
10.2	Deprecated tfactl Upload Commands in Release 20.2	10-2
10.3	Deprecated SRDC in Release 20.2	10-3
10.4	Deprecated tfactl Commands in Release 21.1	10-3
10.5	Deprecated Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Commands to Manage Patches in Release 21.1	10-4
10.6	Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Utilities in Release 21.1	10-4
10.7	Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Receiver in Release 21.1	10-4
10.8	Deprecated tfactl Commands in Release 22.1.0	10-4
10.9	Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2	10-5
10.10	Deprecated ahfctl Commands in Release 23.1.0	10-7
10.11	Deprecated AHF REST Services	10-7
10.12	Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1	10-8
10.13	Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management is Deprecated in Release	
	21c	10-8



Preface

This guide explains how to use the diagnostic tools, Oracle Orachk, Oracle Exachk, and Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

It also explains the prerequisites to install and configure the diagnostic tools.

- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Related Documentation
- Conventions
- Third-Party License Information
- Fourth-Party Dependencies

Audience

Oracle® Autonomous Health Framework Checks and Diagnostics User's Guide provides conceptual and usage information about the diagnostic tools for the database administrators.

This guide assumes that you are familiar with Oracle Database concepts.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Documentation

For more information, see the following Oracle resources:

Related Topics

- Oracle Database Concepts
- Oracle Database Upgrade Guide
- Oracle Grid Infrastructure Installation and Upgrade Guide
- Oracle Real Application Clusters Installation Guide for Linux and UNIX
- Oracle Real Application Clusters Installation Guide for Microsoft Windows

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning	
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.	
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.	
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.	

Third-Party License Information

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework consumes third-party code. Oracle is required to provide the following notices. Note, however, that the Oracle program license that accompanied this product determines your right to use the Oracle program, including the third-party software, and the terms contained in the following notices do not change those rights.

For more information, see Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Licensing Information User Manual.

Fourth-Party Dependencies

Fourth Party Dependency: numpy

Python Package : numpy Version >= 1.14.3 Maintainer/Licensor: NumPy Developers License: BSD License Page : https://pypi.org/project/numpy/

Copyright © 2005-2019, NumPy Developers. All rights reserved.



Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

Neither the name of the NumPy Developers nor the names of any contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Fourth Party Dependency: python-dateutil

Python Package : python-dateutil Version >= 2.5.0 Author: Gustavo Niemeyer Maintainer: Paul Ganssle License: Apache Software License, BSD License (Dual License) Page : https://pypi.org/project/python-dateutil/

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY



THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Fourth Party Dependency: pytz

Author: Stuart Bishop <stuart@stuartbishop.net> License: MIT license. This code is also available as part of Zope 3 under the Zope Public License, Version 2.1 (ZPL). Page: http://pytz.sourceforge.net/#license

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Fourth Party Dependency: six

Python Package : six Version > =1.5 Author: Benjamin Peterson License: MIT License (MIT) Page : https://pypi.org/project/six/

Changes in this Release

This preface lists changes in the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Checks and Diagnostics User's Guide 24.5.

 A New CLI Option to Run an AHF Balance Fleet Report on an Enterprise Manager (EM) Group of Clusters

AHF 24.5 introduces a new CLI option that allows you to run a Balance Fleet Report on an Enterprise Manager (EM) group of clusters. The --em-group flag is designed to work with the --scope fleet option. This feature enables administrators to efficiently manage and optimize their cluster resources by generating comprehensive fleet reports.

- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Filters Out Small Trace Files from Being Collected AHF 24.5 introduces enhancements to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer, allowing for more efficient diagnostic collection by filtering out duplicate small trace files that may be redundant or uninformative.
- Data Guard Health Report Included in AHF Insights
 AHF Insights now includes comprehensive Data Guard Configuration and Health Reports.
- System Health Metrics Available on First Failure
 AHF can now be configured to automatically collect real-time system health metrics, ensuring they are available at the time of a failure and included within diagnostic collections. These metrics, such as CPU, memory, and IO consumers, are invaluable to Oracle Support for diagnosing Service Requests.
- Discovery of Nodes and Switches on Dom0 AHF compliance discovery has been enhanced to automatically detect nodes and switches on Dom0.
- Security Checks Section in Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Reports
 Beginning with AHF 24.5, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk reports include a new
 Security section that consolidates all best practice security-related checks.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 24.5 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

A New CLI Option to Run an AHF Balance Fleet Report on an Enterprise Manager (EM) Group of Clusters

AHF 24.5 introduces a new CLI option that allows you to run a Balance Fleet Report on an Enterprise Manager (EM) group of clusters. The --em-group flag is designed to work with the --scope fleet option. This feature enables administrators to efficiently manage and optimize their cluster resources by generating comprehensive fleet reports.

How to Run a Fleet Report on an EM Group of Clusters

• Specify the EM Group Name: Use the EM Group name as the fleet name and include the --em-group flag in your command.



 Existing or New Groups: You can use an existing EM Group or create a new group of clusters. For example, create an EM Group for each data center to run a Balance Fleet report for a specific data center.

For more information about EM Groups, see *Managing Groups* in the *Oracle® Enterprise Manager Cloud Control Monitoring Guide*.



To create a fleet report for an EM Group of clusters, use the following command:

```
ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name <em-group-name> --em-
group
```

Replace *em-group-name* with the name of your EM Group. This command will generate a Balance Fleet report, with the EM Group name appearing in the HTML Fleet report as the name of the fleet.

For example:

```
ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name testgroup --em-group
Starting analysis and collecting data for impact
Report is generated at : /scratch/testuser/view_storage/bagleeso_tfa1/work/
oracle.ahf/data/testnode/
diag/balance/user testuser/fleet 020424 225851580 UTC.html
```

Related Topics

- ahf analysis Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.
- Managing Groups

Oracle Trace File Analyzer Filters Out Small Trace Files from Being Collected

AHF 24.5 introduces enhancements to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer, allowing for more efficient diagnostic collection by filtering out duplicate small trace files that may be redundant or uninformative.

New Filter for Small Files:

- A new filter, collection.smallfiles.filter, has been introduced to filter out database foreground and background logs and CRS client logs.
- This filter is set to 'OFF' by default. You can enable it by setting it to 'ON' to start filtering out small trace files.



For example:

```
tfactl set collection.smallfiles.filter=ON
tfactl set collection.smallfiles.filter=OFF
```

Customizable Size Threshold:

- You can customize the size threshold for these files using the collection.smallfile.sizefilter parameter.
- The valid range for this parameter is between 8 KB and 1 MB, with a default value of 8 KB.

Filtering Process:

- If a file's size is greater than or equal to the threshold set by collection.smallfile.sizefilter, it will be collected.
- If a file's size is less than the threshold, only one file among those of similar size will be collected, and the rest will be skipped. Similar size means that the difference between the file sizes is less than 8 bytes.

For example:

tfactl set collection.smallfile.sizefilter=10KB

Filtering All Foreground Database Logs: You can filter out all foreground database logs, regardless of their size, by using the -nodbforegroundfiles flag in the tfactl diagcollect command.

For example:

tfactl diagcollect <other parameters> -nodbforegroundfiles

These enhancements help reduce the time and space required for Oracle Trace File Analyzer to collect and redact diagnostics, especially when dealing with a large number of small trace files.

Related Topics

- tfactl set Use the tfact1 set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.
- tfactl diagcollect
 Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

Data Guard Health Report Included in AHF Insights

AHF Insights now includes comprehensive Data Guard Configuration and Health Reports.

Previously, troubleshooting health and performance issues in Data Guard required collecting diagnostics from multiple sources, making the process cumbersome and error-prone. This enhancement simplifies the troubleshooting of Data Guard health and performance issues.

The AHF Insights report within a diagnostic collection for Data Guard includes a new Data Guard section, which shows:

Configuration



- Metrics
- Log switch interval heatmap
- Archive log size
- Process CPU utilization

To generate a diagnostic collection with Data Guard Insights, run:

tfactl diagcollect -srdc dbdataguard

For more information, see Explore Diagnostic Insights.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

System Health Metrics Available on First Failure

AHF can now be configured to automatically collect real-time system health metrics, ensuring they are available at the time of a failure and included within diagnostic collections. These metrics, such as CPU, memory, and IO consumers, are invaluable to Oracle Support for diagnosing Service Requests.

- Automatic Collection: AHF can capture system health metrics automatically, ensuring that critical data is available immediately upon failure.
- Included in Diagnostic Collections: The collected system health metrics are integrated into diagnostic collections, providing comprehensive data for troubleshooting.

To enable the automatic collection of system health metrics, use the following command:

ahf configuration set --property ahf.collectors.enhanced os metrics --value on

Related Topics

• ahf configuration Use the ahf configuration command to change AHF configuration.

Discovery of Nodes and Switches on Dom0

AHF compliance discovery has been enhanced to automatically detect nodes and switches on Dom0.

Previously, users had to manually provide the cluster nodes and switches when running on a KVM host. With this update, compliance simplifies the process by using components already configured using AHF to run checks on Dom0. This ensures that all relevant components are accurately detected and included in compliance checks.



Security Checks Section in Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Reports

Beginning with AHF 24.5, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk reports include a new Security section that consolidates all best practice security-related checks.

The Security section contains selected controls that may impact the overall security of a system.

Security controls are typically reviewed for impact against **Confidentiality**, **Integrity**, and **Availability** (CIA). The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) definition of CIA is as follows:

- **Confidentiality**: Preserving authorized restrictions on information access and disclosure, including means for protecting personal privacy and proprietary information
- Integrity: Guarding against improper information modification or destruction and ensuring information non-repudiation and authenticity
- Availability: Ensuring timely and reliable access to and use of information

Figure 1 Security checks for Database Server

Status	Туре	Description	Status On	Details
FAIL	OS Check	Verify the Name Service Cache Daemon (NSCD) configuration	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate Grid Infrastructure owner password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate dbmadmin password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate dbmmonitor password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	ORACLE_HOME Check	Validate RDBMS software owner password on Database server	All ORACLE_HOME's	View
FAIL	Database Check	Validate database user sys password	machine1:ORCL, machine2:ORCL, machine3:DB7AORCL	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate root password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
WARN	OS Check	SELinux status	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>
PASS	OS Check	Validate network configuration files	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>
PASS	Database Check	Validate database user sys password	machine1:ORCL, machine2:ORCL, machine3:DB7AORCL	<u>View</u>
PASS	ORACLE_HOME Check	Validate network configuration files in RDBMS homes	All ORACLE_HOME's	View
PASS	OS Check	Verify DSA authentication is not supported for SSH equivalency	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>

Security checks for Database Server

For more information about general security guidelines, refer to Oracle Exadata Database Machine Security FAQ (Doc ID 2751741.1).

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 24.5 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

- 1. Verify clusterware internal patch metadata matches grid home OPatch inventory
- 2. Transport Lag <= 30 Seconds
- 3. Apply Lag <= 30 Seconds
- 4. Data Guard Ready for Failover

5. Data Guard Ready for Switchover

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog



Changes in Previous Releases

- AHF Release 24.4
- AHF Release 24.3
- AHF Release 24.2
- AHF Release 24.1
- AHF Release 23.11
- AHF Release 23.10
- AHF Release 23.9
- AHF Release 23.8
- AHF Release 23.7
- AHF Release 23.6
- AHF Release 23.5
- AHF Release 23.4
- AHF Release 23.3
- AHF Release 23.2
- AHF Release 23.1

AHF Release 24.4

- Preserving Oracle Database 23ai Availability and Performance From Day One AHF is included and fully integrated with Oracle Database 23ai.
- Node Eviction Detection and Resolution AHF Insight now provides a single page problem summary for node evictions, showing the detected node restart, the cause, evidence, and resolution steps.
- Ability to Downgrade AHF AHF now supports downgrading to the last version previously upgraded from, as long as it is less than 6 months old.
- Automatic Diagnostic Collection for Database Anomalies AHF can now be configured to automatically collect diagnostic collections whenever it detects certain database performance anomalies.
- Faster AHF Insights Report Generation Insights report generation has been optimized to be twice as fast as previous releases.
- Insights Accessibility Improvements Accessibility improvements have been made to AHF Insights, home button, navigation, and drawers.



- Diagnose and Resolve ORA-04030 using AHF
 Oracle Database has published a new AHF Fix Flow article and video, showing how to use AHF to diagnose and resolve ORA-04030 errors.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks
 Release 24.4 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice
 checks.

Preserving Oracle Database 23ai Availability and Performance From Day One

AHF is included and fully integrated with Oracle Database 23ai.

Oracle announced Database 23ai general availability, with a focus on three key areas:

- Al for Data
- Dev for Data
- Mission Critical for Data

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is fully integrated and included with Oracle Database 23ai out of the box. The first version of Oracle Database 23ai ships with AHF 24.2 and every future Release Update (RU) will include new AHF releases.

Use AHF Insights to:

- Proactively view Oracle Database 23ai health checks, which check for and recommend resolutions to drifts from best practice configuration.
- Take a bird's-eye view of your Oracle Database 23ai system
- Explore Oracle Database 23ai diagnostics, with AI powered anomaly detection and timeline analysis

For more information about Oracle Database 23ai see Oracle Database 23ai Free.

Node Eviction Detection and Resolution

AHF Insight now provides a single page problem summary for node evictions, showing the detected node restart, the cause, evidence, and resolution steps.

Node evictions are one of the most problematic Oracle Grid Infrastructure (GI) issues. They can have a huge impact on service performance and used to be difficult to resolve, often requiring long engagements with Oracle Support to diagnose.

AHF now automatically detects node evictions and generates a diagnostic collection containing an AHF Insights report.

The Insights report provides a single page problem summary, which brings together all data from AHF components to show simply and succinctly what happened and how to avoid it in the future.

Detected node evictions are shown in the **Problems panel** of the **Insights dashboard**. From there users can drill-down to a specific node eviction.

The page presents the Problem Summary containing:

- **Problem** including which node was restarted and at what time.
- Reason explaining why the node was restarted.



- Cause explaining the root cause.
- Evidence providing a bullet list audit trail detailing relevant operating system and database resource metrics, which were out of normal range leading up to the event.
- Resolution Steps detailing in simple terms exactly how to resolve the problem.

Evidence is expandable, showing charts or log details to confirm the evidence.

This release provides the ability to detect node evictions caused by HugePages over allocation. Future releases will continue to expand to identify other node eviction causes.

An AHF Insights report can also be generated on-demand by running:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights
```

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Ability to Downgrade AHF

AHF now supports downgrading to the last version previously upgraded from, as long as it is less than 6 months old.

AHF is installed with Grid Infrastructure, which also supports downgrading, however after a GI downgrade AHF used to become unusable because of broken GI Python and JDK dependencies.

Additionally, customers who had performed an AHF install outside of GI were unable to downgrade, without losing configuration and event data.

This was because the AHF installer would prevent a new install if it found a more recent version on the system. Customers had to uninstall the current version and reinstall an older one, there was no way to retain configuration or event data, which resulted in its loss.

Now AHF supports downgrading to the last version previously upgraded from, if it is less than 6 months old. 24.4 is the first version you will be able to downgrade to.

During the downgrade process, AHF will:

- 1. Export configuration and event data from the installed version.
- 2. Remove the installed binaries.
- 3. Install the older binaries.
- 4. Import the exported configuration and event data.

To perform a downgrade:

1. Find your eligible downgrade target version by running:

ahf software get-downgrade-target [--version] [-location]

2. Validate AHF Installer by running:

ahf software validate-downgrade-installer --installer <installer file>



3. Run the following command using the downgrade target AHF installer:

ahf setup -downgrade

If you do not have access to the AHF installer from the previous version, contact Oracle Support to obtain it.

Related Topics

- Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Installation Command-Line Options Understand the options that you can supply to the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script to customize the installation.
- ahf software

Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.

Automatic Diagnostic Collection for Database Anomalies

AHF can now be configured to automatically collect diagnostic collections whenever it detects certain database performance anomalies.

Often by the time database performance anomalies are reported, it can be too late to capture important real-time diagnostic data.

AHF can now detect the following database anomalies and trigger an automatic diagnostic collection:

- Controlfile Enqueue Hang
- Log File Sync Hang

The resulting collection contains all real-time data required for Oracle Support to help resolve the problem, **from first failure**.

To enable automatic anomaly collection run:

```
tfactl set chaAutoCollect=<on|off> -c
```

Related Topics

Collecting Problems Detected by Oracle Cluster Health Advisor
 Configure Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to automatically collect diagnostics for abnormal events, and send email notifications.

Faster AHF Insights Report Generation

Insights report generation has been optimized to be twice as fast as previous releases.

Customers rely on AHF Insights for a bird's-eye view of the entire system. It helps spot problems, drill into their root cause and understand how to resolve.

Insights report generation has now been optimized to be much faster. Internal testing shows AHF Insights is now twice as fast as previous releases to generate the report. AHF Insights is



automatically included within AHF diagnostic collections. It can also be generated on-demand using the command:

ahf analysis create --type insights

Transfer the resulting zip to a system with browser support, extract it and open index.html.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Insights Accessibility Improvements

Accessibility improvements have been made to AHF Insights, home button, navigation, and drawers.

Accessibility refers to the design and implementation of digital products and environments that are usable by all people, regardless of their abilities or disabilities. This includes ensuring that people with disabilities can perceive, understand, navigate, and interact with digital content and interfaces effectively.

As part of the efforts to provide the most accessible experience to our users, we are happy to introduce the next accessibility features for 24.4:

Accessible Home Button

Revamped the **Home** tab to make it more user-friendly, especially for those using screen readers. Now, it behaves exactly like a tab should, eliminating any confusion caused by its previous behavior as a button.

Accessible Navigation:

Following on from the Insights Accessibility Improvements, this has now been replicated across the rest of Insights.

The old pagination component has been replaced with a sleek new scrollbar, making it easier to navigate through content without losing focus. The new scrollbar ensures a seamless browsing experience, especially for the users using screen readers.

Here are all the sections that include the new scrollbar:

- CLUSTER
- RECOMMENDED SOFTWARE
- DATABASES
- RPM LIST
- DB PARAMETERS
- KERNEL PARAMS
- SPACE ANALYSIS

Introducing Drawers:

Insights now uses drawers instead of expanding rows. As well as enhancing accessibility with built-in support for screen readers, the new draws bring a more streamlined look to the page.



Here are the sections using drawers in this release:

- PATCH ANALYSIS
- DATABASES

To get started with AHF Insights run ahf analysis create --type insights in the resulting zip file open the index.html.

Diagnose and Resolve ORA-04030 using AHF

Oracle Database has published a new AHF Fix Flow article and video, showing how to use AHF to diagnose and resolve ORA-04030 errors.

The error "**ORA-04030: out of process memory when trying to allocate bytes**", occurs when an Oracle process runs out of operating system memory.

The error is caused by either:

- Exhausting total machine physical memory
- Exhausting designated space in the Program Global Area (PGA)

The AHF team have created a new Fix Flow article showing how to use AHF to collect diagnostic collections for this error. The article explains why the error occurs and gives step-by-step guidance to use AHF to capture a diagnostic collection, then how to use it to either find a resolution or get more help from Oracle Support.

Read more about ORA-04030.

For more information for how AHF can help resolve database issues see the user guide on Resolve Database Issues.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 24.4 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

- Verify no obsolete patches installed in ORACLE_HOME.
- Dedicated Tablespace for Unified Audit Trail

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 24.3

- Diagnose and Resolve ORA-04031 and ORA-07445 Using AHF
 Oracle Database has published two AHF Fix Flow articles and a video, showing how to use AHF to diagnose and resolve ORA-04031 and ORA-07445 errors.
- Compliance Checks for GoldenGate Microservices Architecture
 AHF now support compliance checks for GoldenGate Microservices Architecture.



Insights Accessibility Improvements

As part of the efforts to provide the most accessible experience to our users, AHF 24.3 introduces the next accessibility features.

- Enhancements to Unified AHF CLI The AHF release 24.3 adds new command options to ahf analysis create, ahf configuration set, ahf configuration get, ahf configuration unset, and ahf configuration check.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 24.3 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Diagnose and Resolve ORA-04031 and ORA-07445 Using AHF

Oracle Database has published two AHF Fix Flow articles and a video, showing how to use AHF to diagnose and resolve ORA-04031 and ORA-07445 errors.

ORA-04031: unable to allocate bytes of shared memory, occurs because more shared memory was needed than was available.

ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump, can happen anywhere within Oracle code. It's caused by an operating system exception occurring which should result in the creation of a core file.

Both of these error are frequently seen by Database customers.

The AHF team have created two new Fix Flow articles showing how to use AHF to collect diagnostic collections for either error. Each article explains why the error occurs and gives step-by-step guidance to use AHF to capture a diagnostic collection, then how to use it to either find a resolution or get more help from Oracle Support.

For more information, see Resolve Database Issues.

Related Topics

- ORA-04031 Fix Flow
- ORA-07445 Fix Flow
- Resolve Database Issues

Compliance Checks for GoldenGate Microservices Architecture

AHF now support compliance checks for GoldenGate Microservices Architecture.

AHF has supported compliance checks against GoldenGate classic for several years. This release now expands that support to include *GoldenGate Microservices Architecture*.

To run the new GoldenGate compliance checks configure the REST connection details by running:

ahf configuration set --type goldengate --all



Then run either Orachk and Exachk with the goldengate profile:

orachk -profile goldengate

exachk -profile goldengate

Related Topics

Oracle GoldenGate Microservices Architecture

Insights Accessibility Improvements

As part of the efforts to provide the most accessible experience to our users, AHF 24.3 introduces the next accessibility features.

Accessibility refers to the design and implementation of digital products and environments that are usable by all people, regardless of their abilities or disabilities. This includes ensuring that people with disabilities can perceive, understand, navigate, and interact with digital content and interfaces effectively.

Accessible Home Button

Revamped **Home** tab to make it more user-friendly, especially for those using screen readers. Now, it behaves exactly like a tab should, eliminating any confusion caused by its previous behavior as a button.

Enhanced Accessibility within Home Page Regions

Support for screen readers to all items within the **Topology** and **Insights** sections in **Home** page. This means that users relying on screen readers can now easily identify and understand each item they're focusing on along with the valuable information it provides.

Accessible Navigation in Timeline

Replaced the old pagination component in Timeline it with a sleek new scroll bar, making it easier for you to navigate through content without losing focus. The new scroll bar ensures a seamless browsing experience, specially for the users using screen readers.

Introducing Accordions

Now, within the **Best Practice Issues** section, you'll find accordions that act as top-level details for each check. When expanded, these accordions reveal check-related data points, providing you with a clear and organized view of the information you need. This not only preserves the functionality of the previous layout but also eliminates the nested tables pattern, ensuring better accessibility support for all users, including those relying on screen readers. With this update, accessing and understanding your reports has never been easier!

For more information, see *Explore Diagnostic Insights*.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.



Enhancements to Unified AHF CLI

The AHF release 24.3 adds new command options to ahf analysis create, ahf configuration set, ahf configuration get, ahf configuration unset, and ahf configuration check.

- ahf analysis create --type insights --tag <tag>
- ahf configuration set --type upload <options>
- ahf configuration get --property reposizeMB
- ahf configuration get --property repositorydir
- ahf configuration get --type upload <options>
- ahf configuration unset --type upload <options>
- ahf configuration check --type upload --name <upload_config>
- ahf configuration check --type fleet-insights

Additionally, AHF 24.3 adds a command option --to-json for rendering the output in JSON format. Except for ahf software get-mrp-level --oracle-home <*oracle-home*>, use --to-json when you run any ahf command.

```
ahf software get-version --component ahf --to-json
{
    "api_invocation": {
        "api": "categories.software.version",
        "args": [],
        "kwargs": {}
    },
    "version": "24.3.0",
    "ahf_version": "24.3.0",
    "tfa_version": "24.3.0",
    "tfa_version": "",
    "compliance_version": "",
    "compliance_metadata_version": "",
    "build_timestamp": "20240305221412"
}
```

Related Topics

- ahf analysis Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.
- ahf configuration Use the ahf configuration command to change AHF configuration.
- ahf observer Use the ahf observer command to retrieve status of AHF components.
 - ahf software Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.
- ahf data

Use the ahf data command to retrieve information about AHF repositories.


New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 24.3 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

Verify no orphaned files exist in ASM

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Verify grid inventory node list

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Exadata Critical Issue EX85

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 24.2

- Enhancement to tfactl purge Command The AHF release 24.2 adds new tfactl purge options for deleting collections and log files from AHF components.
- Combine Diagnostics From All Machines in a Single Zip File The AHF release 24.2 adds a new tfact1 diagcollect option -singlearchive for merging remote zip files into a single zip file on the initiating node.
- Enhancements to Unified AHF CLI The AHF release 24.2 adds new actions and options to ahf, ahf configuration, and ahf software, and a new command ahf data.
- Enhancement to tfactl diagcollect to Collect Exadata Netdiag Output Files AHF can now collect Netdiag output files on Exadata systems as part of -os component diagnostic collection.
- Enhancement to SRDCs to Collect Audit Vault Server Logs The AHF release 24.2 adds a new SRDC avs to collect Audit Vault Server logs.
- Insights in Diagnostic Collections
 AHF diagnostic collection zips now include a sub-zip named
 *machine*_insights_<time>.zip containing the Insights report. This makes it quicker and easier to understand and resolve problems.
- Insights for Single Instance Systems
 With AHF 24.2 Insights now adds support for single instance Linux systems.
- Diagnose and Resolve ORA-00600 Using AHF
 ORA-00600 is a generic internal error. It indicates the relevant process has encountered a low-level unexpected condition – which typically means a bug. The impact can vary from just being an annoyance that shows up in logs occasionally, to something major that brings the database down.



Troubleshooting Option to fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Collect Diagnostic Traces
 Issue

The AHF release 24.2 includes a troubleshooting option to fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer failing to collect diagnostic traces of components such as CRS, DB, ASM, and so on issue.

Latest Python and Java Third-Parties
 AHF has upgraded the versions of Python and Java third-party software to fix Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVEs).

Enhancement to tfactl purge Command

The AHF release 24.2 adds new tfact1 purge options for deleting collections and log files from AHF components.

Related Topics

tfactl purge

Use the tfact1 purge command to delete collections and log files from AHF components from the local node.

Combine Diagnostics From All Machines in a Single Zip File

The AHF release 24.2 adds a new tfact1 diagcollect option -singlearchive for merging remote zip files into a single zip file on the initiating node.

For example:

```
tfactl diagcollect -last 1d -os -singlearchive
tfactl diagcollect -last 1h -singlearchive -par par url>
```

Related Topics

```
    tfactl diagcollect
    Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.
```

Enhancements to Unified AHF CLI

The AHF release 24.2 adds new actions and options to ahf, ahf configuration, and ahf software, and a new command ahf data.

Related Topics

ahf

Use the ahf command to generate diagnostic analysis report, generate AHF Balance reports, and query the version of AHF running on the local node.

- ahf configuration Use the ahf configuration command to change AHF configuration.
- ahf software

Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.

• ahf data

Use the ahf data command to retrieve information about AHF repositories.



Enhancement to tfactl diagcollect to Collect Exadata Netdiag Output Files

AHF can now collect Netdiag output files on Exadata systems as part of -os component diagnostic collection.

To ensure netdiag files are included within a collection use the command:

tfactl diagcollect -os -last 1h

Related Topics

Collecting from Specific Components

Enhancement to SRDCs to Collect Audit Vault Server Logs

The AHF release 24.2 adds a new SRDC avs to collect Audit Vault Server logs.

Related Topics

- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs)
 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs) enable you to quickly collect the right diagnostic data.
- Collecting from Specific Components

Insights in Diagnostic Collections

AHF diagnostic collection zips now include a sub-zip named <machine>_insights_<time>.zip containing the Insights report. This makes it quicker and easier to understand and resolve problems.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Insights for Single Instance Systems

With AHF 24.2 Insights now adds support for single instance Linux systems.

To generate an Insights report, run:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights
```

Transfer the resulting zip to a system with browser support, extract it, and open index.html.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.



Diagnose and Resolve ORA-00600 Using AHF

ORA-00600 is a generic internal error. It indicates the relevant process has encountered a lowlevel unexpected condition – which typically means a bug. The impact can vary from just being an annoyance that shows up in logs occasionally, to something major that brings the database down.

For more information, see Resolving ORA-00600 Internal Error Codes.

Related Topics

Resolving ORA-00600 Internal Error Codes

Troubleshooting Option to fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Collect Diagnostic Traces Issue

The AHF release 24.2 includes a troubleshooting option to fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer failing to collect diagnostic traces of components such as CRS, DB, ASM, and so on issue.

Related Topics

 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Is Not Collecting Diagnostic Traces of Components Such As CRS, DB, ASM, and So On

Latest Python and Java Third-Parties

AHF has upgraded the versions of Python and Java third-party software to fix Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVEs).

AHF 24.2 has upgraded the versions of many third party libraries in both Python and Java. The following CVEs are all fixed:

- Pip upgraded to 23.3.2 to resolve:
 - https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-5752
- Urllib3 upgraded to 2.2.0 to resolve:
 - https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-45803
 - https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-43804
- Jackson-databind upgraded to 2.16.1 to resolve:
 - https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-35116
- jinja2 upgraded to 3.1.3 to resolve:
 - https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2024-22195
- openssl upgraded to 3.0.13 to resolve:
 - https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-5678

For more information, see .Third-Party License Information

Related Topics

Third-Party License Information



AHF Release 24.1

- Option to Collect Oracle Auto Service Request (ASR) Client Logs Starting with AHF 24.1, Oracle Trace File Analyzer collects Oracle Auto Service Request (ASR) client's logs present under /var/opt/asrmanager/log/. Collecting these logs enables to you triage ASR related failures in Oracle Database Appliance (ODA).
- AHF Print Collections Improvements A new option -id has been added to the tfact1 print collections -json command to display collection details for a specific collection ID.
- Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk Diff Report Enhancements In the **Configurations Comparison** section, certain parameters that are expected to have different values are now reported under the **Common Configs** table.
- Terminal Release for AIX and Solaris Platforms Several old operating systems are approaching their end of life, as a result AHF is announcing terminal releases.
- Compliance Checks for Oracle RAC Extended Clusters AHF adds support for running compliance checks against Oracle RAC Extended Clusters.
- Insights Helps Explain Why Events Occurred AHF Insights now provides the ability to drill into Major Events, showing the CPU and I/O stats, providing context for why the event occurred.
- Insights Timeline Makes Problem Analysis and Resolution Easier AHF Insights timeline chart and table now dynamically adjust time ranges and allow to copy results as plain text.
- Insights into Disk Space Problems
 AHF Insights shows the number of disk space problems detected and color-codes disks
 based on their usage.
- Latest Python and Java Third-Parties
 AHF has upgraded the versions of Python and Java third-party software to fix Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVEs).
- Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking Feature Deprecated tfactl set redact=mask|sanitize in release 24.1
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks
 Release 24.1 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice
 checks.

Option to Collect Oracle Auto Service Request (ASR) Client Logs

Starting with AHF 24.1, Oracle Trace File Analyzer collects Oracle Auto Service Request (ASR) client's logs present under /var/opt/asrmanager/log/. Collecting these logs enables to you triage ASR related failures in Oracle Database Appliance (ODA).

Collect ASR log files using the new -asr or the existing -oda component, for example:

```
tfactl diagcollect -asr
```



```
or
tfactl diagcollect -oda
```

Related Topics

```
    tfactl diagcollect
```

Use the tfact1 diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

AHF Print Collections Improvements

A new option -id has been added to the tfactl print collections -json command to display collection details for a specific collection ID.

```
tfactl print collections -id <collection ID> -json
tfactl print collections -id 20240104010433stbm000004-vm18 -json
    {
        "CollectionId": "20240104010433stbm000004-vm18",
        "InitiatedNode": "stbm000004-vm18",
        "CollectionType": "Manual Collection",
        "RequestUser": "root",
        "NodeList": "[stbm000004-vm17, stbm000004-vm18]",
        "StartTime": "2024-01-04T00:04:30.000-0600",
        "EndTime": "2024-01-04T01:04:30.000-0600",
        "ComponentList": "[omsi, emagent, acfs, asmproxy, sosreport,
crsclient,
emagenti, oms, qos, dbwlm, ocm, cha, cfgtools, afd, avs, dbclient, rdbms, cvu,
os, crs, syslens, hami, em, chmos, goldengate, asmio, dataguard, install,
compliance, tns, asm, rhp, emplugins, wls]",
        "UploadStatus": "FAILED",
        "CollectionStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "NodeCollection": [
            {
                "Host": "stbm000004-vm18",
                "Tag":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Jan 04 01 04 37 CST 2024 node all/",
                "ZipFileName":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Jan 04 01 04 37 CST 2024 node all/stbm000004-
vm18.tfa Thu Jan 04 01 04 36 CST 2024.zip",
                "ZipFileSize": "38896",
                "CollectionTime": "183",
                "CheckSum":
"d882835fe5bcee4b8d5381b59572f2b75dc7499ddf3adf5771e3ea75fa39e975",
                "checksum algo": "sha256"
            },
            {
                "Host": "stbm000004-vm17",
                "Tag":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Jan 04 01 04 37 CST 2024 node all/",
```

Related Topics

tfactl print Use the tfact1 print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).

Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk Diff Report Enhancements

In the **Configurations Comparison** section, certain parameters that are expected to have different values are now reported under the **Common Configs** table.

Related Topics

Comparing Two Reports
 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically compare the two most recent HTML reports and generate a third diff report, when run in automated daemon mode.

Terminal Release for AIX and Solaris Platforms

Several old operating systems are approaching their end of life, as a result AHF is announcing terminal releases.

AHF 23.8.1 will be the terminal release for:

- AIX 7.1
- Solaris 11.3

This terminal release will continue to be supported on these platforms, but future AHF releases will not support these operating system versions.

For more information, see Unsupported platforms.

Related Topics

Supported Platforms

You can use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework with all supported versions of Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure.

Compliance Checks for Oracle RAC Extended Clusters

AHF adds support for running compliance checks against Oracle RAC Extended Clusters.

An Oracle RAC Extended Cluster consists of nodes that are located in multiple locations called sites.



When you deploy an Oracle Standalone Cluster, you can also choose to configure the cluster as an Oracle RAC Extended Cluster. You can extend an Oracle RAC cluster across two, or more, geographically separate sites, each equipped with its own storage. In the event that one of the sites fails, the other site acts as an active standby.

AHF can now run compliance checks to verify the configuration of RAC Extended Clusters. These checks can be run with the command:

ahfctl compliance -includeprofile extended

For more information, see About Oracle Extended Clusters.

Related Topics

About Oracle Extended Clusters

Insights Helps Explain Why Events Occurred

AHF Insights now provides the ability to drill into **Major Events**, showing the CPU and I/O stats, providing context for why the event occurred.

The AHF Insights **Operating System Analysis** -> **Report** -> **Summary Timeline** shows when problems occurred and correlates them with the timing of lifecycle events such as Database start or stop.

The **Summary Timeline** has now been enhanced to include useful context data such as CPU and I/O OS metrics under the **Major Events** section.

With this addition AHF Insights shows not only what happened and where, but also why.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Insights Timeline Makes Problem Analysis and Resolution Easier

AHF Insights timeline chart and table now dynamically adjust time ranges and allow to copy results as plain text.

The AHF Insights **Timeline** chart can be zoomed to focus on just the events of interest. The below event table now filters dynamically based on the chart zoom. A new copy button capturing everything from the filtered event table as plain text – making problem event analysis and documentation super easy.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Insights into Disk Space Problems

AHF Insights shows the number of disk space problems detected and color-codes disks based on their usage.



The AHF Insights **Home** dashboard now highlights on the **Space Analysis** panel, the number of disk space problems detected. Drilling down onto the Space Analysis Report includes a new color-coded view of all the usage of all disks.

This makes detecting and and understanding disk space usage problems fast and easy.

Related Topics

Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Latest Python and Java Third-Parties

AHF has upgraded the versions of Python and Java third-party software to fix Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVEs).

AHF 24.1 has upgraded the versions of many third party libraries in both Python and Java. The following CVEs are all fixed:

- https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-49083
- https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-48795
- https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2023-46308

For more information, see .Third-Party License Information

Related Topics

Third-Party License Information

Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking Feature

Deprecated tfactl set redact=mask|sanitize in release 24.1

Related Topics

Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1
 Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 24.1 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Verify loopback interface MTU size

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Exadata Critical Issue EX83
- Exadata Critical Issue EX84

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:



Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.11

•

- Upgraded Java Version AHF 23.11.0 is shipped with Java version 11.0.21.
- Option to View Operating System and Database Parameter Values AHF 23.11 includes a new command option tfact1 param to view the values of operating system and database parameters specified.
- Database Anomalies Advisor AHF Insights adds the Database Anomalies Advisor, which shows database anomalies, their cause, and recommended actions.
- AHF Support for Oracle Linux 9 AHF adds support for OL9 for both Intel-64/AMD-64 (x86_64) and Arm (aarch64)
- AHF Insights Space Usage Analytics for Diagnostic Destinations A new section **Space Analysis** has been added in release 23.11 that renders **Disk Utilization** and **Diagnostice Space Usage** data in visual and tabular format.
- Get Insights from Exawatcher Data AHF Insights now includes Exawatcher data.
- Insights Timeline Includes Patch Information AHF Insights timeline now includes details about when patches were applied.

Upgraded Java Version

AHF 23.11.0 is shipped with Java version 11.0.21.

Option to View Operating System and Database Parameter Values

AHF 23.11 includes a new command option tfactl param to view the values of operating system and database parameters specified.



For more information, see:

- tfactl run
- tfactl param

Related Topics

tfactl run

Use the tfactl run command to run the requested action (can be inventory or scan or any support tool).



tfactl param

Use the tfactl param command to view the values of operating system and database parameters specified.

Database Anomalies Advisor

AHF Insights adds the Database Anomalies Advisor, which shows database anomalies, their cause, and recommended actions.

AHF detects database anomalies and identifies the cause and corrective action. This is now made available via AHF Insights in the new Database Anomalies Advisor.

The Database Anomalies Advisor shows a summary timeline of anomalies for hosts and database instances. Findings can be drilled into to understand the cause and recommendation action.

To view the Database Anomalies Advisor and it's recommendations, run ahf analysis create --type insights, open the resulting report, and click Database Anomalies Advisor.

Related Topics

- Database Anomalies Advisor
 AHF detects database anomalies and identifies the cause and corrective action.
- ahf analysis Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.

AHF Support for Oracle Linux 9

AHF adds support for OL9 for both Intel-64/AMD-64 (x86_64) and Arm (aarch64)

Oracle Linux is an optimized and secure operating environment for application development and deployment. Oracle Linux 9 provides kernel, performance, and security enhancements.

AHF is now supported on Oracle Linux 9 on both Intel-64/AMD-64 (x86_64) and Arm (aarch64).

For more information, see Announcing Oracle Linux 9 general availability .

AHF Insights Space Usage Analytics for Diagnostic Destinations

A new section **Space Analysis** has been added in release 23.11 that renders **Disk Utilization** and **Diagnostice Space Usage** data in visual and tabular format.

You can view the directory structure and space consumed by directories and files in a visual and tree format across all diagnostic directories and nodes.

Related Topics

- Space Analysis
- tfactl set

Use the tfactl set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

tfactl get

Use the ${\tt tfactl get}$ command to view the details of various Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration settings.



Get Insights from Exawatcher Data

AHF Insights now includes Exawatcher data.

Exawatcher is an Exadata specific tool that collects performance data from Exadata storage cells. Previously, Exawatcher data was not available within AHF Insights.

AHF Insights now includes Exawatcher data, in the same easy to explore interface as all other diagnostic data.

Related Topics

- Operating System Issues
- Explore Diagnostic Insights
 Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic
 insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle
 Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

Insights Timeline Includes Patch Information

AHF Insights timeline now includes details about when patches were applied.

AHF Insights provides a bird's eye view of your entire system, with the ability to spot problems, drill into the root cause and understand how to resolve.

When triaging issues, it can be useful to understand when patches were applied.

The AHF Insights Timeline now shows datapoints highlighting when new patches were applied. In addition, several other usability improvements have been added:

- The timeline can be viewed in a Database Faceted format.
- Operating System Issues data has been rounded to 2 decimal places in the Report section tables.
- Node names in the drop-downs selections are sorted alphabetically.

AHF Release 23.10

- Using the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs) exadcli enables you to issue an ExaCLI command to be run on multiple remote nodes. Remote nodes are referenced by their host name or IP address.
- Option to Set a Custom Port to Upload Diagnostics Starting with AHF 23.10, you can configure a custom port while setting ahfctl setupload parameters.
- Option to Include Profiles While Running AHF Compliance Checks Starting with AHF 23.10, you can use -includeprofile to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to add profile specific checks to the existing checks list.
- AHF Insights Support for Larger Collection Intervals Starting with 23.10, you can generate Insights report for time period of 12 hours.
- AHF Insights User Experience Improvement Report tab in the Operating System Issues section has been revamped to provide a seemless experience.



- Terminal Releases of AHF for Old Platforms Several old Operating Systems are approaching their end of life, as a result AHF is announcing terminal releases.
- New GoldenGate Diagnostic Collection Component AHF diagcollect now includes a new component for GoldenGate.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.10 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Using the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs)

exadcli enables you to issue an ExaCLI command to be run on multiple remote nodes. Remote nodes are referenced by their host name or IP address.

For more information, see Using the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs).

Related Topics

• Using the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs) exadcli enables you to run an ExaCLI command on multiple remote nodes. Remote nodes are referenced by their host name or IP address.

Option to Set a Custom Port to Upload Diagnostics

Starting with AHF 23.10, you can configure a custom port while setting ahfctl setupload parameters.

If you do not specify a port, then 443 is used by default. You can set a port number in the range of 0 - 65353.

Related Topics

- ahfctl setupload
 Use the ahfctl setupload command to set upload parameters.
- ahfctl getupload
 Use the ahfctl getupload command to fetch the details of configured upload parameters.
- Automatically Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version AHF Automatic Upgrade enables you to upgrade AHF on the fly without manually downloading ahf setup and upgrading it.

Option to Include Profiles While Running AHF Compliance Checks

Starting with AHF 23.10, you can use -includeprofile to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to add profile specific checks to the existing checks list.

```
ahfctl compliance -includeprofile profile1, profile2...
orachk -includeprofile profile1, profile2...
exachk -includeprofile profile1, profile2...
```





Use the -profile option to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to run only the checks in the specified profiles.

Use the -excludeprofile option to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to exclude from the compliance check run.

Related Topics

- ahfctl compliance
- Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options Review the list of Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) commandline options.
- Controlling the Scope of Checks Use the list of commands to control the scope of checks.
- Using Profiles with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Profiles are logical groupings of related checks. These related checks are grouped by a particular role, a task, or a technology.

AHF Insights Support for Larger Collection Intervals

Starting with 23.10, you can generate Insights report for time period of 12 hours.

In addition, improvements have been made to the **Operating System Issues** section. You will now be able to view the data in problematic time ranges in plots with more data points.

The problematic time ranges will have the following reading intervals:

- 5 seconds for ranges less than 1 minute
- 30 seconds for ranges more than 1 minute

The number of data points for plots under **Operating System Issues** section are dynamic for optimal time taken to generate report.

The data points for time ranges greater than 4 hours are reduced and have the following reading intervals:

- 1 minute for intervals up to 4 hours
- 3 minutes for intervals greater than 4 hours and less than 12 hours
- 5 minutes for intervals greater than 12 hours.

Related Topics

- ahf analysis
 Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.
- Operating System Issues



AHF Insights User Experience Improvement

Report tab in the Operating System Issues section has been revamped to provide a seemless experience.

With Report view, explore the findings in a drop-down fashion with a full widescreen view.

You can:

- view the Event information in a subplot within the Summary Timeline Gantt Chart
- explore the top ranked metrics in tables under a problem finding in a visual format
- view the metrics associated with the prblem finding in a visual format
- drill down into the detailed state of the system at a specific problematic point in time under 'Problematic Snapshots' section. Problem specific system snapshots are organized into dropdowns ordered by problem timestamp

Related Topics

Operating System Issues

Terminal Releases of AHF for Old Platforms

Several old Operating Systems are approaching their end of life, as a result AHF is announcing terminal releases.

For more information, see Unsupported platforms.

Related Topics

Supported Platforms
 You can use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework with all supported versions of Oracle
 Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure.

New GoldenGate Diagnostic Collection Component

AHF diagcollect now includes a new component for GoldenGate.

AHF has a long-standing ability to collect Golden Gate diagnostics via an SRDC (Service Request Data Collection). However, the Golden Gate SRDC collected logs irrespective of the timeframe and copied all the files matching the file pattern. This resulted in collecting extra logs, which were not required for diagnostics.

Golden Gate has now been added as a new diagcollect component, allowing AHF to discover the Golden Gate directories, inventory the files and store it in BDB. This enables collections based on timeframe which results in only necessary log collection and faster, smaller diagnostic collections.

To use the goldengate component, run:

tfactl diagcollect -goldengate -last 1h -noclassify

Related Topics

• Using On-Demand Diagnostic Collections Run Oracle Trace File Analyzer on demand using tfact1 command-line tool.



New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.10 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Oracle High Availability Services Automatic Startup Configuration
- CHECK FOR EXADATA CRITICAL ISSUE EX80
- CHECK FOR EXADATA CRITICAL ISSUE EX81
- CHECK FOR EXADATA CRITICAL ISSUE EX82
- CHECK FOR EXADATA CRITICAL ISSUE DB52
- Verify number of inactive patches for database home
- Verify number of inactive patches for Grid Infrastructure home

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.9

- Enhancement to Controlling the Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.
- Easier to Manage Audit Dump Logs AHF Managelogs feature adds ability to manage audit dump logs.
- Enhancement to ahfctl setupgrade and ahfctl unsetupgrade to Store or Remove autoupdate Configurations
 A new option -autoupdate has been added to ahfctl setupgrade and ahfctl unsetupgrade.
- Faster Creation of Diagnostic Collections with Insights Reports AHF TFA collections, which include Insights reports are now created faster.
- Quicker Grid Infrastructure Problem Resolution with CVU Diagnostics
 Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) diagnostic files are included in AHF diagnostic collections.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.9 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.



Enhancement to Controlling the Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon

AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

Command	Description
exachk -autostart reset	Starts and loads the default schedulers.
orachk -autostart reset	
ahfctl compliance -autostart reset	
exachk -autostop unset	Removes all default unmodified schedulers.
orachk -autostop unset	
ahfctl compliance -autostop unset	

Related Topics

- Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon
 AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.
- (Recommended) Installing on Linux or Unix as root User in Daemon Mode To obtain the fullest capabilities of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, install it as root.
- Automatic Compliance Checking Use the daemon to configure automatic compliance check runs at scheduled intervals.
- Starting and Stopping the Daemon
 Start and stop the daemon and force the daemon to stop a compliance check run.
- Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Start Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as root on Linux or Solaris automatically sets up and runs the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon.
- Controlling the Behavior of the Daemon Use the list of commands to control the behavior of the daemon.
- Running Auto Start
 Use the list of commands to start or stop auto start.
- ahfctl compliance

Easier to Manage Audit Dump Logs

AHF Managelogs feature adds ability to manage audit dump logs.

The AHF Managelogs feature purges logs from default locations like the Grid Infrastructure and all Database Automatic Diagnostic Repository (ADR) destinations.

To do this purging Managelogs uses the Database Automatic Diagnostic Repository (ADR), however ADR does not manage audit dump files. As a result, audit dump files can grow and consume too much space.

The Managelogs feature has been expanded to optionally also include management of audit dump files for Grid Infrastructure and Database.

Configure automatic log purging

Configure auto purge:

tfactl set manageLogsAutoPurge=ON

Include audit dumps:

tfactl set managelogs.adump=ON

Set the frequency of purging (defaults to 60 mins)

tfactl set manageLogsAutoPurgeInterval=<n>

Configure how old logs must be for them to be purged (default 30 days):

tfactl set manageLogsAutoPurgePolicyAge=<d|h>

Purge logs on-demand

Enable audit dumps:

tfactl set managelogs.adump=ON

Check the usage for audit dump destination

tfactl managelogs -show usage

Check variation for audit dump destination

tfactl managelogs -show variation

Purge audit dump files along with other destinations managed by managelogs:

tfactl managelogs -purge

Related Topics

- tfactl set Use the tfactl set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.
 - tfactl managelogs
 Use the tfactl managelogs command to manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log
 and trace files.

Enhancement to ahfctl setupgrade and ahfctl unsetupgrade to Store or Remove autoupdate Configurations

A new option -autoupdate has been added to ahfctl setupgrade and ahfctl unsetupgrade.



• To store autoupdate configurations, run, for example,

ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade on -sw
stage /opt/oracle.ahf -frequency 1 - autoupdate on

• To turn on autoupdate configurations, run:

ahfctl setupgrade -autoupdate on

• To turn off autoupdate configurations, run:

ahfctl setupgrade -autoupdate off

• To unset autoupdate configurations, run:

ahfctl unsetupgrade -autoupdate

Related Topics

- ahfctl setupgrade
 Use the ahfctl setupgrade command to set upgrade parameters.
- ahfctl unsetupgrade Use the ahfctl unsetupgrade command to unset upgrade parameters.

Faster Creation of Diagnostic Collections with Insights Reports

AHF TFA collections, which include Insights reports are now created faster.

AHF Insights reports can be generated stand-alone using the command ahf analysis create --type insights. Alternatively, a TFA diagnostic collection can be created with an AHF Insights report included by adding the -insight option to the existing -diagcollect command.

This creation of the AHF Insights report often requires analysis of existing zipped diagnostics. Unzipping and processing the collections is CPU intensive and can be slow.

This process of analyzing the diagnostic collection to generate the AHF Insights report has been streamlined and performance improved. Timings will vary based on the type of collection being performed and the systems involved.

An example baseline from testing shows the following improvement, on the time taken to generate the included AHF Insights report:

- 23.8: tfactl diagcollect -asm -crs- os -tns -insight -last 1h >> 6.8 seconds
- 23.9: tfactl diagcollect -asm -crs- os -tns -insight -last 1h >> 1 second

Related Topics

- tfactl diagcollect
 Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.
- Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.



Quicker Grid Infrastructure Problem Resolution with CVU Diagnostics

Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) diagnostic files are included in AHF diagnostic collections.

As CVU (Cluster Verification Utility) diagnostic files contain periodic Grid Infrastructure configuration information and critical diagnostic reports they are often required for diagnosis of Grid Infrastructure problems.

AHF now collects all files under the following CVU directories:

- GI_BASE>/crsdata/<node>/cvu/diagnostics/cvu_diag_report.txt
- <GI_BASE>/crsdata/@global/cvu/baseline/cvures/cvusnapshot*.zip

To include the CVU diagnostic files add the -cvu component to the diagcollect command.

For example:

tfactl diagcollect -cvu -last 1h -noclassify

By default, AHF will include CVU in CRS or Database collections for example, both these automatically include CVU diagnostics:

- tfactl diagcollect -crs -last 1h -noclassify
- tfactl diagcollect -database orcl -last 1h -noclassify

Related Topics

- tfactl diagcollect
 Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.
- Using On-Demand Diagnostic Collections
 Run Oracle Trace File Analyzer on demand using tfact1 command-line tool.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.9 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Check asmappl.config consistency across nodes for ODA
- Verify clusterware ADVM volume resources configuration
- Verify printk logging configuration

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Verify RoCE cabling and switch ports assignment
- Check file S_CRSCONFIG_<NODE>_ENV.TXT for consistent limit values across all nodes in the cluster
- Verify DSA authentication is not supported for SSH equivalency

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:



Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.8

- Easier to Manage Best Practice Compliance AHF compliance checks from Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are now fully integrated into AHF Insights Best Practice section.
- Enhancements to the AHF Insights Interface Design and Usability AHF 23.8 includes the following enhancements to the user interface to make it more intuitive and easier to use.
- Upload AHF Insights Report Automatically to Object Store or Pre-Authenticated URL (PAR)
 Upload AHF Insights report automatically if Object Store is configured as part of AHF or Pre-Authenticated URL (PAR) for centralized monitoring.
- Automate the Generation of AHF Insights Reports Using AHF Cron Schedule cron jobs to generate AHF Insights report.
- Guided Resolution of Database Performance Problems Caused by Noisy Neighbors AHF Balance no-longer requires a GI Home and now works with any Oracle Home.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.8 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Easier to Manage Best Practice Compliance

AHF compliance checks from Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are now fully integrated into AHF Insights Best Practice section.

AHF has thousands of Best Practice Compliance Checks, which are run automatically by AHF Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk. The results of these checks are viewable in HTML reports and output in JSON and XML for consumption into other tools. In addition, all Best Practice Compliance Checks are fully integrated into AHF Insights for running on-demand.

AHF Insights makes it easy to quickly see the Health Score, understand where systems are out of compliance and then take the necessary corrective action.

With this enhancement, you can:

- Explore the best practice data in a visual format.
- Filter best practices across different status through visualization and Status status dropdown.
- Search checks from all sections of best practice report.
- View the best practice report in a vertical fashion.
- See the health score with a visual distribution of checks that have failed.

Continue to use the Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk commands for automated scheduled runs, but for on-demand compliance investigation, generate an AHF Insights report:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights
```



For more information, see Compliance Checking with Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk and Best Practice Issues.

Enhancements to the AHF Insights Interface Design and Usability

AHF 23.8 includes the following enhancements to the user interface to make it more intuitive and easier to use.

Note:

 $\tt plotly.js$ dependency on CDN has been removed for customers using AHF Insights in restrictive environments.

You can now:

 Copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.

Copy button is included in the following sections of the report:

- Cluster
- Databases
- Database Servers
- Storage Servers
- Fabric Switches
- Recommended Software
- Spot the disks that have anomalies. In the **Operating System Issues** tab, under **Local IO**, click **Disk** to view **Disk Metrics**. Disks that have anomalies are marked with an **X** mark.
- Explore process aggregate from operating system details in a more intuitive way.
 - Demarcated process aggregates per the instance group like Databases, ASM, APX (Apex), IOS, Clusterware, and so on.
 - Legends specific to individual category rather than single legend for all categories.

Related Topics

- Introduction to AHF Insights AHF Insights provides a bird's eye view of the entire system with the ability to further drill down for root cause analysis.
- Cluster
- Databases
- Database Servers
- Storage Servers
- Fabric Switches
- Recommended Software
- Operating System Issues



Upload AHF Insights Report Automatically to Object Store or Pre-Authenticated URL (PAR)

Upload AHF Insights report automatically if Object Store is configured as part of AHF or Pre-Authenticated URL (PAR) for centralized monitoring.

Uploading AHF Insights reports helps Oracle Cloud Operations to identify, investigate, track, and resolve system health issues and divergences in best practice configurations quickly and effectively.

Oracle Autonomous Database on Dedicated Exadata Infrastructure and Oracle SaaS

To set REST endpoints (Object Store's), run:

ahfctl setupload -name oss -type https -user <user> -url <object_store> password

To upload AHF Insights report to Object Store, run:

ahf analysis create --type insights

Oracle Exadata Database Service on Dedicated Infrastructure (ExaDB-D) and Oracle Base Database Service

To upload AHF Insights report to PAR location, run:

tfactl diagcollect -insight -last 1h -par <par url>

tfactl insight -last 1h -par <par url>

Related Topics

- ahfctl setupload
 Use the ahfctl setupload command to set upload parameters.
- ahf analysis
 Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.
- tfactl insight Use the tfactl insight command to generate AHF Insights report from across nodes in the AHF cluster.
- tfactl diagcollect
 Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

Automate the Generation of AHF Insights Reports Using AHF Cron

Schedule cron jobs to generate AHF Insights report.



Note:

The AHF Insights report will be generated every Monday at 3 a.m.

• To get cron details:

tfactl get cron

tfactl get cron

	••
Configuration Parameter	Value
Enable/disable the TFA cron (cron)	OFF '

• To enable cron:

tfactl set cron=on

<pre># tfactl set cron=on Successfully set cron=ON</pre>	
	·
+ Configuration Parameter	Value
Enable/disable the TFA cron (cron)	ON

• To reload cron with modifications:

tfactl refreshconfig modify cron -enable true -id ${\it <ID\!>}$ -valid For all

tfactl refreshconfig modifycron -enable true -id id001 -validFor all modifycron() completed successfully.

• To list existing cron details:

```
# tfactl refreshconfig listcrons
```

```
# tfactl refreshconfig listcrons
TFA CRON item:
Name: id001
Command: ahf analysis create --type insights --last 5m
Schedule: 0 3 * * 1
```



• To turn off cron:

Related Topics

tfactl get

Use the tfact1 get command to view the details of various Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration settings.

tfactl set

Use the ${\tt tfactl set}$ command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

- tfactl refreshconfig Use the tfactl refreshconfig command to refresh and list Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron jobs.
- tfactl refreshconfig modifycron Use the tfactl refreshconfig modifycron command to modify the Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron entry.

Guided Resolution of Database Performance Problems Caused by Noisy Neighbors

AHF Balance no-longer requires a GI Home and now works with any Oracle Home.

Database CPU use is limited by the database CPU_COUNT parameter. When these limits add up to more than the number of CPUs on a machine, noisy-neighbor problems are possible.

AHF Balance analyzes database CPU configuration and historical CPU usage data from Enterprise Manager. The high-level results of this analysis are shown in the Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk MAA Score Card.

Further reports can be run to:

- Get an overview of possible noisy neighbors across the fleet.
- See detailed information about a specific database.
- Generate a corrective action plan.

To use AHF Balance:



 Configure AHF Balance to analyze historical CPU usage from Enterprise Manager's repository database:

ahf configuration set --type impact --connect-string <EM-DATABASE-CONNECT-STRING> --user-name <USER-NAME>

Note:

Ensure that the connect string does not contain any spaces.

 Run a fleet-wide analysis to create a detailed AHF Balance report to understand noisy neighbors and the improvements possible by changing CPU COUNT settings:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name <FLEET NAME>

• Run a cluster-level analysis to get a detailed corrective action plan:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope cluster --name cluster name

For more information, see Data Source.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.8 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

- Verify health of data dictionary for multitenant database
- Verify health of data dictionary for non-multitenant database

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Oracle Database recommendation for audit settings
- Oracle Database unified auditing recommendation

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Check for CachedBy and CachingPolicy GridDisks attributes
- Check for tainted kernel by non-Oracle modules and third-party security software installed from package

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.7

- Easier Patch Management with AHF Insights AHF Insights now includes a new patching section showing Database and GI patches
- AHF Insights Go Mobile AHF Insights is now mobile responsive and optimized for ease of reading.
- Easier Operation on Exadata Dom0
 On Exadata Dom0, AHF installations can be converted from standalone (extract) to typical, and /EXAVMIMAGES is now used for the default data directory.
- Faster Redaction of Diagnostic Collections Diagnostic collections can now be redacted faster by increasing the CPU allocation to ACR.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks
 Release 23.7 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice
 checks.

Easier Patch Management with AHF Insights

AHF Insights now includes a new patching section showing Database and GI patches

Managing patches can be difficult. It requires the ability to:

- Keep track of which individual patches are applied, to which hosts, and when.
- Spot where you've got gaps in patches.
- Understand which bugs the various patches fix.

AHF Insights now makes this a whole lot easier with the new **Patching Information** section. The Patching Information section shows Database and GI patches per host and Oracle Home, providing easy understanding of which patches are applied and where. There's also a new patch timeline, which visualizes patch information showing when patches were applied. Gaps or inconsistencies in patching are highlighted across nodes for the same home. Bugs and relevant patch information can be quickly searched and viewed via interactive reports.

Related Topics

Patch Information

AHF Insights Go Mobile

AHF Insights is now mobile responsive and optimized for ease of reading.

People rely on AHF Insights to get a top-down system view, see when problems occur, understand the causes, and how to fix them. Now, AHF Insights can be viewed on a mobile phone. Navigate system topology, drill into problems, and get recommendations from anywhere when on the go. To view graphs just tilt to landscape to get full screen metric immersion.

In addition, AHF Insights has several improvements to make it easier to use and faster to find important information. Various AHF Insights sections have now been optimized to provide default viewing options, which make it even easier and faster to explore data.

- The Cluster Section now shows Database homes ordered by Database Version and Database Homes are expanded by default.
- The Database Section shows CDB names sorted alphabetically by default.
- The Operating System Issues Section has rearranged and added new data labels and the IO and Network details can now be configured.



Related Topics

- Cluster
- Databases
- Operating System Issues

Easier Operation on Exadata Dom0

On Exadata Dom0, AHF installations can be converted from standalone (extract) to typical, and /EXAVMIMAGES is now used for the default data directory.

AHF provides multiple installation methods:

- Standalone: Extracts only the AHF bits.
- Typical: Performs full install including configuring scheduling for important features like compliance checking.

Previously, to change an AHF installation from standalone to typical required an uninstall followed by a fresh install. Now, any upgrades on Exadata Dom0 of a Standalone installation will prompt to convert to Typical and any installation will prompt to start the scheduler if it's not already running. Existing AHF installations can be converted from Standalone to Typical during scripted upgrades by using the -upgradetotypical option.

On Exadata Dom0 the default installation location of /opt can get quickly filled by collections.

Now, fresh AHF installations on Exadata Dom0 use /EXAVMIMAGES as the default data directory. Additionally, auto upgrades as either root or a user within the Platinum role will automatically move the data directory to be under /EXAVMIMAGES.

For more information, see Convert AHF Standalone (default) Installation to Typical Installation.

Faster Redaction of Diagnostic Collections

Diagnostic collections can now be redacted faster by increasing the CPU allocation to ACR.

AHF ships with ACR (Adaptive Classification and Redaction) for the purposes of sanitizing sensitive data. Redaction involves scanning the full contents of every file within a collection, so is very CPU intensive. For this reason, there are certain limits put in place within AHF to ensure excessive CPU is not used.

All AHF processes run under a CGroups setting, which caps the maximum CPU usage at the lower of either 4 CPUs or 75% of available CPUs. Additionally, there is a specific cap on ACR to only use a maximum of 20% of available CPU.

In some environments, however, customers have large CPU resources and want to use more CPU so redaction can be completed quickly. This can now be accomplished with this two-phase process:

Firstly, increase the AHF CGroup limit above the normal 75% limit by using the -force option:

ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource cpu -value <cpu count> -force

For more information about setting resource limit, see ahfctl setresourcelimit.



Secondly, use the *-acrprocesscount* option to set the number of ACR processes that will be used within the diagnostic collection command:

tfactl diagcollect <option> <-sanitize | -mask> -acrprocesscount <cpu count>

For example, tfactl diagcollect -last 5m -acrprocesscount 3 -sanitize

For more information on redaction of AHF collections, see Sanitizing Sensitive Information in Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collections and tfactl diagcollect.

Caution:

Most customers should not perform redaction in a production environment. Instead, set up a staging server for ACR.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.7 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Verify number of inactive patches for Grid Infrastructure home
- Verify number of inactive patches for database home

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.6

- Top-Down View of Network Abnormalities Across the System AHF Insights metrics section now includes Aggregated NICs data as part of the Network section.
- View Process Metrics for All Hosts at a Glance AHF Insights adds a new Process metrics tab.
- Capture Up-To-The-Minute Insights Data AHF Insights can now collect fresh data without using the cache.
- AHF Provides Complete Support for the X10M Platform AHF now provides complete support for Oracle Exadata X10M.
- AHF for ARM AHF provides built-in support for ARM architectures in the cloud and on-premises.
- Dynamically Change the Diagnostic Storage Location for AHF Without Reinstallation AHF command-line option to move installed AHF data directory to a different location.



 New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.6 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Top-Down View of Network Abnormalities Across the System

AHF Insights metrics section now includes Aggregated NICs data as part of the Network section.

Understanding the cause of network issues often meant trawling through different log files and trying to spot that one line that was different.

AHF now brings together all relevant data from the network interface card into one easy-tounderstand screen, showing:

- Receive Rate
- Transmit Rate
- Total Space
- Error Rate
- Received Packet Count
- Transmitted Packet Count
- Errored Received Datagram Count
- Error Rate for Transmitted Packets
- Drop Rate for Received Packets

Each graph shows data of one type across all sources, easily enabling visualization of abnormalities. To explore the NICs data: **Operating System Issues > Metrics > Network > Aggregated NICS**.

For more information about Operating System Issues, see Operating System Issues.

For more information about AHF Insights, watch: Exadata Master Class: Maximize System Performance with Autonomous Health Framework Insights.

View Process Metrics for All Hosts at a Glance

AHF Insights adds a new Process metrics tab.

When triaging operating system issues, it's useful to understand various process metrics such as real-time process count or number of blocked processes.

AHF surfaces all process metrics in one screen under the Metrics Process tab.

The Process section shows:

- Process Count
- Blocked Process Count
- Real-Time Process Count
- D State Process Count
- Process on CPU Count
- Total File Descriptors



Data for each host is overlaid on the same chart, enabling easy comparison. To explore the Process data: **Operating System Issues > Metrics > Process**.

For more information about Operating System Issues, see Operating System Issues.

Capture Up-To-The-Minute Insights Data

AHF Insights can now collect fresh data without using the cache.

To make Insights data collection fast, AHF caches important information. Sometimes, however, it's useful to capture all data fresh at the time of collection.

AHF Insights can now be generated using the --refresh option to avoid the use of cache. When the refresh option is used collection time will be longer as everything is collected ondemand as requested.

To generate AHF Insights without caching, run the command:

ahf analysis create --type insights --refresh

For more information, see ahf analysis.

AHF Provides Complete Support for the X10M Platform

AHF now provides complete support for Oracle Exadata X10M.

In June, Oracle released the latest Exadata X10M platform.

AHF EXAchk compliance checks have been extended to provide X10M support.

This new support covers the new database server system model, the new Exadata smart flash cache size and new Exadata versions.

Specific checks updated include:

- 1. Verify Exadata Smart Flash Cache is created.
- 2. Verify RAID disk controller CacheVault capacitor condition [Storage Server].
- Exadata storage server system model number.
- Exadata software validation on storage server and database server for platinum certification.
- 5. Verify Exadata Smart Flash Cache is created.
- 6. Verify RAID disk controller CacheVault capacitor condition [Storage Server].
- Exadata storage server system model number.
- 8. Exadata software validation on storage server and database server for platinum certification.

AHF Insights then visualizes the results of these compliance checks along with a complete bird's-eye view of the Platform.

AHF for ARM

AHF provides built-in support for ARM architectures in the cloud and on-premises.

Oracle Database on ARM provides customers with:



- Predictable performance at a lower cost
- Energy-efficient and sustainable design
- Flexible VM shapes to size to workloads
- Cloud automation tools to simplify management
- Free credits for open source developers, research universities, industry partners, and customers

AHF now provides native support for ARM. On-premise AHF downloads for ARM are available on the AHF download page.

Read more about Oracle Database for ARM in the Cloud and On-premise.

Dynamically Change the Diagnostic Storage Location for AHF Without Reinstallation

AHF command-line option to move installed AHF data directory to a different location.

AHF stores all compliance results, diagnostic collections as well as AHF logs within the AHF data directory. Overtime as systems change it may be useful to move that data directory to a different location.

Previously, moving the data directory required an uninstall and reinstall of AHF using a different data_dir path. AHF has now made it easier to move the data directory without the need to uninstall.

Use the new command: ahfctl movedatadir <new directory>.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.6 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Verify number of inactive patches for database home

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.5

- AHF Insights New Features and Performance Improvements AHF Insights now includes several new features and performance improvements.
- AHF Print Collections Improvements AHF now makes it easier to understand any diagnostic collections, which are queued for execution.
- Diagnostic Collection Improvements
 AHF now makes it easier to list the contents of nested diagnostic collections or to list the contents of multiple zip files from the same collection.



• Optimization of AHF Compliance Results and Log Storage Cleanup of AHF compliance results and log data has been improved.

AHF Insights New Features and Performance Improvements

AHF Insights now includes several new features and performance improvements.

- The pertinent charts are annotated to highlight anomalies detected.
- The newly added System Overview section presents key metrics from the following areas:
 - OS
 - CPU
 - Memory
 - Network
 - I/O
- For easy comparison, Cluster-Wide OS charts are now available with metrics from multiple cluster nodes overlayed in the same chart.
- A new Configuration Section has been added for viewing CPU and Memory configuration details.
- Chart size and rendering performance has been improved.
- Insights visualizations size has been reduced by 45%, which significantly reduces the size of overall Insights report.
- The user interface now performs deferred rendering of visualizations that improves the page load time and user experience.

AHF Print Collections Improvements

AHF now makes it easier to understand any diagnostic collections, which are queued for execution.

When a collection is requested, AHF will review available resources and may queue that collection for execution later when more resources are available.

A new print collections option has been added to show the status of any queued collections:

tfactl print collections -status queued

Related Topics

tfactl print

Use the tfact1 print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).

Diagnostic Collection Improvements

AHF now makes it easier to list the contents of nested diagnostic collections or to list the contents of multiple zip files from the same collection.

To list the contents of diagnostic collection including any nested zip files, use:

```
tfactl collection list-contents -collectionzip zip
```



• To list the contents of all zip files within a specific collection, use:

```
tfactl collection list-contents -collectionname collection-name
```

Related Topics

```
• tfactl collection
Use the tfactl collection command to manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections.
```

Optimization of AHF Compliance Results and Log Storage

Cleanup of AHF compliance results and log data has been improved.

Results and log data management has been available for many releases:

- Automatic retention: COLLECTION RETENTION=n
- On-demand retention: user_collection_retention=n

AHF now includes a new option -purge_size to specify the retention size to manage results and log data.

For example, to purge compliance data larger than 1024 MB, use:

```
ahfctl compliance -purge size 1024
```

Related Topics

- collection_retention
 Set the collection_retention daemon option to purge health check collection results that are older than a specified number of days.
- ahfctl compliance

AHF Release 23.4

- Insights into Oracle Database Appliance (ODA) and Generic Oracle RAC Systems AHF Insights now runs on ODA and generic Oracle RAC systems in addition to its previous support for Exadata.
- Tracking and Reporting of System Level Changes
 The tfactl changes command has been enhanced to now report system level changes in the following areas:
- Support JSON Payload as Options for tfactl Commands
 Cloud Operations need to be able to easily request Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections
 from the OneView interface and be able to support new AHF collection features without
 having to request changes to cloud agent code.
- New Options for Understanding the Status of Diagnostic Collections New tfact1 print collections -status options hav been added to understand the status of AHF diagnostic collections if they are successful, failed, or still running.
- Oracle Orachk Support to Send Email Attachments as JSON Starting in release 23.4, Oracle Orachk supports sending email attachments in JSON format instead of HTML when specified.
- Unified AHF Command-Line Interface Enhancements Review the list of enhancements made to AHF CLI in release 23.4.



 New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.4 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Insights into Oracle Database Appliance (ODA) and Generic Oracle RAC Systems

AHF Insights now runs on ODA and generic Oracle RAC systems in addition to its previous support for Exadata.

AHF Insights provides a bird's-eye view of an entire system. The rich interface showcases:

- Environment topology
- Configuration
- Database and System Kernel parameters
- Compliance management and drift tracking including recommended RU's
- Timeline of sequence of events
- Visual highlighting of anomalies in system metrics
- Root causes for issues and fixes for some anomalous cases

Operating System information on systems prior to 19.3 is not supported.

AHF Insights reports can be generated using the command: ahf analysis create --type insights.

To get started with AHF Insights see Introduction to AHF Insights.

Tracking and Reporting of System Level Changes

The tfactl changes command has been enhanced to now report system level changes in the following areas:

- Oracle Database parameters set to non-default values
- Oracle Home installations
- Oracle Home patch installation
- Operating system parameters that are relevant to Oracle Grid Infrastructure and Oracle
 Database installations
- Operating system patches

Command output displays both current and previous values. Change results can also be generated in JSON format by adding the -json option. Changes are reported on a per-node basis by default but can be controlled using the -node option. Output it limited to a maximum of 30-day period.

For more information, see tfactl changes.

Support JSON Payload as Options for tfactl Commands

Cloud Operations need to be able to easily request Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections from the OneView interface and be able to support new AHF collection features without having to request changes to cloud agent code.



By supporting the use of JSON to provide a list of arguments for all tfactl commands that json can be constructed by the requestor and simply be passed through the cloud agent to AHF.

New Collection options can be supported immediately by the initial request without the need to request Cloud agent clode changes.

This feature simply extracts the json provided and expands it to call in to the current tfactl command line interface.

New Options for Understanding the Status of Diagnostic Collections

New tfactl print collections -status options hav been added to understand the status of AHF diagnostic collections if they are successful, failed, or still running.

The tfactl print collections command has been enhanced to provide three new options:

- tfactl print collections -status FAILED: Prints failed collections.
- tfactl print collections -status QUEUED: Prints collections that are queued and yet to start.
- tfactl print collections -status COMPLETED: Prints completed collections.

For more information, see tfactl print.

Oracle Orachk Support to Send Email Attachments as JSON

Starting in release 23.4, Oracle Orachk supports sending email attachments in JSON format instead of HTML when specified.

Use the <code>-attachment_type</code> option or set the <code>RAT_ATTACHMENT_TYPE</code> environment variable to send email attachments in JSON format. This feature is intended to use with the following two Oracle Orachk email notification methods:

- together with the -sendemail option
- through the NOTIFICATION EMAIL and AUTORUN FLAGS configuration in the autoruns
- What's included in the attached JSON files?
 - The attachments for manual runs include the orachk_summary.json and orachk_valid_results.json files.
 - For scheduled runs, the diff JSON file is also attached together with files mentioned above.
- How to specify the attachment type for a manual run?
 - Using the -attachment_type option:

orachk -sendemail user@domain.com -attachment_type json

Or, setting the RAT environment variable instead:

export RAT ATTACHMENT TYPE=json

 How to specify the attachment type as JSON for scheduled runs? You must


- configure NOTIFICATION EMAIL value for the corresponding autorun entry, for example:

```
orachk -set 'NOTIFICATION EMAIL=user@domain.com' -id autostart client
```

- configure AUTORUN FLAGS value for the corresponding autorun entry, for example:

```
orachk -set 'AUTORUN_FLAGS=<previous autorun flags> -attachment_type
json' -id autostart client
```

Unified AHF Command-Line Interface Enhancements

Review the list of enhancements made to AHF CLI in release 23.4.

• ahf software get-latest-mrp-level: Get the latest MRP level to see if the metadata needs to be updated.

```
ahf software get-latest-mrp-level

19.18

Database: Database MRP 19.18.0.0.230418

GI : GI MRP 19.18.0.0.230418

19.17

Database: Database MRP 19.17.0.0.230418

GI : GI MRP 19.17.0.0.230418
```

For more information, see ahf software.

• --clusters clu1 clu2 clu3: Specify a space-delimited list of clusters to include in the AHF Balance fleet scope of the analysis.

```
ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --clusters clu1 clu2 clu3
```

For more information, see ahf analysis

--refresh: Create analysis report with the most recent data from AHF Insights sources.

ahf analysis create --type insights --refresh

For more information, see ahf analysis

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.4 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

- AHF Balance check for CPU contention between databases
- AHF CPU oversubscription check

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Validate database listener service configuration with clusterware



Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Validate KMS configuration for database encryption
- Compare instance name between CRS and cloud registration file

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.3

- Enable Database SRDCs for the Platinum Role
 Starting in release 23.3, database SRDCs can be run by users with platinum role on the system in the dba group.
- Unified AHF Command-Line Interface Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP) Support In release 23.3, the unified AHF command-line interface has been enhanced to report Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP) information.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks
 Release 23.3 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice
 checks.

Enable Database SRDCs for the Platinum Role

Starting in release 23.3, database SRDCs can be run by users with platinum role on the system in the dba group.

When an AHF user has been granted the required AHF role, they can request a subset of database-specific SRDCs to be executed even if they are not in the dba group for that database. Only the AHF owner (root) can grant the role.

Predominantly, in the Platinum environment, diagnostic requests are executed on the customer's system through the Platinum Gateway as the orarom user. The specific user may not be orarom, but in most cases it is and this user may be granted the platinum AHF role.

When a user with the platinum role (initial implementation) requests an SRDC collection that requires normally to be run as a user in the dba group and is within a limited whitelist, the request will not be rejected. Instead, the request will be executed as the DB owner or Grid owner as appropriate.

This solves the case where the Platinum team are not able to gather some diagnostics automatically through their gateway due to their user not being added to the dba group for all of a customers databases.

Unified AHF Command-Line Interface Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP) Support

In release 23.3, the unified AHF command-line interface has been enhanced to report Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP) information.



In November 2022, Oracle introduced Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP). MRP provides customers with frequent access to recommended and well-tested patch collections. For more information, see *Introducing Monthly Recommended Patches (MRPs) and FAQ (Doc ID 2898740.1)*.

It is difficult for the customers to determine which MRP level and patches they have installed. The AHF command-line now provides a command to query the MRP level and installed patches.

To get the MRP level for the specified Oracle Home:

ahf software get-mrp-level --oracle-home TEXT

To compare MRP level against the specified Oracle Home to determine installed and missing patches:

```
ahf software compare-mrp-level --oracle-home TEXT --mrp-level TEXT
```

For more information, see ahf software.

Related Topics

- Introducing Monthly Recommended Patches (MRPs) and FAQ (Doc ID 2898740.1)
- ahf observer Use the ahf observer command to retrieve status of AHF components.
- ahf software

Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.3 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Verify important bug fixes on long term recent releases

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Verify symbolic link for cloud registration file
- Verify database TDE wallet configuration
- Verify TNS configuration and connectivity to database using SYS credentials

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.2

ORACLE

AHF Balance

Intelligent Workload Advisor (IWA) introduced in AHF release 22.3 has been renamed as AHF Balance in release 23.2.

 New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.2 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

AHF Balance

Intelligent Workload Advisor (IWA) introduced in AHF release 22.3 has been renamed as AHF Balance in release 23.2.

Related Topics

Resolve Noisy Neighbor Issues

AHF Balance is a command-line utility that analyzes historical CPU consumption data and Database Resource Manager (DBRM) settings for the set of databases running in a cluster.

Running Unified AHF CLI Administration Commands

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.2 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- Verify important bug fixes on long term recent releases
- Exadata Critical Issue EX78

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog

AHF Release 23.1

- New Status in Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk Report
 In release 23.1, a new check status of Undetermined has been introduced into the Oracle
 Orachk/Oracle Exachk reports.
- Compare Configuration Across Two Different systems Starting in release 23.1, you can compare configuration across two different systems.
- Machine Readable Output Option for AHFCTL Commands
 In release 23.1, JSON output option has been added to a number of AHFCTL commands
 to allow other software to easily integrate with AHF.
- AHF SQLAgent Connection Pooling The SQL Agent reduces the number of connections AHF makes to the database.
- New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks Release 23.1 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.



New Status in Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk Report

In release 23.1, a new check status of **Undetermined** has been introduced into the Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk reports.

Previously, if a check failed for an unexpected reason, such as permission denied or unable to find a resource, it would be marked as failed. This led to false negatives. These types of check failures now result in the check status being marked as **Undetermined**. Note that **Undetermined** checks carry the same weight in the Health Score Calculation as skipped checks.

Compare Configuration Across Two Different systems

Starting in release 23.1, you can compare configuration across two different systems.

For example:

- Primary vs Standby
- Test vs Production
- Heathy vs Unhealthy system

Run Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk on both systems and then pass both resulting zip to the - diff option to show configuration sections:

- 1. Different values for same configuration/parameter
- 2. Unique values found only in first system
- 3. Unique values found only in second system
- 4. Common values in both systems

Use the new configuration comparison as follows:

```
orachk -diff {compliance collection zip1} {compliance collection zip2} -force
-showallcomparison
```

```
exachk -diff {compliance collection zip1} {compliance collection zip2} -force
-showallcomparison
```

Machine Readable Output Option for AHFCTL Commands

In release 23.1, JSON output option has been added to a number of AHFCTL commands to allow other software to easily integrate with AHF.

For example:

- ahfctl switch -status -json
- ahfctl statusahf -json
- ahfctl upgradehistory -json
- ahfctl queryupdate -json



AHF SQLAgent Connection Pooling

The SQL Agent reduces the number of connections AHF makes to the database.

Previously, when TFAC ran an SQL query to gather metrics and health data, an SQL*Plus subprocess was created. This sub-process allocated resources to establish a database connection, which was then used to execute one single SQL query. Upon completion of the SQL query, the connection was closed and the sub-process was terminated.

The new SQL Agent creates a sub-process that keeps the database connections open through the life-time of AHF. A communication channel is opened between AHF and the SQL Agent, so the database connections can be reused and serve all SQL query execution requests from AHF.

By reducing the number of connections, resource consumption such as CPU and Memory are decreased along with the number of audit connection logs.

New Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Best Practice Checks

Release 23.1 includes the following new Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk best practice checks.

Best Practice Checks Common to Both Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

- EM Status
- · Verify important bug fixes on long term recent releases

Oracle Orachk Specific Best Practice Checks

Validate password file sharing

Oracle Exachk Specific Best Practice Checks

- AHF CPU oversubscription check
- Verify CPU configuration across all virtual machines in a cluster
- Check file system usage in cloud environments
- Verify the status of dbcs-agent and dbcs-admin processes

All checks can be explored in more detail via the Health Check Catalogs:

Related Topics

- Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog
- Oracle Exachk Health Check Catalog



1 Overview

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is a collection of components that analyzes the diagnostic data collected, and proactively identifies issues before they affect the health of your clusters or your Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) databases.

Most of the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components are already available in Oracle Database 12c release 1 (12.1).

- Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Problem and Solution Space
 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) maximizes availability and performance by enforcing best practices, capturing data at first failure, monitoring the whole system (server, database, I/O, and network) to proactively discover issues and notify the user and provide timely bug resolution by suggesting fixes automatically after failure.
- Components of Autonomous Health Framework This section describes the diagnostic components that are part of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

1.1 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Problem and Solution Space

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) maximizes availability and performance by enforcing best practices, capturing data at first failure, monitoring the whole system (server, database, I/O, and network) to proactively discover issues and notify the user and provide timely bug resolution by suggesting fixes automatically after failure.

System administrators can use most of the components in Oracle Autonomous Health Framework interactively during installation, patching, and upgrading. Database administrators can use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to diagnose operational runtime issues and mitigate the impact of these issues.

- Availability Issues Availability issues are runtime issues that threaten the availability of software stack.
- Performance Issues
 Performance issues are runtime issues that threaten the performance of the system.

1.1.1 Availability Issues

Availability issues are runtime issues that threaten the availability of software stack.

Availability issues can result from either software issues (Oracle Database, Oracle Grid Infrastructure, operating system) or the underlying hardware resources (CPU, Memory, Network, Storage).

The components within Oracle Autonomous Health Framework address the following availability issues:



Examples of Server Availability Issues

Server availability issues can cause a server to be evicted from the cluster and shut down all the database instances that are running on the server.

Examples of such issues are:

• **Issue:** Network congestion on the private interconnect can cause time-critical internode or storage I/O to have excessive latency or dropped packets. This type of failure typically builds up and can be detected early, and corrected or relieved.

Solution: If a change in the server configuration causes this issue, then Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) detects it if the issue persists for more than an hour. However, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor detects the issue within minutes and presents corrective actions.

• **Issue:** Network failures on the private interconnect caused by a pulled cable or failed network interface card (NIC) can immediately result in evicted nodes.

Solution: Although these types of network failures cannot be detected early, the cause can be narrowed down by using Cluster Health Monitor and Oracle Trace File Analyzer to pinpoint the time of the failure and the network interfaces involved.

Examples of Database Availability Issues

Database availability issues can cause an Oracle database or one of the instances of the database to become unresponsive and thus unavailable to users.

Examples of such issues are:

• **Issue:** Runaway queries or delays can deny critical database resources such as locks, latches, or CPU to other sessions. Denial of critical database resources results in database or an instance of a database being non-responsive to applications.

Solution: Blocker Resolver detects and automatically resolves these types of delayss. Also, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor detects, identifies, and notifies the database administrator of such delays and provides an appropriate corrective action.

• **Issue:** Denial-of-service (DoS) attacks, vulnerabilities, or simply software bugs can cause a database or a database instance to be unresponsive.

Solution: Proactive recommendations of known issues and their resolutions provided by Oracle Orachk can prevent such occurrences. If these issues are not prevented, then automatic collection of logs by Oracle Trace File Analyzer, in addition to data collected by Cluster Health Monitor, can speed up the correction of these issues.

• **Issue:** Configuration changes can cause database outages that are difficult to troubleshoot. For example, incorrect permissions on the oracle.bin file can prevent session processes from being created.

Solution: Use Cluster Verification Utility and Oracle Orachk to speed up identification and correction of these types of issues. You can generate a diff report using Oracle Orachk to see a baseline comparison of two reports and a list of differences. You can also view configuration reports created by Cluster Verification Utility to verify whether your system meets the criteria for an Oracle installation.

1.1.2 Performance Issues

Performance issues are runtime issues that threaten the performance of the system.

Performance issues can result from either software issues (bugs, configuration problems, data contention, and so on) or client issues (demand, query types, connection management, and so on).

Server and database performance issues are intertwined and difficult to separate. It is easier to categorize them by their origin: database server or client.

Examples of Database Server Performance Issues

• **Issue:** Deviations from best practices in configuration can cause database server performance issues.

Solution: Oracle Orachk detects configuration issues when Oracle Orachk runs periodically and notifies the database administrator of the appropriate corrective settings.

• **Issue:** A session can cause other sessions to slow down waiting for the blocking session to release its resource or complete its work.

Solution: Blocker Resolver detects these chains of sessions and automatically terminates the root holder session to relieve the bottleneck.

• **Issue:** Unresolved known issues or unpatched bugs can cause database server performance issues.

Solution: These issues can be detected through the automatic Oracle Orachk reports and flagged with associated patches or workarounds. Oracle Orachk is regularly enhanced to include new critical issues, either in existing products or in new product areas.

Examples of Performance Issues Caused by Database Client

• **Issue:** Misconfigured parameters such as SGA and PGA allocation, number of sessions or processes, CPU counts, and so on, can cause database performance degradation.

Solution: Oracle Orachk and Oracle Cluster Health Advisor detect the settings and consequences respectively and notify you automatically with recommended corrective actions.

1.2 Components of Autonomous Health Framework

This section describes the diagnostic components that are part of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

- Introduction to Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Configuration Audit Tools Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk provide a lightweight and non-intrusive health check framework for the Oracle stack of software and hardware components.
- Introduction to Oracle Trace File Analyzer
 Oracle Trace File Analyzer is a utility for targeted diagnostic collection that simplifies diagnostic data collection for Oracle Clusterware, Oracle Grid Infrastructure, and Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) systems, in addition to single instance, nonclustered databases.
- Introduction to AHF Insights AHF Insights provides a bird's eye view of the entire system with the ability to further drill down for root cause analysis.
- Introduction to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor
 Oracle Cluster Health Advisor continuously monitors cluster nodes and Oracle RAC databases for performance and availability issue precursors to provide early warning of problems before they become critical.



- Introduction to AHF Scope AHF Scope is a standalone, interactive, real-time capable front-end to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor (CHA). AHF Scope requires a very small foot-print on the monitored system.
 - Introduction to AHF Balance AHF Balance is a command-line utility that analyzes historical CPU consumption data and Database Resource Manager (DBRM) settings for the set of databases running in a cluster.
- Introduction to Cluster Health Monitor Cluster Health Monitor is a component of Oracle Grid Infrastructure, which continuously monitors and stores Oracle Clusterware and operating system resources metrics.
- Introduction to Blocker Resolver Blocker Resolver is an Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) environment feature that autonomously resolves delays and keeps the resources available.

1.2.1 Introduction to Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Configuration Audit Tools

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk provide a lightweight and non-intrusive health check framework for the Oracle stack of software and hardware components.

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk:

- Automates risk identification and proactive notification before your business is impacted
- Runs health checks based on critical and reoccurring problems
- Presents high-level reports about your system health risks and vulnerabilities to known issues
- Enables you to drill-down specific problems and understand their resolutions
- · Enables you to schedule recurring health checks at regular intervals
- · Sends email notifications and diff reports while running in daemon mode
- Integrates the findings into Oracle Health Check Collections Manager and other tools of your choice
- Runs in your environment with no need to send anything to Oracle

You have access to Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk as a value add-on to your existing support contract. There is no additional fee or license required to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

Use Oracle Exachk for Oracle Engineered Systems except for Oracle Database Appliance. For all other systems, use Oracle Orachk.

Run health checks for Oracle products using the command-line options.

1.2.2 Introduction to Oracle Trace File Analyzer

Oracle Trace File Analyzer is a utility for targeted diagnostic collection that simplifies diagnostic data collection for Oracle Clusterware, Oracle Grid Infrastructure, and Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) systems, in addition to single instance, non-clustered databases.

Enabled by default, Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

Provides comprehensive first failure diagnostics collection



- Efficiently collects, packages, and transfers diagnostic data to Oracle Support
- Reduces round trips between customers and Oracle

Oracle Trace File Analyzer reduces the time required to obtain the correct diagnostic data, which eventually saves your business money.

For more information, see Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Checks and Diagnostics User's Guide.

New Attention Log for Efficient Critical Issue Resolution

Diagnosability of database issues is enhanced through a new attention log, as well as classification of information written to database trace files. The new attention log is written in a structured format (XML or JSON) that is much easier to process or interpret and only contains information that requires attention from an administrator. The contents of trace files now contains information that enables much easier classification of trace messages, such as for security and sensitivity.

Enhanced diagnosability features simplify database administration and improve data security.

For more information, see Attention Log

1.2.3 Introduction to AHF Insights

AHF Insights provides a bird's eye view of the entire system with the ability to further drill down for root cause analysis.

Note:

Starting in AHF 23.8, plotly.js dependency on CDN has been removed for customers using AHF Insights in restrictive environments.

Previously, results from different AHF components were not available in a single dashboard making it challenging to combine and correlate. To mitigate this, AHF Insights provides a webbased graphical user interface, which does not require a web server to host the web pages, for all diagnostic data collectors and analyzers that are part of AHF Kit.

AHF performs a contextual diagnostic collection for a given period to analyze the performance of database systems. The collection includes diagnostic data from various AHF features such as:

- Configuration
- Environment Topology
- Metrics
- Logs

This diagnostic data collected from the system passes through AHF Insights, which in turn produces an offline report with analysis in the following areas:

- System Configuration
- System State
- Anomalies in the Operating System
- Best Practices Compliance



- System Traces
- Root cause for issues and fixes in some of the anomalous cases

To get started, run the following command:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights
```

Example 1-1 ahf analysis create --type insights

[root@node02 ~]# tfactl print status

```
[root@node02 ~]# ahf analysis create --type insights --last 2h
Starting analysis and collecting data for insights
Collecting data for AHF Insights (This may take a few minutes per node)
AHF Insights report is being generated for the last 2h
From Date : 11/20/2022 01:16:41 UTC - To Date : 11/20/2022 03:17:15 UTC
Report is generated at : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection_Sun_Nov_20_03_16_36_UTC_2022_node_all/cgexa-
ogmn12 insights 2022 11 20 03 18 13.zip
```

1.2.4 Introduction to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor continuously monitors cluster nodes and Oracle RAC databases for performance and availability issue precursors to provide early warning of problems before they become critical.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor does the following:

- Detects node and database performance problems
- Provides early-warning alerts and corrective action
- Supports on-site calibration to improve sensitivity

In Oracle Database 12c release 2 (12.2.0.1), Oracle Cluster Health Advisor supports the monitoring of two critical subsystems of Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC): the database instance and the host system. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor determines and tracks the health status of the monitored system. It periodically samples a wide variety of key measurements from the monitored system.

Over a hundred database and cluster node problems have been modeled, and the specific operating system and Oracle Database metrics that indicate the development or existence of

these problems have been identified. This information is used to construct a trained, calibrated model that is based on a normal operational period of the target system.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor runs an analysis multiple times a minute. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor estimates an expected value of an observed input based on the default model. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor then performs anomaly detection for each input based on the difference between observed and expected values. If sufficient inputs associated with a specific problem are abnormal, then Oracle Cluster Health Advisor raises a warning and generates an immediate targeted diagnosis and corrective action.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models are conservative to prevent false warning notifications. However, the default configuration may not be sensitive enough for critical production systems. Therefore, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor provides an onsite model calibration capability to use actual production workload data to form the basis of its default setting and increase the accuracy and sensitivity of node and database models.

You can also use Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to diagnose and triage past problems. Specify the past dates through the command-line interface CHACTL, AHF Insights, or AHF Scope.

1.2.5 Introduction to AHF Scope

AHF Scope is a standalone, interactive, real-time capable front-end to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor (CHA). AHF Scope requires a very small foot-print on the monitored system.

AHF Scope is invoked using the ahfscope script available in the /opt/oracle.ahf/ ahfscope/bin/ directory. AHF Scope is designed primarily for cluster or database experts. It is capable of handling large amounts of data efficiently. Its layout and mode of operation is designed for functional efficiency. Most of the operations can be executed using a positional pointer and Hot Keys, or a floating menu available at the cursor position.

If Grid Infrastructure Management Repository (GIMR) is configured, AHF Scope will connect directly to GIMR using a JDBC connection, and read the current data in real-time. AHF Scope can also operate locally with no connection to GIMR using a data archive extracted from GIMR.

Note:

GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai. For more information, see Removing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository.

1.2.6 Introduction to AHF Balance

AHF Balance is a command-line utility that analyzes historical CPU consumption data and Database Resource Manager (DBRM) settings for the set of databases running in a cluster.

It assists in understanding the history of CPU-based noisy neighbor problems and recommends appropriate DBRM settings to minimize the risk of noisy neighbor problems.

1.2.7 Introduction to Cluster Health Monitor

Cluster Health Monitor is a component of Oracle Grid Infrastructure, which continuously monitors and stores Oracle Clusterware and operating system resources metrics.

Enabled by default, Cluster Health Monitor:

- Assists node eviction analysis
- Logs all process data locally
- Enables you to define pinned processes
- Listens to CSS and GIPC events
- Categorizes processes by type
- Supports plug-in collectors such as traceroute, netstat, ping, and so on
- Provides CSV output for ease of analysis

Cluster Health Monitor serves as a data feed for other Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components such as Oracle Cluster Health Advisor.

1.2.8 Introduction to Blocker Resolver

Blocker Resolver is an Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) environment feature that autonomously resolves delays and keeps the resources available.

Enabled by default, Blocker Resolver:

- Reliably detects database delays and deadlocks
- Autonomously resolves database delays and deadlocks
- Logs all detections and resolutions
- Provides SQL interface to configure sensitivity (Normal/High) and trace file sizes

A database delays when a session blocks a chain of one or more sessions. The blocking session holds a resource such as a lock or latch that prevents the blocked sessions from progressing. The chain of sessions has a root or a final blocker session, which blocks all the other sessions in the chain. Blocker Resolver resolves these issues autonomously by detecting and resolving the delays.



2 Get Started

- Supported Platforms
 You can use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework with all supported versions of Oracle
 Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure.
- Recommended Browsers
 With popular browsers such as Chrome, Firefox, or Safari, you can view both the new and old Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk HTML report layouts.
- Scope of Oracle Stack Supported Oracle Autonomous Health Framework performs compliance checks for the entire range of Oracle products from hardware, to Oracle Database, middleware, and applications.
- Prerequisites Review the prerequisites to install and use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on various supported platforms.
- Installing, Upgrading, Patching, Downgrading, and Uninstalling Oracle Autonomous Health Framework
 Learn to install, upgrade, patch, downgrade, and use Oracle Autonomous Health
 Framework on various supported platforms.
- Start Using Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

2.1 Supported Platforms

You can use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework with all supported versions of Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure.

Run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on engineered systems such as, Oracle Database Applicance, and Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework supports the following operating systems. Use a Java Runtime Edition of version 1.8.

- Linux OEL
- Linux RedHat
- Linux SuSE
- zLinux
- Oracle Solaris SPARC
- Oracle Solaris x86-64
- AIX
- HP-UX
- Microsoft Windows 64-bit
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 and above



Note:

Only 32-bit platforms are supported for 32-bit EBS environments using the command orachk compliance -ebs32bit.

Important:

AHF is not supported on Microsoft Windows 7 and 10.

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is shipped with Oracle Grid Infrastructure since versions 11.2.0.4 and 12.1.0.2. However, this installation does not include many of the Oracle Database tools. Oracle releases new versions of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework several times a year. These new releases include new features and bug fixes.

Ensure that you get the latest Oracle Autonomous Health Framework with Oracle Database support tools bundle from My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

Unsupported platforms

AHF has stopped support for the following platforms. You cannot install AHF 23.9.0 or higher on these platforms.

- Solaris Sparc 5.10
- Solaris Intel
- AIX 6.x
- Linux 6 (RHEL6 and OEL6)

The terminal release for Solaris Sparc 5.10, Solaris Intel, and AIX 6.x is AHF 23.6.3 and it is available for download at My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

The terminal release for Linux 6 (RHEL6 and OEL6) is AHF 23.10.0 and it is available for download at My Oracle Support note 2550798.1. AHF will not provide further release for this platform and customers will not be able to upgrade AHF after 23.10.0.

The terminal release for AIX 7.1 and Solaris 11.3 is 23.8.1 and it is available for download at My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2550798.1

2.2 Recommended Browsers

With popular browsers such as Chrome, Firefox, or Safari, you can view both the new and old Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk HTML report layouts.

The reports are rendered best in the newest and last 5 prior versions of these browsers:

- Microsoft Internet Explorer (latest, latest minus 5)
- Microsoft Edge (latest, latest minus 5)
- Google Chrome (latest, latest minus 5)
- Mozilla Firefox (latest, latest minus 5)



Apple Safari (latest, latest minus 5)

2.3 Scope of Oracle Stack Supported

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework performs compliance checks for the entire range of Oracle products from hardware, to Oracle Database, middleware, and applications.

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework proactively scans for top known problems (based on prioritization of reported issues) within an Oracle system.

The scope of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework increases with new releases. The following lists the current products on which you can use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

- Oracle Engineered Systems
 - Oracle Big Data Appliance
 - Oracle Exadata Database Machine Version 2 and later
 - Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance
 - Oracle Private Cloud Appliance
- Oracle Database Appliance
- Oracle ASR
- Oracle Database
 - Single-instance Oracle Database
 - Oracle Grid Infrastructure and Oracle RAC
 - Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) validation
 - Upgrade Readiness validation
 - Oracle GoldenGate
 - Application Continuity
- Enterprise Manager Cloud Control (12c and 13c)
 - Management Repository
 - Management Agents
 - Oracle Management Service (OMS), version 12.1.0.1 and later on Linux only
- Oracle Identity and Access Management
 - Oracle Identity Manager (11.1.2.2.x and 11.1.2.3.x)
 - Oracle Access Manager (11.1.2.2.x and 11.1.2.3.x)
 - Oracle Unified Directory (11.1.2.2.x and 11.1.2.3.x)
- Oracle Hardware Systems
 - Oracle Solaris
 - Oracle Solaris Cluster
 - Oracle Systems configuration for Oracle Middleware and Oracle Applications
 - Oracle ZFS Storage Appliance
 - Oracle Virtual Networking



- Oracle Siebel
 - Oracle Siebel verification of the database configuration for stability, best practices, and performance optimization (Siebel 8.1.1.11 connecting to Oracle Database 11.2.0.4.)
- Oracle PeopleSoft
 - Oracle PeopleSoft verification of database best practices

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1070954.1

2.4 Prerequisites

Review the prerequisites to install and use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on various supported platforms.

- Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Prerequisites Review the list of prerequisites to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Prerequisites Review the list of prerequisites to run Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

2.4.1 Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Prerequisites

Review the list of prerequisites to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

- Storage Servers that are Configured to Deny SSH Access
 The following discussion applies to any Oracle engineered system that uses Oracle
 Exadata storage servers.
- Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance Review the list of additional prerequisites for running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.
- Running Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in Non-English Environments
 Set globalization environment variables to run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in
 non-English environments.

2.4.1.1 Storage Servers that are Configured to Deny SSH Access

The following discussion applies to any Oracle engineered system that uses Oracle Exadata storage servers.

Optionally, you can prevent SSH access, also known as **locking** or **locked**. All Oracle Exachk functions involving locked storage servers are run with standard exacli commands from the database server upon which Oracle Exachk is launched. To temporarily unlock the storage servers that Oracle Exachk finds locked, provide the user name and credentials that you specified when configuring exacli to lock/unlock storage servers.

See Configuring Security for Oracle Exadata System Software in the Exadata System Software User's Guide.

Oracle Exachk does not operate upon the storage server attribute <code>accessLevelPerm</code>. If you have set that attribute to <code>remoteLoginDisabled</code> before an Oracle Exachk run, then it will remain unchanged during and after the Oracle Exachk run.



Oracle Exachk operates only upon the storage server attribute <code>accessLevelTemp</code>. For example, starting with the storage servers locked with <code>remoteLoginDisabled</code>:

```
ssh randomceladm01
ssh: connect to host randomceladm01 port 22: Connection refused
ssh randomceladm02
ssh: connect to host randomceladm02 port 22: Connection refused
ssh randomceladm03
ssh: connect to host randomceladm03 port 22: Connection refused
exachk -unlockcells all
Enter exacli user name: celluser
Is EXACLI password same on all Storage Servers?[y/n][y] y
Enter password for EXACLI user celluser to unlock Storage Server
192.168.178.225:
. . . . . . . . . . .
Storage cell 192.168.178.225 successfully unlocked
Storage cell 192.168.178.226 successfully unlocked
Storage cell 192.168.178.227 successfully unlocked
ssh randomceladm03
Last login: Tue Mar 6 12:32:36 2018 from randomadm01.us.oracle.com
ssh randomceladm02
Last login: Tue Mar 6 12:32:09 2018 from randomadm01.us.oracle.com
ssh randomceladm01
Last login: Tue Mar 6 12:18:57 2018 from randomadm01.us.oracle.com
exacli -c celluser@randomceladm01
Password: **********
exacli celluser@randomceladm01> list cell attributes
accessLevelPerm, accessLevelTemp
remoteLoginDisabled
((accesslevel=remoteLoginEnabled,starttime=2018-03-06T13:49:15-08:00,
endtime=2018-03-06T14:39:15-08:00, duration=50m, reason=Running Exachk))
As can be seen from the example, Oracle EXAchk implements a temporary window
with a default expiration time of 50 minutes, to cover the period that Oracle
EXAchk
may be executing on the storage server.
In normal operation, this temporary window is closed with "-lockcells" during
the exachk cleanup routine.
If exachk is blocked from the cleanup routine, say because of "kill -9",
the temporary window will expire in it's own good time.
The following example shows the typical Oracle EXAchk execution sequence
starting with the storage servers locked.
You can see by the commands at the end that "remoteLoginDisabled" is still
set and there is no temporary window:
exachk -c X4-2 -profile storage
. . .
. . .
```



```
Copying plug-ins
. .
Enter exacli user name: celluser
Is EXACLI password same on all Storage Servers?[y/n][y]
Enter password for EXACLI user celluser to unlock Storage Server
192.168.178.225:
. . . . . . . . . . . .
Node randomcel01 is configured for ssh user equivalency for root user
Node randomcel02 is configured for ssh user equivalency for root user
Node randomcel03 is configured for ssh user equivalency for root user
. . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . .
Starting to run root privileged commands in background on STORAGE SERVER
randomcel01 (192.168.178.225)
Starting to run root privileged commands in background on STORAGE SERVER
randomcel02 (192.168.178.226)
Starting to run root privileged commands in background on STORAGE SERVER
randomcel03 (192.168.178.227)
Collections from STORAGE SERVER:
  _____
Collecting - Exadata Critical Issue EX10
. . .
. . .
Detailed report (html) - /root/vern wagman/exachk 122014/production/lock doc/
exachk randomclient01 030618 140319/exachk randomclient01 030618 140319.html
UPLOAD [if required] - /root/vern wagman/exachk 122014/production/lock doc/
exachk randomclient01 030618 140319.zip
ssh randomceladm01
ssh: connect to host randomceladm01 port 22: Connection refused
exacli -c celluser@randomceladm01
Password: *********
exacli celluser@randomceladm01> list cell attributes
accessLevelPerm, accessLevelTemp
        remoteLoginDisabled
```

2.4.1.2 Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance

Review the list of additional prerequisites for running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.

- Storage Servers
- InfiniBand Switches

Related Topics

• Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Prerequisites Review the list of prerequisites to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

2.4.1.2.1 Storage Servers

On the database, if you configure passwordless SSH equivalency for the user that launched Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the root user on each storage server, then Oracle Autonomous Health Framework uses SSH equivalency credentials to complete the storage server checks.

You can run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework from the Oracle Exadata storage server, if there is no SSH connectivity from the database to the storage server.

To lock and unlock cells, use the *-unlockcells* and *-lockcells* options for Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.

```
exachk -unlockcells all | -cells [comma-delimited list of cell names or cell
IPs]
```

```
exachk -lockcells all | -cells [comma-delimited list of cell names or cell
IPs]
```

Once the cells have been unlocked, if they are not locked again within the default timeout of 50 minutes, then they will be automatically locked again. You can adjust the timeout period using the RAT CELLUNLOCK TIMEOUT environment variable.

For example to change the timeout to 2 hours:

```
export RAT CELLUNLOCK TIMEOUT=120m
```

exachk -unlockcells all

2.4.1.2.2 InfiniBand Switches

On the database, if you configure passwordless SSH equivalency for the user that launched Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the nm2user user on each InfiniBand switch, then Oracle Autonomous Health Framework uses SSH equivalency credentials to complete the InfiniBand switch checks.

If you have not configured passwordless SSH equivalency, then Oracle Autonomous Health Framework prompts you for the nm2user user password on each of the InfiniBand switches.

2.4.1.3 Running Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in Non-English Environments

Set globalization environment variables to run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in non-English environments.

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework supports only English language. However, you can run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework by setting the globalization environment variables.

• To run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in a non-English environment, set the environment variable NLS LANG to AMERICAN AMERICA. [NLS CHARACTERSET].

For example:

export NLS LANG=AMERICAN AMERICA.JA16SJISTILDE



For more information on setting globalization environment variables, see Setting Up a Globalization Support Environment in the Oracle Database Globalization Support Guide.

Related Topics

Oracle Database Globalization Support Guide

2.4.2 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Prerequisites

Review the list of prerequisites to run Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

Perl Modules

Review the list of Perl modules used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

2.4.2.1 Perl Modules

•

Review the list of Perl modules used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

В
Carp
Config
Cwd
Data::Dumper
Date::Calc
Date::Format
Date::Manip
Date::Parse
Encode
English
Exporter
Fcntl
File::Basename
File::Copy
File::Find
File::Path
File::Spec::Functions
File::Spec
File::Temp
FindBin
Getopt::Long
Getopt::Std
IO:::File
IO:::Handle
IPC::Open2
IPC::Open2
IPC::Open3
JSON
List::Util
Math::BigInt
Net::Domain
Net::Ping
POSIX
Pod::Usage
Socket
Storable
Sys::Hostname



Term::ANSIColor Term::ReadLine Text::ASCIITable Text::ParseWords Text::Wrap Time::Local Time::Piece Tokenizer Win32::Service Win32 locale strict threads::shared threads warnings

- To find the version number of Perl installed on your system, see 3 quick ways to find out the version number of an installed Perl module from the terminal.
- To check if a module is installed on your system:

```
# perldoc -l Socket
/usr/lib64/perl5/vendor_perl/Socket.pm
#
# perldoc -l Sys::Hostname
/usr/lib64/perl5/Sys/Hostname.pm
#
# perldoc -l XML::Simple
No documentation found for "XML::Simple".
#
```

To check the version of a module that is installed on your system:

```
# perldoc -m Socket | grep 'VERSION.*='
our $VERSION = '2.010';
#
# perldoc -m Sys::Hostname | grep 'VERSION.*='
$VERSION = '1.16';
#
# perldoc -m XML::Simple | grep 'VERSION.*='
No module found for "XML::Simple".
#
```

2.5 Installing, Upgrading, Patching, Downgrading, and Uninstalling Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Learn to install, upgrade, patch, downgrade, and use Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on various supported platforms.

Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework
Learn to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux, Unix, and Microsoft
Windows operating systems.



- Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Learn to upgrade Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux, Unix, and Microsoft Windows operating systems.
- Patching Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Learn to patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically or on demand.
- Downgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework AHF supports downgrading to the last version previously upgraded from, as long as it is less than 6 months old.
- Uninstalling Oracle Autonomous Health Framework To uninstall Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, run the uninstall command as root, or install user.

2.5.1 Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Learn to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux, Unix, and Microsoft Windows operating systems.



- Minimum disk storage space for AHF Software directory: at least 3 GB AHF Software directory is ahf_loc (ahf_home) flag value where AHF software is placed, for example, /opt/oracle.ahf.
- Minimum disk storage space for AHF Data directory: at least 5 GB



However, it is advisable to set based on the customer environment and requirements. For example, when a cluster has many nodes or many databases running or if the customers want to keep reports/collections for longer period.

AHF Data directory is data_dir (ahf_data) flag value where AHF data and collections are generated, for example, /u01/oracle/grid/oracle.ahf/data Or /opt/ oracle.ahf/data

Minimum disk storage space for /tmp location: at least 2 GB

2.5.1.2 Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux

Install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as root to obtain the fullest capabilities. Oracle Autonomous Health Framework has reduced capabilities when you install it as a non-root user.

- (Recommended) Installing on Linux or Unix as root User in Daemon Mode To obtain the fullest capabilities of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, install it as root.
- Installing on Linux or UNIX as Non-root User in Non-Daemon Mode If you are unable to install as root, then install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as the Oracle home owner.
- Running AHF on SELinux Enabled Systems
 To run AHF on SELinux enabled systems, use this procedure.

2.5.1.2.1 (Recommended) Installing on Linux or Unix as root User in Daemon Mode

To obtain the fullest capabilities of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, install it as root.

Note:

Perl version 5.10 or later is required to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework maintains Access Control Lists (ACLs) to determine which users are allowed access. By default, the GRID_HOME owner and ORACLE_HOME owners have access to their respective diagnostics. No other users can perform diagnostic collections.

If Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is already installed, then reinstalling performs an upgrade to the existing location.

To install as root:

- **1.** Download the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework zipped file, copy the downloaded file to the required machine, and then unzip the file.
- 2. To ensure that the environment has been set correctly, enter the following commands:

umask env | more

Verify that the umask command displays a value of 22, 022, or 0022.



3. Run the ahf setup command:

ahf setup

If you plan to run only Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk and do not want to run any Oracle Trace File Analyzer processes, then use the install option of -extract -notfasetup.

The installation prompts you to do a local or cluster installation.

Cluster installation requires passwordless SSH user equivalency for root to all cluster nodes. If you have not already configured passwordless SSH user equivalency, then the installation optionally sets up passwordless SSH user equivalency and then removes at the end.

If you do not wish to use passwordless SSH, then you install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on each host using a local installation. Run the tfact1 syncnodes command to generate and deploy relevant SSL certificates.

Oracle Clusterware does not manage Oracle Autonomous Health Framework because Oracle Autonomous Health Framework must be available if Oracle Clusterware stops working.

The installation configures Oracle Autonomous Health Framework for auto-start. The implementation of auto-start is platform-dependent. Linux uses init, or an init replacement, such as upstart or systemd and Microsoft Windows uses a Windows service.

Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as root on Linux or Solaris automatically sets up and runs the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon.

The daemon runs a full local Oracle Orachk check once every week at 3 AM, and a partial run of the most impactful checks at 2 AM every day through the <code>oratier1</code> or <code>exatier1</code> profiles. The daemon automatically purges the <code>oratier1</code> or <code>exatier1</code> profile run that runs daily, after a week. The daemon also automatically purges the full local run after 2 weeks. You can change the daemon settings after enabling auto start.

To remove auto start:

- orachk -autostop
- exachk -autostop

To remove all default unmodified schedulers:

- orachk -autostop unset
- exachk -autostop unset

To auto start, run:

- orachk -autostart
- orachk -autostart

The installer prompts you to specify one or more email addresses of the recipients who can receive diagnostic notifications. Oracle Autonomous Health Framework notifies the recipients with the results of Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance checking, or when Oracle Autonomous Health Framework detects significant faults.

To start and load the default schedulers:

- orachk -autostart reset
- exachk -autostart reset



Related Topics

- Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Installation Command-Line Options Understand the options that you can supply to the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script to customize the installation.
- Securing Access to Diagnostic Collections Running tfact1 commands is restricted to authorized users.
- Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

2.5.1.2.2 Installing on Linux or UNIX as Non-root User in Non-Daemon Mode

If you are unable to install as root, then install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as the Oracle home owner.



Oracle Autonomous Health Framework has reduced capabilities when you install it as the non-root user in non-daemon mode. Therefore, you cannot complete the following tasks:

- Automate diagnostic collections
- Collect diagnostics from remote hosts
- Collect files that are not readable by the Oracle home owner, for example, /var/log/ messages, or certain Oracle Grid Infrastructure logs

To install as the Oracle home owner, use the <code>-ahf_loc</code> option, and optionally specify the <code>-notfasetup</code> option to prevent the running of any Oracle Trace File Analyzer processes.

```
ahf_setup -ahf_loc install_dir [-notfasetup]
```

For more information, run ahf setup -h.

2.5.1.2.3 Running AHF on SELinux Enabled Systems

To run AHF on SELinux enabled systems, use this procedure.

SELinux Modes

- **Disabled**: SElinux is disabled.
- Permissive: SELinux prints warnings instead of enforcing.
- Enforcing: SELinux security policy is enforced.



You can enable or disable SELinux. When enabled, SELinux can run in either enforcing or permissive modes. To check the status of SELinux, run the getenforce or sestatus commands. The getenforce command returns Enforcing, Permissive, or Disabled.

/usr/sbin/getenforce Permissive

The sestatus command returns the SELinux status and the SELinux policy being used:

```
/usr/sbin/sestatus
SELinux status: enabled
SELinuxfs mount: /sys/fs/selinux
SELinux root directory: /etc/selinux
Loaded policy name: targeted
Current mode: permissive
Mode from config file: permissive
Policy MLS status: enabled
Policy deny_unknown status: allowed
Memory protection checking: actual (secure)
Max kernel policy version: 31
```

Installing AHF in Permissive or Enforcing Mode

AHF installer loads the policy and sets relevant contexts.

Installing AHF in Disabled Mode

AHF is installed successfully. However, later if you switch the mode to **Permissive** or **Enforcing**, then SELinux starts blocking the AHF processes.

To run AHF, load the SELinux policy:

```
ahfctl loadpolicy
Checking if policy exists
Please wait while the policy is being loaded, it might take couple of minutes.
Successfully loaded SELinux policy
Restarting TFA...
```

To check if the policy is loaded successfully, run the following command:

```
/usr/sbin/semodule -1 | grep inittfa-policy
```

To unload the SELinux policy:

```
ahfctl unloadpolicy
Please wait while the policy is being removed, it might take couple of
minutes.
Successfully removed Contexts and Policy
```



2.5.1.3 Installing AHF on Microsoft Windows

Install Oracle Trace File Analyzer as a Microsoft Windows service. Run the AHF compliance framework (Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk) on-demand.

Note:

You cannot install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework into a directory if there is a space in the name of the directory, for example, Program Files.

Strawberry Perl for Windows version 5.30 or later (OR) Perl 5 version 28 binaries located in Grid home, and .NET Framework version 4.0.30319 or later

Note:

AHF Notification Email and MOS functionalities are not supported on Microsoft Windows systems. AHF will not prompt you with the following messages while installing on Windows systems.

```
Do you want to add AHF Notification Email IDs ? [Y] \mid N : Do you want AHF to store your My Oracle Support Credentials for Automatic Upload ? Y \mid [N] :
```

- Copy the downloaded zip file to a temporary location on a required machine, and then unzip it.
- Open a command prompt as administrator, and then run the installer script by specifying a Perl home and the location where you want to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, for example:

```
installahf.bat -perlhome D:\oracle\product\12.2.0\dbhome_1\perl -ahf_loc
c:\AHF
```

You can also run installahf.bat -perlhome D:\oracle\product\12.2.0\dbhome_1\perl and provide AHF location during installation when the installer prompts.

3. To install AHF on Oracle Grid Infrastructure:

installahf.bat -crshome crshome path

For clusterwide AHF setup, perform a local installation on each host, and then run the tfactl syncnodes command to generate and deploy relevant SSL certificates.

Related Topics

Determine which .NET Framework versions are installed

2.5.1.4 Installing AHF on Oracle Big Data Appliance

Run the ahf_setup command to run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on the Oracle Big Data Appliance.



- 1. Download the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework zipped file to a directory on the Oracle Big Data Appliance, as root user.
- 2. Run the ahf_setup command and you can optionally specify the -extract option.

```
ahf_setup -ahf_loc install_dir
```

For more information, run ahf setup -help.

2.5.1.5 Installing AHF on Oracle Exadata Dom0

To run AHF scheduler on Oracle Exadata dom0, follow these steps:

- Standalone: Extracts only the AHF bits.
- Typical: Performs full install including configuring scheduling for important features like compliance checking.

AHF in Standalone (default) Mode on Exadata dom0

To install AHF in standalone (default) mode on dom0:

./ahf setup AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86 64 AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf install 242000 45942 2024 02 27-22 19 10.log Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation AHF Version: 24.2.0 Build Date: 202402262228 Default AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf Do you want to install AHF at [/opt/oracle.ahf] ? [Y] |N : AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf AHF Data Directory : /EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data Extracting AHF to /opt/oracle.ahf Setting up AHF CLI and SDK AHF is deployed at /opt/oracle.ahf EXAchk is available at /opt/oracle.ahf/bin/exachk AHF binaries are available in /opt/oracle.ahf/bin Do you want to start TFA and EXAchk schedulers Y [N] : AHF is successfully Installed Moving /tmp/ahf_install_242000_45942_2024_02_27-22_19_10.log to /EXAVMIMAGES/ oracle.ahf/data/scam02db01/diag/ahf/



Convert AHF Standalone (default) Installation to Typical Installation To convert AHF Standalone (default) installation to Typical installation: # ./ahf setup -upgradetotypical -silent AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86 64 AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf install 242000 123646 2024 02 27-22 50 39.log Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation AHF Version: 24.2.0 Build Date: 202402262228 AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf Installed AHF Version: 24.1.1 Build Date: 202402210742 AHF Data Directory : /EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data Extracting AHF to /opt/oracle.ahf Setting up AHF CLI and SDK AHF is deployed at /opt/oracle.ahf EXAchk is available at /opt/oracle.ahf/bin/exachk AHF binaries are available in /opt/oracle.ahf/bin Configuring TFA Services Discovering Nodes and Oracle Resources Successfully generated certificates. Starting TFA Services Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracletfa.service to /etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service. Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracletfa.service to /etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service. . _____ ----. | Host | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version | Build ID +----+ | 143538 | 5000 | 24.2.0.0.0 | | scam02db01 | RUNNING 240200020240226222853 -----'

Running TFA Inventory...



Adding default users to TFA Access list...

·	Summary of AHF Configuration
Parameter	Value
AHF Location TFA Location Exachk Location Data Directory Repository Diag Directory	<pre>/ /opt/oracle.ahf / /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa / /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa / /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk / EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data / repository / EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data/scam02db01/diag </pre>

Starting EXAchk Scheduler from AHF

AHF is successfully Installed

Moving /tmp/ahf_install_242000_123646_2024_02_27-22_50_39.log to /EXAVMIMAGES/ oracle.ahf/data/scam02db01/diag/ahf/

The -silent option is used to avoid user prompt.

AHF is upgraded from Standalone to Typical and the Standalone data directory /opt is moved to /EXAVMIMAGES.

AHF Scheduler on Local Exadata dom0 - Install Locally and Synchronize at the End To run AHF scheduler on Exadata dom0:

./ahf_setup -scheduler AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86_64 AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf_install_242000_240604_2024_02_27-22_32_31.log Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation AHF Version: 24.2.0 Build Date: 202402262228 AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf AHF Data Directory : /EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data Do you want to add AHF Notification Email IDs ? [Y]|N : N Extracting AHF to /opt/oracle.ahf Setting up AHF CLI and SDK Configuring TFA Services Discovering Nodes and Oracle Resources Successfully generated certificates.



```
Starting TFA Services
. ______
----.
        | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version | Build
| Host
ID
         +----+
| scam02db01 | RUNNING | 254226 | 5000 | 24.2.0.0.0 |
240200020240226222853 |
'_____+
+----'
Running TFA Inventory...
Adding default users to TFA Access list ...
. _____.
             Summary of AHF Configuration
+-----+
| Parameter
            | Value
+-----+
| AHF Location | /opt/oracle.ahf
| TFA Location | /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa
| Exachk Location | /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk
| Data Directory | /EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data
| Repository | /EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data/repository
| Diag Directory | /EXAVMIMAGES/oracle.ahf/data/scam02db01/diag |
·_____
Starting EXAchk Scheduler from AHF
AHF binaries are available in /opt/oracle.ahf/bin
AHF is successfully Installed
Do you want AHF to store your My Oracle Support Credentials for Automatic
Upload ? Y|[N] :
Moving /tmp/ahf install 242000 240604 2024 02 27-22 32 31.log to /EXAVMIMAGES/
oracle.ahf/data/scam02db01/diag/ahf/
This will install AHF scheduler only on local dom0. After installing, synchronize Oracle Trace
File Analyzer. There are two ways to synchronize Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
•
  Using SSH password:
  After installing AHF scheduler on all the domOs, run the tfact1 syncnodes command on
```

any one of the nodes to synchronize Oracle Trace File Analyzer. When prompted provide a

```
# tfactl synchodes
Please Enter all the remote nodes you want to sync...
Enter Remote Node List (separated by space) : node2
```

comma-delimited list of remote nodes.

```
Node List to sync TFA Certificates :
   1 node2
Syncing TFA Certificates on node2 :
TFA HOME on node2 : /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa
DATA DIR on node2 : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/node2/tfa
Shutting down TFA on node2...
Copying TFA Certificates to node2...
Copying SSL Properties to node2...
Sleeping for 5 seconds...
Starting TFA on node2...
Trying to add node2 to TFA...
-----.
| Host
         | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version | Build
         | Inventory Status |
ΙD
+----+
         | RUNNING | 148216 | 5000 | 22.1.0.0.0 |
l nodel
22100020220411155753 | COMPLETE
                         | node2 | RUNNING | 95897 | 5000 | 22.1.0.0.0 |
22100020220405120331 | COMPLETE
                         +-----'
```

Using sockets:

After installing AHF scheduler on all the dom0s, run the tfact1 syncnodes -nodes commadelimited-list-of-all-dom0s command on all the dom0 nodes to synchronize Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

```
# tfactl syncnodes -nodes node1,node2
Exadata Dom0 Node List : node1, node2
Please wait for 3 to 5 minutes for sync to complete.
. _____
-----.
| Host
      | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version
                                | Build
        | Inventory Status |
ТD
+----+
| node1 | RUNNING | 581 | 5000 | 23.10.0.0.0 |
231000020231013114958 | COMPLETE |
| node2 | RUNNING | 52602 | 5000 | 23.10.0.0.0 |
231000020231013114958 | COMPLETE
                      +-----'
SYNC MESSAGE : TFA Synced on all Cluster Nodes
.-----.
| Node
      | Sync Status |
+----+
```



| node1 | SYNCED | | node2 | SYNCED |

AHF Scheduler on all Exadata dom0 - Recommended

To run AHF scheduler on all Exadata domO and synchronize the nodes: ahf_setup - scheduler -nodes comma-delimited-list-of-remote-domOs.

```
# ahf setup -scheduler -nodes node2
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86 64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf install 221000 239748 2022 04 05-05 08 14.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202204051203
Default AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf
Do you want to install AHF at [/opt/oracle.ahf] ? [Y] |N :
AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf
AHF Data Directory stores diagnostic collections and metadata.
AHF Data Directory requires at least 5GB (Recommended 10GB) of free space.
Please Enter AHF Data Directory : /opt/oracle.ahf
AHF Data Directory : /opt/oracle.ahf/data
Do you want to add AHF Notification Email IDs ? [Y] |N : n
AHF will also be installed/upgraded on these Cluster Nodes :
1. node2
The AHF Location and AHF Data Directory must exist on the above nodes
AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf
AHF Data Directory : /opt/oracle.ahf/data
Extracting AHF to /opt/oracle.ahf
Configuring TFA Services
Discovering Nodes and Oracle Resources
Successfully generated certificates.
Starting TFA Services
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service to /etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service.
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service to /etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service.
  _____
_____
| Host
            | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version | Build
          ID
+----+
        | RUNNING
                        | 261388 | 5000 | 22.1.0.0.0 |
l nodel
22100020220405120331 |
+----'
Running TFA Inventory...
Adding default users to TFA Access list ...
_____
             Summary of AHF Configuration
+-----+
| Parameter
             | Value
```

+------

```
| AHF Location | /opt/oracle.ahf
| TFA Location | /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa
                                            1
| Exachk Location | /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk
| Data Directory | /opt/oracle.ahf/data
| Repository | /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository
| Diag Directory | /opt/oracle.ahf/data/node1/diag |
·_____
Starting exachk scheduler from AHF ...
AHF install completed on node1
Installing AHF on Remote Nodes :
AHF will be installed on node2, Please wait.
Installing AHF on node2 :
[node2] Copying AHF Installer
[node1] Running AHF Installer
[node2] Syncing TFA Certificates
[node2] Restarting TFA
_____
-----.
| Host
           | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version | Build
         | Inventory Status |
+----+
| node1 | RUNNING | 261388 | 5000 | 22.1.0.0.0 |
22100020220405120331 | COMPLETE |
| node2 | RUNNING | 113878 | 5000 | 22.1.0.0.0 |
22100020220405120331 | COMPLETE |
'_____+
+-----!
AHF binaries are available in /opt/oracle.ahf/bin
AHF is successfully installed
Do you want AHF to store your My Oracle Support Credentials for Automatic
Upload ? Y|[N] : n
Moving /tmp/ahf_install_221000 239748 2022 04 05-05 08 14.log to /opt/
oracle.ahf/data/node1/diag/ahf/
```

For more information about managing CPU and memory resources on dom0, see *Running* AHFCTL Commands to Limit CPU and Memory Usage.

Related Topics

• Running AHFCTL Commands to Limit CPU and Memory Usage You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run getresourcelimit, setresourcelimit, unsetresourcelimit commands.

2.5.1.6 Group Permissions for Oracle Exachk Results Directories and Files

Note:

Not applicable to Microsoft Windows.


During AHF installation, the installer runs the \$ORACLE_HOME/bin/osdbagrp command to get the default operating system group and grants 750 permission to the default operating system group till the user root directory.

```
# cat install.properties | grep EXACHK_DATA_DIR
EXACHK_DATA_DIR=/opt/oracle.ahf/data/adcs/exachk
```

ls -l /opt/oracle.ahf/data/adcs/exachk | grep user_root drwxr-x--t 4 root dba 4096 May 18 14:34 user root

- 2. Each time either orachk or exachk is run,
 - The default operating system group is set with permission 750 on the output directory and the directories within it.

ls -l /opt/oracle.ahf/data/adcs/exachk/user_root | grep output drwxr-x--t 5 root dba 4096 May 22 08:27 output

The default operating system group is set with permission 750 on the upload directory.

ls -lrt /opt/oracle.ahf/data/adcs/exachk/user_root/output/ <collection_dir> | grep upload drwxr-x--- 2 root dba 4096 May 23 06:32 upload

 The default operating system group is set with permission 640 on all of the JSON files within the upload direcoty.

ls -lrt /opt/oracle.ahf/data/adcs/exachk/user_root/output/ exachk_adcs_rac19c_052322_063119/upload | grep .*.json -rw-r---- 1 root dba 3068 May 23 06:32 exachk_summary.json -rw-r---- 1 root dba 2463 May 23 06:32 adcs_exachk_valid_results.json -rw-r---- 1 root dba 5675 May 23 06:32 check env.json

3. Use the ahfctl setosgroup command to change the default operating system group any time you want. This group change will reflect on the user_root directory. Similarly, the respective runs will have the new group.

ahfctl setosgroup [-h] [-group GROUP]

For example, to set the default operating system group to *dba*, run the ahfctl setosgroup -group *dba* command.

4. Use the ahfctl getosgroup command to get the default operating system group configured.

```
$ ahfctl getosgroup
os_group: dba
```

2.5.1.7 Configure MOS Upload While Installing or Upgrading AHF

Use the -setupmos or -nosetupmos command options to configure MOS upload while installing or upgrading AHF.



Note:

If you have already configured MOS upload on the cluster nodes, then you will not be prompted to enter MOS upload configuration details.

Installing AHF without using the -setupmos or -nosetupmos command options:

Local: ./ahf setup -local

Cluster-wide: ./ahf_setup

You will be prompted to confirm if you want to configure MOS upload. If you enter Y to confirm configuration, then you will be prompted to enter MOS configuration details, name, user, password, and URL. After successful AHF installation, run the ahfctl getupload command to validate MOS upload configuration.

If you install AHF cluster-wide and configure MOS upload, then the MOS upload configuration will automatically be synchronized to other nodes in the cluster.

Installing AHF using the -setupmos command option:

Local: ./ahf setup -local -setupmos

Cluster-wide: ./ahf setup -setupmos

You will be prompted to enter MOS configuration details, name, user, password, and URL. After successful AHF installation, run the ahfctl getupload command to validate MOS upload configuration.

If you install AHF cluster-wide and configure MOS upload, then the MOS upload configuration will automatically be synchronized to other nodes in the cluster.

Installing AHF using the -nosetupmos command option:

Local: ./ahf setup -local -nosetupmos

Cluster-wide: .. / ahf setup - nosetupmos

You will not be prompted to enter MOS upload configuration details.

Upgrading AHF without using the -setupmos or -nosetupmos command options:

Local: ./ahf setup -local

Cluster-wide: ./ahf setup

You will be prompted to confirm if you want to configure MOS upload. If you enter Y to confirm configuration, then you will be prompted to enter MOS configuration details, name, user, password, and URL. After successful AHF installation, run the ahfctl getupload command to validate MOS upload configuration.

If you upgrade AHF cluster-wide and configure MOS upload, then the MOS upload configuration will automatically be synchronized to other nodes in the cluster.

2.5.2 Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Learn to upgrade Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux, Unix, and Microsoft Windows operating systems.



Note: Starting in AHF version 23.7.0, AHF full installers are shipped with Java 11.

- Maintaining Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version Oracle releases a new version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework every month.
- Automatically Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version AHF Automatic Upgrade enables you to upgrade AHF on the fly without manually downloading ahf_setup and upgrading it.
- Upgrading AHF on Local File System, ACFS, and NFS You can upgrade AHF on local file system, Oracle Advanced Cluster File System (Oracle ACFS), and Network File System (NFS).

2.5.2.1 Maintaining Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version

Oracle releases a new version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework every month.

Applying standard Release Update Revisions (RURs) automatically updates Oracle Autonomous Health Framework. However, the Release Update Revisions (RURs) do not contain the rest of the Oracle Database support tools bundle updates. Download the latest version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework with Oracle Database support tools bundle from My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

Upgrading is similar to first-time installation. As root, use the ahf_setup script. If Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is already installed, then the installer updates the existing installation. When already installed, a cluster upgrade does not need SSH. The cluster upgrade uses the existing daemon secure socket communication between hosts.

\$ ahf_setup

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2550798.1

2.5.2.2 Automatically Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to the Latest Version

AHF Automatic Upgrade enables you to upgrade AHF on the fly without manually downloading ahf setup and upgrading it.



Autoupgrade Support Matrix

Autoupgrade is supported on:

- Linux
- Solaris



AIX Note: openssl is needed for all platforms to support autoupgrade. If openssl is not present, then autoupgrade exits gracefully. If you are not using the default port (443), then you must configure a custom port using the ahfetl setupload command to upgrade AHF successfully.

Autoupgrade is NOT supported on:

- HP-UX
- Microsoft Windows
- Standalone (Extract) installations of AHF (except Exadata dom0)

Autoupgrade of AHF by non-root user is supported only if the existing installation was done by the same user and the installation type is typical (full). For example, if user "X" has installed AHF, then autoupgrade cannot be performed by user "Y".

Upgrade AHF Automatically:

Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler automatically upgrades AHF if it finds a new version of AHF either at Software stage location or at Rest Endpoints (Object Store).

Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler is scheduled to run on a weekly time interval to check if a new version of AHF is present at AHF Software stage or at Rest Endpoints (Object Store). If a new version of AHF is found, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler will automatically upgrade AHF to the latest version without changing any of the saved configurations.

Upgrade AHF with upgrade option:

With this option, you can upgrade AHF irrespective of number of old days. If a new version of AHF is present either at Software stage location or at Rest Endpoints (Object Store), then AHF will be upgraded. If a new version of AHF is not found at these two places, then download AHF from MOS to Software stage, and then upgrade.

ahfctl upgrade

Set the following attributes in the ahf.properties file using command-line options:

ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade <on/off> -swstage path

To disable autoupgrade:

ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade off

Or

ahfctl unsetupgrade -autoupgrade



To unset autoupgrade parameters:

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade
[-all]
[-swstage]
[-autoupgrade]
[-servicename]
[-frequency]
```

To get autoupgrade configurations parameters:

```
ahfctl getupgrade -all
```

Note:

To get best results out of autoupgrade, run the latest AHF version.

Example 2-1 Set autoupgrade parameters with valid inputs

```
ahfctl setupgrade -swstage /scratch/ahf_stage -autoupgrade on -frequency 21
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-2 Set all autoupgrade parameters with valid inputs

```
ahfctl setupgrade -all
Enter autoupgrade flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /scratch/ahf_stage
Enter auto upgrade frequency : 30
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-3 Turn off autoupgrade

Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler will not run automatic upgrade.

```
ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade off
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-4 Print upgrade entries

```
ahfctl getupgrade -all
autoupgrade : off
autoupgrade.swstage : /scratch/ahf_stage
autoupgrade.frequency : 30
autoupgrade.servicename : [not set]
```



Example 2-5 Unset all upgrade parameters

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade -all
AHF upgrade parameters successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-6 Unset a single parameter

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade -swstage
Software stage location successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-7 Invalid Frequency

```
ahfctl setupgrade -frequency 0
Invalid autoupgrade frequency. Use frequency between 1 and 30
```

Example 2-8 AHF is older than 180 days

```
ahfctl getupload
Autonomous Health Framework is older than 180 days. please use "ahfctl
upgrade" to upgrade to latest version of AHF
continue running original command ...
ahfctl upgrade
Starting download of Autonomous Health Framework from: https://
updates.oracle.com/Orion/Services/download/AHF-LINUX_v20.2.3.zip?
aru=23858854&patch_file=AHF-LINUX_v20.2.3.zip
...
Upgrading Autonomous Health Framework
...
```

Example 2-9 AHF is older than 365 days

```
ahfctl getupload
Autonomous Health Framework is older than 360 days. please use "ahfctl
upgrade" to latest version of AHF
ahfctl upgrade
Starting download of Autonomous Health Framework from: https://
updates.oracle.com/Orion/Services/download/AHF-LINUX_v20.2.3.zip?
aru=23858854&patch_file=AHF-LINUX_v20.2.3.zip
...
Upgrading Autonomous Health Framework
...
```

Example 2-10 New version of AHF is available at software stage location

```
ahfctl upgrade
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86_64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf_install_211000_31931_2021_03_29-06_54_58.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 21.1.0 Build Date: 202103290252
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 21.1.0 Build Date: 202103290200
```



```
Upgrading /opt/oracle.ahf
Shutting down AHF Services
Shutting down TFA
. . . . .
. . .
Successfully shutdown TFA..
Starting AHF Services
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started ..
. . . . .
. . . . .
Successfully started TFA Process ..
. . . . .
TFA Started and listening for commands
No new directories were added to TFA
INFO: Starting exachk scheduler in background. Details for the process can be
found at /u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/busm01client01/diag/exachk/
compliance start 290321 065650.log
AHF is sucessfully upgraded to latest version
   _____
| Host | TFA Version | TFA Build ID | Upgrade Status |
| node01
           | 21.1.0.0.0 | 21100020210329025257 | UPGRADED |
          | 21.1.0.0.0 | 21100020210329020041 | UPGRADED |
l node02
·_____
Moving /tmp/ahf_install_211000_31931_2021_03_29-06_54_58.log to /u01/app/grid/
oracle.ahf/data/busm01client01/diag/ahf/
Please upgrade AHF on the below mentioned nodes as well using ahfctl upgrade
node02
```

Example 2-11 Set REST endpoints using setupload command

```
ahfctl setupload -name ahf_upgrade_loc -type https -url 'https://IP Address/
rest/tfa-processor/download?osName=LINUX&ahfVersion=%2720.2%27'
-https_token "X-TFA-Authorization: <>"
-header Content-Type:application/json
```

Note:

The name of config must always be ahf_upgrade_loc. This name indicates that the config is for AHF download.

You can ovewrite ahf_upgrade_loc using ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade_servicename new name

At rest endpoints, AHF downloads the AHF installer zip if newer version is available.

Example 2-12 Set REST endpoints with a custom port using setupload command

```
ahfctl setupload -name ahf_upgrade_loc -type https -url 'https://IP Address/
rest/tfa-processor/download?osName=LINUX&ahfVersion=%2720.2%27'
-https_token "X-TFA-Authorization: <>"
-header Content-Type:application/json -port <port number>
```



Example 2-13 Set REST endpoints (Object Store's) using setupload command

```
ahfctl setupload
-name ahf_upgrade_loc
-type https
-user testuser
-url https://host.domain/v1/id5igemtjzlt/tfa bucket -password
```

At Object store, you can keep either ahf_setup or zip. First, AHF tries to download ahf setup. If ahf setup is not available, then AHF searches for AHF installer zip.

1. Configure object storage endpoint:

```
ahfctl setupload -name upload_end_point -type https
Enter upload_end_point.https.user: john.doe@acme.com
Enter upload_end_point.https.password:
Enter upload_end_point.https.url: https://swiftobjectstorage.acme.com/v1/
dbaasimage/CAIPING
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

2. Configure setupgrade with the name of your upload configuration:

```
ahfctl setupgrade -servicename upload_end_point
Successfully synced AHF configuration
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
```

3. Run the ahfctl upgrade command:

```
ahfctl upgrade
Upload configuration check for: upload_end_point.
Parameters are configured correctly to upload.
```

```
AHF-LINUX_v21.1.0.zip successfully downloaded at /opt/oracle.ahf
/opt/oracle.ahf/AHF-LINUX_v21.1.0.zip successfully extracted at /opt/
oracle.ahf
```

AHF software signature has been validated successfully

Example 2-14 Set mos upload configuration

```
ahfctl setupload -name mosconfl -type https
Enter mosconfl.https.user : john.doe@acme.com
Enter mosconfl.https.password :
Enter mosconfl.https.url : https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
Successfully synced AHF configuration
Upload configuration set for: mosconfl
type: https
mosconfl.https.user: john.doe@acme.com
mosconfl.https.user: john.doe@acme.com
mosconfl.https.url: https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
Service upload parameters successfully stored.
AHF will continue to upload the collections to the Service until unset using
tfactl unsetserviceupload [-all]
```



Related Topics

- ahfctl setupgrade Use the ahfctl setupgrade command to set upgrade parameters.
- ahfctl unsetupgrade
 Use the ahfctl unsetupgrade command to unset upgrade parameters.
- ahfctl getupgrade
 Use the ahfctl getupgrade command to fetch upgrade config from the ahf.properties file.
- ahfctl upgrade Use the ahfctl upgrade command to upgrade AHF to a new version.
- ahfctl setupload
 Use the ahfctl setupload command to set upload parameters.

2.5.2.3 Upgrading AHF on Local File System, ACFS, and NFS

You can upgrade AHF on local file system, Oracle Advanced Cluster File System (Oracle ACFS), and Network File System (NFS).

Local File System

If the stage location is a local file system and if the AHF installer zip file exists in the stage location, then after upgrading, the installer removes the AHF installer zip file and all the extracted items from the stage location.

1. Configure the auto upgrade parameters.

ahfctl setupgrade -all

```
Enter autoupgrade flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /opt/local
Enter auto upgrade frequency : 30
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
refreshConfig() completed successfully.
```

2. Check if the AHF installer zip file exists in the stage location.

```
ls /opt/local
AHF-LINUX v22.1.0.zip
```

Note:

Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler calls ahfctl upgrade -nomos at a given frequency, in this example, auto-upgrade will happen every 30 days at 3 AM. You can also initiate automatic upgrade from the command-line using the ahfctl upgrade command.

3. Run the upgrade command.

```
ahfctl upgrade
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86 64
```

```
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/
ahf install 221000 139332 2022 03 09-02 09 42.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202203081742
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202203081714
Upgrading /opt/oracle.ahf
Shutting down AHF Services
Nothing to do !
Shutting down TFA
Removed symlink /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service.
Removed symlink /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service.
Successfully shutdown TFA..
Starting AHF Services
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started ..
. . . . .
Successfully started TFA Process..
. . . . .
TFA Started and listening for commands
No new directories were added to TFA
Directory /u01/app/grid/crsdata/sca005adm07/trace/chad was already added
to TFA Directories.
INFO: Starting exachk scheduler in background. Details for the process can
be found at /u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/scao05adm07/diag/exachk/
compliance start 090322 021151.log
AHF is successfully upgraded to latest version
.------
| Host
        | TFA Version | TFA Build ID | Upgrade Status |
| scao05adm07 | 22.1.0.0.0 | 22100020220308174218 | UPGRADED
| scao05adm08 | 22.1.0.0.0 | 22100020220308171448 | UPGRADED
Moving /tmp/ahf install 221000 139332 2022 03 09-02 09 42.log to /u01/app/
grid/oracle.ahf/data/scao05adm07/diag/ahf/
Please upgrade AHF on the below mentioned nodes as well using ahfctl
upgrade
scao05adm08
```

4. Validate if AHF installer zip and the extracted files are removed from the stage location.

ls -lart /o	pt/i	local								
drwxr-xr-x	2	root	1	coot		2	Mar	9	02:32	•
drwxr-xr-x	25	root	5	sys	2	28	Mar	9	02:32	••

Oracle Advanced Cluster File System (Oracle ACFS)

If the stage location is ACFS and if the AHF installer zip file exists in the stage location, then after upgrading, the installer removes the AHF installer zip file and retains all the extracted binaries in the stage location so that the other nodes can consume them.



1. Configure the auto upgrade parameters.

```
ahfctl setupgrade -all
Enter autoupgrade flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /acfs01
Enter auto upgrade frequency : 30
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
refreshConfig() completed successfully.
```

2. Check if the AHF installer zip file exists in the stage location.

```
ls -lart /acfs01
total 387862
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 1520 Apr 30 2020 README.txt
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 625 Nov 1 15:15 oracle-tfa.pub
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 384 Jan 4 22:45 ahf_setup.dat
-rwxr-xr-x+ 1 root root 392587026 Mar 9 01:55 ahf setup
```

3. Run the upgrade command.

```
ahfctl upgrade
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86 64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/
ahf install 221000 139332 2022 03 09-02 09 42.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202203081742
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202203081714
Upgrading /opt/oracle.ahf
Shutting down AHF Services
Nothing to do !
Shutting down TFA
Removed symlink /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service.
Removed symlink /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service.
Successfully shutdown TFA..
Starting AHF Services
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started ..
. . . . .
Successfully started TFA Process..
. . . . .
TFA Started and listening for commands
No new directories were added to TFA
Directory /u01/app/grid/crsdata/sca005adm07/trace/chad was already added
to TFA Directories.
INFO: Starting exachk scheduler in background. Details for the process can
be found at /u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/scao05adm07/diag/exachk/
compliance start 090322 021151.log
AHF is successfully upgraded to latest version
. ______.
| Host
            | TFA Version | TFA Build ID
                                             | Upgrade Status |
+----+
| scao05adm07 | 22.1.0.0.0 | 22100020220308174218 | UPGRADED
```



| scao05adm08 | 22.1.0.0.0 | 22100020220308171448 | UPGRADED | '------' Moving /tmp/ahf_install_221000_139332_2022_03_09-02_09_42.log to /u01/app/ grid/oracle.ahf/data/scao05adm07/diag/ahf/ Please upgrade AHF on the below mentioned nodes as well using ahfctl upgrade scao05adm08

4. Validate the AHF installer zip is removed and the extracted binaries are retained.

```
ls -lart /acfs01
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 1520 Apr 30 2020 README.txt
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 625 Nov 1 15:15 oracle-tfa.pub
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 384 Jan 4 22:45 ahf_setup.dat
-rwxr-xr-x+ 1 root root 392587026 Mar 9 01:55 ahf setup
```

Network File System (NFS)

- If the stage location is NFS and if the AHF installer zip file exists in the stage location, then the installer asks the user to extract it.
- If the stage location has AHF binaries in the extracted form, then after upgrading, the installer retains the extracted AHF binaries as is.
- If the stage location has AHF installer zip file, then after upgrading, the installer removes the AHF installer zip file.
- 1. Configure the auto upgrade parameters.

```
ahfctl setupgrade -all
Enter autoupgrade flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /export/sheisey_R/ahf_stage
Stage location /export/sheisey_R/ahf_stage file system type is NFS. User
needs to unzip AHF zip placed at NFS file system.
Enter auto upgrade frequency : 30
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
refreshConfig() completed successfully.
```

2. Check if the AHF installer zip file or AHF binaries in the extracted form exists in the stage location.

```
ls -lart /export/sheisey_R/ahf_stage
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 389105013 Feb 3 06:08 AHF-LINUX_v22.1.0.zip
-rw-r--r--+ 1 root root 1520 Apr 30 2020 README.txt
-rw-r--r--+ 1 root root 625 Nov 1 15:15 oracle-tfa.pub
-rw-r--r--+ 1 root root 384 Jan 4 22:45 ahf_setup.dat
-rwxr-xr-x+ 1 root root 392587026 Mar 9 01:55 ahf setup
```

3. Run the upgrade command.

```
ahfctl upgrade
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86_64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/
ahf_install_221000_139332_2022_03_09-02_09_42.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202203081742
```

```
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 22.1.0 Build Date: 202203081714
Upgrading /opt/oracle.ahf
Shutting down AHF Services
Nothing to do !
Shutting down TFA
Removed symlink /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service.
Removed symlink /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service.
Successfully shutdown TFA..
Starting AHF Services
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started ..
. . . . .
Successfully started TFA Process..
. . . . .
TFA Started and listening for commands
No new directories were added to TFA
Directory /u01/app/grid/crsdata/sca005adm07/trace/chad was already added
to TFA Directories.
INFO: Starting exachk scheduler in background. Details for the process can
be found at /u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/scao05adm07/diag/exachk/
compliance start 090322 021151.log
AHF is successfully upgraded to latest version
.------
         | TFA Version | TFA Build ID | Upgrade Status |
| Host
| scao05adm07 | 22.1.0.0.0 | 22100020220308174218 | UPGRADED
| scao05adm08 | 22.1.0.0.0 | 22100020220308171448 | UPGRADED
                                                          Moving /tmp/ahf install 221000 139332 2022 03 09-02 09 42.log to /u01/app/
grid/oracle.ahf/data/scao05adm07/diag/ahf/
Please upgrade AHF on the below mentioned nodes as well using ahfctl
upgrade
scao05adm08
```

4. Validate if the AHF installer zip is removed and the extracted binaries are retained.

```
ls -lart /export/sheisey_R/ahf_stage
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 1520 Apr 30 2020 README.txt
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 625 Nov 1 15:15 oracle-tfa.pub
-rw-r--r-+ 1 root root 384 Jan 4 22:45 ahf_setup.dat
-rwxr-xr-x+ 1 root root 392587026 Mar 9 01:55 ahf_setup
```

2.5.3 Patching Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Learn to patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically or on demand.

- Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Automatically Patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework
 You need AHF install user privileges to run the update, setupdate, getupdate, and unsetupdate commands.
- Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Apply AHF Metadata and Framework Updates You need AHF install user privileges to run these commands.



2.5.3.1 Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Automatically Patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

You need AHF install user privileges to run the update, setupdate, getupdate, and unsetupdate commands.

- ahfctl update Use the ahfctl update command to apply AHF updates automatically.
- ahfctl setupdate Use the ahfctl setupdate command to set update parameters.
- ahfctl getupdate Use the ahfctl getupdate command to get update parameters.
- ahfctl unsetupdate Use the ahfctl unsetupdate command to unset update parameters.
- How to Apply an Update Configure AHF to automatically download new compliance checks and SRDCs from MOS (My Oracle Support) or a REST Endpoint.

2.5.3.1.1 ahfctl update

Use the ahfctl update command to apply AHF updates automatically.

Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl update command.

Caution:

Make sure to test the metadata on a pre-production system before copying the downloaded file to the production-mounted filesystem.

- 1. Configure automatic download on a staging server.
- 2. Test the downloaded metadata on a pre-production system.
- 3. Configure auto-update on all production systems.
- 4. Copy the test metadata zip on production mounted file systems to automatically apply the update.

Syntax

ahfctl update
[-h]
[-nomos]
[-debug]



Parameters

 Table 2-1
 ahfctl update Command Parameters

Parameter	Description		
-nomos	Specify not to configure MOS.		
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.		

Example 2-15 New AHF metadate update is available at software stage location

```
ahfctl update

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json

Data files updated to 20220607 from 20220516

Please copy ahf_data_20220607.zip and run the command 'ahfctl applyupdate -

updatefile ahf_data_20220607.zip' on the below mentioned nodes

scao05adm08
```

Example 2-16 REST Endpoints parameters are configured and a new AHF metadata update is available at the REST Endpoint

```
ahfctl update
Applying AHF metedata update...
AHF update zip is not available at stage location /opt/rajeev
Upload configuration check for: ahf_update_loc.
Parameters are configured correctly to upload.
ahf_data_20220607.zip successfully downloaded at /opt/rajeev
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json
Data files updated to 20220607 from 20220601
Please copy ahf_data_20220607.zip and run the command 'ahfctl applyupdate -
updatefile ahf_data_20220607.zip' on the below mentioned nodes
sca005adm08
```

2.5.3.1.2 ahfctl setupdate

Use the ahfctl setupdate command to set update parameters.

Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl setupdate command.

Syntax

```
ahfctl setupdate [-h]
```



```
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
```

Parameters

Table 2-2 ahfctl setupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to configure all parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify the software stage location, for example, $\verb opt oracle.ahf $
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to enable or disable autoupdate. Default: <code>on. Valid values: on off.</code>
-servicename SERVICENAME	Specify the name of the REST download service. Default: ahf_update_loc.
-fstype FSTYPE	Specify the stage location file system type, for example, <pre>nfs/acfs/</pre> local.
-frequency FREQUENCY	Specify the autoupdate frequency in days in the range (1,30), for example, 15.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

Example 2-17 Set update configuration

ahfctl setupdate -swstage /opt/oracle.ahf -autoupdate on

Example 2-18 Set all update parameters

```
ahfctl setupdate -all
Enter autoupdate flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /scratch/ahf_stage
Enter auto update frequency : 30
AHF autoupdate parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-19 Disable autoupdate

```
ahfctl setupdate -autoupdate off
AHF autoupdate parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```



2.5.3.1.3 ahfctl getupdate

Use the ahfctl getupdate command to get update parameters.

Note: You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl getupdate command.

Syntax

```
ahfctl getupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-debug]
```

Parameters

Table 2-3 ahfctl getupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to get all parameters.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

Example 2-20 Get all update parameters

```
ahfctl getupdate -all
autoupdate : on
autoupdate.swstage : /opt/oracle.ahf
autoupdate.frequency : 30
autoupdate.servicename : [not set]
autoupdate.fstype : [not set]
```

2.5.3.1.4 ahfctl unsetupdate

Use the ahfctl unsetupdate command to unset update parameters.

Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl unsetupdate command.

Syntax

```
ahfctl setupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
```



```
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
```

Parameters

Table 2-4 ahfctl setupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description		
-all	Specify to unset all parameters.		
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify to unset the software stage location.		
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to unset the autoupdate flag.		
-servicename SERVICENAME	Specify to uset the REST download service name.		
-fstype FSTYPE	Specify to unset the stage location file system type.		
-frequency FREQUENCY	Specify to unser the autoupdate frequency.		
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.		

Example 2-21 Unset a single update parameter

```
ahfctl unsetupdate -swstage
Software stage location successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

Example 2-22 Unset all update configuration

```
ahfctl unsetupdate -all
AHF update parameters successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

2.5.3.1.5 How to Apply an Update

Configure AHF to automatically download new compliance checks and SRDCs from MOS (My Oracle Support) or a REST Endpoint.

1. Configure MOS credentials.

For example:

```
ahfctl setupload -name mosconfl -type https
Enter mosconfl.https.user : john.doe@acme.com
Enter mosconfl.https.password :
Enter mosconfl.https.url : https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
```

2. Configure auto update.

For example:

ahfctl setupdate -autoupdate on -swstage /my/staging/path -frequency 1



3. Apply update when you're ready.

ahfctl update

2.5.3.2 Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Apply AHF Metadata and Framework Updates

You need AHF install user privileges to run these commands.



- ahfctl setupdate
- ahfctl getupdate
- ahfctl unsetupdate
- ahfctl applyupdate

Use the <code>ahfctl applyupdate</code> command to update metadata and framework files on the local node from the <code>zip</code> file provided.

• ahfctl queryupdate

Use the ahfctl queryupdate command to check if an update was applied. To get a list of all the metadata and framework updates applied, use the -all option. To query a metadata or framework update with a specific update ID, use the -updateid option.

• ahfctl rollbackupdate

Use the ahfctl rollbackupdate command to rollback the updates with a specific update ID applied to the local node. If you do not specify the update ID, then AHF rolls back to the previous state by default.

• ahfctl deleteupdatebackup Use the ahfctl deleteupdatebackup command to delete the backup directories used for AHF update.

2.5.3.2.1 ahfctl applyupdate

Use the <code>ahfctl applyupdate</code> command to update metadata and framework files on the local node from the <code>zip</code> file provided.

Note:

- You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl applyupdate command.
- You must apply metadata and framework updates to all cluster nodes.



Syntax

ahfctl applyupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updatefile UPDATEFILE]

Parameters

Table 2-5 ahfctl applyupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updatefile UPDATEFILE	Specify the name of the zip file. The existing metadata and framework files will be replaced with the files in the zip file.
	Download the zip file from My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

Example 2-23 ahfctl applyupdate

```
# ahfctl applyupdate -updatefile /tmp/ahf_data_20220203.zip
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json
Data files updated to 20220203 from 20211220
```

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocContentDisplay?id=2550798.1

2.5.3.2.2 ahfctl queryupdate

Use the ahfctl queryupdate command to check if an update was applied. To get a list of all the metadata and framework updates applied, use the -all option. To query a metadata or framework update with a specific update ID, use the -updateid option.

Note:

To verify if the metadata and framework updates were applied to all nodes in a cluster, run the <code>ahfctl queryupdate</code> command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

Syntax

```
ahfctl queryupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID] [-all] [-json]
```



Parameters

-json

Parameter	Description		
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.		
-updateid UPDATEID	To query framework update with a specific update ID.		
	Specify -updateid UPDATEID option to query framework updates.		
	Note: To query metadata updates, please use the -all option.		
-all	Lists all applied metadata and framework updates.		

Specify this option to get the output in JSON format.

Table 2-6 ahfctl queryupdate Command Parameters

Example 2-24	ahfctl o	queryu	update
--------------	----------	--------	--------

```
# ahfctl queryupdate -all
AHF Metadata Update: 20220203
Status: Applied
Applied on: Fri Feb 4 00:47:00 2022
```

```
# ahfctl queryupdate -all
AHF Framework update: PATCH_22.2.4.1
Status: Applied
Fixes: 34716496
Applied on: Wed Nov 30 15:14:56 2022
```

34716496 is the updateid for AHF framework update applied.

```
ahfctl queryupdate -updateid 34716496
AHF Framework update: PATCH_22.2.4.1
Status: Applied
Fixes: 34716496
Applied on: Wed Nov 30 15:14:56 2022
1:53
AHF framework updated files:
/opt/oracle.ahf/ahf/lib/ahfcomponents.py
/opt/oracle.ahf/ahf/lib/ahfctl.py
/opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/framework_messages.json
/opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/lib/ahf metadata.py
```



2.5.3.2.3 ahfctl rollbackupdate

Use the ahfctl rollbackupdate command to rollback the updates with a specific update ID applied to the local node. If you do not specify the update ID, then AHF rolls back to the previous state by default.

Note: To rollback the metadata and framework updates applied to all nodes in a cluster, you must run the ahfctl rollbackupdate command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

Syntax

```
ahfctl rollbackupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID]
```

Parameters

Table 2-7 ahfctl rollbackupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updateid UPDATEID	Specify update ID, for example, Bug ID, Build ID, that you want to rollback.

Example 2-25 ahfctl rollbackupdate

```
# ahfctl rollbackupdate -updateid 20220203
Data files with timestamp 20220203 identified. Rolling back the files to
Production version 20211220
Rolled back the data files 20220203 to Production version 20211220
```

2.5.3.2.4 ahfctl deleteupdatebackup

Note:

Use the ahfctl deleteupdatebackup command to delete the backup directories used for AHF update.

• To delete the backup directories on all nodes in a cluster, you must run the ahfctl deleteupdatebackup command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

- You must not delete the backup directories randomly. Oracle recommends
 deleting the backup directories in the same order the updates were applied. If
 you delete the backup directories associated with a specific timestamp, then you
 will not be able to roll back to the state before the updates with that specific
 timestamp were applied.
- Upgrading AHF using the ahf_setup script automatically deletes the backup directories of the previous AHF versions.
- Oracle recommended to delete the AHF update backup directories only when there's a need to free up space on the system. You cannot delete the AHF update backup directory of the current running timestamp/update because once the backup directory is deleted for the specific timestamp, rolling back the update to specific timestamp/update is not possible.
 For example: AHF Updates applied in order is: 20230901 -> 20231001 -> 20231101 (Current latest update). You can delete update backups for 20230901 and 20231001 but not the 20231101.

Syntax

ahfctl deleteupdatebackup [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID] [-silent]

Parameters

Table 2-8 ahfctl deleteupdatebackup Command Parameters

Parameter	Description	
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.	
-updateid UPDATEID	Deletes the backup directories with the specified timestamp.	
-silent	Skips user confirmation for delete backup directories.	

Example 2-26 ahfctl deletebackup

ahfctl deleteupdatebackup -updateid 20220130
Deleted metadata backup directory for: /opt/oracle.ahf/data/
work/.exachk_patch_directory/.20220130_metadata_bkp



2.5.4 Downgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

AHF supports downgrading to the last version previously upgraded from, as long as it is less than 6 months old.

AHF is installed with Grid Infrastructure, which also supports downgrading, however after a GI downgrade AHF used to become unusable because of broken GI Python and JDK dependencies.

Additionally, customers who had performed an AHF install outside of GI were unable to downgrade, without losing configuration and event data.

This was because the AHF installer would prevent a new install if it found a more recent version on the system. Customers had to uninstall the current version and reinstall an older one, there was no way to retain configuration or event data, which resulted in its loss.

Now AHF supports downgrading to the last version previously upgraded from, if it is less than 6 months old.

During the downgrade process AHF will:

- **1.** Export configuration and event data from the installed version.
- 2. Remove the installed binaries.
- 3. Install the older binaries.
- 4. Import the exported configuration and event data.

To perform a downgrade:

1. Find your eligible downgrade target version by running:

ahf software get-downgrade-target [--version] [-location]

2. Validate AHF Installer by running:

```
ahf software validate-downgrade-installer --installer <installer file>
```

3. Run the following command using the downgrade target AHF installer:

ahf_setup -downgrade

If you do not have access to the AHF installer from the previous version, contact Oracle Support to obtain it.

Related Topics

- Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Installation Command-Line Options Understand the options that you can supply to the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script to customize the installation.
- ahf software
 Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly
 Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get
 update history, and get downgrade history.



2.5.5 Uninstalling Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

To uninstall Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, run the uninstall command as root, or install user.

Run ahfctl uninstall to uninstall AHF.

Running the command:

- Stops Oracle Orachk
- Stops Oracle Trace File Analyzer
- Deletes the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installation directory

Example 2-27

```
ahfctl uninstall -deleterepo -silent
Starting AHF Uninstall
AHF will be uninstalled on: node1
Stopping AHF service on local node node1...
Sleeping for 10 seconds...
Stopping TFA Support Tools...
Removing AHF setup on node1:
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/rpms
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/jre
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/common
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/bin
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/python
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/analyzer
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/orachk
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/ahf
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/data/node1
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/install.properties
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf/data
Removing /opt/oracle.ahf
```

2.6 Start Using Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

- Understanding the Directory Structure Review the list of key Oracle Autonomous Health Framework directories.
- Configuring Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk to Use the Same Notification Addresses
 Configure notification emails to notify the recepients the results of Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance checking, or when Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects significant faults.
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Command-Line and Shell Options The tfact1 tool functions as a command-line interface, shell interface, and menu interface.



 Manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk Daemons Using systemctl Commands

Run the systemctl commands as root user on an Oracle Linux server. You can also start/ stop Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon using the tfactl shutdown and tfactl start commands.

• Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

2.6.1 Understanding the Directory Structure

Review the list of key Oracle Autonomous Health Framework directories.

Table 2-9 Key Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Directories

Directory	Description
AHF_LOC	Directory where Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is installed.
AHF_LOC/python	Python home directory.
AHF_LOC/orachk	Oracle Orachk home directory.
AHF_LOC/jre	JRE home directory.
AHF_LOC/common	Oracle Autonomous Health Framework common directory that contains libraries, ACR, ORDS, and so on.
AHF_LOC/bin	Directory that contains Oracle Autonomous Health Framework binaries including the command-line interface tfact1 and orachk.
AHF_LOC/analyzer	Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Analyzer directory.
AHF_LOC/data	Oracle Autonomous Health Framework data directory contains data generated by Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components such as configuration files, Berkeley DB (BDB), Index data, and so on.
AHF_LOC/tfa	Oracle Trace File Analyzer home directory.
DATA_DIR	Directory where Oracle Autonomous Health Framework stores diagnostic collections and Metadata.
DATA_DIR/repository	Directory where Oracle Autonomous Health Framework stores diagnostic collections.
DATA_DIR/HOST/diag	This directory contains logs from all components.

2.6.2 Configuring Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk to Use the Same Notification Addresses

Configure notification emails to notify the recepients the results of Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance checking, or when Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects significant faults.

Use the ahfnotificationaddress option to configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk to use the same notification addresses.



1. Specify a space-delimited list of email addresses.

```
# tfactl set ahfnotificationaddress="id1 id2..."
```

You use the tfact1 set ahfnotificationaddress command to set or update the existing list of email addresses.

If you specify the email addresses while installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, then Oracle Autonomous Health Framework persists those email addresses in the install.properties file. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk pick those email addresses from the install.properties file, and then updates the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL property for scheduled jobs. However, if you explicitly specify email addresses while creating jobs, then Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk override the email addresses in the install.properties file. By default, Oracle Trace File Analyzer does not set notification emails using the email addresses in the install.properties file; instead, you will have to explicitly specify the email addresses.

```
# tfactl set ahfnotificationaddress="test-userl@example.com test-
userl@example.com"
Successfully set the AHF Notification Address
```

Run the orachk -get NOTIFICATION_EMAIL and exachk -get NOTIFICATION_EMAIL commands to view the list of notification email addresses set for Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk scheduled jobs.

- 2. To get the list of notification emails:
 - # tfactl get ahfnotificationaddress

Fetches and displays the list of notification email IDs from the install.properties file.

```
# tfactl get ahfnotificationaddress
AHF Notification Address : test-userl@example.com test-userl@example.com
```

3. To unset notification emails:

tfactl unset ahfnotificationaddress

Removes the notification email IDs from the install.properties file.

```
# tfactl unset ahfnotificationaddress
Successfully unset the AHF Notification Address
```

Related Topics

- NOTIFICATION_EMAIL
 Set the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL daemon option to send email notifications to the recipients you specify.
- Configuring Email Notification Details Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to send an email to the registered email address after an automatic collection completes.
- Getting Existing Options for the Daemon Query the values that you set for the daemon options.



Configuring Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk to Use Different Notification Addresses

For Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk:

Specify a comma-delimited list of email addresses, as follows:

```
$ orachk -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

```
$ exachk -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

Optionally, you can specify the name of the profile. If you do not specify, then id=DEFAULT. For example:

```
$ orachk -id dba -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

```
$ exachk -id dba -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

For Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

To set the notification email for a specific ORACLE_HOME, include the operating system owner in the command:

\$ tfactl set notificationAddress=os user:email

To set the notification email for any ORACLE HOME:

\$ tfactl set notificationAddress=email

2.6.3 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Command-Line and Shell Options

The tfactl tool functions as a command-line interface, shell interface, and menu interface.

 Table 2-10
 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Interfaces

Interface	Command	How to use
Command-line	<pre>\$ tfactl command</pre>	Specify all command options at the command line.
Shell interface	\$ tfactl	Set and change the context and then run commands from within the shell.
Menu Interface	\$ tfactl menu	Select the menu navigation options and then choose the command that you want to run.



Using tfact1, you can:

- Run administration commands
- Collect diagnostic data
- Analyze diagnostic data collection

Running tfactl commands depends upon the level of access you have to tfactl. Run the administration commands as root or sudo. Or, run a subset of commands as:

- An Oracle Database home owner or Oracle Grid Infrastructure home owner.
- A member of OS DBA or ASM groups.

To grant other users access to tfactl:

tfactl access

To use tfact1 as a command-line tool:

tfactl [command][options]

To use tfact1 as a shell interface, enter tfact1, and then run the commands as needed:

\$ tfactl
tfactl>

Append the -help option to any of the tfactl commands to obtain command-specific help.

\$ tfactl [command] -help

Related Topics

- Running the Installer Script
 Run the installer script to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework or to just extract
 the content of the installer package.
- Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Administration Commands You need root access to tfact1, or sudo access to run all administration commands.
- Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Summary and Analysis Commands
 Use these commands to view the summary of deployment and status of Oracle Trace File
 Analyzer, and changes and events detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Diagnostic Collection Commands Run the diagnostic collection commands to collect diagnostic data.



2.6.4 Manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk Daemons Using systemctl Commands

Run the systemctl commands as root user on an Oracle Linux server. You can also start/stop Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon using the tfactl shutdown and tfactl start commands.

```
systemctl status oracle-tfa.service
systemctl start oracle-tfa.service
systemctl stop oracle-tfa.service
```

```
# systemctl status oracle-tfa.service
oracle-tfa.service - Oracle Trace File Analyzer
Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service; enabled; vendor
preset: disabled)
Active: inactive (dead) since Fri 2021-01-29 18:50:51 PST; 24s ago
Process: 79935 ExecStart=/etc/init.d/init.tfa run >/dev/null 2>&1 </dev/null
(code=killed, signal=TERM)
Main PID: 79935 (code=killed, signal=TERM)
Jan 29 15:47:46 den02mwa systemd[1]: Started Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
Jan 29 15:47:47 den02mwa init.tfa[79935]: Starting TFA..
Jan 29 15:47:48 den02mwa init.tfa[79935]: Starting TFA out of init, Should be
running in 10 seconds
Jan 29 15:47:48 den02mwa init.tfa[79935]: Successfully updated jvmXmx to 128
in TFA...
Jan 29 15:47:56 den02mwa init.tfa[79935]: OSWatcher is already deployed
at /opt/oracle.ahf/tfa/ext/oswbb
Jan 29 15:47:56 den02mwa init.tfa[79935]: Cannot find valid Non root user to
run OSWatcher
Jan 29 18:50:41 den02mwa systemd[1]: Stopping Oracle Trace File Analyzer...
Jan 29 18:50:41 den02mwa init.tfa[79935]: Telemetry not enabled - Not
Starting Adapter
Jan 29 18:50:51 den02mwa systemd[1]: Stopped Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
# tfactl start
Starting TFA ...
Created symlink /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracle-
tfa.service -> /etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service.
Created symlink /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracle-tfa.service
-> /etc/systemd/system/oracle-tfa.service.
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started..
. . . . .
Successfully started TFA Process..
TFA Started and listening for commands
# tfactl shutdown
Shutting down TFA
Removed /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/oracle-tfa.service.
```

```
Removed /etc/systemd/system/graphical.target.wants/oracle-tfa.service.
Successfully shutdown TFA..
```



2.6.5 Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon

AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

Command	Description
exachk -autostart reset	Starts and loads the default schedulers.
orachk -autostart reset	
ahfctl compliance -autostart reset	
exachk -autostop unset	Removes all default unmodified schedulers.
orachk -autostop unset	
ahfctl compliance -autostop unset	

Daemon behavior until AHF 23.8

The behavior of exachk -autostart, orachk -autostart, ahfctl compliance -autostart, and ahfctl upgrade are the same. The table below illustrates different scenarios of schedulers and their behavior before and after autostart and upgrade.

Before autostart/upgrade	After autostart/upgrade
Default schedulers	Default schedulers
User-defined + default schedulers	User-defined
Only user-defined	Only user-defined
User-defined + modified default schedulers	User-defined + modified default schedulers
2 default schedulers: One modified default and the other is not	Only modified default scheduler
Only one default scheduler out of 2 default schedulers	Both default schedulers
No schedulers	No schedulers

The table below illustrates different scenarios of schedulers and their behavior before and after exachk -autostart, orachk -autostart, and ahfctl compliance -autostart.

Before autostop	After autostop
Default schedulers	No schedulers
User-defined + default schedulers	User-defined schedulers only
Only user-defined	Only user-defined
User-defined + modified default schedulers	User-defined + modified default schedulers
2 default schedulers: One modified default and the other is not	Only modified default scheduler
Only one default scheduler out of 2 default schedulers	No scheduler
No scheduler	No scheduler



Daemon behavioral changes in AHF 23.9

The behavior of exachk -autostart, orachk -autostart, ahfctl compliance -autostart, and ahfctl upgrade remains the same as in AHF 23.8. There will be no changes to the scheduler entries be it default schedulers or user-defined schedulers.

Before autostart/upgrade or autostop and then autostart	After autostart/upgrade or autostop and then autostart
Default schedulers	Default schedulers
User-defined + default schedulers	User-defined + default schedulers
Only user-defined	Only user-defined
User-defined + modified default schedulers	User-defined + modified default schedulers
2 default schedulers: One modified default and the other is not	2 default schedulers: One modified default and the other is not
Only one default scheduler out of 2 default schedulers	Only one default scheduler out of 2 default schedulers
No schedulers	No schedulers

The table below illustrates the behavior after autostart reset.

After -autostart reset
Default schedulers

The table below illustrates the behavior when autostop unset is run and then autostart.

Before -autostop unset and then autostart	After -autostop unset and then autostart
Default schedulers	No schedulers
User-defined + default schedulers	User-defined
Only user-defined	Only user-defined
User-defined + modified default schedulers	User-defined + modified default schedulers
2 default schedulers: One modified default and the other is not	Only modified default scheduler
Only one default scheduler out of 2 default schedulers	No schedulers
No schedulers	No schedulers



Use Cases

Use case	Outcome
-autostop and then -autostart	autostop will only deconfigure the compliance and autostart will start the compliance and load all the schedulers that were present before autostop.
-autostop unset and then -autostart	autostop unset will deconfigure the compliance and remove all the default unmodified schedulers and autostart will start the compliance and load the user-defined schedulers and modified default schedulers if they exist.
-autostop and then -autostart reset	autostop will only deconfigure the compliance and autostart reset will start the compliance and only load the default schedulers.
-autostop unset and then -autostart reset	autostop unset will deconfigure the compliance and remove all the default unmodified schedulers and autostart reset will start the compliance and only load the default schedulers.

Example 2-28 exachk -autostop unset, exachk -autostart reset, and exachk -get all

```
# exachk -autostop unset
Removing exachk cache discovery....
Successfully completed exachk cache discovery removal.
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
# exachk -autostart reset
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
exachk is using TFA Scheduler. TFA PID: 113253
Daemon log file location is : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/test-server/exachk/
user root/output/exachk daemon.log
# exachk -get all
_____
Scheduled runs:
_____
ID: exachk.autostart client exatier1
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile exatier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart_client_exatier1 -readenvconfig
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 3 \ 2 \ * \ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
_____
_____
ID: exachk.autostart_client
_____
AUTORUN_FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart_client -readenvconfig
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 3 3 * * 0
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
_____
```



Example 2-29 exachk -autostop unset and exachk -get all

```
# exachk -autostop unset
Removing exachk cache discovery....
Successfully completed exachk cache discovery removal.
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
```

exachk -get all
No scheduler for any ID

Example 2-30 exachk -autostart reset and exachk -get all

```
# exachk -autostart reset
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
exachk is using TFA Scheduler. TFA PID: 113253
Daemon log file location is : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/test-server/exachk/
user root/output/exachk daemon.log
# exachk -get all
_____
Scheduled runs:
_____
ID: exachk.autostart client exatier1
-----
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile exatier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client exatier1 -readenvconfig
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 3 2 * * 1,2,3,4,5,6
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
_____
_____
ID: exachk.autostart client
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart client -readenvconfig
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 3 3 * * 0
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
_____
```



3 Run Compliance Checks

- Compliance Checking with Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk
 Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk share a common compliance check framework and a large portion of their features and tasks are common.
- Oracle Health Check Collections Manager for Oracle Application Express 20.2+ Oracle Health Check Collections Manager is a companion application to Oracle Autonomous Health Framework that gives you an enterprise-wide view of your compliance check collection data.

3.1 Compliance Checking with Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk share a common compliance check framework and a large portion of their features and tasks are common.

- Getting Started with Running Compliance Checks Review these topics to get started with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance checking.
- Running Compliance Checks Automatically
 Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance
 checks at regular intervals.
- Running Compliance Checks On-Demand Usually, compliance checks run at scheduled intervals. However, Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks on-demand when needed.
- Running Compliance Checks in Silent Mode Run compliance checks automatically by scheduling them with the Automated Daemon Mode operation.
- Understanding and Managing Reports and Output Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk generate a detailed HTML report with findings and recommendations.
- Running Subsets of Checks Run a subset of compliance checks where necessary.
- Understanding Oracle Exachk specifics for Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery
 Appliance

Understand the features and learn to perform tasks specific to Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.

- Integrating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle Enterprise Manager and other third-party tools.
- Using Oracle Orachk to Confirm System Readiness for Implementing Application Continuity
 Application Continuity Checking for Application Continuity enables you to deploy

Application Continuity Checking for Application Continuity enables you to deploy Application Continuity easily and transparently.



- Running Oracle ZFS Storage Appliance Compliance Checks
 Learn to run the compliance checks for Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances.
- Using Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance
 Understand the features and learn to perform tasks specific to Oracle Exachk on Oracle
 Big Data Appliance.
- Easily Manage Cell, Switches, Databases and exacli Passwords Learn to manage passwords for cells, switches, databases, and exacli using the following commands:
- Using the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs) exadcli enables you to run an ExaCLI command on multiple remote nodes. Remote nodes are referenced by their host name or IP address.
- Query AHF Message Codes to Understand More About the Context and Next Steps You can now query Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk check details using a four digit code representing the check.

3.1.1 Getting Started with Running Compliance Checks

Review these topics to get started with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance checking.

- Running Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk as a Non-Root User You can optionally run Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk as a non-root user.
- Non-Root Users Running Root Privileged Checks on Database Servers Non-root user can run root privileged checks on the database servers without requiring root password or sudo.
- Automatic Compliance Checking Use the daemon to configure automatic compliance check runs at scheduled intervals.
- Email Notification and Report Overview The following sections provide a brief overview about email notifications and sections of the HTML report output.
- Recommended On-Demand Usage This section summarizes the scenarios that Oracle recommends running compliance checks on-demand.
- Running Compliance Checks on a Remote Node Run compliance checks on remote nodes using RSA/DSA SSH private and public keys.
- Creating, Modifying, and Deleting User-Defined Profiles Specify a comma-delimited list of check IDs to create and modify custom profiles.
- Sanitizing Sensitive Information in the Diagnostic Collections
 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework uses Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) to sanitize sensitive data.
- Problem Repair Automation Options Starting in release 19.3, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk have the capability to automatically fix problems when found.
- Integration of Oracle DBSAT into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework DBSAT is a lightweight utility that will not impair system performance in a measurable way.
- Integration of AutoUpgrade utility into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework The AutoUpgrade utility identifies issues before upgrades, performs pre- and postupgrade actions, deploys upgrades, performs postupgrade actions, and starts the upgraded Oracle Database.


3.1.1.1 Running Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk as a Non-Root User

You can optionally run Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk as a non-root user.

When you have installed AHF as root and if non-root users run Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk and want to change the directory to their own output location, then the non-user will not be able to browse any directory using ls -l in the path before their own output location. However, they can directly cd to the output location.

```
$ cd /u01/app/crsusr/oracle.ahf/data/host name/
$ ls -ltra
ls: cannot open directory .: Permission denied
$ cd orachk
$ ls
ls: cannot open directory .: Permission denied
$ cd user racusr
$ ls -1
total 7456
-r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 6836 Jun 1 13:37 cgrep
rw-rr- 1 root root 5481 Jun 1 13:37 cgrep.pyc
drwxr-xr-x 7 racusr oinstall 274432 Jun 1 14:05
orachk host name ratcdb 060120 133414
rr---- 1 racusr oinstall 7323951 Jun 1 14:05
orachk host name ratcdb 060120 133414.zip
drwx----T 2 racusr root 4096 Jun 1 14:05 output
drwx----T 4 racusr root 4096 Jun 1 14:05 work
```

Non-root users can copy the path of Oracle Orachk run result and cd directly there, or copy the result. Alternatively, they can run the ahfctl showrepo command and it will show them the correct location where their results are available.

\$ ahfctl showrepo

```
<<output truncated>>
orachk repository: /u01/app/crsusr/oracle.ahf/data/host_name/orachk/
user racusr/output
```

Related Topics

ahfctl showrepo
 Use the ahfctl showrepo command to get the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous
 Health Framework components.

3.1.1.2 Non-Root Users Running Root Privileged Checks on Database Servers

Non-root user can run root privileged checks on the database servers without requiring root password or sudo.

The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon must be running on all database servers in cluster.



- As root user, grant permission to non-root users to run root privileged checks using the tfactl access grant -user user_name -role privileged-compliance-checks command.
- 2. Ensure that the non-root user has been assigned to the granted role and promotion is set to n/a.

tfactl access lsuers -----TFA Users in Nodel +----+ | User Name | Status | Promoted | Roles +----+ | dbusr | Allowed | false | n/a | Allowed | true | giusr | n/a | orarom | Allowed | n/a | platinum |

Once the non-root user has been assigned to privileged-compliance-checks role, non-root user can run Oracle Orachk with the -runasroot option to run root privileged checks.

3.1.1.3 Automatic Compliance Checking

Use the daemon to configure automatic compliance check runs at scheduled intervals.

Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as root on Linux or Solaris automatically sets up Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk to use the Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler daemon.

The daemon runs a full local Oracle Orachk check once every week at 3 AM, and a partial run of the most impactful checks at 2 AM every day through the <code>oratier1</code> or <code>exatier1</code> profiles. The daemon automatically purges the <code>oratier1</code> or <code>exatier1</code> profile run that runs daily, after a week. The daemon also automatically purges the full local run after 2 weeks. You can change the daemon settings after enabling auto start.

To remove auto start, run:

- orachk -autostop
- exachk -autostop

To remove all default unmodified schedulers:

- orachk -autostop unset
- exachk -autostop unset

Note:

- Daemon mode is supported only on the Linux and Solaris operating systems.
- If you have an Oracle Engineered System, then in addition to the following usage steps, follow the system-specific instructions.
- 1. Set the daemon properties.

At a minimum, set AUTORUN_SCHEDULE and NOTIFICATION_EMAIL.



For example, to set the tool to run at 3 AM every Sunday and email the results to *some.body@example.com*, run the following command:

```
$ exachk -set "AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * *
0 ;NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=some.body@example.com"
```

```
$ orachk -set "AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * *
0 ;NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.body@example.com"
```

Optionally, you can specify the name of the profile. If you do not specify, then id=DEFAULT.

For example:

```
$ exachk -id dba -set "AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * *
0;NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.body@example.com"
```

```
$ orachk -id dba -set "AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * *
0;NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.body@example.com"
```

- Configure the compliance check daemon as described in "Running Compliance Checks Automatically".
- 3. Start the daemon as the root user.
 - orachk -autostart
 - exachk -autostart

To start and load the default schedulers:

- orachk -autostart reset
- exachk -autostart reset

Note:

You must log in as the root user to run the -autostart and -autostop commands. Non-root users cannot run the TFA Scheduler.

```
$ orachk -autostart
Commands -autostart and -autostop can not be run as non root user. Switch
to root user and try again.
```

```
$ orachk -autostop
Commands -autostart and -autostop can not be run as non root user. Switch
to root user and try again.
```



Related Topics

- Running Compliance Checks Automatically Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance checks at regular intervals.
- Using Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance Usage of Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance depends on other considerations such as virtualization, parallel run, and so on.

Running Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Scheduler With the Oracle Trace File Analyzer Daemon

Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler is run by the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon. Oracle Trace File Analyzer scheduler:

- Decides which is the master node.
- Picks the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk entries only on the master node.
- Runs only on the master node.
- Runs Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk clusterwide.
- · Consolidates all the output on the master node.
- Enters which is the master node in the logs.
- Notifies through email that points to the master node where the report output is stored.

Example 3-1 Default configuration of Oracle Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk scheduler and daemon information

```
# orachk -autostatus
Master node = testserver
orachk daemon version = 221000
Install location = /opt/oracle.ahf/orachk
Started at = Wed Jun 22 20:56:51 UTC 2022
Scheduler type = TFA Scheduler
Scheduler PID: 1766980
                          _____
ID: orachk.autostart_client_oratier1
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile oratier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client oratier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 32 * * 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
 _____
_____
ID: orachk.autostart client
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 3 3 * * 0
Next auto run starts on Jun 23, 2022 02:03:00
ID:orachk.AUTOSTART_CLIENT_ORATIER1
```

Related Topics

• Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

3.1.1.4 Email Notification and Report Overview

The following sections provide a brief overview about email notifications and sections of the HTML report output.

First Email Notification

After completing compliance check runs, the daemon emails the assessment report as an HTML attachment to all users that you have specified in the <code>NOTIFICATION_EMAIL</code> list.

- What does the Compliance Check Report Contain? Compliance check reports contain the health status of each system grouped under different sections of the report.
- Subsequent Email Notifications
 For the subsequent compliance check runs after the first email notification, the daemon emails the summary of differences between the most recent runs.
- Generating a Diff Report

The diff report attached to the previous email notification shows a summary of differences between the most recent runs.

3.1.1.4.1 First Email Notification

After completing compliance check runs, the daemon emails the assessment report as an HTML attachment to all users that you have specified in the NOTIFICATION EMAIL list.

3.1.1.4.2 What does the Compliance Check Report Contain?

Compliance check reports contain the health status of each system grouped under different sections of the report.

The HTML report output contains the following:

- Health score
- Summary of compliance check runs
- Table of contents
- Controls for report features
- Findings
- Recommendations

Details of the report output are different on each system. The report is dynamic, and therefore the tools display certain sections only if applicable.

System Health Score and Summary

System Health Score and Summary report provide:

- A high-level health score based on the number of passed or failed checks
- A summary of compliance check run includes:
 - Name, for example, Cluster Name



- Version of the operating system kernel
- Path, version, name of homes, for example, CRS, DB, and EM Agent
- Version of the component checked, for example, Exadata
- Number of nodes checked, for example, database server, storage servers, InfiniBand switches
- Version of Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk
- Name of the collection output
- Date and time of collection
- Duration of the check
- Name of the user who ran the check, for example, root
- How long the check is valid

Table of Contents and Report Feature

The Table of Contents section provides links to major sections in the report:

- Database Server
- Storage Server
- InfiniBand Switch
- Cluster Wide
- Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Scorecard
- Infrastructure Software and Configuration Summary
- Findings needing further review
- Platinum Certification
- System-wide Automatic Service Request (ASR) compliance check
- Skipped Checks
- Top 10 Time Consuming Checks

The Report Feature section enables you to:

- Filter checks based on their statuses
- Select the regions
- Expand or collapse all checks
- View check IDs
- Remove findings from the report
- Get a printable view

Report Findings

The **Report Findings** section displays the result of each compliance check grouped by technology components, such as Database Server, Storage Server, InfiniBand Switch, and Cluster Wide.

Each section shows:

• Check status (FAIL, WARNING, INFO, or PASS)



- Type of check
- Check message
- Where the check was run
- · Link to expand details for further findings and recommendation

Click View for more information about the compliance check results and the recommendations.

- What to do to solve the problem
- Where the recommendation applies
- · Where the problem does not apply
- Links to relevant documentation or My Oracle Support notes
- Example of data on which the recommendation is based

Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Score Card

Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Score Card displays the recommendations for the software installed on your system.

The details include:

- Outage Type
- Status of the check
- Description of the problem
- Components found
- Host location
- Version of the components compared to the recommended version
- Status based on comparing the version found to the recommended version

Related Topics

 Understanding and Managing Reports and Output Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk generate a detailed HTML report with findings and recommendations.

3.1.1.4.3 Subsequent Email Notifications

For the subsequent compliance check runs after the first email notification, the daemon emails the summary of differences between the most recent runs.

Specify a list of comma-delimited email addresses in the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL option.

The email notification contains:

- System Health Score of this run compared to the previous run
- Summary of number of checks that were run and the differences between runs
- Most recent report result as attachment
- Previous report result as attachment
- Diff report as attachment



3.1.1.4.4 Generating a Diff Report

The diff report attached to the previous email notification shows a summary of differences between the most recent runs.

To identify the changes since the last run:

• Run the following command:

```
$ orachk -diff report 1 report 2
```

Review the diff report to see a baseline comparison of the two reports and then a list of differences.

Related Topics

- Comparing Two Reports
 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically compare the two most recent HTML reports and generate a third diff report, when run in automated daemon mode.
- Managing the Report Output Use the list of commands to manage compliance checks report output.

3.1.1.5 Recommended On-Demand Usage

This section summarizes the scenarios that Oracle recommends running compliance checks on-demand.

Apart from scheduled compliance check runs, run compliance checks on-demand by running the following commands:

\$ orachk

\$ exachk

Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks in the following on-demand scenarios:

- Pre- or post-upgrades
- · Machine relocations from one subnet to another
- Hardware failure or repair
- Problem troubleshooting
- In addition to go-live testing

While running pre- or post-upgrade checks, Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically detects the databases that are registered with Oracle Clusterware and presents the list of databases to check.



Run the pre-upgrade checks during the upgrade planning phase. Oracle Autonomous Health Framework prompts you for the version to which you are planning to upgrade:

```
$ orachk -u -o pre
$ exachk -u -o pre
```

After upgrading, run the post-upgrade checks:

```
$ orachk -u -o post
$ exachk -u -o post
```

Related Topics

 Running Compliance Checks On-Demand Usually, compliance checks run at scheduled intervals. However, Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks on-demand when needed.

3.1.1.6 Running Compliance Checks on a Remote Node

Run compliance checks on remote nodes using RSA/DSA SSH private and public keys.

- 1. Generate RSA/DSA SSH private and public keys on each of the remote nodes as root user.
- Add the content of the above generated public key to the authorized_keys file for each of the remote nodes.

For example:

cat \$HOME/.ssh/id dsa.pub >> \$HOME/.ssh/authorized keys

- Copy the private keys of all the remote nodes where you want to run the checks, for example, in the *PRIVATEKEYDIR* directory.
- Rename each of the private keys as id_encryption.remote_hostname.remote_user.
 Where:
 - remote_user is the Linux user who created the key
 - encryption can be RSA/DSA
 - remote_host is the hostname (not FQDN) of the remote node

For example:

id dsa.node1.root

id rsa.node2.oradb

Ensure that passwordless SSH between the local node and remote node is present. ssh -i id_encryption.remote_host.remote_user remote_user@remote_host must be able to log in to the remote_host without any password.



- Synchronous Remote Run
- Asynchronous Remote Run

3.1.1.6.1 Synchronous Remote Run

This is a blocking-call. Outputs the stdout of the remote run. User gets the prompt or control only when the remote run is completed. Once completed, the collection will be available at the working directory.

orachk -remotehost remote_host remote_args -remoteuser remote_user remotedestdir remote dest dir -identitydir PRIVATEKEYDIR

```
# exachk -remotehost remote_host remote_args -remoteuser remote_user -
remotedestdir remote dest dir -identitydir PRIVATEKEYDIR
```

For example:

orachk -remotehost node2 -profile asm -remoteuser root -remotedestdir / scratch/user/ -identitydir /scratch/user/privatekeys/

exachk -remotehost node1 -localonly -c X4-2,MAA -remoteuser oracle remotedestdir /scratch/user/ -identitydir /scratch/user/privatekeys/

\$ orachk -remotehost node2 -profile asm -remoteuser root -remotedestdir /
scratch/user1/ -identitydir .privatekeys/

Starting orachk run on node2. For more detail about run check /scratch/user1/ orachkremote/orachk node2 112818 040034 run.log

Clusterware stack is running from /scratch/app/11.2.0.4/grid. Is this the correct Clusterware Home?[y/n][y]

Checking ssh user equivalency settings on all nodes in cluster for root

3.1.1.6.2 Asynchronous Remote Run

This is a non-blocking-call. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk initiate the remote run, display a _run.log file, and give control to the user. Check the _run.log file to ensure the completion of the remote run. Once completed, the collection will be available at the working directory

orachk -remotehost remote_host remote_args -remoteuser remote_user remotedestdir remote dest dir -identitydir PRIVATEKEYDIR -asynch

exachk -remotehost remote_host remote_args -remoteuser remote_user remotedestdir remote dest dir -identitydir PRIVATEKEYDIR -asynch

Where:



- remote_host is the host name of the remote node.
- remote_args are the arguments that needs to be passed to the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk run in the remote node.
- remote_user is the remote user who runs Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.
- remote_dest_dir is the remote directory where orachk.zip or exachk.zip is extracted.
- PRIVATEKEYDIR is the directory contains the private keys of the remote nodes in the specified format.

Note:

If you use DSA keys, then set the RAT_SSH_ENCR environment variable to dsa before running the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk remote run commands.

For example:

```
orachk -remotehost node2 -remoteuser oradb -remotedestdir /scratch/user/ -
identitydir /scratch/user/privatekeys/ -asynch
```

```
exachk -remotehost node1 -cells node1 -c X4-2,MAA -remoteuser root -
remotedestdir /scratch/user/ -identitydir /scratch/user/privatekeys/ -asynch
```

```
$ orachk -remotehost node2 -localonly -remoteuser root -
identitydir .privatekeys/ -asynch
```

```
Starting orachk run on node2. For more detail about run check /scratch/user1/ orachkremote/orachk node2 112818 041037 run.log
```

Private key files

```
$ ls PRIVATEKEYDIR/
id_dsa.node1.oracle id_dsa.node4.root id_dsa.node6.oracle
id_dsa.node8.root id_dsa.node11.oracle
id_dsa.node2.root id_dsa.node5.oracle id_dsa.node6.root
id_dsa.node9.root
id_dsa.node3.root id_dsa.node5.root id_dsa.node7.root
id_dsa.node10.oracle
```

3.1.1.7 Creating, Modifying, and Deleting User-Defined Profiles

Specify a comma-delimited list of check IDs to create and modify custom profiles.

Specify valid check IDs and descriptive unique profile name.



1. To create a profile:

```
orachk -createprofile profile_name check_ids
exachk -createprofile profile_name check_ids
orachk -createprofile customprofile1 E94AC6ACDA502F3BE04312C0E50A290A,
F01E3FEDBD2B243EE04312C0E50A4DC5,
F02293F7261D1BCAE04312C0E50A4118,
F9370B4F5707076DE04312C0E50A78AE
Validating checks...
Profile customprofile1 created successfully...
```

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk validate profile names and check IDs before creating the profile and print appropriate messages if any discrepancies found. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create the profiles only if the profile names are unique and check IDs are valid.

2. To modify a profile:

```
orachk -modifyprofile profile_name check_ids
exachk -modifyprofile profile name check ids
exachk -modifyprofile customprofile1 21B57D4065DDEA3DE0530D98EB0A8205,
39128FBB540C098AE0530D98EB0AFB1A,
9AD8AF3966FB3027E040E50A1EC0308F,
019F5085951978CAE05313C0E50A4FCB
Validating checks...
Modifying profile customprofile1...
Profile customprofile1 modified successfully...
Added Checks:
21B57D4065DDEA3DE0530D98EB0A8205
9AD8AF3966FB3027E040E50A1EC0308F
019F5085951978CAE05313C0E50A4FCB
_____
Removed Checks:
39128FBB540C098AE0530D98EB0AFB1A
```

You cannot modify the profile name. You can only add to or remove check IDs form the profile.

If the check IDs are in the profile, then Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk remove them from the profile.



If the check IDs are not in the profile, then Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk add them to the profile.

3. To delete a profile:

```
orachk -deleteprofile profile_name
exachk -deleteprofile profile_name
orachk -deleteprofile customprofile1
Deleting profile customprofile1...
Profile customprofile1 deleted successfully...
```

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk delete the profile by removing the profile entry ID from the profiles.dat file, and deleting the corresponding profiles.prf file.

3.1.1.8 Sanitizing Sensitive Information in the Diagnostic Collections

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework uses Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) to sanitize sensitive data.

Note: The -sanitize parameter has been deprecated and removed in 23.3. Oracle recommends using the ahfctl redact command instead.

After collecting copies of diagnostic data, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk use Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) to sanitize sensitive data in the collections. ACR uses a machine learning based engine to redact a pre-defined set of entity types in a given set of files. ACR also sanitizes or masks entities that occur in path names.

- Sanitization replaces a sensitive value with random characters.
- Masking replaces a sensitive value with a series of asterisks ("*").

ACR currently sanitizes the following entity types:

- Host names
- IP addresses
- MAC addresses
- Oracle Database names
- Tablespace names
- Service names
- Ports
- Operating system user names



ACR also masks Personally Identifiable Information (PII), that is, user data from the database appearing in block and redo dumps. There is no separate command for it.

To sanitize sensitive information:

```
orachk -sanitize comma_delimited_list_of_collection_IDs
```

or

```
exachk -sanitize comma_delimited_list_of_collection_IDs
```

Block dumps before redaction:

14A533F40 0000000 0000000 0000000 002C0000 [..............] 14A533F50 35360C02 30352E30 31322E37 380C3938 [..650.507.2189.8] 14A533F60 31203433 37203332 2C303133 360C0200 [34 123 7310,...6]

Block dumps after redaction:

Redo dumps before redaction:

col 74: [1] 80 col 75: [5] c4 0b 19 01 1f col 76: [7] 78 77 06 16 0c 2f 26

Redo dumps after redaction:

col 74: [1] ** col 75: [5] ** ** ** ** col 76: [7] ** ** ** ** ** **

To print the reverse map of sanitized elements:

```
orachk -rmap all | comma delimited list of element IDs
```

or

```
exachk -rmap all|comma_delimited_list_of_element_IDs
```



Sanitizing Sensitive Information in Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Output

```
Note:
The -sanitize parameter has been deprecated and removed in 23.3. Oracle
recommends using the ahfctl redact command instead.
```

1. If you specify a file name that does not follow the naming convention:

For example:

```
$ orachk -sanitize orachk_invalid.html
/scratch/testuser/may31/orachk_invalid.html is not a valid orachk
collection
```

2. If you specify a file that does not exist:

For example:

```
$ orachk -sanitize /tmp/orachk_invalid.html
/tmp/orachk invalid.html does not exist
```

3. If you sanitize a file that exists with valid Oracle Autonomous Health Framework naming convention, but the file is not generated by Oracle Autonomous Health Framework:

For example:

```
$ orachk -sanitize orachk_invalidcollection.zip
orachk is sanitizing /scratch/testuser/may31/orachk_invalidcollection.zip.
Please
wait...
ACR error occurred while sanitizing orachk collection
```

4. To sanitize a file with relative path:

For example:

```
$ orachk -sanitize new/orachk_node061919_053119_001343.zip
orachk is sanitizing
/scratch/testuser/may31/new/orachk_node061919_053119_001343.zip. Please
wait...
```

```
Sanitized collection is:
/scratch/testuser/may31/orachk_aydv061919_053119_001343.zip
```

```
$ orachk -sanitize .orachk_node061919_053119_001343.zip
orachk is sanitizing
/scratch/testuser/may31/.orachk_node061919_053119_001343.zip. Please
wait...
```

```
Sanitized collection is:
/scratch/testuser/may31/orachk aydv061919 053119 001343.zip
```



5. To sanitize Oracle Autonomous Health Framework debug log:

For example:

```
$ orachk -sanitize new/orachk_debug_053119_023653.log
orachk is sanitizing /scratch/testuser/may31/new/
orachk_debug_053119_023653.log.
Please wait...
```

Sanitized collection is: /scratch/testuser/may31/ orachk_debug_053119_023653.log

6. To run full sanity check:

For example:

\$ orachk -localonly -profile asm -sanitize -silentforce

Detailed report (html) /scratch/testuser/may31/orachk_node061919_053119_04448/
orachk node061919_053119_04448.html

```
orachk is sanitizing /scratch/testuser/may31/
orachk_node061919_053119_04448.
Please wait...
```

```
Sanitized collection is: /scratch/testuser/may31/
orachk aydv061919 053119 04448
```

```
UPLOAD [if required] - /scratch/testuser/may31/
orachk node061919 053119 04448.zip
```

7. To print the reverse map of sanitized elements:

For example:

orachk -rmap pu406jKxg,kEvGFDT

Entity	Туре	Substituted	Entity	Name	I	Original Entity	Name	
dbname dbname		XTT_MANUR fcb63u2				ASM_POWER rac12c2		

orachk -rmap all

Setting up Staging Server for Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR)

Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) is a CPU intensive task as it examines data in each file to redact sensitive entities. ACR spawns multiple processes to redact the files across these processes. Whenever an ACR process is scheduled on a CPU, it may utilise the CPU fully (can reach ~100% CPU utilisation). But, since ACR does not run at an elevated priority, it does not starve other processes on the system. However, since ACR is sharing the resources



with other processes running on the production environment, it can affect those processes. Hence, to not affect the processes and applications on the production environment, it is recommended to set up a staging server dedicated for redacting the collections using ACR.

For more information about setting up staging server for Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR), see My Oracle Support note 2882798.1.

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2882798.1

3.1.1.9 Problem Repair Automation Options

Starting in release 19.3, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk have the capability to automatically fix problems when found.

Certain checks have a repair command associated with them. To see what the repair command actually does, run the -showrepair command.

```
orachk -showrepair check id
```

```
exachk -showrepair check_id
```

To run the repair commands include one of the following options:

```
orachk -repair all
orachk -repair check_id, [check_id, check_id...]
orachk -repair file
exachk -repair all
exachk -repair check_id, [check_id, check_id...]
exachk -repair file
```

- check_id: Refers to specific checks that you want to repair. Specify a check ID or a list of comma-delimited list of check IDs.
- *file*: A text file that contains a list of check IDs. Add one check ID per line. For example:
 - check ID1 check ID2 check IDn



3.1.1.10 Integration of Oracle DBSAT into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

DBSAT is a lightweight utility that will not impair system performance in a measurable way.

The Oracle Database Security Assessment Tool (Oracle DBSAT):

- Analyzes database configurations
- Users and their entitlements
- Security policies
- Identifies where sensitive data resides to uncover security risks (not executed in Oracle Autonomous Health Framework)
- Improves the security posture of Oracle Databases within your organization

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework always includes the latest DBSAT and runs DBSAT on all databases if you use the -security profile. For example, # orachk -profile security.

You can use Oracle DBSAT report findings to:

- Fix immediate short-term risks
- Implement a comprehensive security strategy
- Support your regulatory compliance program
- Promote security best practices

Figure 3-1 Oracle Database Security Assessment Report

Status	Туре	Message	Status On	Details
CRITICAL	OS Check	Latest comprehensive patch not found.	All Database Servers	View
CRITICAL	OS Check	Examined 3 audit trails. Found no audit records. Found 1 error in audit initialization parameters.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Database connections are not fully audited.	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>
FAIL	OS Check	Actions related to database management are not fully audited.	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>
FAIL	OS Check	Actions related to account management are not fully audited.	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>
FAIL	OS Check	Usages of powerful system privileges are not fully audited.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Privilege management actions are not fully audited.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Examined 4 initialization parameters. Found 1 issue.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Examined 1 initialization parameter. Found 1 issue.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Found 4 logon triggers. Found 198 disabled triggers.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Found 7 disabled constraints.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Found 24 directory objects. No directory objects allow access to restricted Oracle directory paths. Found 1 directory object with both write and execute access.	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Found RMAN Backup Utility Usage.	All Database Servers	View

For more information, see Oracle Database Security Assessment Report.

Related Topics

Oracle Database Security Assessment Report



3.1.1.11 Integration of AutoUpgrade utility into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

The AutoUpgrade utility identifies issues before upgrades, performs pre- and postupgrade actions, deploys upgrades, performs postupgrade actions, and starts the upgraded Oracle Database.

Before the upgrade, in Analyze mode, the AutoUpgrade utility performs read-only analysis of databases before upgrade, so that it can identify issues that require fixing.

When you run Oracle Orachk in pre-upgrade mode, Oracle Orachk in turn runs the AutoUpgrade utility to check if each database is ready to upgrade or not.



Figure 3-2 Database AutoUpgrade Result

Database AutoUpgrade result

Status	Type	Message	Status On	Detail
CRITICAL	Database Check	The database contains 558 objects in the recycle bin. The database contains 19 objects in the recycle bin.	All Databases	View
CRITICAL	Database Check	The database does not have the archive mode enabled	All Databases	View
FAIL	Database Check	Dictionary statistics do not exist or are stale (not up-to-date).	All Databases	View
FAIL	Database Check	Oracle recommends gathering dictionary statistics after upgrade.	All	View
FAIL	Database	Oracle recommends gathering fixed object statistics after upgrade. This recommendation is given for all preupgrade runs.	All	View
FAII	Database	None of the fived object tables have had stats collected	All	View
WARNING	Database Check	193 objects are INVALID. 1 objects are INVALID.	All Databases	View
WARNING	Database	The database is using time zone file version 18 and the target 19 release ships with time zone file version 32.	All	View
WARNING	Database Check	The database contains APEX version 5.1.3.00.05, which is not supported on the target version 19.0.0.0.0. APEX must be upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.00.12 either before or after the database is upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.0.0.2.5.0.008, which is not supported on the target version 19.0.0.0.0. APEX must be upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.0.0.2.5.0.008, which is not supported on the target version 19.0.0.0.0. APEX must be upgraded to at least version 18.2.0.0.0.2.5.0.008, which is not supported on the target version 19.0.0.0.0. APEX must be upgraded to at least version 18.	All Databases	View
WARNING	Database Check	Found 1 user directory objects to be checked: PREUPGRADE_DIR.	All Databases	View
INFO	Database Check	Parameter Cluster_database='FALSE'	All Databases	View
INFO	Database Check	If you are using a version of the recovery catalog schema that is older than that required by the RMAN client version, then you must upgrade the catalog schema.	All Databases	View
		Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 1051 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB		
INFO	Database Check	Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade	All Databases	View
		Min Size Tablespace Size For Upgrade SYSTEM 352 MB 570 MB 683 MB		3-2



For more information, see Using AutoUpgrade for Oracle Database Upgrades.

Related Topics

Using AutoUpgrade for Oracle Database Upgrades

3.1.2 Running Compliance Checks Automatically

Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance checks at regular intervals.

Note:

Daemon mode is supported only on the Linux and Solaris operating systems.

Configure the daemon to:

- Schedule recurring compliance checks at regular interval
- Send email notifications when the compliance check runs complete, clearly showing any differences since the last run
- Purge collection results after a pre-determined period
- Check and send email notification about stale passwords
- Store multiple profiles for automated compliance check runs
- Restart automatically if the server or node where it is running restarts

Note:

While running, the daemon answers all the prompts required by subsequent ondemand compliance checks.

To run on-demand compliance checks, do not use the daemon process started by others. Run on-demand compliance checks within the same directory where you have started the daemon.

If you change the system configuration such as adding or removing *servers* or *nodes*, then restart the daemon.

- Setting and Getting Options for the Daemon
 Set the daemon options before you start the daemon. Reset the daemon options anytime after starting the daemon.
- Starting and Stopping the Daemon Start and stop the daemon and force the daemon to stop a compliance check run.
- Querying the Status and Next Planned Daemon Run Query the status and next automatic run schedule of the running daemon.
- Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Start Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as root on Linux or Solaris automatically sets up and runs the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon.



• Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Restart By default, you must manually restart the daemon if you restart the *server* or *node* on which the daemon is running.

Related Topics

- Starting and Stopping the Daemon
 Start and stop the daemon and force the daemon to stop a compliance check run.
- Querying the Status and Next Planned Daemon Run Query the status and next automatic run schedule of the running daemon.
- Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Restart
 By default, you must manually restart the daemon if you restart the server or node on which the daemon is running.

Related Topics

 Running Compliance Checks On-Demand Usually, compliance checks run at scheduled intervals. However, Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks on-demand when needed.

3.1.2.1 Setting and Getting Options for the Daemon

Set the daemon options before you start the daemon. Reset the daemon options anytime after starting the daemon.

To set the daemon options:

Set the daemon options using the -set option.

Set an option as follows:

```
$ orachk -set "option 1=option 1 value"
```

```
$ exachk -set "option 1=option 1 value"
```

Set multiple options using the *name=value* format separated by semicolons as follows:

```
$ orachk -set
"option 1=option 1 value;option 2=option 2 value;option n=option n value"
```

```
$ exachk -set
"option 1=option 1 value;option 2=option 2 value;option n=option n value"
```

- AUTORUN_SCHEDULE
 Schedule recurring compliance check runs using the AUTORUN SCHEDULE daemon option.
- AUTORUN_FLAGS The AUTORUN_FLAGS daemon option determines how compliance checks are run.
- NOTIFICATION_EMAIL
 Set the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL daemon option to send email notifications to the recipients you specify.



collection_retention

Set the collection_retention daemon option to purge health check collection results that are older than a specified number of days.

- PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL
 The PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL daemon option defines the frequency, in hours, for the daemon to validate the passwords entered when the daemon was started the first time.
- Setting Multiple Option Profiles for the Daemon Use only one daemon process for each server. Do not start a single daemon on multiple databases in a cluster, or multiple daemons on the same database.
- Getting Existing Options for the Daemon Query the values that you set for the daemon options.

Related Topics

• Controlling the Behavior of the Daemon Use the list of commands to control the behavior of the daemon.

3.1.2.1.1 AUTORUN_SCHEDULE

Schedule recurring compliance check runs using the AUTORUN_SCHEDULE daemon option.

To schedule recurring compliance check runs:

Set the AUTORUN SCHEDULE option, as follows:

AUTORUN SCHEDULE=minute hour day month day of week

Where:

- minute
 - Valid values: 0-59 (Optional. If omitted, then 0 is used)

Allowed special characters: * , - /

• hour is 0–23

Valid values: 0-23

Allowed special characters: * , - /

• day

Valid values: 1–31

Allowed special characters: * , -

• month

Valid values: 1–12 or JAN–DEC

Allowed special characters: * , -

day_of_week

Valid values: 0-6 or SUN-SAT

Allowed special characters: * , -

Asterisk (*): Use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard to specify multiple values separated by commas.



Comma (,): Use commas to separate items of a list. For example, using "MON,WED,FRI" in the 5th field (day of week) means Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays.

Dash (-): Use dash to define ranges.

Slash (/): Use slashes combined with ranges to specify step values. For example, */5 in the minutes field indicates every 5 minutes (see note below about frequencies). It is shorthand for the more verbose form 5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,50,55,00.

Note:

Frequencies, in general, cannot be expressed; only step values, which evenly divide their range express accurate frequencies.

- For minutes: /2, /3, /4, /5, /6, /10, /12, /15, /20 and /30 because 60 is evenly divisible by those numbers
- For hours: /2, /3, /4, /6, /8 and /12

Table 3-1 AUTORUN_SCHEDULE

Example	Result
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=0,15,30,45 * * * *"	Runs every 15 minutes.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=* * * *"	Runs every hour.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * * 0"	Runs at 3 AM every Sunday.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=2 * * 1, 3, 5"	Runs at 2 AM on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=4 1 * *"	Runs at 4 AM on the first day of every month.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=8,20 * * 1, 2, 3, 4, 5"	Runs at 8 AM and 8 PM every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=*/5 2-4 * JAN 2"	Runs every 5 minutes at 2,3,4 AM every Tuesday in the month of January.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=*/1 * * * *"	Runs every minute.
"AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=*/5 0-7 * 8 *"	Runs every 5 minutes at 12,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 AM every day in the month of August.

Example 3-2 AUTORUN_SCHEDULE

```
$ orachk -set "AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * * 0"
```

```
$ exachk -set "AUTORUN SCHEDULE=3 * * 0"
```

Optionally, you can specify the name of the profile. If you do not specify, then id=DEFAULT.



For example:

```
$ orachk -id dba -set "AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * * 0"
```

```
$ exachk -id dba -set "AUTORUN SCHEDULE=3 * * 0"
```

3.1.2.1.2 AUTORUN_FLAGS

The AUTORUN FLAGS daemon option determines how compliance checks are run.

To configure how compliance checks should run:

Set the AUTORUN FLAGS option as follows:

AUTORUN FLAGS=flags

Where:

• flags can be any combination of valid command-line flags.

Table 3-2 AUTORUN_FLAGS

Example	Result
"AUTORUN_FLAGS=- profile dba"	Runs only the dba profile checks.
"AUTORUN_FLAGS=- profile sysadmin -tag syadmin"	Runs only the dba profile checks and tags the output with the value sysadmin.
-excludeprofile ebs	Runs all checks except the checks in the ebs profile.

Example 3-3 AUTORUN_FLAGS

\$ orachk -set "AUTORUN_FLAGS=-profile sysadmin -tag sysadmin"

\$ exachk -set "AUTORUN FLAGS=-profile sysadmin -tag sysadmin"

3.1.2.1.3 NOTIFICATION_EMAIL

Set the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL daemon option to send email notifications to the recipients you specify.

The daemon notifies the recipients each time a health check run completes or when the daemon experiences a problem.



To configure email notifications:

1. Specify a comma-delimited list of email addresses, as follows:

```
$ orachk -set
"NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

```
$ exachk -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

Optionally, you can specify the name of the profile. If you do not specify, then id=DEFAULT.

For example:

```
$ orachk -id dba -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com,another.person@acompany.com"
```

```
$ exachk -id dba -set
"NOTIFICATION EMAIL=some.person@acompany.com, another.person@acompany.com"
```

2. Test the email notification configuration using the -testemail option, as follows:

```
$ orachk -testemail all
$ exachk -testemail all
```

After the first health check run, the daemon notifies the recipients with report output attached.

For the subsequent health check runs after the first email notification, the daemon emails the summary of differences between the most recent runs to all recipients specified in the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL list.

Related Topics

PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL

The PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL daemon option defines the frequency, in hours, for the daemon to validate the passwords entered when the daemon was started the first time.



3.1.2.1.4 collection_retention

Set the collection_retention daemon option to purge health check collection results that are older than a specified number of days.

To configure collection retention period:

 Set the collection_retention option for automatic retention or the user collection retention option for on-demand retention, as follows:

```
collection retention=number of days
```

```
user collection retention=number of days
```

If you do not set this option, then the daemon does not purge the stale collections.

- 2. Set the collection_retention or user_collection_retention option to an appropriate number of days based on:
 - Frequency of your scheduled collections
 - Size of the collection results
 - Available disk space

For example:

```
$ orachk -set "collection_retention=60"
$ exachk -set "collection_retention=60"
$ orachk -set "user_collection_retention=60"
$ exachk -set "user collection retention=60"
```

To Control Collection Retention Using Size

Set the size in MB using the environment variable <code>RAT_PURGE_SIZE</code>. When the health check collections consume the size specified, then Oracle Orachk starts purging the old collections, and retains the space specified using <code>RAT_PURGE_SIZE</code>.

For example:

```
$export RAT PURGE SIZE=4096
```



3.1.2.1.5 PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL

The PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL daemon option defines the frequency, in hours, for the daemon to validate the passwords entered when the daemon was started the first time.

If an invalid password is found due to a password change, then the daemon stops, makes an entry in the daemon log, and then sends an email notification message to the recipients specified in the NOTIFICATION EMAIL option.

To configure password validation frequency:

1. Set the PASSWORD CHECK INTERVAL option, as follows:

PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL=number_of_hours

If you do not set the PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL option, then the daemon cannot actively check password validity and fails the next time the daemon tries to run after a password change. Using the PASSWORD_CHECK_INTERVAL option enables you to take corrective action and restart the daemon with the correct password rather than having failed collections.

- 2. Set the PASSWORD CHECK INTERVAL option to an appropriate number of hours based on:
 - Frequency of your scheduled collections
 - Password change policies

For example:

```
$ orachk -set "PASSWORD CHECK INTERVAL=1"
```

\$ exachk -set "PASSWORD CHECK INTERVAL=1"

Related Topics

NOTIFICATION_EMAIL

Set the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL daemon option to send email notifications to the recipients you specify.

3.1.2.1.6 Setting Multiple Option Profiles for the Daemon

Use only one daemon process for each server. Do not start a single daemon on multiple databases in a cluster, or multiple daemons on the same database.

The daemon does not start, if the daemon detects another Oracle Autonomous Health Framework daemon process running locally.

Define multiple different run profiles using the same daemon. Defining multiple different run profiles enables you to run multiple different compliance checks with different daemon options, such as different schedules, email notifications, and automatic run flags. The daemon manages all profiles.



Define daemon option profiles using the -id *id* option before the -set option, where *id* is the name of the profile.

```
$ orachk -id id -set "option=value"
```

\$ exachk -id id -set "option=value"

To set multiple option profiles for the daemon:

For example, if the database administrator wants to run checks within the dba profile and the system administrator wants to run checks in the sysadmin profile, then configure the daemon using the profiles option.

1. Define the database administrator profile as follows:

```
$ orachk -id dba -set "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=dba@example.com;\
   AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=4,8,12,16,20 * * *;AUTORUN_FLAGS=-profile dba -tag
dba;\
   collection_retention=30"
Created notification_email for ID[dba]
Created autorun_schedule for ID[dba]
Created autorun_flags for ID[dba]
Created collection_retention for ID[dba]
$ exachk -id dba -set "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=dba@example.com;\
   AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=4,8,12,16,20 * * *; AUTORUN_FLAGS=-profile dba -tag
dba;\
   collection_retention=30"
```

```
2. Define the system administrator profile as follows:
```

Created collection retention for ID[dba]

Created autorun flags for ID[dba]

```
$ orachk -id sysadmin -set "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=sysadmin@example.com;\
   AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * * 1,3,5; AUTORUN_FLAGS=-profile sysadmin -tag
sysadmin;\
   collection_retention=60"
Created notification_email for ID[sysadmin]
Created autorun_flags for ID[sysadmin]
Created collection_retention for ID[sysadmin]
$ exachk -id sysadmin -set "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=sysadmin@example.com;\
   AUTORUN_SCHEDULE=3 * * 1,3,5; AUTORUN_FLAGS=-profile sysadmin -tag
sysadmin;\
   collection_retention=60"
```

```
Created autorun_schedule for ID[sysadmin]
Created autorun_flags for ID[sysadmin]
Created collection retention for ID[sysadmin]
```

Related Topics

Controlling the Behavior of the Daemon
 Use the list of commands to control the behavior of the daemon.

3.1.2.1.7 Getting Existing Options for the Daemon

Query the values that you set for the daemon options.

To query the values, use [-id ID] -get option | all.

Where:

- *ID* is a daemon option profile.
- option is a specific daemon option you want to retrieve.
- *all* returns values of all options.

To get existing options for the daemon:

1. To get a specific daemon option: -get option

\$ orachk -get NOTIFICATION EMAIL

```
ID: orachk.default
notification email = some.body@example.com
```

\$ exachk -get NOTIFICATION EMAIL

```
ID: exachk.default
notification email = some.body@example.com
```

2. To query multiple daemon option profiles: -get option:

```
$ orachk -get NOTIFICATION_EMAIL
ID: orachk.default
notification_email = some.body@example.com
ID: dba
notification_email = dba@example.com
ID: sysadmin
```



```
notification email = sysadmin@example.com
  $ exachk -get NOTIFICATION EMAIL
  ID: exachk.default
  -----
  notification_email = some.person@example.com
  ID: dba
       ------
  notification_email = dba@example.com
  ID: sysadmin
  _____
  notification email = sysadmin@example.com
3. To limit the request to a specific daemon option profile: -id ID -get option
```

```
To get the NOTIFICATION EMAIL for a daemon profile called dba:
```

```
$ orachk -id dba -get NOTIFICATION EMAIL
ID: dba
       -----
notification email = dba@example.com
```

\$ exachk -id dba -get NOTIFICATION EMAIL

```
ID: dba
_____
notification email = dba@example.com
```

To get all options set: -get all 4.

```
$ orachk -get all
ID: orachk.default
notification email = some.body@example.com
autorun schedule = 3 * * 0
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 1
$ exachk -get all
ID: exachk.default
_____
notification email = some.body@example.com
autorun schedule = 3 * * 0
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 1
```



5. To query all daemon option profiles: -get all

```
$ orachk -get all
ID: orachk.default
_____
notification email = some.body@example.com
autorun schedule = 3 * * 0
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 12
ID: dba
-----
notification email = dba@example.com
autorun schedule = 4,8,12,16,20 * * *
autorun flags = -profile dba -tag dba
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 1
ID: sysadmin
-----
notification email = sysadmin@example.com
autorun schedule = 3 * * 1, 3, 5
autorun flags = -profile sysadmin -tag sysadmin
collection retension = 60
password check interval = 1
$ exachk -get all
ID: exachk.default
_____
notification email = some.body@example.com
autorun schedule = 3 * * 0
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 1
ID: dba
_____
notification email = dba@example.com
autorun schedule = 4,8,12,16,20 * * *
autorun flags = -profile dba -tag dba
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 1
ID: sysadmin
-----
notification email = sysadmin@example.com
autorun schedule = 3 * * 1, 3, 5
autorun flags = -profile sysadmin -tag sysadmin
collection retension = 60
password check interval = 1
```

6. To limit the request to a specific daemon option profile: -id ID -get all

To get all the options set for a daemon profile called dba:

```
$ orachk -id dba -get all
ID: dba
_____
notification email = dba@example.com
autorun schedule = 4,8,12,16,20 * * *
autorun flags = -profile dba -tag dba
collection retention = 30
password_check_interval = 1
$ exachk -id dba -get all
ID: dba
_____
notification email = dba@example.com
autorun schedule = 4,8,12,16,20 * * *
autorun flags = -profile dba -tag dba
collection retention = 30
password check interval = 1
```

3.1.2.2 Starting and Stopping the Daemon

Start and stop the daemon and force the daemon to stop a compliance check run.

To start and stop the daemon:

1. To start the daemon:

```
$ orachk -autostart
$ orachk -autostart reset
$ exachk -autostart
$ exachk -autostart reset
```

The tools prompt you to provide required information during startup.



2. To stop the daemon:

- \$ orachk -autostop
- \$ orachk -autostop unset
- \$ exachk -autostop
- \$ exachk -autostop unset

If a compliance check run is progress when you run the stop command, then the daemon indicates so and continues running.

3. To force the daemon to stop a compliance check run:

```
$ orachk -autostop
$ orachk -autostop unset
$ exachk -autostop
$ exachk -autostop unset
```

The daemon stops the compliance check run and then confirms when it is done. If necessary, then stop the daemon using the -autostop option.

The window allows to setup a value to randomize the execution hour and minute to be set for each daemon schedule. By default, exachk sets 2:03 AM for exatier profile entry, and 3:03 AM for full run entry.

Regarding the hour, when using the window, if you setup <code>autostart</code> with a window of 5, and considering <code>exachk</code> uses 2 AM as default hour, that means that <code>exachk</code> will pick a value between 2AM +/-5 hours, that is, any hour between 9 PM and 7 AM. If the <code>autostart</code> window is 1, then hour value could be 1 AM, 2 AM, or 3 AM.

Regarding the minute, when using autorun window, the minute will be a randomized value between 0 and 59.

Note that the window applies only to the action of setting up the entry. It is not meant as a window applied for every time the scheduled entry runs. If the entry is setup to run at, let's say, 4:15 AM, then it will run at that time the days scheduled.

Use cases:

1. Using the RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW variable from the environment before installing AHF When AHF is installed running the ahf_setup file, if the RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW is set, then exachk scheduler will pick RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW value and apply the window to the exachk scheduler entries.

export RAT AUTORUN WINDOW=5

./ahf_setup -ahf_loc /opt/oracle.ahf -data_dir /opt/oracle.ahf -silent



```
# orachk -get all
_____
ID: orachk.autostart client oratier1
                     ------
  _____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile oratier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client oratier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 20 1 * * 1,2,3,4,5,6
_____
_____
ID: orachk.autostart client
  _____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart_client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 15 3 * * 0
 _____
# export RAT AUTORUN WINDOW=5
# ./ahf setup -ahf loc /opt/oracle.ahf -data dir /opt/oracle.ahf -
silent
# exachk -get all
_____
ID: exachk.autostart_client_exatier1
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile exatier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client exatier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 20 \ 1 \ * \ * \ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
_____
_____
ID: exachk.autostart_client
_____
```

AUTORUN_FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart_client -readenvconfig COLLECTION_RETENTION = 14 AUTORUN_SCHEDULE = 15 3 * * 0

As seen above, the hour values belong to the window, and the minute value is a random value between 0 and 59.

2. Using the -autorun window <value> option while installing AHF

The -autorun window can be specified as an option when running ahf setup.



```
ID: orachk.autostart client
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN_SCHEDULE = 296 * * 0
_____
                  ------
# ./ahf setup -ahf loc /opt/oracle.ahf -data dir /opt/oracle.ahf -silent -
autorun window 5
# exachk -get all
               _____
ID: exachk.autostart_client_exatier1
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile exatier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client exatier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 246 * * 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
   _____
   _____
ID: exachk.autostart client
_____
                _____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart_client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 296 * * 0
  _____
```

Note:

If RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW is defined, and -autorun_window is passed, then the autorun_window command-line option has more priority and the environment variable value will be ignored.

When the RAT variable is set at install time, it will be stored automatically on the <code>orachk</code> and <code>exachk</code> environment file:

```
# cat `orachk -showenvfile`
RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW=5
```

```
# cat `exachk -showenvfile`
RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW=5
```

So the subsequent autostop and autostart commands will make use of the existent variable value in the environment file (when defined). Entry can be manually deleted from the file anytime.

3. Using the existing RAT_AUTORUN_WINDOW value defined in orachk/exachk environment file
As mentioned above, if the value exists in the environment file, then an autostart command will automatically read the value and apply the window:

```
# orachk -autostart
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 5 hours
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 5 hours
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
. . .
orachk is using TFA Scheduler. TFA PID: 3964931
# orachk -get all
-----
ID: orachk.autostart client oratier1
-----
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile oratier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client oratier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 42 23 * * 1,2,3,4,5,6
_____
_____
ID: orachk.autostart client
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart_client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 31 \ 0 \ * \ * \ 0
-----
>># exachk -autostart
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 5 hours
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 5 hours
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
exachk is using TFA Scheduler. TFA PID: 3964931
# exachk -get all
_____
ID: exachk.autostart client exatier1
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile exatier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client exatier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 42 23 * * 1,2,3,4,5,6
-----
  _____
ID: exachk.autostart client
-----
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 31 \ 0 \ * \ * \ 0
_____
```



4. Using the -autorun window option when calling exachk -autostart

```
# orachk -autostart -autorun window 4
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 4 hours
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 4 hours
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
. . .
orachk is using TFA Scheduler. TFA PID: 3964931
# orachk -get all
_____
ID: orachk.autostart client oratier1
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile oratier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client oratier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 45 5 * * 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
_____
   _____
ID: orachk.autostart client
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 24 6 * * 0
_____
# exachk -autostart -autorun window 4
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 4 hours
Applying execution time window of (+/-) 4 hours
Successfully copied Daemon Store to Remote Nodes
.
exachk is using TFA Scheduler. TFA PID: 3964931
# exachk -get all
_____
ID: exachk.autostart client exatier1
-----
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -profile exatier1 -dball -showpass -tag
autostart client exatier1 -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 7
AUTORUN SCHEDULE = 45 5 * * 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
_____
_____
ID: exachk.autostart client
  _____
AUTORUN FLAGS = -usediscovery -tag autostart client -readenvconfig
COLLECTION RETENTION = 14
```

 $AUTORUN_SCHEDULE = 24 6 * * 0$

Note:

Passing a value of 0 to the autorun window option, will disable the window even if the environment variable is set in the environment or in the exachk .env file.

Related Topics

• Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2 Starting with the AHF 22.2 (2022-09-14), commands to run the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler without the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon are deprecated. These commands are completely removed in AHF 23.8 (2023-08-28).

3.1.2.3 Querying the Status and Next Planned Daemon Run

Query the status and next automatic run schedule of the running daemon.

To query the status and next planned daemon run:

1. To check if the daemon is running:

```
$ orachk -autostatus
```

\$ exachk -autostatus

If the daemon is running, then the daemon confirms and displays the PID.

2. To query more detailed information about the daemon:

```
$ orachk -autostatus
```

\$ exachk -autostatus

The daemon responds with the following information:

- Node on which the daemon is installed
- Version
- Install location
- Time when the daemon was started
- 3. To query the next scheduled compliance check run:

\$ orachk -autostatus

\$ exachk -autostatus

The daemon responds with details of schedule.



If you have configured multiple daemon option profiles, then the output shows whichever is scheduled to run next.

Related Topics

• Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2 Starting with the AHF 22.2 (2022-09-14), commands to run the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler without the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon are deprecated. These commands are completely removed in AHF 23.8 (2023-08-28).

3.1.2.4 Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Start

Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework as root on Linux or Solaris automatically sets up and runs the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon.

To configure the daemon to stop or start automatically:

Run these commands as root.

- 1. To remove auto start configuration:
 - \$ orachk -autostop
 - \$ exachk -autostop

To remove all default unmodified schedulers:

- orachk -autostop unset
- exachk -autostop unset
- 2. To configure the daemon to start automatically:
 - \$ orachk -autostart
 - \$ exachk -autostart

To start and load the default schedulers:

- orachk -autostart reset
- exachk -autostart reset

The daemon runs a full local Oracle Orachk check once every week at 3 AM, and a partial run of the most impactful checks at 2 AM every day through the oratier1 or exatier1 profiles. The daemon automatically purges the oratier1 or exatier1 profile run that runs daily, after a week. The daemon also automatically purges the full local run after 2 weeks. You can change the daemon settings after enabling auto start.

- \$ orachk -autostart -monthly
- \$ exachk -autostart -monthly

Use the -monthly option to configure the daemon to run a full local Oracle Orachk once every month, and a partial run of the most important checks at 2 AM every day through the oratier1 or exatier1 profiles.

Related Topics

Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon

AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.



3.1.2.5 Configuring the Daemon for Automatic Restart

By default, you must manually restart the daemon if you restart the *server* or *node* on which the daemon is running.

However, if you use the automatic restart option, the daemon restarts automatically after the *server* or *node* reboot.

Configure the daemons to auto restart as root.

To configure the daemon to restart automatically:

1. To configure the daemon to restart automatically:

```
$ orachk -initsetup
```

```
$ exachk -initsetup
```

The tool prompts you to provide the required information during startup.



Stop the daemon before running -initsetup, if the daemon is already running.

2. To query automatic restart status of the daemon:

```
$ orachk -initcheck
```

```
$ exachk -initcheck
```

3. To remove automatic restart configuration:

\$ orachk -initrmsetup

\$ exachk -initrmsetup

Related Topics

• Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2 Starting with the AHF 22.2 (2022-09-14), commands to run the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler without the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon are deprecated. These commands are completely removed in AHF 23.8 (2023-08-28).

3.1.3 Running Compliance Checks On-Demand

Usually, compliance checks run at scheduled intervals. However, Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks on-demand when needed.

Examples of when you must run compliance checks on-demand:

Pre- or post-upgrades



- · Machine relocations from one subnet to another
- Hardware failure or repair
- Problem troubleshooting
- In addition to go-live testing

To start on-demand compliance check runs, log in to the system as an appropriate user, and then run an appropriate tool. Specify the options to direct the type of run that you want.

\$ orachk

\$ exachk

Note:

To avoid problems while running the tool from terminal sessions on a network attached workstation or laptop, consider running the tool using VNC. If there is a network interruption, then the tool continues to process to completion. If the tool fails to run, then re-run the tool. The tool does not resume from the point of failure.

Output varies depending on your environment and options used:

- The tool starts discovering your environment
- If you have configured passwordless SSH equivalency, then the tool does not prompt you for passwords
- If you have not configured passwordless SSH for a particular component at the required access level, then the tool prompts you for password
- If the daemon is running, then the commands are sent to the daemon process that answers all prompts, such as selecting the database and providing passwords
- If the daemon is not running, then the tool prompts you for required information, such as which database you want to run against, the required passwords, and so on
- · The tool investigates the status of the discovered components

Note:

If you are prompted for passwords, then the Expect utility runs when available. In this way, the passwords are gathered at the beginning, and the Expect utility supplies the passwords when needed at the root password prompts. The Expect utility being supplying the passwords enables the tool to continue without the need for further input. If you do not use the Expect utility, then closely monitor the run and enter the passwords interactively as prompted.

Without the Expect utility installed, you must enter passwords many times depending on the size of your environment. Therefore, Oracle recommends that you use the Expect utility.

While running pre- or post-upgrade checks, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk automatically detect databases that are registered with Oracle Clusterware and presents the list of databases to check.

Run the pre-upgrade checks during the upgrade planning phase. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk prompt you for the version that you are planning to upgrade:

```
$ orachk -u -o pre
$ exachk -u -o pre
```

After upgrading, run the post-upgrade checks:

```
$ orachk -u -o post
```

```
$ exachk -u -o post
```

- **1.** The tool starts collecting information across all the relevant components, including the remote nodes.
- 2. The tool runs the compliance checks against the collected data and displays the results.
- 3. After completing the compliance check run, the tool points to the location of the detailed HTML report and the .zip file that contains more output.
- Running On-Demand With or Without the Daemon
 When running on-demand, if the daemon is running, then the daemon answers all prompts where possible including the passwords.
- Sending Results by Email Optionally email the HTML report to one or more recipients using the -sendemail option.
- How Long Should It Take to Run Oracle Exachk? The elapsed time for an Oracle Exachk run varies based on the cluster size, number of Oracle Databases that are running, hardware type and configuration, overall system load, and so on.

Related Topics

- Running Compliance Checks Automatically Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance checks at regular intervals.
- Upgrade Readiness Mode (Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Upgrade Checks) You can use Upgrade Readiness Mode to obtain an Upgrade Readiness Assessment.
- Expect Expect Home Page



3.1.3.1 Running On-Demand With or Without the Daemon

When running on-demand, if the daemon is running, then the daemon answers all prompts where possible including the passwords.

To run health checks on-demand with or without the daemon:

- **1.** To run health checks on-demand if the daemon is running, then use:
 - \$ orachk
 - \$ exachk
- 2. To avoid connecting to the daemon process, meaning the tool to interactively prompt you as required, use the -nodaemon option.
 - \$ orachk -nodaemon
 - \$ exachk -nodaemon

Note:

Daemon mode is supported only on the Linux and Solaris operating systems.

Note:

If you are running database pre-upgrade checks (-u - o pre) and if the daemon is running, then you must use the -nodaemon option.

Related Topics

• Upgrade Readiness Mode (Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Upgrade Checks) You can use Upgrade Readiness Mode to obtain an Upgrade Readiness Assessment.

3.1.3.2 Sending Results by Email

Optionally email the HTML report to one or more recipients using the -sendemail option.

To send health check run results by email:

1. Specify the recipients in the NOTIFICATION EMAIL environment variable.

\$ orachk -sendemail "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=email_recipients"

\$ exachk -sendemail "NOTIFICATION EMAIL=email recipients"



Where *email_recipients* is a comma-delimited list of email addresses.

2. Verify the email configuration settings using the -testemail option.

Related Topics

NOTIFICATION_EMAIL

Set the NOTIFICATION_EMAIL daemon option to send email notifications to the recipients you specify.

3.1.3.3 How Long Should It Take to Run Oracle Exachk?

The elapsed time for an Oracle Exachk run varies based on the cluster size, number of Oracle Databases that are running, hardware type and configuration, overall system load, and so on.

The elapsed times presented here are only for example purposes because the experience with each configuration is unique.

Table 3-3 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Run Time

Hardware Configuration	Oracle Database Configuration	Run Time (minutes)
X2-2 1/4 rack	No Oracle Databases	16
X2-2 1/4 rack	Three Oracle Databases	24m7.884s
X4-2 1/4 rack	Three Oracle Databases	22m51.497s
X4-2 1/4 rack	Eight Oracle Databases	35
X4-8 full rack	One Oracle Database	17
X5-2 1/4 rack dom0	Not applicable	22m41.228s
X5-2 1/4 rack domU	One CDB with one PDB per server	9
X6-2 1/4 rack dom0	Not applicable	22m20.827s
X6-2 1/4 rack domU	One CDB with 50 PDBs per server	56
X7-2 1/4 rack	One CDB with one PDB per server	17
X7-8 full rack	One CDB with one PDB per server	17

3.1.4 Running Compliance Checks in Silent Mode

Run compliance checks automatically by scheduling them with the Automated Daemon Mode operation.





Running compliance checks in silent mode using the -S option excludes checks on database server that require root access. Also, does not run any checks on the storage servers and database servers.

To run compliance checks silently, configure passwordless SSH equivalency. It is not required to run remote checks, such as running against a single-instance database.

When compliance checks are run silently, output is similar to that described in On-Demand Mode Operation.

Note: If not configured to run in silent mode operation on an Oracle Engineered System, then the tool does not perform storage server or InfiniBand switch checks.
ncluding Compliance Checks that Require root Access
Run as root or configure sudo access to run compliance checks in silent mode and include

Run as root or configure sudo access to run compliance checks in silent mode and include checks that require root access.

To run compliance checks including checks that require root access, use the -s option followed by other required options:

\$ orachk -s

\$ exachk -s

Excluding Compliance Checks that Require root Access

To run compliance checks excluding checks that require root access, use the -s option followed by other required options:

\$ orachk -S

\$ exachk -S

3.1.5 Understanding and Managing Reports and Output

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk generate a detailed HTML report with findings and recommendations.

- Temporary Files and Directories
 While running compliance checks, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create temporary directories and files for the purposes of data collection and assessment, and then delete them upon completion of compliance check runs.
- Output Files and Directories
 Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create an output directory that contains various files for you to examine.
- HTML Report Output



Tagging Reports

The compliance check HTML report is typically named: orachk_hostname_database_date_timestamp.html Or exachk_hostname_database_date_timestamp.html.

Tracking File Attribute Changes and Comparing Snapshots
 Use the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk -fileattr option and command flags to record
 and track file attribute settings, and compare snapshots.

Comparing Two Reports

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically compare the two most recent HTML reports and generate a third diff report, when run in automated daemon mode.

Merging Reports

Merging reports is useful in role-separated environments where different users are run different subsets of checks and then you want to view everything as a whole.

- Maintaining Temporary Files and Directories
 Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create a number of temporary files and directories while running compliance checks.
- Consuming Multiple Results in Other Tools Optionally integrate compliance check results into various other tools.

Related Topics

Integrating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools
 Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle
 Enterprise Manager and other third-party tools.

3.1.5.1 Temporary Files and Directories

While running compliance checks, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create temporary directories and files for the purposes of data collection and assessment, and then delete them upon completion of compliance check runs.

By default, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create temporary files and directories in the /opt/oracle.SupportTools/exachk or /opt/oracle.SupportTools/orachk directories if they exist, or in the \$HOME directory of the user who runs the tool.

Change this temporary working directory by setting the environment variable RAT TMPDIR=tmp directory before using the tools:

```
$ export RAT_TMPDIR=/tmp
$ orachk
$ export RAT_TMPDIR=/tmp
$ exachk
```

If you are using sudo access for root, and change the RAT_TMPDIR=tmp_directory, then you must also reflect this change in the /etc/sudoers file.



The /etc/sudoers file on each server must contain the entry for the root script in the new temporary directory location:

```
oracle ALL=(root) NOPASSWD:/tmp/root orachk.sh
```

oracle ALL=(root) NOPASSWD:/tmp/root exachk.sh

Alternatively, you can change the location of the directory used for creating the root script only by setting the environment variable.

```
export RAT ROOT SH DIR=/mylocation
```

Add an entry in the /etc/sudoers file as follows:

oracle ALL=(root) NOPASSWD:/mylocation/root orachk.sh

Note:

Any directory specified in RAT IMPDIR must exist on the hosts for all cluster nodes.

3.1.5.2 Output Files and Directories

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create an output directory that contains various files for you to examine.

The name format of the output directory is:

utility_name host_name database date time_stamp

where,

- utility is either orachk or exachk
- host name is the host name of the node on which Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk was run
- database is the name of the database or one of the databases against which compliance checks were performed, if applicable
- date is the date the compliance check was run
- timestamp is the time the compliance check was run

By default, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create output in the directory from where they are run. To change the location of the output directory, use the -output option as follows:

```
$ orachk -output output_dir
```

```
$ exachk -output output_dir
```



Alternatively, set the output directory using the RAT OUTPUT environment variable as follows:

```
$ export RAT_OUTPUT=output_dir
$ orachk
$ export RAT_OUTPUT=output_dir
$ exachk
```

The contents of this directory is available in a zip file with the same name.

After completing the compliance checks, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk report the location of this zip file and the HTML report file.

```
. . .
Detailed report (html) - /orahome/oradb/orachk/
orachk myhost rdb11204 041816 055429/orachk myhost rdb11204 041816 055429.html
UPLOAD(if required) - /orahome/oradb/orachk/
orachk myhost rdb11204 041816 055429.zip
$ ls -la
total 61832

      drwxr-xr-x
      4 oradb oinstall
      4096 Apr 18 05:55 .

      drwxr-----
      34 oradb oinstall
      4096 Apr 18 05:58 ..

      drwxr--r--
      3 oradb oinstall
      4096 Mar 28 17:36 .cgrep

-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 4692868 Mar 28 17:35 CollectionManager App.sql
-rw-r--r- 1 oradb oinstall 41498425 Apr 18 05:54 collections.dat
-rwxr-xr-x 1 oradb oinstall 2730651 Mar 28 17:35 orachk
drwxr-xr-x 7 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55
orachk myhost rdb11204 041816 055429
-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 36141 Apr 18 05:55
orachk myhost rdb11204 041816 055429.zip
-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 9380260 Mar 28 19:02 orachk.zip
-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 3869 Mar 28 17:36 readme.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 4877997 Apr 18 05:54 rules.dat
-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 40052 Mar 28 17:35
sample user defined checks.xml
-rw-r--r- 1 oradb oinstall 2888 Mar 28 17:35 user_defined_checks.xsd
-rw-r--r- 1 oradb oinstall 425 Mar 28 17:36 UserGuide.txt
```

The output directory contains several other directories and the main HTML report file.

```
$ cd orachk_myhost_rdb11204_041816_055429
$ ls -la
total 60
drwxr-xr-x 7 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 .
drwxr-xr-x 4 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 ..
drwxr-xr-x 2 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 log
-rw-r--r-- 1 oradb oinstall 30815 Apr 18 05:55
orachk_myhost_rdb11204_041816_055429.html
drwxr-xr-x 4 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 outfiles
drwxr-xr-x 2 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 reports
```



drwxr-xr-x 2 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 scripts drwxr-xr-x 2 oradb oinstall 4096 Apr 18 05:55 upload

Oracle Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk each creates an output directory containing the following information depending on which tool you use:

Output	Description
log (directory)	Contains several log files recording details about the compliance check, including:
	Oracle Orachk:
	• orachk.log: Main log for the compliance check.
	• orachk_error.log:std_error log for the compliance check.
	• orachk_debug_date_time.log: Debug output when run with -debug, which is useful for troubleshooting.
	Oracle Exachk:
	• exachk.log: Main log for the compliance check.
	• exachk_error.log:std_error log for the compliance check.
	• exachk_debug_ <i>date_time</i> .log: Debug output when run with -debug, which is useful for troubleshooting .
outfiles (directory)	Contains several the collection results.
reports (directory)	Contains subreports used to build the main report.
scripts (directory)	Contains scripts used during collection.
upload (directory)	Contains files to upload collection results to a database for the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager to consume, integrate the results into your own application, or integrate into other utilities.
orachk *.html	Oracle Orachk:
_	Main HTML report output using the same name format as the output directory: orachk_host_name_database_date_timestamp.html.
exachk *.html	Oracle Exachk:
	Main HTML report output using the same name format as the output directory:

Table 3-4 Output Files and Directories

Related Topics

- Integrating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools
 Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle
 Enterprise Manager and other third-party tools.
- How to Capture Debug Output
 Follow these procedures to capture debug information.

3.1.5.3 HTML Report Output

The compliance check HTML report contains the following:

- High level health score
- Summary of the run



- Table of contents that provides easy access to findings
- Findings and recommendations to resolve the issues
- System Health Score and Summary Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk calculate a high-level System Health Score based on the number of passed or failed compliance checks.
- HTML Report Table of Contents and Features The Table of Contents provides links to each of the major sections within the HTML report.
- Security Checks Section in Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Reports Beginning with AHF 24.5, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk reports include a new Security section that consolidates all best practice security-related checks.
- HTML Report Findings
 Report findings are grouped by Oracle Stack component.
- Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Scorecard The Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Scorecard is displayed after the Findings group.
- Findings Needing Further Review

Issues that compliance checks have only a partial view and need user reviews to determine if they are relevant are displayed in the **Findings needing further review** section.

- Platinum Certification The Platinum Certification section shows a list of compliance status items for the Oracle Platinum service.
- Viewing Clusterwide Linux Operating System Compliance Check (VMPScan) On Linux systems, view a summary of the VMPScan report in the Clusterwide Linux Operating System Health check (VMPScan) section of the compliance check report.
- "Systemwide Automatic Service Request (ASR) healthcheck" Section asrexacheck is designed to check and test ASR configurations to ensure that communication to the ASR Manager is possible.
- File Attribute Changes The File Attribute Changes section is shown in the report only when Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk is run with the -fileattr option.
- Skipped Checks Any checks that were not able to be run and skipped for some reason are shown in the Skipped Checks section.
- Component Elapsed Times The Component Elapsed Times gives a breakdown of time required to check various components.
- Top 10 Time Consuming Checks The **Top 10 Time Consuming Checks** section shows the slowest 10 checks that were run.
- How to Find a Check ID Each compliance check has a unique 32 character ID.
- How to Remove Checks from an Existing HTML Report Hide individual findings from the report using **Remove findings**.



3.1.5.3.1 System Health Score and Summary

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk calculate a high-level System Health Score based on the number of passed or failed compliance checks.

A summary of the run shows, where and when it was run, which version was used, how long it took, which user it was run as, and so on.



System He	alth Score is 89 out of 100 <u>(deta</u>
Cluster Summary	
Cluster Name	cluster-clu1
OS/Kernel Version	LINUX X86-64 OELRHEL 5 2.6.39-400.124.1.el5uek
CRS Home - Version	/u01/app/11.2.0.4/grid - 11.2.0.4.1
DB Home - Version - Names	/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0.4/dbhome_1 - 11.2.0.4.1 - dbm
EM Agent Home	/u01/app/oracle/em/agent_haem/core/12.1.0.5.0
Exadata Version	11.2.3.3.0
Number of nodes	9
Database Servers	2
Storage Servers	3
IB Switches	4
exachk Version	12.1.0.2.6(BETA)_20160125
Collection	exachk_randomadm07_dbm_012516_141503.zip
Duration	10 mins, 49 seconds
Executed by	root
Collection Date	25-Jan-2016 14:15:39

NOTE : exachk is only one part of the MAA Best Practices recommendation methodology. My Oracle Support "Oracle Exadata Best Practices (Doc <u>ID757552.1</u>)" should be reviewed thoroughly as it is the driver for exachk and contains additional operational and diagnostic guidance that is not programmed within exachk.

WARNING! The data collection activity appears to be incomplete for this exachk run. Please review the "Killed Processes" and / or "Skipped Checks" section and refer to "Appendix A - Troubleshooting Scenarios" of the "Exachk User Guide" for corrective actions.

Click the **detail** link to expand the **System Health Score** section to view details of how this is calculated.



Figure 3-4 System Health Score Detail

ysten	1 Health Score is 89	out	of 100 (detail)
	System Health Score is derived usin	g following	g formula.	
	 Every check has 10 points Failure will deduct 10 points Warning will deduct 5 points Info will deduct 3 points Skip will deduct 3 points 			
	Total checks	537		
	Passed checks	449		

To generate an HTML report without the System Health Score section, use the -noscore option:

```
$ orachk -noscore
```

\$ exachk -noscore

Related Topics

• Managing the Report Output Use the list of commands to manage compliance checks report output.

3.1.5.3.2 HTML Report Table of Contents and Features

The Table of Contents provides links to each of the major sections within the HTML report.

The next section in the HTML report after the summary is the **Table of Contents** and **Report Features**:

- The Table of Contents provides links to each of the major sections within the HTML report
 - What is shown in the Table of Contents will depend on the Oracle Stack components found during the compliance check run.
- The **Report Features** allow you to:
 - Filter checks based on their statuses.
 - Select the regions.
 - Expand or collapse all checks.



- View check IDs.
- Remove findings from the report.
- Get a printable view.

By default, passed checks are hidden. To view, select the **Pass** check box under **Show Checks with the following status**. To exclude passed checks from the HTML report, use the -nopass option:

\$ orachk -nopass

\$ exachk -nopass

Figure 3-5 Report Table of Contents and Features





Related Topics

- How to Find a Check ID Each compliance check has a unique 32 character ID.
- How to Remove Checks from an Existing HTML Report Hide individual findings from the report using **Remove findings**.
- Managing the Report Output Use the list of commands to manage compliance checks report output.

3.1.5.3.3 Security Checks Section in Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Reports

Beginning with AHF 24.5, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk reports include a new Security section that consolidates all best practice security-related checks.

The Security section contains selected controls that may impact the overall security of a system.

Security controls are typically reviewed for impact against **Confidentiality**, **Integrity**, and **Availability** (CIA). The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) definition of CIA is as follows:

- **Confidentiality**: Preserving authorized restrictions on information access and disclosure, including means for protecting personal privacy and proprietary information
- **Integrity**: Guarding against improper information modification or destruction and ensuring information non-repudiation and authenticity
- Availability: Ensuring timely and reliable access to and use of information

Figure 3-6 Security checks for Database Server

Security checks for Database Server

Status	Туре	Description	Status On	Details
FAIL	OS Check	Verify the Name Service Cache Daemon (NSCD) configuration	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate Grid Infrastructure owner password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate dbmadmin password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate dbmmonitor password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	ORACLE_HOME Check	Validate RDBMS software owner password on Database server	All ORACLE_HOME's	View
FAIL	Database Check	Validate database user sys password	machine1:ORCL, machine2:ORCL, machine3:DB7AORCL	View
FAIL	OS Check	Validate root password on Database server	All Database Servers	View
WARN	OS Check	SELinux status	All Database Servers	View
PASS	OS Check	Validate network configuration files	All Database Servers	View
PASS	Database Check	Validate database user sys password	machine1:ORCL, machine2:ORCL, machine3:DB7AORCL	View
PASS	ORACLE_HOME Check	Validate network configuration files in RDBMS homes	All ORACLE_HOME's	View
PASS	OS Check	Verify DSA authentication is not supported for SSH equivalency	All Database Servers	View

For more information about general security guidelines, refer to Oracle Exadata Database Machine Security FAQ (Doc ID 2751741.1).

3.1.5.3.4 HTML Report Findings

Report findings are grouped by Oracle Stack component.

Findings include:

Status of check (FAIL, WARNING, INFO, or PASS)



- Type of check
- Check message
- Location where the check was run
- Link to expand details for further findings and recommendations

Figure 3-7 Report Findings

Stat	us Type	Message		Stat	us On	Details
FAIL	SQL Param Check	ter ASM parameter SGA_TARGET is NOT set a recommended value.	ASM parameter SCA_TARGET is NOT set according to recommended value.			View
WARN	IING Patch Check	Patch 16618055 not is applied on RDBMS.	Patch 16618055 not is applied on RDBMS_HOME			View
WARN	IING OS Check	Database parameter _enable_NUMA_supp recommended value	Database parameter _enable_NUMA_support should be set to recommended value			View
INFO	SQL Check	Direct NFS Client is NOT enabled		All Data	abases	View
nfiniBand Switch		THE SECONDUCTION OF THE SECOND SECONDO SECOND SECONDO SECOND SECOND SECONDO SECOND SECOND SECOND SECOND SECONDO SECONDO SECONDO SECONDO S				
	ID and Cuité	L.		our rero		
nfin	iBand Swite	h				
nfin _{Stat}	iBand Swite	h Message	Status On		Details	
nfin Stat WARN	iBand Swite us Type IING Switch Chee	h Message Subnet manager daemon is not running	Status On randomsw-iba0		Details <u>View</u>	
nfin Stat WARN WARN	IBand Swite	h Message Subnet manager daemon is not running sm_priority is not set to recommended value	Status On randomsw-iba0 randomsw-ib01, rana	lomsw-ibs0	Details View View	
stat Stat WARN WARN	iBand Swite us Type IING Switch Chee IING Switch Chee ter Wide	h Message Subnet manager daemon is not running s sm_priority is not set to recommended value	Status On randomsw-iba0 randomsw-ib01, rana	lomsw-ibs0	Details <u>View</u> <u>View</u>	
Stat Stat WARN WARN C lus Status	iBand Swite us Type IING Switch Chee IING Switch Chee IING Switch Chee IING Switch Chee Type	h Message Subnet manager daemon is not running k sm_priority is not set to recommended value Message	Status On randomsw-iba0 randomsw-ib01, rana	lomsw-ibs0	Details <u>View</u> <u>View</u> n Detai	ils
Stat Stat WARN WARN Clus Status FAIL	iBand Swite IING Switch Chee IING Switch Chee IING Switch Chee IING Switeh Chee Type Cluster Wide Che	h Subnet manager daemon is not running sm_priority is not set to recommended value Message ck Firmware version does not match on all Infin	Status On randomsw-iba0 randomsw-ib01, rana niband switches	lomsw-ibs0 Status O Cluster Wi	Details View View n Detai ide <u>View</u>	ils

Click view details to view the findings and the recommendations.

- Solution to solve the problem
- Applicable recommendations
- Where the problem does not apply
- Links to relevant documentation or My Oracle Support notes
- Example of data the recommendation is based on



Figure 3-8 View Report Findings

Status	1	уре	Message	Status On	Detail		
AIL	SQL Parameter Check ASM parameter SGA_TARGET is NOT set accordin recommended value.		ASM parameter SGA_TARGET is NOT set according to recommended value.	All Instances	View		
VARNING	NING Patch Check		Patch 16618055 not is applied on RDBMS_HOME	All Homes	View		
WARNING	NG OS Check		RNING OS Check Database parameter _enable_NUMA_support should be set to recommended value All Databa				Hide
			Verify database parameter _enable_NUMA_support				
Recomme	ndation	NUMA en memory s As of Ora so no acti please re NUMA su	abled in the database on Exadata generation X5 2 socket servers boost ican intensive workloads, for example IMDB. cle RDBMS release 12.1.0.2.6 and above, the enabling of NUMA in the on is necessary on any Exadata platform. For any Exadata platform usil ference the recommended value. pport in the database should always be off on Exadata OVM.	s performance of database is automat ng 12.1.0.5 or lower,	ic		
Needs atte on	ention	randoma	dm07				
Passed on		2					
Status on WARNING DATA FROM DATA FROM DATA FROM DATA FROM State and the fragments of the state o	random => Data M RANDO JMA_sup FALSE	adm07 : base para DMADM07 port = FAL	meter _enable_NUMA_support should be set to recommended value - DBM DATABASE - VERIFY DATABASE PARAMETER _ENABLE_NUM SE	2 A_SUPPORT			

3.1.5.3.5 Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Scorecard

The Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Scorecard is displayed after the Findings group.

The MAA Scorecard provides a set of best practices for maximum availability architecture. It also shows results related to maximum availability, such as the installed software versions checked for noncurrent software, and use of incompatible features.

Outage Type	Status		Туре	T	Message	1	Status On	1	Details
OFTWARE AINTENANCE BEST GACTICES	FAIL	Descrip Proacts By runni 1. S 2. K 3. S 5. S 5. S 5. S 5. S 5. S 5. S 5. S 5	tion te hardware an ing the latest v offware version noun critical is offware release index freques components ended freques infware version cadata Databus cadata Storag	nd software m ension of exact n mismalches sue exposure es that are old eaded "Recom need to be up need to be up re Software ar nee Software soft sisse Server Software e Server Software	antenance heijs avoid orticul ie hik, automatic detection occurs fo on the system. for your specific environment, err Bhan recommended versions, mended Versions" can be invest organded duming one planned man onthin dependent sources a vid Ozacle Database Software. O tware. For Exadata Database S	wes and helps m in the following: in the following: ged when plann renance vindou repairements. Or equirements. Or add Infrastructure enver Software upgra	aintain the highest stability ar ng for your nest planned mai r, however is a drived to ma r, however is advised to ma should always be equal to or oprades, run and evaluate exacht	nd availability of your sy Itenance window. Net Intain a regular matter of upgrading in the fol higher than the higher actik and dibiodespda k and patchingr preche	ethal not al Exadata anace schedule. The owng collect d Oracle Dalabase te precheck outputs ck outputs.
	FAIL FAIL	4. In Best Pr 1. N 2. M 3. O 4. N 5. B 6. N 7. N OS CI Patch	finiBand Switc actices ote: 1662018. AA Best Pract rack: Exadata est Practices F ote: 8888281 1 ote: 1461240. est Practices F ote: 8888281 0 est Practices F ote: 888828 1 ote: 1270094 neck Check	h Software. F 1 - Oracle Sun izes for Databa Software Plan 1 - Exadata D or Database M 1 - Exadata C	for InfiniBand Switch Software up Database Machine. Cross Node see Consolication and Oracle M mod Hamberance. Consolication of Exacitate Database Consolication of Exacitate Database Consolication of Exacitate Database Consolication of Exacitate Database Consolication of Exacitate Database System is exposed to Exactle System is exposed to Exactle	consistency Be ditenant with Or Hardware Mainte ase Machine rver Supported V ta critical Issue ta critical Issue	evaluate exactik and patchm it <u>Practice Checks</u> tete <u>12c</u> nance <u>Planning Guide</u> ettelans D824 D828	gr precheck outputs.	vers <u>Vsev</u>
	FAIL FAIL FAIL	4. In Best Pr 1. M 2. <u>M</u> 3. <u>0</u> 4. <u>M</u> 5. <u>B</u> 6. <u>N</u> 7. <u>N</u> 0S Cl Patch Store	finiBand Swite actices ote: 1662018. AA Best Pract racke Ecadata ote: 1461240 st Practaces F ote: 888828.1 ote: 1270094 heck Check ge Server Ch	h Software. F 1 - Oracle Sun ices for Datab- Software Plan 1 - Exadata D - Database M 1 - Exadata C - Database M 1 - Exadata C	for InfiniBand Switch Software up IDetabase Machine Cross Node are Consolidation and Oracle M end Mantenance. Tababe Machine Software and Canadidation Cin Evadata Usak Usakan Machine Software and Canadidation and Evadata Usaka Machine and Evadata Usaka Software in Evadata Usaka System in Evadeat do Evado System in Evadeat do Evado	Gonsistency Be different with Or Hardware Mainte are Machine, the critical issue to critical issue to Critical issue	evaluate exachi and patchm n. Practice Checks eter. 12c. nance Planning Guide eterization Dil24 Dil24 Dil28 EX19	All Database Serv All Storage Serve	vers <u>View</u>
Comy	FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL Tonent Database	4. In Best Pr 1. N 2. M 3. O 4. N 5. B 6. N 7. N 0. Stora Home	fmBand Swite actices ote: 1662018. An Betadous and Betadous the Baskess the Baskessthess the Baskessthessthessthessthessthesst	1 - Oracle Sum izes for Databa Software Pian 1 - Exadeta D 1 - Exadeta D - Database M - D	for InfiniBand Switch Software up Database Machine Cross Model are Consolidation of Deade M mediate and Consolidation analysis of the Consolidation of the Machine Software and Consolidation Consolidation Checkand Lobata System is exposed to Evado System is exposed to Evado System is exposed to Evado Cacorion T, randomadm03: discussion of the Consolidation of the Cacorion	Gonsistency Be Alfennant with Gr Handware Mante ase Machine new Supported V to critical issue to critical issue Found version 11.2.0.4.1	Il Practice Checks Il Practice Checks Iste 124 nance Planning Guide amisma D824 D824 D824 D824 C628 EX19 Il Accommended versions 11.2.0.4.160119	All Database Ser All Database Ser All forms All Storage Serve S 11.2.0.4 BP is old	vers Xilaar ra Visay natus rr than recommended
Comy DATABASE SERVER	FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL Totabase Crid Infrast	4. In Best Pr 1. N 2. M 3. Q 4. N 5. B 6. N 4. N 5. D 6. N 7. N OS CI Patch Stora Home ructure	fmBand Swite actices ote: 1662018. AA Beel Pract and Ecadata Ote: 1461249. Beeck Check ge Server Ch yu01/ap	h Software. F 1. Oracle Sam ters for Delab. Software Plan 1. Exaduta C. Database M. Ecck Hosty randomadmo p/oracle/pro- andomadmo /u01/app.	for InfiniBand Switch Software up Database Machine Cross Hoots are Consolidation and Oracle M Status & Consolidation Crocket M Solidation Constants Data Solidation On Evaluation Status System is exposed to Evado System is exposed to Evado Constants System is exposed to Evado Constants System is exposed to Evado Constants System is exposed to Evado Constants System is evaluation System is evaluatio	Considence Be difference Be difference We have a set of the set of the set Machine. New Supported V to critical issue to critical issue found version 11.2.0.4.1 11.2.0.4.1	valuate exachi and patchm si Procioe Checks size 122 namo Planning Guide erisions D824 D828 2X19 11.2.0.4.160119 11.2.0.4.160119	All Database Ser All Database Ser All formes All Storage Servo S 11.2.0.4 BP is old 11.2.0.4 BP is old	vers <u>XSev</u> rs <u>XSev</u> rs <u>XSev</u> rs <u>than recommended</u> or than recommended
Comy DATABASE SERVER	FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL Crid Infrast Exada	4. In Best Pr 1. N 2. M 3. Q 4. N 5. 6. N 7. N 0S C Patch Stora Home ructure	fmBand Swite actices ote: 1662018. AA Best Pract actie Facedard ote: 1461249. actie Facedard Practices? Interest Check ge Server Check ge Server Check /u01/ap	h Software. F 1 - Oracle Sum ices for Debbs Software Pian 1 - Exaddra D 0 Debbszez C - Databaze M 1 - Exaddra C - Databaze M 1 - Exaddra C - Databaze M 1 - Exaddra C - Databaze M software M softwa	for InfiniBand Switch Software up Database Machine Cross Node are Cansoldation and Oracle M med Manhearno. Mathematical Society and Mathematical Society of Society of Society System is exposed to Exado System is exposed to Exado Society 11.2.0.4/dbhome, 1 7, randomadm08 duc2/11.2.0.4/gbrido 7, randomadm08	grades, run and Considerant: Unit of Hamiltonian unit of Hamiltonian Unit of Hamiltonian Manual to critical issue to critical issue to critical issue to critical issue (11.2.0.4.1 11.2.0.4.1 11.2.3.0	I Practice Checks II Practice Checks tein 122 nance Planning Guide emilians D824 D824 D828 Er19 II.2.0.4.160119 II.2.0.4.160119 II.2.0.4.160119 II.2.0.4.160119	All Database Ser All Database Ser All Homes All Homes All Storage Serve 11.2.0.4 BP is old 11.2.0.4 BP is old Older than rec	vers Xises ris Vises totus totus er than recommended ammended version.
Comy DATABASE SERVER STORACE SERVER	FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL Conent Database Crid infrast Exada Exada	4. In Best Pr 1. N. M. 3. Q. 4. M. 3. Q. 4. M. 5. D. 5. D. 6. M. 7. M. 9. M. 9. M. 9. M. 9. M. 1. M. 9. M. 1. M. 9. M. 1. M	fmBand Swite actices a	h Software. F 1 - Oracle Sur less for Dath Software Film Software Film 1 - Exadeta or Database C - Database M 1 - Exadeta C - Database M - Databa	for InfiniBand Switch Software up Database Machine Cross Node are Controdiction and Oracle M atabase Machine Software and tababase Machine Software and Software and Evolution Software Ser Software in exposed to Evoldo System is exposed to Ev	grades, run and Considency Be differentiation dif	I Brodies Checks In Brodies Che	All Database Ser All Database Ser All Homes All Storage Serve S 11.2.0.4 8P is old Cilder than reco Older than reco	vers <u>Voev</u> Voev rrs <u>Voev</u> terus er than recommended or than recommended wersion.
Comy DATABASE SERVER STORACE SERVER	FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL FAIL Crid Infrast Exada Exada	4. In 1. N. 2. M. 3. Q. 4. N. 5. B. 6. N. 6. N. 6. N. 7. N. 0. S. Construction 1. Construction 1. N. 2. M. 1. N. 1. S. 1. S.	fmBand Swite actices a	h Software. F 1 - Grade Sun ises for Database Software Plan 1 - Exadata or Database 1 - Exadata - Database K Host randomadmo plaracké pro randomadmo y/aracké pro randomadmo dm1 2, random random	Continuitiana Senich Software un Database Machine Cross Model Alex Consolitation and Onade M management of the Control of the Machine Software and Control of Machine Software and Control of Software Software System is exposed to Evado System is exposed to Evado System is exposed to Evado System is exposed to Evado Cacotion 7, randomadm03 7, randomadm03 7, randomadm03 7, randomadm03 7, randomadm03 7, randomadm03 11.2.0.4/grid	Considence Be Affernant with Of Antiper Manna Antiper Ant	It Practice, Chickle It Practice, Chickle Itile 124; nance, Planning, Guilde antice, Planning, Guilde antice, Planning, Guilde antice, Planning, Guilde Antice, Planning, Guilde CR24 CR25 FX19 11, 2, 0, 4, 160 119 11, 2, 0, 4, 160 119 11, 2, 0, 4, 160 119 11, 2, 3, 3, 1 2, 1, 5-1 or higher	All Database Ser All Normas All Homes All Homes 11.2.0.4 BP is old 11.2.0.4 BP is old 11.2.0.4 BP is old Older than rec Older than rec Older than rec Older than rec	vers <u>Visar</u> ra <u>Visar</u> entus er than recommended antmended version. commended version. commended version.

Figure 3-9 Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) Scorecard

To generate an HTML report without the MAA Scorecard section, use the -m option:

- \$ orachk -m
- \$ exachk -m

Related Topics

• Controlling the Scope of Checks Use the list of commands to control the scope of checks.

3.1.5.3.6 Findings Needing Further Review

Issues that compliance checks have only a partial view and need user reviews to determine if they are relevant are displayed in the **Findings needing further review** section.

Figure 3-10 Findings needing further review

vOTE: 1 cannot reports	This sect gather (i in this s	ion contains best practices that orachk can only do a partial check for because a complete check requi x: data outside of orachk run scope, requires customer knowledge, etc). Please investigate the partial ection, paying particular attention to the details, to determine if any action is required.	res informati finding that i	on it orachk
Status	Type	Message	Status On	Detail
FAIL	SQL	DB_UNIQUE_NAME on primary has not been modified from the default, confirm that database name	All	View

3.1.5.3.7 Platinum Certification

The **Platinum Certification** section shows a list of compliance status items for the Oracle Platinum service.

For the existing Platinum customers it is a review. For customers not yet participating in Oracle Platinum, it is an indication of readiness to participate in Oracle Platinum.

Figure 3-11 Platinum Certification

Status	Type	Message	Status On	Details
FAIL	Storage Server Check	Exadata software version on storage server does not meet certified platinum configuration	All Storage Servers	View
FAIL	OS Check	Exadata software version on database server does not meet certified platinum configuration	All Database Servers	View

Note:

This section is seen when compliance checks are run on Oracle Engineered Systems.

3.1.5.3.8 Viewing Clusterwide Linux Operating System Compliance Check (VMPScan)

On Linux systems, view a summary of the VMPScan report in the Clusterwide Linux Operating System Health check (VMPScan) section of the compliance check report.

```
The full VMPScan report is also available within the collection/reports and collection/outfiles/vmpscan directory.
```



Notel This is summary of the older of orachk collection zi	VMP p file	Scan report	. To brows	e full report, pleas	se open orachk report present under the 'reports
node report generated on: 20 HostView (Click host	o16-0	5-10 04:58 se for all no	038 Repo	rt Name: vmpscan- iters)	2016-05-10 04:38:38
myserver69-2016-05-10-04	0434	Health (1)	Errors (0)	Warnings (10)	
myserver70-2016-05-10-04	0343	Health (1)	Errors (0)	Warnings (10)	
1yserver71-2016-05-10-040341		Health (1)	Errors (0)	Warnings (10)	
c	luste	View (Key	Parameters) Clusterview R	oot
net		os			storage
conf.drs.hostname_fed_ns1 conf.drs.hostname_fed_ns1 conf.drs.hostname_fed_ns2 conf.drs.hostname_rev_ns0 conf.drs.hostname_rev_ns1 conf.drs.hostname_rev_ns1 conf.drs.hostname_rev_ns1 conf.drs.hostname_rev_ns1 conf.drs.pingns2 conf.drs.ping.returd conf.drs.ping.ns2 conf.drs.ping.ns2 conf.drs.ping.ns2 conf.drs.ping.esss conf.drs.ping.esss conf.drs.ping.hosts conf.settings.etc.hosts conf.settings.hosts_localhost dev.conf.fulduplex dev.conf.drs.lisbos parf.connectivity.pinggw parf.connectivity.pinggw	configuration of the second se	packages, p. sysid, unar- sysid, unar- sysid, unar- sysid, unar- puinto, spui puinto, upui puinto, upui puinto, upui puinto, upui puinto, upui puinto, upui puinto, upui sistem, sistem, last system, la	kg_count iame iame iame iame iame iave investige	dev.vols.df.,-h dev.vols.disk. dev.vols.lunpat dev.vols.groc_f fs.conf.stab fs.cds.exports ocfs2.cluster.m ocfs2.cluster.m ocfs2.conf.c2z ocfs2.res.com ocfs2.service.o ocfs2.service.o ocfs2.service.o ocfs2.service.o	-i h_count sattitions _mpath.multipathd_sysv_status younted_ocfs2d younted_ocfs2f tar_conf b_conf sch_status 2cb_snabled 2cb_status 2cb_sysv_status

Figure 3-12 Clusterwide Linux Operating System Health Check (VMPScan)

Note:

The VMPScan report is included only when Oracle Orachk is run on Linux systems.

3.1.5.3.9 "Systemwide Automatic Service Request (ASR) healthcheck" Section

asrexacheck is designed to check and test ASR configurations to ensure that communication to the ASR Manager is possible.

This is a non-invasive script that checks configurations only and does not write to any system or configuration files. The script checks for known configuration issues and any previous hardware faults that may not have been reported by ASR due to a misconfiguration on the BDA.

This section is included in the report only when the compliance checks are run on Oracle Engineered Systems.

The following is a sample of the **Systemwide Automatic Service Request (ASR)** healthcheck section truncated for brevity:



Figure 3-13 Systemwide Automatic Service Request (ASR) healthcheck

Database server	mynostadmu/
asrexacheck versior Current time: 2016-	n: 4.0 -04-15 04:03:00
SYSTEM CONFIGURATIO	
Product name	: Exadata X4-2
Product serial	: AK12345678
Component name	: SUN SERVER X4-2
Component serial	: 1234FML457
Engineered System t	type : Exadata
Server type	: COMPUTE
Image version	: 12.1.1.1.1.140712
OS IP Address	: 168.0.0.123
OS Hostname	: myhostadm07
OS version	: 2.6.39-400.128.20.el5uek.ipoib_rc
	. 169 0 0 121
ILOM IP Address	. 108.0.0.151
ILOM IP Address ILOM <mark>H</mark> ostname	: myhostadm07-ilom
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version	: myhostadm07-ilom : 3.2.4.46.a
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK	: myhostadm07-ilom : 3.2.4.46.a
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK	: myhostadm07-ilom : 3.2.4.46.a
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre	ess Hostname Route fromIP
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre	ess Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0.	<pre>. 108.0.0.131 : myhostadm07-ilom : 3.2.4.46.a ess Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES .123 myhostadm07 NO</pre>
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0.	ess Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES .123 myhostadm07 NO
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0.	ess Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES .123 myhostadm07 NO
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre bondethØ 150.0.0. ethØ 168.0.0. ASR Destination Hos	<pre>invision (0.131 imphostadm07-ilom i 3.2.4.46.a imphostadm07 Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES .123 myhostadm07 NO stname Rule Type MON.PL Port Level Community Versio</pre>
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version NETWORK Interface IP Addre bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0. ASR Destination Hos	<pre>inviole.clisi imyhostadm07-ilom i 3.2.4.46.a Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES .123 myhostadm07 NO stname Rule Type MON.PL Port Level Community Versio stadm07 1 8162 minor public 1</pre>
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version WETWORK Interface IP Addre bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0. ASR Destination Host 168.0.0.123 myhost	<pre>involution in the implementation is involution is iteration is iteration is iteration in the implementation in the implementation</pre>
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version WETWORK Interface IP Addre bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0. ASR Destination Host 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.123 myhost	<pre>involution in the implementation is involution is iteration is iteration is iteration in the implementation is iteration in the implementation is iteration is iteration</pre>
ILOM IP Address ILOM Hostname ILOM version WETWORK Interface IP Address bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0. ASR Destination Host 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.124 junctott	<pre>invoice.rsi imphostadm07-ilom i 3.2.4.46.a isso Hostname Route fromIP isso mycli07 YES isso myhostadm07 NO istadm07 1 8162 minor public 1 stadm07 1 8162 minor public 2c i0adm08 13 40002 critical public 2c</pre>
LLOM IP Address LLOM Hostname LLOM version NETWORK Interface IP Address bondeth0 150.0.0. eth0 168.0.0. ASR Destination Host 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.123 myhost 168.0.0.121 ilm-att 161.0.0121 ilm-att	<pre>invoice.rsi imphostadm07-ilom i 3.2.4.46.a isso Hostname Route fromIP .245 mycli07 YES .123 myhostadm07 NO istadm07 1 8162 minor public 1 stadm07 1 8162 minor public 1 stadm07 1 8162 minor public 1 stadm07 1 40002 critical public 2c l0adm08 13 40002 critical public 2c asr1 ASR YES 162 public asr1 2 162 minor public 2c</pre>

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2103715.1

3.1.5.3.10 File Attribute Changes

The **File Attribute Changes** section is shown in the report only when Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk is run with the -fileattr option.

Figure 3-14 File Attribute Changes

Baseline	Snap	shot: /roo	t/orachk/ora	hk_myserver18_20160511_041028/Snapshot_2016-05-11_04-10-28.
Baseline	yapp/	e644	oracle	root /root/myapo/config/myapoconfig.xml
Current	÷.	0644	noot	root /root/myann/config/myannconfig.yml

3.1.5.3.11 Skipped Checks

Any checks that were not able to be run and skipped for some reason are shown in the **Skipped Checks** section.

Figure 3-15 Skipped Checks

Skipped	Checks
kipping Amb	ent Temperature (checkid:-A4C28178C200A9CBE040E50A1EC00952) because this cluster does not access the first three storage
kipping Verif	Electronic Storage Module (ESM) Lifetime is within Specification (checkid:-9E01C5EEC7F0067BE040E50A1EC01867) on 12 because c. chc. sem. lifetime, 111, 222, 333, 444 out not found
kipping Verif	Electronic Storage Module (ESM) Lifetime is within Specification (checkid:-9E01C5EEC7F0067BE040E50A1EC01867) on
kipping Verif	Electronic Storage Module (ESM) Lifetime is within Specification (checkid:-9E01C5EEC7F0067BE040E50A1EC01867) on
andomcelad	14 because c_cbc_esm_lifetime_111_222_333_444.out not found

Related Topics

• Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.

3.1.5.3.12 Component Elapsed Times

The **Component Elapsed Times** gives a breakdown of time required to check various components.

This can be useful when diagnosing performance problems.

Figure 3-16 Component Elapsed Times

Component Name	Component Type	Elapsed Time
busm01client01	Database Server	2 mins, 16 seconds
busm01client02	Database Server	2 mins, 21 seconds



Related Topics

• Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.

3.1.5.3.13 Top 10 Time Consuming Checks

The Top 10 Time Consuming Checks section shows the slowest 10 checks that were run.

This can be useful when diagnosing performance problems.

Figure 3-17 Top 10 Time Consuming Checks

NOTE: This information is primarily used for helping	Oracle optimi	ze the run time of exachk.	
These timings are not necessarily indicative of any pr	oblem and m	ay vary widely from one system to another	
Name	Туре	Target	Execution Duration
Verify Hidden ASM initialization Parameter Usage	OS Check	busm01client01	12 secs
Patches for Grid Infrastructure	OS Collection	busm01client01	7 secs
Patches for RDBMS Home	OS Collection	busm01client01	7 secs
Patches for RDBMS Home	OS Collection	busm01client01	6 secs
Exadata Critical Issue DB29	OS Check	busm01client01	5 secs
RDBMS patch inventory	OS Collection	busm01client01	5 secs
RDBMS patch inventory	OS Collection	busm01client01	4 secs
Exadata Storage Server rolling cell patching minimum GI software requirement	OS Check	busm01client01	4 secs
Exadata Database Server rolling switch patching minimum GI software requirement	OS Check	busm01client01	2 secs
Oracle database version verification for platinum certification	OS Check	busm01client01:/u01/app/oracle/product/12.1.0.2/dbhome_1	2 secs

Related Topics

- Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.
- Oracle Orachk Sample Report
- Oracle Exachk Sample Report

3.1.5.3.14 How to Find a Check ID

Each compliance check has a unique 32 character ID.

You may want to find a check id while:

- Communicating to Oracle or your own internal teams about a specific check
- Excluding or only running one or more checks

To find a particular check id using a generated report, click the Show Check Ids link.





The findings will then display an extra column to the left with the Check Id.

Figure 3-19 Show Check Ids

Check Id	Status	Type	Message	Status On	Details
E3902F0FD3A61D3EE04312C0E50AB662	FAIL	SQL Parameter Check	ASM parameter SCA_TARGET is NOT set according to recommended value.	All Instances	<u>View</u>
DC3BD42DE3422247E04312C0E50A0CB7	FAIL	SQL Parameter Check	Database parameter DB_FILES should be set to recommended value.	All Instances	View
E7EE9C224CC7073FE04312C0E50A7662	FAIL	OS Check	ILOM Power Up Configuration for HOST_LAST_POWER_STATE should be set to recommended value	All Database Servers	<u>View</u>
D47661C55B1A291AE0431EC0E50A5C53	FAIL	ASM Check	ASM gridisk system content type attribute should be set to Oracle recommendation	All ASM Instances	View
			Table AUDS[FGA_LOGS]		

Database Server

Related Topics

Running Subsets of Checks
 Run a subset of compliance checks where necessary.

3.1.5.3.15 How to Remove Checks from an Existing HTML Report

Hide individual findings from the report using Remove findings .

Click Remove finding from report.

Figure 3-20 Remove Findings from Report



A button with an X appears next to each finding.

Click X to hide the finding. This does not remove the finding from the source of the HTML report it simply hides it. If the HTML report is reloaded the finding will appear again.

To permanently hide the finding use your browser's Save Page option to save the report once the finding is hidden.

Figure 3-21 Remove Findings from Report

Status	Type	Message	Status On	Details
X FAIL	SQL Parameter Check	ASM parameter SGA_TARGET is NOT set according to recommended value.	All Instances	View
X FAIL	SQL Parameter Check	Database parameter DB_FILES should be set to recommended value.	All Instances	View
X FAIL	OS Check	ILOM Power Up Configuration for HOST_LAST_POWER_STATE	All Database	View

If there are findings that you never want to see in the report, then they can be excluded altogether so the checks are never run in the first place.

Related Topics

Running Subsets of Checks Run a subset of compliance checks where necessary.

3.1.5.4 Tagging Reports

The compliance check HTML report is typically named: orachk hostname database date timestamp.html Or exachk hostname database date timestamp.html.

You can include other tags in the HTML report name to facilitate differentiation and identification.



Include a custom tag in the HTML report name as follows:

\$ orachk -tag tag_name

\$ exachk -tag tag_name

The resulting HTML report name is similar to the following:

orachk_host_name_database_date_timestamp_tag_name.html

exachk host name database date timestamp tag name.html

3.1.5.5 Tracking File Attribute Changes and Comparing Snapshots

Use the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk -fileattr option and command flags to record and track file attribute settings, and compare snapshots.

Changes to the attributes of files such as owner, group, or permissions can cause unexpected consequences. Proactively monitor and mitigate the issues before your business gets impacted.

- Using the File Attribute Check With the Daemon
 You must have Oracle Grid Infrastructure installed and running before you use -fileattr.
- Taking File Attribute Snapshots By default, Oracle Grid Infrastructure homes and all the installed Oracle Database homes are included in the snapshots.
- Including Directories to Check Include directories in the file attribute changes check.
- Excluding Directories from Checks
 Exclude directories from file attribute changes checks.
- Rechecking Changes Compare the new snapshot with the previous one to track changes.
- Designating a Snapshot As a Baseline Designate a snapshot as a baseline to compare with other snapshots.
- Restricting System Checks
 Restrict Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk to perform only file attribute changes checks.
- Removing Snapshots Remove the snapshots diligently.

3.1.5.5.1 Using the File Attribute Check With the Daemon

You must have Oracle Grid Infrastructure installed and running before you use -fileattr.

To use file attribute check with the daemon:

1. Start the daemon.

orachk -d start



2. Start the client run with the -fileattr options.

```
orachk -fileattr start -includedir "/root/myapp,/etc/oratab" -
excludediscovery
```

```
orachk -fileattr check -includedir "/root/myapp,/etc/oratab" -
excludediscovery
```

3. Specify the output directory to store snapshots with the -output option.

orachk -fileattr start -output "/tmp/mysnapshots"

 Specify a descriptive name for the snapshot with the -tag option to identify your snapshots.

For example:

```
orachk -fileattr start -tag "BeforeXYZChange"
Generated snapshot directory-
orachk myserver65 20160329 052056 BeforeXYZChange
```

3.1.5.5.2 Taking File Attribute Snapshots

By default, Oracle Grid Infrastructure homes and all the installed Oracle Database homes are included in the snapshots.

To take file attribute snapshots:

To start the first snapshot, run the -fileattr start command.

```
orachk -fileattr start
```

exachk -fileattr start

Example 3-4 orachk -fileattr start

```
orachk -fileattr start
CRS stack is running and CRS_HOME is not set. Do you want to set CRS_HOME
to /u01/app/11.2.0.4/grid?[y/n][y]
Checking ssh user equivalency settings on all nodes in cluster
Node mysrv22 is configured for ssh user equivalency for oradb user
Node mysrv23 is configured for ssh user equivalency for oradb user
```

```
List of directories(recursive) for checking file attributes:
/u01/app/oradb/product/11.2.0/dbhome_11202
/u01/app/oradb/product/11.2.0/dbhome_11203
/u01/app/oradb/product/11.2.0/dbhome_11204
orachk has taken snapshot of file attributes for above directories at: /
orahome/oradb/orachk/orachk mysrv21 20160504 041214
```



3.1.5.5.3 Including Directories to Check

Include directories in the file attribute changes check.

To include directories to check:

Run the file attribute changes check command with the -includedir directories option.

Where, directories is a comma-delimited list of directories to include in the check.

For example:

orachk -fileattr start -includedir "/home/oradb,/etc/oratab"

exachk -fileattr start -includedir "/home/oradb,/etc/oratab"

Example 3-5 orachk -fileattr start -includedir

orachk -fileattr start -includedir "/root/myapp/config/" CRS stack is running and CRS_HOME is not set. Do you want to set CRS_HOME to /u01/app/12.2.0/grid?[y/n][y] Checking for prompts on myserver18 for oragrid user... Checking ssh user equivalency settings on all nodes in cluster Node myserver17 is configured for ssh user equivalency for root user List of directories(recursive) for checking file attributes: /u01/app/12.2.0/grid /u01/app/oradb/product/12.2.0/dbhome_1 /u01/app/oradb2/product/12.2.0/dbhome_1 /root/myapp/config/ orachk has taken snapshot of file attributes for above directories at: /root/ orachk/orachk myserver18 20160511 032034

3.1.5.5.4 Excluding Directories from Checks

Exclude directories from file attribute changes checks.

To exclude directories from checks:

Run the file attribute changes check command to exclude directories that you do not list in the -includedir discover list by using the -excludediscovery option.

Example 3-6 orachk -fileattr start -includedir -excludediscovery

orachk -fileattr start -includedir "/root/myapp/config/" -excludediscovery CRS stack is running and CRS_HOME is not set. Do you want to set CRS_HOME to /u01/app/12.2.0/grid?[y/n][y] Checking for prompts on myserver18 for oragrid user... Checking ssh user equivalency settings on all nodes in cluster Node myserver17 is configured for ssh user equivalency for root user List of directories(recursive) for checking file attributes: /root/myapp/config/ orachk has taken snapshot of file attributes for above directories at: /root/ orachk/orachk myserver18 20160511 032209



3.1.5.5.5 Rechecking Changes

Compare the new snapshot with the previous one to track changes.

To recheck changes:

Run the file attribute changes check command with the check option to take a new snapshot, and run a normal health check collection.

The -fileattr check command compares the new snapshot with the previous snapshot.

For example:

orachk -fileattr check

exachk -fileattr check

Note:

To obtain an accurate comparison between the snapshots, you must use <code>-fileattr check</code> with the same options that you used with the previous snapshot collection that you obtained with <code>-fileattr start</code>.

For example, if you obtained your first snapshot by using the options -includedir "/ somedir" -excludediscovery when you ran -fileattr start, then you must include the same options with -fileattr check to obtain an accurate comparison.

Example 3-7 orachk -fileattr check -includedir -excludediscovery

orachk -fileattr chec	k -includedir "/	root/myapp/config" -excludediscovery
CRS stack is running	and CRS HOME is	not set. Do you want to set CRS HOME
to /u01/app/12.2.0/gr	id?[y/n][y]	_
Checking for prompts	on myserver18 fo	r oragrid user
Checking ssh user equ	ivalency setting	s on all nodes in cluster
Node myserver17 is co	nfigured for ssh	user equivalency for root user
List of directories(recursive) for c	hecking file attributes:
/root/myapp/config		
Checking file attribu	te changes	
"/root/myapp/config/m	yappconfig.xml"	is different:
Baseline : 0644	oracle	<pre>root /root/myapp/config/myappconfig.xml</pre>
Current : 0644	root	<pre>root /root/myapp/config/myappconfig.xml</pre>

Results of the file attribute changes are reflected in the **File Attribute Changes** section of the HTML output report.



3.1.5.5.6 Designating a Snapshot As a Baseline

Designate a snapshot as a baseline to compare with other snapshots.

To designate a snapshot as a baseline:

Run the file attribute changes check command with the -baseline path_to_snapshot option.

The <code>-baseline path_to_snapshot</code> command compares a specific baseline snapshot with other snapshots, if you have multiple different baselines to check.

orachk -fileattr check -baseline path_to_snapshot

exachk -fileattr check -baseline path to snapshot

Example 3-8 orachk -fileattr check

orachk -fileattr check -baseline "/tmp/Snapshot"

3.1.5.5.7 Restricting System Checks

Restrict Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk to perform only file attribute changes checks.

By default, -fileattr check also performs a full health check run.

To restrict system checks:

Run the file attribute changes check command with the -fileattronly option.

```
orachk -fileattr check -fileattronly
```

```
exachk -fileattr check -fileattronly
```

3.1.5.5.8 Removing Snapshots

Remove the snapshots diligently.

To remove snapshots:

Run the file attribute changes check command with the remove option:

orachk -fileattr remove

exachk -fileattr remove

Example 3-9 orachk -fileattr remove

```
orachk -fileattr remove
CRS stack is running and CRS_HOME is not set. Do you want to set CRS_HOME
to /u01/app/12.2.0/grid?[y/n][y]y
```



```
Checking for prompts on myserver18 for oragrid user...
Checking ssh user equivalency settings on all nodes in cluster
Node myserver17 is configured for ssh user equivalency for root user
List of directories(recursive) for checking file attributes:
/u01/app/12.2.0/grid
/u01/app/oradb/product/12.2.0/dbhome_1
/u01/app/oradb2/product/12.2.0/dbhome_1
Removing file attribute related files...
```

3.1.5.6 Comparing Two Reports

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically compare the two most recent HTML reports and generate a third diff report, when run in automated daemon mode.

To generate a diff HTML report, use the -diff option:

```
$ orachk -diff report_1 report_2
```

```
$ exachk -diff report_1 report_2
```

where, *report_1* and *report_2* are the path and name of any of the following:

- HTML reports
- Output directories
- Output zip files

The diff output lists a summary of changes found and the location of the new diff HTML report.

```
$exachk -diff exachk_myhost07_scao1007_040716_090013.zip
exachk_myhost07_scao1007_040716_100019.zip
Summary
Total : 278
Missing : 0
New : 0
Changed : 3
Same : 275
Check comparison is complete. The comparison report can be viewed in: /opt/
oracle.SupportTools/exachk/exachk 040716090013 040716100019 diff.html
```

The diff HTML report shows a summary of both compared reports.

Figure 3-22 Health Check Baseline Comparison Report

Exadata H	lealth Check Baseline C	comparison Report
Exadata Health	Check Baseline Comparison	summary
Report 1	exachk_myhost07_scao1007_040716_090013	
Collection Date	07-Apr-2016 09:00:41	
exachk Version	12.1.0.2.6_20160317	
System Health Score	system health score is 86 out of 100	
Executed by	root	
Report 2	exachk_myhost07_scao1007_040716_100019	
Collection Date	07-Apr-2016 10:00:48	
exachk Version	12.1.0.2.6_20160317	
System Health Score	system health score is 86 out of 100	
Executed by	root	
Total Checks Reported	278	
Differences between Report 1 and Report 2	3	
Unique findings in Report 1	0	
Unique findings in Report 2	0	
Common Findings	275	

The Table of Contents provides quick access to the major sections in the report. You can also access various check Ids listed in the Show Check Ids section.

Figure 3-23 Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Differences between Report 1 (exachk scas07adm03_CDB21UNO_112923_033755_1438NM7001) and Report 2 (exachk scas24adm01_db12_112923_033412_1444NM701A)
 Unique findings in Report 1 (exachk scas07adm03_CDB21UNO_112923_033755_1438NM7001)
 Unique findings in Report 2 (exachk scas24adm01_db12_112923_033412_1444NM701A)
 Common Findings in Both Report
 Comfourations Comparison summary

The Differences between Report 1 and Report 2 section shows what checks have different results.


Туре	Check Name		Status On Report 1	Status On Report 2		
		Status	Status On	Status	Status On	
Switch	Verify average ping times to DNS nameserver [IB Switch]	PASS	switch8-ib01.acompany.com, switch10-iba0, switch10-ibs0	PASS	All InfiniBand Switches	
Check		WARNING	switch10-ibb0, switch4-ib01			
Storage Server Check	Exadata storage server system model number	FAIL	store13	PASS	All Storage Servers	
Storage Server Check	Verify ILOM Power Up Configuration for HOST_LAST_POWER_STATE on storage server	PASS	All Storage Servers	FAIL	store14	

Figure 3-24 Difference Between Reports

The **Unique findings** section shows any check findings that were unique to either of the reports

Figure 3-25 Unique Findings

iuna	Chark Nama	Status On Report 1		
ype	Check Name	Status	Status On	
nique find	ings in Report 2 (exact	ık_myhost07_scao1	1007_040716_1000	
nique find	ings in Report 2 (exact	ik_myhost07_scao3	1007_040716_1000 On Report 2	

The **Common Findings in Both Reports** section shows all the check results that had the same results in both the reports.



Туре	Church Name	Status On Both Report		
	Check Name	Status	Status On	
OS Check	Exadata Storage Server rolling cell patching minimum RDBMS software requirement		All Database Servers	
OS Check	GI shell limits hard stack	PASS	All Database Servers	
OS Check	Verify Hidden Database Initialization Parameter Usage	FAIL	All Database Servers	
Cluster Wide Check	Verify database server and storage servers and synchronized with NTP server	PASS	Cluster Wide	
OS Check	Verify Database Server Disk Controller Configuration	FAIL	All Database Servers	
OS Check	cluster_interconnects	PASS	All Database Servers	
Storage Server	Check alerthistory for non-test open stateless alerts (Storage	PASS	All Store - Ser	

Figure 3-26 Common Findings in Both Reports

The Configurations Comparison section contains comparison for various system configurations. Each sub-section under Configurations Comparison contains the differences, common configs and unique configs from each collection.

Configurations Comparison Summary

Collection 1	exachk_scas24adm01_db12_112923_033412_1444NM701A
Collection 2	exachk_scas07adm03_CDB21UNQ_112923_033755_1438NM7001
Total Configuration Compared	11
Differences between Collection 1 and Collection 2	11
Unique configs in Collection 1 (exachk_scas24adm01_db12_112923_033412_1444NM701A)	0
Unique configs in Collection 2 (exachk_scas07adm03_CDB21UNQ_112923_033755_1438NM7001)	0
Common configs in Both Collections	0

Configurations Comparison Table Of Contents

Database Configuration
 Database Server Configuration
 Database Server Configuration
 Infinisand Switch Configuration
 Soft Configuration
 Path Configuration
 Maximum Availability Architecture Configuration
 Infrastructure Software Configuration

Common configs in Both					
Parameter Name	cdb19 (exachk_scas24adm01_db12_112923_033412_1444NM701A)	CDB19 (exachk_scas07adm03_CDB21UNQ_112923_033755_1438NM7001)			
audit_file_dest	/u01/app/ora19/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/rdbms/audit	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/rdbms/audit			
background_dump_dest	/u01/app/ora19/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/rdbms/log	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/rdbms/log			
control_files	+DATAC1/CDB19/CONTROLFILE/current.353.1142598641	+DATAC1/CDB19/CONTROLFILE/current.353.1142598641 +DATAC1/CDB19/CONTROLFILE/current.285.1139579357			
core_dump_dest	/u01/app/ora19/diag/rdbms/cdb19/cdb192/cdump	/u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb19/CDB192/cdump			
dg_broker_config_file1	/u01/app/ora19/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/dbs/dr1cdb19.dat	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/dbs/dr1CDB19.dat			
dg_broker_config_file2	/u01/app/ora19/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/dbs/dr2cdb19.dat	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/dbs/dr2CDB19.dat			
user_dump_dest	/u01/app/ora19/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/rdbms/log	/u01/app/oracle/product/19.0.0.0/dbhome_1/rdbms/log			
Parameter Name	1	Value			
DBFIPS_140	FALSE				
_appqos_cdb_setting	3				
_assm_segment_repair_bg	FALSE				
_ipddb_enable	TRUE				
_parallel_adaptive_max_users	2				
active_instance_count					
adg_account_info_tracking	LOCAL				
adg_redirect_dml	FALSE				
allow_global_dblinks	FALSE				
allow_group_access_to_sga	FALSE				
allow_rowid_column_type	FALSE				
approx_for_aggregation	FALSE				
approx_for_count_distinct	FALSE				



3.1.5.7 Merging Reports

Merging reports is useful in role-separated environments where different users are run different subsets of checks and then you want to view everything as a whole.

To merge reports use the -merge option, followed by a comma-delimited list of directories or zip files:

```
orachk -merge
orachk_myhost_mydb_041916_033322_dba,orachk_myhost_mydb_041916_035448_sysadmin
```

```
exachk -merge
exachk myhost mydb 041916 033322 dba,exachk myhost mydb 041916 035448 sysadmin
```

The resulting merged HTML report summary will show the collections it was merged from.

Figure 3-27 Merged Report Summary

Cluster Name	rws12700690072				
		Selected Profiles	dba		
		Executed by	oracle		
	orachk_myhost_mydb_041916_033322_dba	Arguments	-profile dba -tag dba		
		Collection 19-Apr-201 Date 03:34:14			
Merged Collections		Selected Profiles	sysadmin		
	and the second bound of the second size	Executed by	root		
	orachk_mynost_mydb_041916_035448_sysadmin	Arguments	ments -profile sysadmin tag sysadmin		
		Collection Date	19-Apr-2016 03:55:37		
OS/Kernel Version	LINUX X86-64 OELRHEL 6 3.8.13-26.2.1.el6uek.x86_64				
CRS Home - Version	/scratch/app/11.2.0.4/grid - 11.2.0.4.0				
DB Home - Version - Names	/scratch/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_11204 - 11.2.0.4.0 - 3				
EM Agent Home	/oem/app/oracle/product/emagent/core/12.1.0.4.0				
Number of nodes	3				
Database Servers	3				
orachk Version	12.1.0.2.7(DEV)_20160328				
Collection	orachk_myhost_mydb_041916_033322.zip				
Merge Executed by	oracle				
Arguments					



The merged findings appear together.

Figure 3-28 Merged Report Findings

Database Server

Status	Type	Message	Status On	Details
FAIL	OS Check	Sefos is running on an Ethernet Switch	All Database Servers	View
FAIL	SQL Check	Table AUDS[FGA_LOG\$] should use Automatic Segment Space Management for mydb	All Databases	View
WARNING	OS Check	ip_local_port_range is NOT configured according to recommendation	rws1270071	View
WARNING	OS Check	vm.min_free_kbytes should be set as recommended.	All Database Servers	View
Ch. ellenanth	and the second	NTO: O DO D	a desta contra	

Note:

For Oracle Exachk, use the -force option to force merge collections from dom0 and domu, or global and local zones.

3.1.5.8 Maintaining Temporary Files and Directories

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create a number of temporary files and directories while running compliance checks.

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create an output directory that contains various files for you to examine. The total size of the output directory and .zip file is under 5 MB. However, the size depends on the number of Oracle stack components evaluated.

If you are running compliance checks in automated daemon mode, then set the collection retention duration to purge old collections.

If you are running compliance checks on-demand or in silent mode, then it is your responsibility to implement processes and procedures to purge result output.

Reducing the Accumulated Data Files

Use the Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk options discussed in this section to reduce accumulated data files.

Related Topics

- Running Compliance Checks Automatically Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance checks at regular intervals.
- Running Compliance Checks On-Demand Usually, compliance checks run at scheduled intervals. However, Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks on-demand when needed.
- Running Compliance Checks in Silent Mode Run compliance checks automatically by scheduling them with the Automated Daemon Mode operation.



Temporary Files and Directories

While running compliance checks, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create temporary directories and files for the purposes of data collection and assessment, and then delete them upon completion of compliance check runs.

Output Files and Directories
 Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create an output directory that contains various files for you to examine.

3.1.5.8.1 Reducing the Accumulated Data Files

Use the Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk options discussed in this section to reduce accumulated data files.

There are three options available:

- Using the RAT_PURGE_SIZE environment variable without the daemon
- Using the daemon option COLLECTION RETENTION
- Manual reduction

Note:

Uploading to an Oracle Health Check Collections Manager repository or the tfa_web does not perform any accumulated data file reduction.

- Using the RAT_PURGE_SIZE Environment Variable Without the Daemon
- Using the Daemon Option COLLECTION_RETENTION
- Manually Reducing the Accumulated Data Files

3.1.5.8.1.1 Using the RAT PURGE SIZE Environment Variable Without the Daemon

Syntax

export RAT_PURGE_SIZE=size_in_MB

For example:

export RAT_PURGE_SIZE=2048

When this environment variable is set, the files in the working directory from which Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk was launched are reduced after the current Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk run completes based on two conditions:

- The total size of the working directory from which Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk run was launched exceeds the configured threshold.
- There are files in the working directory that are more than 24 hours old from the time of the current Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk run.

Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk removes the *date-and-timestamp* subdirectories and the corresponding *.zip files that meet the above conditions.



```
For example without the *.zip files for brevity:
```

```
du -hs .
1.6G
     .
[root@randomclient02 autopurge]# ls -1 | egrep ^d | egrep exachk
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 282624 Mar 26 09:46
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 090342
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 278528 Mar 26 10:33
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 095101
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 270336 Mar 26 11:16
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 103421
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 282624 Mar 26 15:03
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 141952
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 294912 Mar 26 15:48
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 150534
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 286720 Mar 27 08:00
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032719 071614
export RAT PURGE SIZE=1024
exachk
After the run completes:
[root@randomclient02 autopurge]# du -hs .
1.5G
[root@randomclient02 autopurge]# ls -l | egrep ^d | egrep exachk_
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 270336 Mar 26 11:16
exachk_randomclient02 PDB1 032619 103421
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 290816 Mar 26 11:59
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 111713
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 294912 Mar 26 15:48
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032619 150534
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 286720 Mar 27 08:00
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032719 071614
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 282624 Mar 27 10:36
exachk randomclient02 PDB1 032719 094859
```

Two runs were purged, but the size did not reduce to 1 GB:

```
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 282624 Mar 26 09:46
exachk_randomclient02_PDB1_032619_090342
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 278528 Mar 26 10:33
exachk_randomclient02_PDB1_032619_095101
```



Note:

The reduction process did not reduce the total directory size to 1 GB in this example because there were not enough files in the working directory that were at least 24 hours earlier than the current Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk execution. If there are enough earlier files available, then the reduction comes close to the target size, depending upon the exact file sizes of the file set eligible for reduction.

3.1.5.8.1.2 Using the Daemon Option COLLECTION_RETENTION

This daemon option operates only upon the dates of the files eligible for reduction. Once set, any files older then the chosen target date are removed at the end of Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk run by the daemon.

Note: Specify the COLLECTION_RETENTION in days.

AUTORUN SCHEDULE = * * * *

For example, set the daemon to run the -profile switch every hour, retain files for 1 day.

After letting the daemon run for more than a day, it can be seen the fileset has stabilized around one day's worth of hourly runs.

```
[root@randomclient02 retention]# ls -ltr | egrep ^d | egrep exachk_
drwxr-x--- 8 root root 20480 Mar 27 15:03
exachk_randomclient02_032719_150039
.
.
.
drwxr-x--- 8 root root 20480 Mar 28 04:03
exachk_randomclient02_032819_040026
drwxr-x--- 8 root root 20480 Mar 28 15:03
exachk randomclient02_032819_150022
```



```
drwxr-x--- 8 root root 20480 Mar 28 16:03
exachk randomclient02 032819 160022
```

Note:

The actual file reduction varies a bit depending upon the exact timestamps of the file set eligible for reduction and the timestamp of the current Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk run that is being executed by the daemon.

3.1.5.8.1.3 Manually Reducing the Accumulated Data Files

Run the following steps independently of any Oracle ORAchk or Orace EXAchk execution.

- 1. Remove the orginal exachk.zip file after it has been unzipped, about 250 MB.
- 2. Remove any debug logs that may exist after they have been uploaded to an SR or a Bug.

-bash-4.	1# du -hc *debug*
18M	exachk_debug_120418_195653.log
19M	exachk_debug_120418_201543.log
24M	exachk_debug_120418_202357.log
24M	exachk_debug_120418_205003.log
22M	exachk_debug_120418_211816.log
105M	total

3. Remove the date timestamp directories and zip file pairs generated by Oracle EXAchk runs after they have served their usefulness.

For example:

```
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 4.0K Dec 4 20:39 exachk randomadm01 120418 202357
-r--r--- 1 root root 7.0M Dec 4 20:39
exachk randomadm01 120418 202357.zip
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 4.0K Dec 4 20:04
exachk randomclient01 120418 195653
-r--r-- 1 root root 6.4M Dec 4 20:04
exachk randomclient01 120418 195653.zip
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 4.0K Dec 4 20:23
exachk randomclient01 120418 201543
-r--r--- 1 root root 6.4M Dec 4 20:23
exachk randomclient01 120418 201543.zip
drwxr-x--- 8 root root 4.0K Nov 29 20:29
exachk randomclient01 PDB1 112918 202702
-r--r--- 1 root root 47K Nov 29 20:28
exachk_randomclient01_PDB1 112918 202702.zip
drwxr-x--- 9 root root 4.0K Dec 4 22:48
exachk randomclient01 sing11g 120418 224719
-r--r-- 1 root root 113K Dec 4 22:48
exachk randomclient01 sing11g 120418 224719.zip
```

4. Remove any * error.log after it has been uploaded to an SR or a bug.

-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 4.4K Nov 27 22:51 exachk112718 223504 error.log

5. if you have manually created backups, then remove the backups when they have served their purpose.

For example:

/opt/oracle.SupportTools/exachk/back up exachk 111618 184655/build

3.1.5.9 Consuming Multiple Results in Other Tools

Optionally integrate compliance check results into various other tools.

For more information, see Integrating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools.

Related Topics

Integrating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools
 Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle
 Enterprise Manager and other third-party tools.

3.1.6 Running Subsets of Checks

Run a subset of compliance checks where necessary.

These subsets can be a logical grouping determined by Oracle Autonomous Health Framework based on what the check is about.

You can also determine the subsets at an individual check level where you want to exclude or run only specific checks.

- Upgrade Readiness Mode (Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Upgrade Checks) You can use Upgrade Readiness Mode to obtain an Upgrade Readiness Assessment.
- Running Checks on Subsets of the Oracle Stack
 Run checks on subsets of Oracle stack such as, database, cell, switch, and so on.
- Using Profiles with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Profiles are logical groupings of related checks. These related checks are grouped by a particular role, a task, or a technology.
- Excluding Individual Checks Excluding checks is recommended in situations where you have reviewed all check output and determined a particular check is not relevant for some particular business reason.
- Running Individual Checks There are times when you may want to run only specific checks.
- Finding Which Checks Require Privileged Users Use the **Privileged User** filter in the Health Check Catalogs to find health checks that must be run by privileged users, such as root.
- Option to Run Only the Failed Checks Option that enables Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk to run only the failed checks.

Related Topics

- Running Compliance Checks Automatically
 Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance
 checks at regular intervals.
- Running Compliance Checks On-Demand Usually, compliance checks run at scheduled intervals. However, Oracle recommends that you run compliance checks on-demand when needed.



3.1.6.1 Upgrade Readiness Mode (Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Upgrade Checks)

You can use Upgrade Readiness Mode to obtain an Upgrade Readiness Assessment.

Upgrade Readiness Mode helps you plan the upgrade process for Oracle Cluster and Oracle RAC Database by automating many of the manual pre-checks and post-checks listed in the upgrade documentation.

There are two Upgrade Readiness modes:

- **Pre-upgrade check:** Run this check during the planning phase of the upgrade process. Running this check helps you ensure that you have enough time to correct potential issues before the upgrade.
- **Post-upgrade check:** Run this check after the upgrade to help you ensure the health of Oracle Grid Infrastructure and Oracle Database upgrades.

The Upgrade Readiness report provides the following information:

- The target Clusterware and database versions. The report can only provide information for releases later than 11.2.0.3.
- In pre-upgrade mode, the tool automatically detects all databases that are registered with Oracle Clusterware. It displays a list of these databases on which you can perform preupgrade checks.
- In post-upgrade mode, the tool detects all databases registered with Oracle Clusterware. It displays a list of databases on which you can perform post-upgrade checks. If you select any release 11.2.0.3 or earlier releases, then the tool does not perform post-upgrade checks on these databases.
- In both the modes, the tool checks the Oracle Clusterware stack and the operating system.

After the tool completes running, you are referred to the report. The report contains the upgrade readiness report and links where you can obtain additional information.

- Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Pre-Upgrade Checks During your pre-upgrade planning phase, run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in pre-upgrade mode as the Oracle Database owner or as root.
- Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Post-Upgrade Checks After performing the upgrade, you can run in post-upgrade mode as the Oracle Database software owner or root to see further recommendations.

3.1.6.1.1 Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Pre-Upgrade Checks

During your pre-upgrade planning phase, run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in preupgrade mode as the Oracle Database owner or as root.

To start pre-upgrade checking, use the -preupgrade option:

\$ orachk -preupgrade

\$ exachk -preupgrade

The tool prompts you to specify the version that you are planning to upgrade to, and then runs all of the applicable checks for that specific version.



Output is similar to a standard HTML report output. However, the report shows checks that are relevant to upgrading Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database to the version that you have specified.

3.1.6.1.2 Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Post-Upgrade Checks

After performing the upgrade, you can run in post-upgrade mode as the Oracle Database software owner or root to see further recommendations.

To start post-upgrade checks, use the -postupgrade option:

\$ orachk -postupgrade

\$ exachk -postupgrade

Output is similar to a standard but shows only the checks that are relevant after upgrading the Clusterware and database.

Related Topics

• HTML Report Output

3.1.6.2 Running Checks on Subsets of the Oracle Stack

Run checks on subsets of Oracle stack such as, database, cell, switch, and so on.

- Running Database Checks
 During Oracle Autonomous Health Framework system checks, all Oracle Database logins
 are performed by using local connections.
- Running Cell Checks Limit the scope of compliance checks to a subset of storage servers by using the -cell cell option.
- Running Switch Checks Limit the scope of compliance checks to a subset of switches by using the -ibswitches switch option.
- Running Checks on Other Elements of the Oracle Stack The compliance checks are available for large parts of the Oracle software and hardware stack. The compliance check coverage is expanding with each new release.
- Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Support for Oracle Grid Infrastructure with no Oracle Database
 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework supports Oracle Grid Infrastructure stand-alone checks where no database is installed.

3.1.6.2.1 Running Database Checks

During Oracle Autonomous Health Framework system checks, all Oracle Database logins are performed by using local connections.

The user running the tool must have operating system authenticated system privileges in the databases where you are running the tool.

Oracle software is installed by using an Oracle software installation owner, which is commonly referred to in Oracle documentation as the Oracle user. Your system can contain multiple Oracle Database homes all owned by the same Oracle user, for example, oracle. Your system



can also contain multiple database homes owned by different Oracle users, for example, oracle1, oracle2, oracle3. If you have multiple Oracle Database homes configured, and these homes are owned by different Oracle users, then you must either run the tool as root user, or you must log in as the Oracle user for each Oracle database that you want to check. Use that Oracle user to run the tool on the Oracle Database instance on which the user is the software installation owner.

By default, Oracle Autonomous Health Framework presents a list of running databases that are registered with Oracle Grid Infrastructure. You can run the tools on one database, run the tools on all databases, or run the tool with a comma-delimited list of numbers that designate the databases listed. When you check multiple nodes running on the cluster, you do not need to stage the tool on the other nodes in the cluster to check the database instances running on those nodes.

1. To prevent prompting for which database to run against and check all databases, use the - dball option.

```
$ orachk -dball
```

- \$ exachk -dball
- 2. To prevent prompting and skip all database checks, use the -dbnone option.
 - \$ orachk -dbnone

\$ exachk -dbnone

To run checks against a subset of databases, use the -dbnames database_name option.
 You can check multiple database instances by listing them in a comma-delimited list.

```
$ orachk -dbnames db1, db2, db3
```

\$ exachk -dbnames db1, db2, db3

By default, Oracle Autonomous Health Framework runs checks on all database nodes in the cluster.

4. To run checks against a subset of PDBs, use the -pdbnames pdb_name option.

You can check multiple PDBs by listing them in a comma-delimited list.

```
$ orachk -pdbnames pdb1,pdb2,pdb3
```

```
$ exachk -pdbnames pdb1,pdb2,pdb3
```

By default, Oracle Autonomous Health Framework runs checks on all PDBs in the cluster.

5. To run checks against a subset of cluster nodes, use the -clusternodes *node* option.

You can check multiple cluster nodes by listing them in a comma-delimited list.

```
$ orachk -clusternodes node1,node2,node3
```

- \$ exachk -clusternodes node1,node2,node3
- 6. To run checks against the local node, use the -localonly option.

```
$ orachk -localonly
```

```
$ exachk -localonly
```

3.1.6.2.2 Running Cell Checks

Limit the scope of compliance checks to a subset of storage servers by using the -cell *cell* option.

1. To limit the scope to one cell, use the -cell option.

```
orachk -cell
```

exachk -cell

2. To limit the check to a set of cells, use a comma-delimited list of cells.

```
$ orachk -cell cell1, cell2, cell3
```

```
$ exachk -cell cell1, cell2, cell3
```

3.1.6.2.3 Running Switch Checks

Limit the scope of compliance checks to a subset of switches by using the -ibswitches *switch* option.

1. To limit the scope to one switch, use the -ibswitches option.

```
$ orachk -ibswitches
```

- \$ exachk -ibswitches
- 2. To limit the check to a set of switches, use a comma-delimited list of switches.

\$ orachk -ibswitches switch1, switch2

\$ exachk -ibswitches switch1, switch2



3.1.6.2.4 Running Checks on Other Elements of the Oracle Stack

The compliance checks are available for large parts of the Oracle software and hardware stack. The compliance check coverage is expanding with each new release.

The compliance checks are organized into logical groupings, which are called *profiles*. You can run subsets of checks for different areas of the Oracle stack by the applicable profile.

Refer to the Using Profiles section for a list of available profiles.

3.1.6.2.5 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Support for Oracle Grid Infrastructure with no Oracle Database

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework supports Oracle Grid Infrastructure stand-alone checks where no database is installed.

To run Oracle Grid Infrastructure checks in an environment where Oracle Database is not installed, use the option:

-nordbms

For example:

\$ orachk -nordbms

\$ exachk -nordbms

3.1.6.3 Using Profiles with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Profiles are logical groupings of related checks. These related checks are grouped by a particular role, a task, or a technology.

The following table describes the profiles that you can use:

Table 3-5 List of Available Profiles for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Checks

Profile	Description
asm	Oracle Automatic Storage Management checks.
exatier1	Exadata only checks with a critical alert level.
	These represent the top tier of problems with the most severe likely impact. You must fix the problems marked as critical as soon as possible.
patches	Oracle patch checks.
bi_middleware	Oracle Business Intelligence checks.
clusterware	Oracle Clusterware checks.
compute_node	Compute Node checks (Oracle Exalogic only).
control_VM	Checks only for Oracle Virtual Machine Control VM (ecl-vm, ovmm, db, pcl, pc2). No cross-node checks.



Table 3-5	(Cont.) List of Available Profiles for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework
Checks	

Profile	Description
corroborate	Oracle Exadata checks, which you must review to determine pass or fail.
dba	Database Administrator (DBA) Checks.
ebs	Oracle E-Business Suite checks.
el_extensive	Extensive EL checks.
el_lite	Exalogic-Lite Checks(Oracle Exalogic Only).
el_rackcompare	Data Collection for Exalogic Rack Comparison Tool (Oracle Exalogic Only).
emagent	Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control agent checks.
emoms	Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control management server.
em	Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control checks.
goldengate	Oracle GoldenGate checks.
hardware	Hardware-specific checks for Oracle Engineered systems.
maa	Maximum Availability Architecture Checks.
nimbula	Nimbula checks for Oracle Exalogic.
oam	Oracle Access Manager checks.
obiee	OBIEE Checks (Oracle Exalytics Only)
oim	Oracle Identity Manager checks.
oud	Oracle Unified Directory server checks.
ovn	Oracle Virtual Networking.
peoplesoft	Peoplesoft best practices.
platinum	Platinum certification checks.
preinstall	Preinstallation checks.
prepatch	Checks to complete before patching.
security	Security checks.
siebel	Siebel Checks.
solaris_cluster	Oracle Solaris Cluster Checks.
storage	Oracle Storage Server Checks.
switch	InfiniBand switch checks.
sysadmin	System administrator checks.
timesten	Oracle TimesTen checks (Oracle Exalytics Only).
user_defined_checks	Run user-defined checks from user_defined_checks.xml.
virtual_infra	Oracle VM Server (OVS), Control VM, network time protocol (NTP), and stale virtual network interface cards (VNICs) check (Oracle Exalogic Only).
zfs	Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances checks (Oracle Exalogic Only).



You can run the command with an inclusion list, so that it runs only the checks in particular profiles. Run the command with the option <code>-profile profile_name</code>. You can run multiple profiles by running the command with a comma-delimited inclusion list. The inclusion list contains only the profiles that you want to run.

```
$ orachk -profile dba,clusterware
```

\$ exachk -profile dba,clusterware

The output of inclusion list profile checks is similar to the standard HTML Report Output format. However, profile inclusion check reports show only output of checks that are in the specific profiles that you specify in the check.

Excluding profiles

You can also run the command with exclusion list. Run the command with the option – excludeprofile profile_name. When you run the command with an exclusion list, all profile checks are performed except for the checks in the profile that you list. You can list multiple profiles to exclude by running the command with a comma-delimited exclusion list.

```
$ orachk -excludeprofile dba,clusterware,ebs
```

```
$ exachk -excludeprofile dba,clusterware,ebs
```

The output of exclusion list profile checks is similar to the standard HTML Report Output format. However, profile exclusion check reports show only the checks that are not in the profiles that you specify to exclude in the check.

Including profiles

Use -includeprofile to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to add profile specific checks to the existing checks list.

- ahfctl compliance -includeprofile profile1, profile2...
- orachk -includeprofile profile1, profile2...
- exachk -includeprofile profile1, profile2...

Note:

You cannot:

- use -includeprofile and -profile options together
- use -includeprofile and -excludeprofile options together

Use the -profile option to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to run only the checks in the specified profiles.

Use the -excludeprofile option to specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to exclude from the compliance check run.



Related Topics

HTML Report Output

3.1.6.4 Excluding Individual Checks

Excluding checks is recommended in situations where you have reviewed all check output and determined a particular check is not relevant for some particular business reason.

This allows the compliance check HTML report to be streamlined to show only the problems you need to fix.

You can exclude checks in two different ways. Both the methods require you to find the check IDs.

The first method is to use the <code>-excludecheck check_id</code> option. To exclude multiple check IDs, use the comma-delimited list of check IDs:

```
$ orachk -excludecheck
0829D67E8B1549AFE05312C0E50AD04F,CB95A1BF5B1160ACE0431EC0E50A12EE
```

```
$ exachk -excludecheck
0829D67E8B1549AFE05312C0E50AD04F,CB95A1BF5B1160ACE0431EC0E50A12EE
```

All excluded files are shown in the Excluded Checks section of the report.

Figure 3-29 Excluding Checks - Method I



The second method of excluding individual checks is as follows:

- 1. You must create a file called excluded_check_ids.txt and put all the check IDs that you want to exclude in the file one check per line.
- 2. You must place the file in the following directory depending on your exachk version:
 - For version 23.5 and down: \$AHF_HOME/exachk/.
 Run the exachk -showahfhome commaned to get AHF HOME.
 - For version 23.6 and up: \$EXACHK_DATA_DIR/.
 Run the exachk -showdatadir command to get EXACHK DATA DIR.

This will affect exachk being run manually or being called from another utility.

The excluded_check_ids.txt file remains in this directory. Each time the tool is run, all applicable compliance checks are run except those specified in the file.

All excluded files are shown in the **Excluded Checks** section of the report.

ORACLE[°]

Figure 3-30 Excluded Checks



3.1.6.5 Running Individual Checks

There are times when you may want to run only specific checks.

Running individual check can particularly be useful in situations such as:

- Quickly verify if a particular issue has been fixed
- Troubleshoot performance or run specific checks
- Develop and test user-defined checks

Find the check ids before you run individual checks.

- 1. To run only specific checks use the -check check_id option.
- 2. To run multiple check ids, use the comma-delimited list of check ids:

```
$ orachk -check
0829D67E8B1549AFE05312C0E50AD04F,CB95A1BF5B1160ACE0431EC0E50A12EE
```

```
$ exachk -check
0829D67E8B1549AFE05312C0E50AD04F,CB95A1BF5B1160ACE0431EC0E50A12EE
```

Related Topics

 How to Find a Check ID Each compliance check has a unique 32 character ID.

3.1.6.6 Finding Which Checks Require Privileged Users

Use the **Privileged User** filter in the Health Check Catalogs to find health checks that must be run by privileged users, such as root.

Enable Javascript before you view the Health Check Catalogs.

To filter health checks by privileged users:

- 1. Go to My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.
- 2. Click the Health Check Catalog tab.



- 3. Click Open Oracle Orachk Health Check Catalog to open or download the ORAchk_Health_Check_Catalog.html file.
- 4. Click the **Privileged User** drop-down list and then clear or select the check boxes appropriately.

				ORAchk Health Check	Catalog			
oduct Area 0 selected =	Profiles 23 select	Akert La Bill + 3 set	evel ocide +	Release Authored 11 sciected +	Platforms 10 selected +		Privilaged User 2 selected +	Humber of Checks: 1290
							E Seath	Select All Nesid All
		Enter keys	word to search			Show	IN NOISE	
*ActeoRane		W-Boselt Import			TAInt Level	T-ART I	foc	
Cletter nome atherence	50 KPC 952	RVC 952 000 INTERNET HOS abits characters and that the Vanishe prior to 12.3 ild net 12.2 and above.	1 TABLE SPECIFICATS is not and in a "-" (by anforce this restriction	ON requires that names begin with heri, minus sign) or "," (period), but it is now enforced in version	wate	66 ME DO	0.010000100011000	SPECIFICATION
Available space for mana	perient database	There is insufficient grace and MONTOR. Should you choose creation will fail due to space - requirement for the MEMITOR and SOCHE/mide.	able in the OOV/oth to create the NEMTO constrants, Please adu a 15 GB for clusters a	g daw delegatop to insuse the 6 during the upgrade process the space to the delegatop. The Space g to 4 nodes, for each node above 4	wate			
ASM dek group competit	biurdama attribute	The companients in the DO at mast use the oroper versions attributes defines available fur technology and throughout to new sector location. Them is	tack of the databases a of software on the da obsolity. Setting AU is reading 4MD of data making 4MD of data	nd ASM are tightly integrated. You takes servers. Setting compatible SIZE manimus available dail before performing a dail asek to a y and configure these settings.	FAL.			
Precause failing 7.3 a		vpm_invpus = 2 (or higher) a online (a.g. not fielded / dade the minimum number of Ora's minute linue is constant when the Oracle ancess that is exp that sending event occurs, the data sending event occurs, the	etting searce that a led) at all price. With a required is a 2 core in a one Dracke process o posed to send to that imps go back to norme	merum of 2 situal processors will be shared processor systems using MX, minum to avaid RAC roboot assus. A robust staffs deep soling on an Fill am K does not get schedulet. Once and AOX houseteeping can fur abit.	wata	142/WHD-1 /	AUC Top Things to DO M Main management within	nv to stalake Light forest Durier Kombier

Figure 3-31 Oracle Orachk - Privileged User

Figure 3-32 Oracle Exachk - Privileged User

		Exachk Health Check	Catalog				
Engineered Systems	Profiles	Alert Level	Release Authored	Platforms	Privileged User		
6 selected =	28 selected =	4 selected =	9 selected +	4 selected -	t selected +		
					Search		
Number of Checks:16							
Select All Res	set All				II NONE		
and the second second					A HOOL		
Enter keyv	word to search			Show Check Id	- O CELLAUMIN		
₩.A.CueckName	₩.#Benefit Impact		Alert Lord	94 Doc			
Evadata Critical Issue E/26	Bug 21668901 - network n network may fail to sand 8 naming virsion 12.1.2.1.3 naming Otacle VM causing	nessages over the Infinitiand obveen Exadata Storage Servers a and Exadata database servers ASIN diskgroup mount to hang.	FAIL 1270004.1 Evolutio Citilical Invest				
Verify the grid Sofrastructure rescoppenent database (PROMITER) does not use hopepages	Nontrols can start on any makes the configuration a difficult, variying that HG to avoid instance such fails papes are available. The m net use hugepapes is man use hugepapes requires an	node within the cluster which of allocation of hugepopes more MTDB doean't use hugepopes hulps are because not enough huge past of varifying NGMTDB does not. Configuring VENITDB to not instance restart.	Fall				
Verty the "localitest" alias is propable (30 Section)	Many scripts and programs, including patching utilities rely on the "localitiest" also is programs by a scription of the scription of the scription of a (20 Sentsh) applications. The impact of vertiling the "localitiest" also is provide is minimal. Changing the "localitiest" also definition does not require a indext or insteads.						
	color ant require a repost	d Environ realizes					

Related Topics

 https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=2550798.1



3.1.6.7 Option to Run Only the Failed Checks

Option that enables Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk to run only the failed checks.

To run only the checks that failed previously:

- Generate a compliance check report
- Fix the issues identified
- Generate another compliance check report verifying only the issues that failed before Use the failed checks option by passing in the HTML report, zip, or directory.

-failedchecks previous result

3.1.7 Understanding Oracle Exachk specifics for Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance

Understand the features and learn to perform tasks specific to Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.

- Installation Requirements for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data
 Loss Recovery Appliance
 Understand the requirements for installing Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero
 Data Loss Recovery Appliance, either on your local database or on a remote device that is connected to a database.
- Using Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance Usage of Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance depends on other considerations such as virtualization, parallel run, and so on.
- Troubleshooting Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery
 Appliance

Follow these steps to troubleshoot and fix Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance issues.

3.1.7.1 Installation Requirements for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance

Understand the requirements for installing Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance, either on your local database or on a remote device that is connected to a database.

Note:

For more information about installing and upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework, see *Installing and Upgrading Oracle Autonomous Health Framework*.

Related Topics

Installing Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Learn to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on Linux, Unix, and Microsoft Windows operating systems.



Related Topics

- Understanding and Managing Reports and Output Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk generate a detailed HTML report with findings and recommendations.
- https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=1070954.1

3.1.7.2 Using Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance

Usage of Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance depends on other considerations such as virtualization, parallel run, and so on.

- Database Default Access on the Client Interface
 If you use the client interface as the default access for your database, then use the clusternodes command-line option to instruct Oracle EXAchk to communicate over the
 management interface.
- Virtualization Considerations Oracle EXAchk supports virtualization on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.
- Running Serial Data Collection By default, Oracle EXAchk runs parallel data collection for the storage servers, InfiniBand switches, and Oracle Databases.
- Using the root User ID in Asymmetric and Role Separated Environments Run Oracle EXAchk as root to simplify the work required in asymmetric or role separated environments.
- Environment Variables for Specifying a Different User Than root Review the list of environment variables for specifying a different user than root.
- Oracle EXAchk InfiniBand Switch Processing
 This topic explains how Oracle EXAchk InfiniBand switch processing is done when Oracle
 Exalogic and Oracle Exadata engineered systems reside on the same InfiniBand fabric.

3.1.7.2.1 Database Default Access on the Client Interface

If you use the client interface as the default access for your database, then use the – clusternodes command-line option to instruct Oracle EXAchk to communicate over the management interface.

For example, if a cluster is configured as follows, then the command must include:

-clusternodes dbadm01, dbadm02, dbadm03, dbadm04

Note:

When using the -clusternodes option, start Oracle EXAchk on the first database in the list.



Interface	Database Host names				
Management	dbadm01, dbadm02, dbadm03, dbadm04				
Client	dbclnt01, dbclnt02, dbclnt03, dbclnt04				

Table 3-6 Example Cluster Configuration

3.1.7.2.2 Virtualization Considerations

Oracle EXAchk supports virtualization on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance.

To run hardware and operating system level checks for database, storage servers, InfiniBand fabric, and InfiniBand switches:

- Install Oracle EXAchk into the management domain also referred to as DOMO
- Run Oracle EXAchk as root

When you run Oracle EXAchk from DOMO, Oracle EXAchk:

- Discovers all compute nodes, storage servers, and InfiniBand switches in the entire InfiniBand fabric
- Runs on all those components

To run Oracle EXAchk on a subset of nodes when Oracle EXAchk is run in the management domain, use the command-line options:

- -clusternodes to designate databases
- -cells to designate storage servers
- -ibswitches to designate InfiniBand switches

For example, for a full rack where only the first quarter rack is configured for virtualization, but all components are on the same InfiniBand fabric, run the following command as root on the dom0 database node, *randomadm01*:

```
exachk -clusternodes randomadm01,randomadm02 \
    -cells randomceladm01,randomceladm02,randomceladm03 \
    -ibswitches randomsw-ibs0,randomsw-iba0,randomsw-ibb0
```

Run Oracle EXAchk separately for each cluster in a user domain also referred to as DOMUS in addition to running it in the management domain dom0. Within the DOMU, there is no need to use the above parameters because Oracle EXAchk will automatically discover the nodes in the cluster.

For example, consider 2 clusters and 4 user domains in each cluster. Although there are a total of 8 user domains, Oracle EXAchk runs only twice. Once on the first node of the first cluster running in the first user domain and once on the first node of second cluster running in the second user domain. The user domain runs do not include hardware or operating system level checks on the database, storage servers, or InfiniBand switches.



Note:

Run Oracle EXAchk as root in the management domain and the user domains.

3.1.7.2.3 Running Serial Data Collection

By default, Oracle EXAchk runs parallel data collection for the storage servers, InfiniBand switches, and Oracle Databases.

You can also configure Oracle EXAchk to run serial data collection.

To run serial data collection for the storage server, database, and InfiniBand switches, set the following environment variables:

- RAT COMPUTE RUNMODE
- RAT CELL RUNMODE
- RAT IBSWITCH RUNMODE
- 1. To collect database server data in serial:

export RAT_COMPUTE_RUNMODE=serial

2. To collect storage server data in serial:

export RAT CELL RUNMODE=serial

3. To collect InfiniBand switch data in serial:

export RAT IBSWITCH RUNMODE=serial

Related Topics

 Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.

3.1.7.2.4 Using the root User ID in Asymmetric and Role Separated Environments

Run Oracle EXAchk as root to simplify the work required in asymmetric or role separated environments.

If database homes are not symmetric, then install Oracle EXAchk on multiple databases in the cluster, such that there is one installation for each Oracle Database home located on a subset of databases.

For this example, assume the following configuration in the same cluster:

Owner User ID	Oracle Database Home	Installed on	Databases
user1	/path1/	db01,db02,	dbm-a
	dbhome 1	db03,db04	

Table 3-7 Using root User ID in Asymmetric and Role Separated Environments



Owner User ID	Oracle Database Home	Installed on	Databases
user2	/path2/ dbhome_2	db05, db06, db07, db08	dbm-b,dbm-c
grid	/path3/grid	db01, db02, db03, db04, db05, db06, db07, db08	+ASM

Table 3-7 (Cont.) Using root User ID in Asymmetric and Role Separated Environments

Further, there is role separation between user1 and user2 and Grid, such that none can access the database structure of the others. You can also enforce company policy to isolate the system administrators from the database administrators.

Do the following:

- 1. As root, install Oracle EXAchk in the /tmp/exachk/121026 directory on db01.
- 2. As root, install Oracle EXAchk the /tmp/exachk/121026 directory on db05.
- 3. As root, on db01:

```
cd /tmp/exachk/121026
exachk -clusternodes db01,db02,db03,db04
```

Choose dbm-a from the database selection list to collect the database checks for dbm-a.

4. As root on db05:

```
cd /tmp/exachk/121026
exachk -excludeprofiles storage,switch -clusternodes db05,db06,db07,db08
```

Choose dbm-b and dbm-c from the Oracle Database selection list to collect the database checks for dbm-b and dbm-c.

5. If desired, use the -merge command-line option to merge the reports.

3.1.7.2.5 Environment Variables for Specifying a Different User Than root

Review the list of environment variables for specifying a different user than root.

RAT_CELL_SSH_USER

By default, Oracle EXAchk runs as ${\tt root}$ to run checks on an Oracle Exadata Storage Server.

If security policies do not permit connection to a storage server as root over SSH, then you can specify a different user by setting this environment variable:

```
export RAT CELL SSH USER=celladmin
```



Note:

If you specify <code>RAT_CELL_SSH_USER</code>, then a subset of checks is run, based upon the privileges of the alternate user you specify.

• RAT_IBSWITCH_USER

By default, Oracle EXAchk runs as root to run checks on the InfiniBand switches, when you run Oracle EXAchk on an Oracle Database as root. By default, when Oracle EXAchk is run as a user other than root on a database, the nm2user is used to run checks on the InfiniBand switches.

If security policies do not permit connection to an InfiniBand switch as either the root or nm2user user over SSH, then specify a different user by setting this environment variable:

export RAT IBSWITCH USER=ilom-admin

Note:

If you specify RAT_IBSWITCH_USER, then a subset of checks is run, based upon the privileges of the alternate user you specify.

3.1.7.2.6 Oracle EXAchk InfiniBand Switch Processing

This topic explains how Oracle EXAchk InfiniBand switch processing is done when Oracle Exalogic and Oracle Exadata engineered systems reside on the same InfiniBand fabric.

When an Oracle Exalogic and Oracle Exadata engineered system reside on the same InfiniBand fabric:

- Running Oracle EXAchk on an Oracle Exadata database server excludes the Exalogic gateway switches.
- 2. Running Oracle EXAchk on an Oracle Exalogic compute node excludes the Exadata switches.

3.1.7.3 Troubleshooting Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance

Follow these steps to troubleshoot and fix Oracle Exachk on Oracle Exadata and Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance issues.

Error RC-003 - No Audit Checks Were Found

Description: While identifying the environment characteristics, Oracle Exachk

- Constructs environment variables
- Compares with the Oracle Exachk rules database to determine what checks to run

If one of the environment variables does not match a known profile in the rules database, then Oracle Exachk displays an error error RC-003 - no audit checks were found... and exits.



Cause: The most common case occurs when an older version of Oracle Exachk is used in an Oracle Exadata Database machine environment with recently released components. This may occur because of a delay between the release of a new component or version and when Oracle Exachk incorporates support for it.

For example, when Oracle Exachk earlier than 2.1.3_20111212 were run on an Oracle Exadata Database machine where Oracle Database release 11.2.0.3.0 was deployed, Oracle Exachk exited with the following message:

Error RC-003 - No audit checks were found for LINUXX86640ELRHEL5_112030-. Please refer to the section for this error code in "Appendix A - Troubleshooting Scenarios" of the "Exachk User Guide".

In this example, _112030 indicates that Oracle Database release 11.2.0.3.0 was installed on the system. Since the version of Oracle Exachk used did not support 11.2.0.3.0, Oracle Exachk could not find a known match in the Oracle Exachk rules database.

How Long Should It Take to Run Oracle Exachk?

The time it takes to run the tool varies based on the number of nodes in a cluster, CPU load, network latency, and so on. Normally the entire process takes only a few minutes per node, that is, less than 5 minutes per node. If it takes substantially more time than 5 minutes, then investigate the problem.

With the introduction of parallelized database collection in 2.2.5, the elapsed time for systems with many databases is reduced. Experience in the field is that, it normally takes about 10 minutes for a quarter rack X2-2 system with one database. On an internal X3-2 half rack with 20 storage servers, 9 InfiniBand switches, and 44 databases, the elapsed time was 44 minutes.

Related Topics

- Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options Review the list of Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) commandline options.
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1070954.1

3.1.8 Integrating Compliance Check Results with Other Tools

Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle Enterprise Manager and other third-party tools.

- Integrating Compliance Check Results with Oracle Enterprise Manager Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle Enterprise Manager.
- Integrating Compliance Check Results with Third-Party Tool Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into various thirdparty log monitoring and analytics tools, such as Elasticsearch and Kibana.
- Integrating Compliance Check Results with Custom Application Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk upload collection results from multiple instances into a single database for easier consumption of check results across your enterprise.

3.1.8.1 Integrating Compliance Check Results with Oracle Enterprise Manager

Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into Oracle Enterprise Manager.



Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control releases 13.1 and 13.2 support integration with Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk through the Oracle Enterprise Manager ORAchk Healthchecks Plug-in. The Oracle Engineered System Healthchecks plug-in supported integration with Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk for Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control 12c release 12.1.0.5 and earlier releases.

With Oracle Enterprise Manager Cloud Control 13.1, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk check results are integrated into the compliance framework. Integrating check results into the compliance framework enables you to display Compliance Framework Dashboards and browse checks by compliance standards.

For more information about AHF Oracle Exachk Compliance Standards for Exadata Engineered Systems managed by Enterprise Manager utilizing Autonomous Health Framework (AHF), see *AHF Exachk Compliance Standards*.

- Integrate check results into Oracle Enterprise Manager compliance framework.
- View compliance check results in native Oracle Enterprise Manager compliance dashboards.



Figure 3-33 Compliance Dashboard

• Related checks are grouped into compliance standards where you can view targets checked, violations, and average score.

Figure 3-34 Compliance Standards

	Applicable To Compliance Standard State	Evalua	Violations						
Compliance Standards		Standard State	۲	4	-	0		Δ.	Average Score (%)
Exachk Cluster ASM Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Cluster ASM	Production	0	0	1	0	0	0	100
Exachk Oracle Exadata Storage Server Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Oracle Exadata Storage Server	Production	0	0	3	0	0	0	100
Exachk Systems Infrastructure Switch Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Systems Infrastructure Switch	Production	0	0	3	0	0	0	100
Exachk Cluster Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Cluster	Production	0	0	1	0	0	0	100
Exachk Hest Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Host	Production	0	0	2	2	2	13	99
Exachk Automatic Storage Management Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Automatic Storage Management	Production	0	0	2	2	1	0	97
Exachk Cluster Database Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Cluster Database	Production	0	0	-1	5	3	1	97
Exachk Oracle High Availability Service Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Oracle High Availability Service	Production	0	0	2	2	0	0	98
Exachk Database Instance Best Practices For Oracle Exadata Database Machine	Database Instance	Production	0	0	2	32	8	0	87



 From within a compliance standard, drill-down to see individual check results and break the results by targets.

Set "mpt_cmd_retry_countw	Target Scorecard	R	ule Evaluations							
Exadata celldisk predictive f:										
Configure Storage Server al E		Compliant		Compliant Critical						
Verify storage server disk co	1	Warning	202	Warning Minor Warning						
Exadata storage server root		Error		Error						
Exadata storage server syst	Targets By Severity		Rule Evaluations							
Verify RAID Controller Batter	Result By Target Result B	y Compliance Standard	Rule							
Verify RAID Controller Batter:										
						10.	1.1			
Verity Electronic Storage Mor	Target Name				Required Data	Vie	latio	ns	Score (%)	Last Evaluation
Verify Electronic Storage Mor Verify celldisk configuration (Target Name				Required Data Available	Vie 😒	A	A,	Score (%)	Last Evaluation Date
Verity Electronic Storage Nor Verity celldisk configuration (Exadata Critical Issue EX11	Target Name				Required Data Available Yes	Vic 3	olatio	as <u>A</u> , 0	Score (%)	Last Evaluation Date Nov 10, 2015
Verify Electronic Storage No: Verify celldisk configuration (Exadata Critical Issue EX11 Exadata Critical Issue EX9	Target Name bostt example com host2 example com				Required Data Available Yes Yes	Vic 3 0 0	olatio 0 0	15 A 0 0	Score (%) 100 100	Last Evoluation Date Nov 10, 2015 Nov 10, 2015

Figure 3-35 Compliance Standards Drill-Down

Note:

Although Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk do not require additional licenses, you require applicable Oracle Enterprise Manager licenses.

Related Topics

- AHF Exachk Compliance Standards
- Oracle Enterprise Manager Orachk Healthchecks Plug-in User's Guide
- Oracle Enterprise Manager Licensing Information User Manual

3.1.8.2 Integrating Compliance Check Results with Third-Party Tool

Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into various third-party log monitoring and analytics tools, such as Elasticsearch and Kibana.

JSON provides many tags to allow dashboard filtering based on facts such as:

- Engineered System type
- Engineered System version
- Hardware type
- Node name
- Operating system version
- Rack identifier
- Rack type
- Database version

Use the Kibana dashboard to view compliance check across the data center.

Filter the results based on any combination of exposed system attributes.





Figure 3-36 Third-Party Tool Integration

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create JSON output results in the output upload directory.

For example:

```
Report_Output_Dir/upload/mymachine_orachk_results.json
Report_Output_Dir/upload/mymachine_orachk_exceptions.json
```

```
Report_Output_Dir/upload/mymachine_exachk_results.json
Report Output Dir/upload/mymachine exachk exceptions.json
```

 Run the -syslog option to write JSON results to the syslog daemon. For example:

```
orachk -syslog
```

exachk -syslog

- 2. Verify the syslog configuration by running the following commands: Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk use the message levels:
 - CRIT



- ERR
- WARN
- INFO

```
$ logger -p user.crit crit_message
```

```
$ logger -p user.err err_message
```

```
$ logger -p user.warn warn_message
```

```
$ logger -p user.info info_message
```

3. Verify in your configured message location that each test message is written. For example: /var/adm/messages

Related Topics

- https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E19424-01/820-4809/log_syslog/index.html
- Elasticsearch: RESTful, Distributed Search & Analytics | Elastic
- Kibana: Explore, Visualize, Discover Data | Elastic

3.1.8.3 Integrating Compliance Check Results with Custom Application

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk upload collection results from multiple instances into a single database for easier consumption of check results across your enterprise.

Use Oracle Health Check Collections Manager or your own custom application to consume the compliance check results.

1. Upload the collection results into the following tables at the end of a collection:

Table 3-8 Uploading Collection Results into a Database

Table	What Get's Uploaded
rcal3_docs	Full zipped collection results.
auditcheck_result	Compliance check results.
auditcheck_patch_resu lt	Patch check results.

If you install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, then these tables are created by the install script.

2. If the tables are not created, then use the following DDL statements:

• DDL for the RCA13_DOCS table



```
ATTR1 VARCHAR2(200 BYTE),

UPLOADED_BY VARCHAR2(200 BYTE) DEFAULT USER,

UPLOADED_ON TIMESTAMP (6) DEFAULT systimestamp,

SR_BUG_NUM VARCHAR2(20 BYTE),

CONSTRAINT RCA13_DOCS_PK PRIMARY KEY (DOC_ID),

CONSTRAINT RCA13_DOCS_UK1 UNIQUE (FILENAME)

);
```

DDL for the auditcheck_result table

```
CREATE TABLE auditcheck result (
             COLLECTION_DATE TIMESTAMP NOT NULL ENABLE,
            CHECK_NAMEVARCHAR2(256),PARAM_NAMEVARCHAR2(256),STATUSVARCHAR2(256),STATUS_MESSAGEVARCHAR2(256),ACTUAL_VALUEVARCHAR2(256),RECOMMENDED_VALUEVARCHAR2(256),COMPARISON_OPERATORVARCHAR2(256),HOSTNAMEVARCHAR2(256),
             CHECK_NAME
                                                                             VARCHAR2(256),
           COMPARISON_OPERATORVARCHAR2 (256),HOSTNAMEVARCHAR2 (256),INSTANCE_NAMEVARCHAR2 (256),CHECK_TYPEVARCHAR2 (256),DB_PLATFORMVARCHAR2 (256),OS_DISTROVARCHAR2 (256),OS_VERSIONVARCHAR2 (256),DB_VERSIONVARCHAR2 (256),CLUSTER_NAMEVARCHAR2 (256),DB_NAMEVARCHAR2 (256),CLUSTER_NAMEVARCHAR2 (256),CHECK_IDVARCHAR2 (256),CHECK_IDVARCHAR2 (256),CHECS_RUNNINGVARCHAR2 (100),MODULESVARCHAR2 (100),CLUSTERWARE_VERSIONVARCHAR2 (100),GLOBAL_NAMEVARCHAR2 (256),UPLOAD_COLLECTION_NAMEVARCHAR2 (256) NO
             UPLOAD_COLLECTION_NAME VARCHAR2(256) NOT NULL ENABLE,
AUDITCHECK_RESULT_ID VARCHAR2(256) DEFAULT sys_guid() NOT NULL
ENABLE,
             COLLECTION_IDVARCHAR2(40),TARGET_TYPEVARCHAR2(128),TARGET_VALUEVARCHAR2(256),
             CONSTRAINT "AUDITCHECK RESULT PK" PRIMARY KEY
("AUDITCHECK RESULT ID")
);
```

DDL for the auditcheck_patch_result table

```
CREATE TABLE auditcheck_patch_result (

COLLECTION_DATE TIMESTAMP(6) NOT NULL,

HOSTNAME VARCHAR2(256),

ORACLE_HOME_TYPE VARCHAR2(256),

ORACLE_HOME_PATH VARCHAR2(256),

ORACLE_HOME_VERSION VARCHAR2(256),

PATCH_NUMBER NUMBER,

CLUSTER_NAME VARCHAR2(256),
```

DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(256),
PATCH_TYPE	VARCHAR2(128),
APPLIED	NUMBER,
UPLOAD_COLLECTION_NAME	VARCHAR2(256),
RECOMMENDED	NUMBER

);

Viewing and Reattempting Failed Uploads
Use these procedures to view and reattempt to upload the failed uploads.

3.1.8.3.1 Viewing and Reattempting Failed Uploads

Use these procedures to view and reattempt to upload the failed uploads.

Values are stored in *collection_dir*/outfiles/check_env.out to record if the previous database upload was successful or not.

For example, this shows database upload has been setup, but the last upload was unsuccessful:

```
DATABASE_UPLOAD_SETUP=1
DATABASE_UPLOAD_STATUS=0
```

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework -checkfaileduploads

To see failed collections, use the -checkfaileduploads option:

```
orachk -checkfaileduploads
```

exachk -checkfaileduploads

```
$ orachk -checkfaileduploads
List of failed upload collections
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_232011.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_231732.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_220811.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_222227.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_222043.zip
```

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework -uploadfailed

To reattempt collection upload you can use the -uploadfailed option, specifying either all to upload all or a comma-delimited list of collections:

```
orachk -uploadfailed all|list of failed collections
exachk -uploadfailed all|list of failed collections
orachk -uploadfailed "/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_232011.zip, /home/
oracle/orachk myserver 042016_231732.zip"
```



Note:

You cannot upload previously uploaded collections because of the SQL unique constraint.

3.1.9 Using Oracle Orachk to Confirm System Readiness for Implementing Application Continuity

Application Continuity Checking for Application Continuity enables you to deploy Application Continuity easily and transparently.

Note:

Starting with Oracle Database 19.10, Application Continuity Protection Check has replaced orachk acchk. For more information, see *Ensuring Application Continuity* in the Oracle® Real Application Clusters Administration and Deployment Guide.

Related Topics

Ensuring Application Continuity

3.1.10 Running Oracle ZFS Storage Appliance Compliance Checks

Learn to run the compliance checks for Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances.

To run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on one Oracle ZFS appliance, use the -zfssa option.

To run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework on multiple Oracle ZFS appliances, specify a comma-delimited list of Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances:

orachk -zfssa node1, node2

3.1.11 Using Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance

Understand the features and learn to perform tasks specific to Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance.

- Scope and Supported Platforms for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance Oracle Exachk for Oracle Big Data Appliance supports all Oracle Big Data Appliance versions later than 2.0.1.
- Running Compliance Checks on Oracle Big Data Using Oracle Exachk Run the exachk compliance -h command to view the list of options supported for Oracle Big Data Appliance.
- Reviewing Oracle Big Data Compliance Checks Output Identify the checks that you must act immediately to remediate, or investigate further to assess the checks that can cause performance or stability issues.



 Troubleshooting Oracle Exachk on Oracle BigData Appliance In addition to the base troubleshooting, the following are also applicable to Oracle Exachk on Oracle BigData.

3.1.11.1 Scope and Supported Platforms for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance

Oracle Exachk for Oracle Big Data Appliance supports all Oracle Big Data Appliance versions later than 2.0.1.

Oracle Exachk for Oracle Big Data Appliance audits important configuration settings within an Oracle Big Data Appliance. Oracle Exachk examines the following components:

- CPU
- Hardware, firmware, and BIOS
- Operating System kernel parameters, system packages
- Ethernet network, InfiniBand switches
- RAM, hard disks
- Software Installed

Goals for Oracle Big Data Appliance Health Checks

- **1.** Provide a mechanism to check the complete health of an Oracle Big Data Appliance on a proactive and reactive basis.
- 2. Provide a "recommendation engine" for best practices and tips to fix Oracle Big Data Appliance known issues.

Recommended Validation Frequency

Oracle recommends validating Oracle Big Data Appliance immediately after initial deployment, before and after any change, and at least once a quarter as part of planned maintenance operations. The runtime duration of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework depends on the number of nodes to check, CPU load, network latency, and so on.

Note:

Plan to run Oracle Exachk when there is less load on the Oracle Big Data Appliance. This helps you avoid runtime timeouts during health checks.

3.1.11.2 Running Compliance Checks on Oracle Big Data Using Oracle Exachk

Run the exachk compliance -h command to view the list of options supported for Oracle Big Data Appliance.





1. To view the command options, run the following command as root or non-root user:

```
exachk -h
```



For example, to perform all checks including the best practice checks and recommendations, run:



3.1.11.3 Reviewing Oracle Big Data Compliance Checks Output

Identify the checks that you must act immediately to remediate, or investigate further to assess the checks that can cause performance or stability issues.

The following message statuses are specific to Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data:

Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Message Definitions

Message Status	Description or Possible Impact	Action to be Taken
FAIL	Shows checks that did not pass due to issues.	Address the issue immediately.

 Table 3-9
 Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Message Definitions

Message Status	Description or Possible Impact	Action to be Taken
WARNING	Shows checks that can cause performance or stability issues if not addressed.	Investigate the issue further.
INFO	Indicates information about the system.	Read the information displayed in these checks and follow the instructions provided, if any.

Table 3-9 (Cont.) Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Message Definitions

Related Topics

- How to Remove Checks from an Existing HTML Report Hide individual findings from the report using **Remove findings**.
- HTML Report Output
- Comparing Two Reports Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically compare the two most recent HTML reports and generate a third diff report, when run in automated daemon mode.

3.1.11.4 Troubleshooting Oracle Exachk on Oracle BigData Appliance

In addition to the base troubleshooting, the following are also applicable to Oracle Exachk on Oracle BigData.

If you face any problems running Oracle Exachk, then create a service request through My Oracle Support.

Refer to My Oracle Support note 1643715.1 for the latest known issues specific to Oracle Exachk on Oracle BigData Appliance:

Timeouts Checking Switches

Related Topics

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1643715.1

3.1.11.4.1 Timeouts Checking Switches

If there is a slow SSH on a given switch, then Oracle EXAchk throws an error:

Starting to run root privileged commands in background on INFINIBAND SWITCH <cluster>sw-ib1.

Timed out Unable to create temp directory on <cluster>sw-ib1

Skipping root privileged commands on INFINIBAND SWITCH <cluster> sw-ib1 is available but SSH is blocked.

To resolve, increase the SSH timeout using Oracle EXAchk environment variable.

- 1. Reset the environment variable RAT PASSWORDCHECK TIMEOUT:
 - # set RAT PASSWORDCHECK TIMEOUT=40


2. Rerun Oracle EXAchk.

```
# exachk -a
```

3.1.12 Easily Manage Cell, Switches, Databases and exacli Passwords

Learn to manage passwords for cells, switches, databases, and exacli using the following commands:

Note:

The tfactl setpassword, tfactl checkpassword, and tfactl unsetpassword commands have been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfctl setpassword, ahfctl checkpassword, and ahfctl unsetpassword instead.

- tfactl setpassword
- tfactl checkpassword
- tfactl unsetpassword

Syntax

Each command is used in this format:

tfactl setpassword [-nodes nodes] [-dbs databases] [-user user] [-exacli]

Where:

- -nodes: provides a list of multiple nodes
- -dbs: provides a list of database names
- -user: provides the name of a user
- -exacli: to set exacli user of a cell

Related Topics

- ahfctl checkpassword Use the ahfctl checkpassword command to check cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.
- ahfctl setpassword Use the ahfctl setpassword command to set cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.
- ahfctl unsetpassword Use the ahfctl unsetpassword command to unset cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.



3.1.13 Using the exadcli Utility to Collect Cell Metric Data for Guest VMs (domUs)

exadcli enables you to run an ExaCLI command on multiple remote nodes. Remote nodes are referenced by their host name or IP address.

Prerequisites

 Before using exadeli, you must use ExaCLI to accept the identity certificate of cell or database nodes. This needs to be done only once per cell (unless the cell is upgraded or a new certificate is uploaded to the remote database or cell node).
 You must accept the certificate on every cell or database node and save the cookies. The cookie-jar file is valid for 24 hours.

For more information, see Using exadcli for the First Time.

• Java version 1.8 or later

You can determine the version of Java by running the java -version command. In addition, the JAVA_HOME environment variable must be set to point to the installation directory of the proper version of Java.

How to run exachk to collect cell metric data

Note: You can collect cell metrics only from cloud systems.

Run,

```
exachk -profile workload-capacity
```

The output is stored in the capacity_exadcli.out file.

```
ls -ltra
/opt/oracle.ahf/data/.../exachk_**autostart_client_capacity***/.CELLDIR/
capacity exadcli.out
```

Related Topics

Using exadcli for the First Time

3.1.14 Query AHF Message Codes to Understand More About the Context and Next Steps

You can now query Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk check details using a four digit code representing the check.

To use this:

- 1. Find the four digit code for a check in the JSON result file.
- 2. Run: \$AHF_HOME/bin/oerr AHF code



For example: \$AHF_HOME/bin/oerr AHF 4040

3.2 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager for Oracle Application Express 20.2+

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager is a companion application to Oracle Autonomous Health Framework that gives you an enterprise-wide view of your compliance check collection data.

To install or upgrade APEX, see Oracle APEX Documentation.

- Scope and Supported Platforms Review the scope and platforms supported for Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.
- Prerequisites Review the list of Oracle Health Check Collections Manager prerequisites.
- Installation Follow the installation procedures sequentially to install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.
- Upgrading Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically upgrades new versions of the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.
- Getting Started Familiarize yourself with the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application.
- Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Features
 Familiarize yourself with the features of Oracle Health Check Collections Manager
 Application.
- Viewing and Reattempting Failed Uploads Configure Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to display and reattempt to upload the failed uploads.
- Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Uninstallation Anytime you can decommission Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application setup. Follow these steps sequentially to uninstall the application leaving no residual files.
- Troubleshooting Oracle Health Check Collections Manager This topic describes how to troubleshoot Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.
- Integrating Collection Manager with Oracle Internet Directory (LDAP) for Authentication After installing APEX, you can integrate AHF Collection Manager with Oracle Internet Directory (LDAP) for authentication. The steps are provided below.

Related Topics

• Documentation and reference material for Oracle APEX

3.2.1 Scope and Supported Platforms

Review the scope and platforms supported for Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

It is difficult to run compliance checks and maintain collection data when you have several systems to manage. Oracle Health Check Collections Manager provides you an enterprise-wide view of your compliance check collection data.

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager:



- Provides a dashboard to track your collection data in one easy-to-use interface
- Displays collection data based on Business Units and time
- Serves as an enterprise-wide repository of all collections
- Uploads collection automatically

Use Oracle Application Express 20.2 or later with Oracle Database 11g Release 2, Oracle Database 12c Release 1, Oracle Database 12c Release 1, Oracle Database 12c Release 2, Oracle Database 18c, and Oracle Database 19c. Express Edition (XE) is supported only through the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) discussion forums and not through Oracle Support Services.

3.2.2 Prerequisites

Review the list of Oracle Health Check Collections Manager prerequisites.

- Oracle Database 11g Release 2 or later.
- Oracle Application Express 20.2 or later.

3.2.3 Installation

Follow the installation procedures sequentially to install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

Note: Upgrade Oracle Health Check Collections Manager directly from Oracle Autonomous Health Framework. Configuring Oracle Application Express and Creating a Workspace Configure Oracle Application Express and create a workspace. Install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application To install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, follow these procedures. Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, follow these procedures. Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, follow these procedures. Apply a Theme To apply a theme, follow these procedures. Related Topics Running Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Commands Use the -cmupgrade command to upgrade Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

3.2.3.1 Configuring Oracle Application Express and Creating a Workspace

Configure Oracle Application Express and create a workspace.

- 1. Download the latest version of Oracle Application Express.
- 2. To install and configure Oracle Application Express, refer to the Application Express Installation Guide:
- 3. Create a workspace.



a. Log in to Oracle Application Express administration services.

Note:

The URLs used for accessing the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager application depend on how Oracle Application Express was deployed initially.

• If you have configured Oracle Application Express using the Oracle HTTP Server with mod plsql, then specify the URL as follows:

http://host:port/pls/apex/apex_admin

 If you have configured Oracle Application Express the Oracle XML DB HTTP listener with the embedded PL/SQL gateway, then specify the URL as follows:

http://host:port/apex/apex admin

For example:

http://dbserver.domain.com:8080/apex/apex admin

- The default schema user for Oracle Application Express administration services in the Oracle database is ADMIN.
- The password is the one you gave at the time of configuring the Oracle Application Express component in the Oracle database.





Figure 3-37 Administration Services Login

b. In the Oracle Application Express Admin home page, click Manage Workspaces.

		ge workspaces	Activity 🕑	
Instance Administration			Create Workspace >	Administration
				Use this page to access an perform administration tas an entire Oracle Applicatio Express instance.
	0		<u>luth</u>	Provisioning
Manage Requests Manage Ir	instance	Manage Workspaces	Monitor Activity	Manual
				Instance Tasks
Surtam Marcana				Feature Configuration
aysterri Message			6	
				Security
Pending Requests	>	Workspace Summary	>	Security Instance Settings
Pending Requests	>	Workspace Summary Workspaces	>	Security Instance Settings Workspace Purge Settings
Pending Requests Provisioning Mode: Self-Service Provisioning	>	Workspace Summary Workspaces Schemas	2	Security Instance Settings Workspace Purge Settings Workspace Tasks
Pending Requests	,	Workspace Summary Workspaces Schemas Applications	2 2 30	Security Instance Settings Workspace Purge Settings Workspace Tasks Create Workspace
Pending Requests rovisioning Mode: Self-Service Provisioning 0	,	Workspace Summary Workspaces Schemat Applications Users	2 2 30 2 2	Security Instance Settings Workspace Purge Settings Workspace Tasks Create Workspace Create Multiple
Pending Requests Provisioning Mode: Self-Service Provisioning 0 0	,)	Workspace Summary Workspaces Schemas Applications Users Mail Queue Entries	2 2 30 2 0	Security Instance Settings Workspace Purge Settings Workspace Tasks Create Workspace Create Multiple Workspaces

Figure 3-38 Manage Workspace

c. Under Workspace Actions, click Create Workspace.

The Create Workspace Wizard appears.



e Requests (🕑)	Manage Instance 🕑	Manage Workspaces 🕑	Monitor Activity (2)	
anage Workspaces	Create Workspace			
		Create W	/orkspace	
Identify W	orkspace			
	* Workspace Name			
	Workspace ID			
	Workspace Description			
				h
Tasks Create N	fultiple Workspaces			

Figure 3-39 Identify Workspace

- Identify Workspace:
 - i. Workspace Name: Enter a unique workspace name, for example, ORAchk_CM_WS.
 - Workspace ID: Leave Workspace ID blank to have the new Workspace ID automatically generated.
 Workspace ID must be a positive integer greater than 100000.
 - iii. Workspace Description: Enter workspace description.
 - iv. Click Next.

Note:

Associate a workspace with a database schema.

- Identify Schema:
 - i. Specify whether you are reusing an existing schema or creating a new one. This depends on whether you already have Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk configured to upload data to a schema in the database. If you do, then specify the existing schema. If not, then the name of the schema you create must be the one you intend to use for uploading the Oracle Orachk data once configured.
 - ii. If you choose an existing schema in the database, then it should not be an Oracle Application Express administration schema (admin).

- If you are using an existing schema:
 - i. For Re-use existing schema, select YES.
 - ii. Select a schema from the list.
 - iii. Click Next.

Figure 3-40 Identify Schema - Reuse Schema

- If you are creating a new schema:
 - i. For Re-use existing schema, select NO.
 - ii. Enter the schema name and password, for example, ORAchk_admin, and so on.
 - iii. Specify the space quota.
 - iv. Click Next.



Manage Requests	Manage Instance	Manage Workspaces	Monitor Acti	vity 🛞	0
1 Manage Wo	rkspaces 🤇 Create Workspace				
		Create V	Vorkspace	e	
	0	•			
S	elect whether or not the sche chema does not exist, enter a reated.	ma already exists. If the name and password an	schema exists, s nd choose the size	elect the schema fro e of the associated t	m the list. If the ablespace to be
S S C	ielect whether or not the sche chema does not exist, enter a reated. Re-use existing schema	ma already exists. If the name and password an No	e schema exists, sind choose the siz	elect the schema fro e of the associated t	m the list. If the ablespace to be
S s c	select whether or not the sche chema does not exist, enter a reated. Re-use existing schema Schema Name	ma already exists. If the name and password an No ORAchk_admin	e schema exists, s nd choose the siz	elect the schema fro e of the associated t	m the list. If the abiespace to be
S	Select whether or not the sche chema does not exist, enter a reated. Re-use existing schema Schema Name Schema Password	ma aiready exists. If the name and password an No ORAchk_admin	e schema exists, s nd choose the siz	elect the schema fro e of the associated t	m the list. If the ablespace to be
5	Select whether or not the sche chema does not exist, enter a reated. Re-use existing schema Schema Name Schema Password Space Quota (MB	ma aiready exists. If the name and password an No ORAchk_admin 10	e schema exists, s nd choose the size o co o co o co o co o co	elect the schema fir e of the associated t	m the list. If the ablespace to be

Figure 3-41 Identify Schema - New Schema

Note: Minimum Space Quota should not be less than 100 MB to prevent application import failures.

- Identify Administrator:
 - i. Enter administrator user name and password.
 - ii. Enter Personal details.
 - iii. Click Next.



e monspace			
	Create Workspa	ice	
	🥥 Identify	Administrator	
istrator Username	CollectionManager		
listrator Password	······		
First Name	abc		
Last Name	xyz		
Email	abc.xyz@123.com		
			Next >
	istrator Username Histrator Password First Name Last Name Email	Create Workspa Identify Istrator Username CollectionManager Istrator Password First Name abc Last Name xyz Email abcxyz@123.com	Create Workspace Identify Administrator Istrator Username CollectionManager Istrator Password First Name abc Last Name xyz Email abcxyz@123.com

Figure 3-42 Identify Administrator

• Confirm your selections and then click **Create Workspace**.

			Confirm Request
ou have requeste	ed to provision a new Workspace.		
orkspace Inform	mation:		
Name OI	RAchk_CM_WS_demo		
Workspace ID 20	00000		
Description m	y collection manager workspace		
dministrator Inf	formation:		
User Name Colle	ectionManager		
E-mail abc.r	xyz@123.com		
chema Informat	tion:		
Reuse Existing Sche	ama No		
Schema Name	ORACHK_ADMIN		
Tablespace will be o	created APEX_XXX		
Datafile for tablesp	ace System Assigned		
			-
			Contract Internation

Figure 3-43 Create Workspace - Confirm Request

Your workspace is created.



- 4. Click Manage Workspaces.
 - Under Workspace Reports, click Existing Workspaces.



ORACL	C Application	Express							0~ Q	~
Manage Requ	ests 🕑 Ma	nage Instan	ice 📀 Mar	nage Workspaces	Monit	or Activity 😔				
🕥 Manage	Workspaces V E	cisting Wo	rkspaces							
Q.~			Go A	Actions ~					Reset	
Workspace Name	Display Name	Users	Developers	Applications	Provision Status	Workspace Status	Provisioned	Auto Purge	Source Identifier	A
INTERNAL	INTERNAL	1	1	14		Assigned		No	INTERNAL	
ORACHKCM	ORACHKCM	1	1	2	Approved	Assigned	6 weeks ago	Yes	ORACHKCM	C

- To edit Workspace information, click the workspace name, edit any necessary details, and then click **Apply Changes**.
- Log out from Oracle Application Express Administration services.
- Log in to the Workspace
 Log in to Oracle Application Express admin user workspace using these procedures.
- Oracle Application Express User Accounts Oracle Application Express provides three types of users, namely, workspace administrators, developers, and end users.

Related Topics

- http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/developer-tools/apex/downloads/index.html
- https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E59726_01/install.50/e39144/toc.htm

3.2.3.1.1 Log in to the Workspace

Log in to Oracle Application Express admin user workspace using these procedures.

1. Log in to Oracle Application Express Admin User Workspace.

Note:
The URLs used for accessing the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager application depend on how Oracle Application Express was deployed initially.
 If you have configured Oracle Application Express the Oracle HTTP Server with mod_plsql, then specify the URL as follows:
http://host:port/pls/apex/apex_admin
 If you have configured Oracle Application Express using the Oracle XML DB HTTP listener with the embedded PL/SQL gateway, then specify the URL as follows:
http://host:port/apex/apex_admin
For example:
http://dbserver.domain.com:8080/apex/apex_admin

2. To log in, enter the workspace name, workspace user name, and password details.

Figure 3-45 Log in to the Workspace



3. For the first time login, Application Express prompts you to change the password.



4. Log in again using the new password.

3.2.3.1.2 Oracle Application Express User Accounts

Oracle Application Express provides three types of users, namely, workspace administrators, developers, and end users.

Table 3-10 Oracle Application Express Types of Users

Type of User	Description
Workspace administrators	Workspace administrators can also create and edit user accounts, manage groups, and manage development services.
Developers	Developers can create and modify applications and database objects.
End users	End users are non-administrative who have no development privileges and can only access applications that do not use an external authentication scheme. For the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application, almost all the users fall into this category. A special role within the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application, DBA Managers, and the DBAs manage all application users.

To grant access to the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application for nonadministrative users, log in to the Workspace as an administrator.

- **1.** Log in to Oracle Application Express admin user workspace.
- 2. Click the Administration tab.
- 3. Click Manage Users and Groups.

Figure 3-46 Manage Users and Groups



4. Click Create User.

- These users are application admin users, DBA Managers, and DBAs who can authenticate to the application and manage their collections.
- 5. Fill in the user details.
 - Follow a consistent naming convention and specify unique user names. A reasonable naming convention would be firstname.lastname.



	n Express					Q & @~ @
Application Builder 🕑	SQL Workshop 🕑	Team Development 🕑	Packaged	Apps 🕑		
1 Manage Users and Grou	ps Create User					
Create User			Cancel	Create and Create Anoth	r Create User	Users
Show All	User Iductification	Account Produges		Parmentd	Group Assignments	Use this page to control access for Application Express application developers, workspace administrators and work space.
user adentification	* Username					Developers can create and edit applications as well as create and modify database objects.
	Email Address					Workspace administrators can additionally create and edit us accounts, manage groups,
	First Name					manage development services End users have no developmen privileges and are defined to provide access control to
	Description					applications that do not use an external authentication scheme
Defa	ult Date Format			1		
Account Privileges						
l.	Default Schema ORAC	нксм [0]				
Accessible Scher	nas (null for all)					
User is a workspace	radministrator: O Yes	* * No ①				
User	is a developer: 0 Yes	* * No 🗇				

Figure 3-47 Application Express User Accounts

- For non-administrators, use the default, **No** for **User is a developer** and **User is a Workspace Administrator** options.
- 6. Assign a temporary password for each user and communicate that password to them. Application Express prompts them to change this password the first time they log in.
- 7. Click Create User.

3.2.3.2 Install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application

To install Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, follow these procedures.

- 1. Verify if the workspace admin schema owner and the owner of the schema used for import of the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application have grants to:
 - Create Job
 - Execute on the database packages DBMS RLS and UTL SMTP owned by the SYS user.

The Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application is distributed as an SQL script. Stage the script on the workstation that is used to install the application.

Execute privilege on the database package UTL_SMTP is required only if you use Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Email Notification System Feature. Oracle Health Check Collections Manager uses UTL_SMTP package on one of the objects RAC13_EMAIL. Failing to grant EXECUTE ON UTL_SMTP privilege to workspace owner ends up in compilation error. You can see this information in the **Installation Summary**. Ignore this information, if you are not using the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Email Notification System feature.



2. Verify if you have required privileges by running the SQL query as follows:

```
select GRANTEE, TABLE_NAME, PRIVILEGE from USER_TAB_PRIVS;
GRANTEE TABLE_NAME PRIVILEGE
CM_USER DBMS_RLS EXECUTE
CM_USER UTL_SMTP EXECUTE
select USERNAME, PRIVILEGE from USER_SYS_PRIVS;
USERNAME PRIVILEGE
CM_USER CREATE JOB
```

- 3. Log in to the Oracle Application Express workspace administration services.
- 4. Click Application Builder on the Home page.

Figure 3-48 Home Page



Figure 3-49 Application Builder



- 5. Click Import .
- Click Choose import file, select the SQL script appropriate for the Oracle Application Express version you are using:
 - Apex5 CollectionManager App.sql when using Oracle Application Express 5.x
- 7. File type: select the default option Database Application, or Component Export.
- 8. File Character Set: select the default option Unicode UTF-8.
- 9. Click Next.

		Import			
Select the file you wish to impor	t to the export r	epository. Once imp	orted, you can install your file.		
If the imported file is a package installation scripts after installing	d application exp the application	oort, the installation definition.	wizard will allow you to run the pad	(aged	
* Import file	Choose File	No file chosen			
File Type:	Database Application, Page or Component Export				
	Websheet Application Export One in				
	Prog-in Theme Event				
	User Interface	Defaults			
	Team Develo	pment Feedback			
	CSS Export [0	eprecated]			
	Image Export	[Deprecated]			
	File Export [D	eprecated]			
File Character Set	Unicode UTF-8	0			
Cancel				Nex	

Figure 3-50 Specify File

10. Click Install Application.

Figure 3-51 File Import Confirmation

		In	nport				
0			•		1		
		File Impo	rt Confirmation				
The export file has	been imp	orted successfully.					
If you wish to insta the Export Reposit	ili now, clic ory.	k the Next button. You	can also install this file a	t a later time by na	wigating	to	
> Tasks							
Cancel						Next >	
	Cancei	Cancel	The export file has been imported successfully. If you wish to install now, click the Next button. You the Export Repository. Tasks Cancel Cancel	Import The export file has been imported successfully. If you wish to install now, click the Next button. You can also install this file at the Export Repository. Tasks Cancel	Import File Import Confirmation The export file has been imported successfully. If you wish to install now, click the Next button. You can also install this file at a later time by nather Export Repository. Tasks Cancel	Import File Import Confirmation The export file has been imported successfully. If you wish to install now, click the Next button. You can also install this file at a later time by navigating the Export Repository. > Tasks Cancel	Import The export file has been imported successfully. If you wish to install now, click the Next button. You can also install this file at a later time by navigating to the Export Repository. > Tasks Cancel



11. Click Next.

Note:

Ensure that the execute privilege on DBMS_RLS and UTL_SMTP packages and create job sys privilege are granted to parsing schema owner before starting the import of the application. This prevents database support object creation failures that prevent the proper installation of the application.

- For Parsing Schema, select the schema specified for the workspace.
- Build Status: select default option Run and Build Application.
- Install As Application.
- Select any one option based on your requirement or if possible use the same application id as it is easy to upgrade the application in future. However, the application Id must be unique. Ensure that the application ID is not used by any other application, or any workspace administrators within Oracle Application Express Administration server.



Substitution of the series	In	istall Database Application
Install When you install an application having the same ID as an existing application is deleted and then replaced by the new application. If you attempt to install an application having the same ID as an existing application, the installation wizard will also subjusts. Current Workspace ORACHKCM ① Export File Parsing Schem ORACHKCM ① Export File Parsing Schem ORACHKCM ① Application Drigin This application was exported from the current workspace. ① Parsing Schem ORACHKCM ② * Build Statu Run and Build Application ② * Build Statu Run and Build Application ③ * Build Statui Run and Build Application ②<	0	•
When you install an application having the same ID as an existing application. In the current workspace, a benign error messagi displays. If you are importing a packaged Application Express application, the installation wizard will allo you to install supporting objects. Current Workspace ORACHKCM ① Export File Application ID: 2310 ① Export File Application ID: 2310 ① Export File Application ID: 2013.01.01 ① Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ① Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. ① Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ② Build Statu: Run and Build Application ② Build		Install
Current Workspace ORACHKCM () Export File Workspace ID S271443584738558 () Export File Workspace ID Current Workspace Export File Application ID ORACHKCM () Export File Workspace ID S271443584738558 () Export File Workspace ID ORACHKCM () Export File Workspace ID S271443584738558 () Export File Application ID S210 () Export File Application ID S10 () Export File Application ID S10 () Export File Parsing Schema ORACHKCM () Parsing Schema ORACHKCM () Build Status Run and Build Application IC Build Status Run and Build Application IC Status Application ID () Build Status Ruse Application ID Build Status <t< td=""><td>When you install an application existing application is deleted ar application having the same ID a displays. If you are importing a p you to install supporting objects</td><td>having the same ID as an existing application in the current workspace, nd then replaced by the new application. If you attempt to install an as an existing application in a different workspace, a benign error messa packaged Application Express application, the installation wizard will allo 5.</td></t<>	When you install an application existing application is deleted ar application having the same ID a displays. If you are importing a p you to install supporting objects	having the same ID as an existing application in the current workspace, nd then replaced by the new application. If you attempt to install an as an existing application in a different workspace, a benign error messa packaged Application Express application, the installation wizard will allo 5.
Export File Workspace ORACHKCM ① Export File Workspace ID: 5271443584738558 ① Export File Application ID: 2310 ① Current Workspace ORACHKCM ① Export File Workspace ORACHKCM ① Export File Workspace ORACHKCM ① Export File Workspace 07ACHKCM ① Export File Version 2310 ① Export File Version 2013.01.01 ① Export File Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ① Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ① Build Status Run and Build Application ID ② * Install As Application ① * Run and Build Application ID ②10 From Export File	Current Workspace	ORACHKCM ③
Export File Workspace ID 5271443584738558 ① Export File Application ID 2310 ⑦ Current Workspace ORACHKCM ⑦ Export File Workspace ID 5271443584738558 ① Export File Workspace ID 5271443584738558 ① Export File Application ID 2310 ⑦ Export File Application ID 2310 ⑦ Export File Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ⑦ Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ⑦ Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ⑦ Build Status Run and Build Application ID * Build Status Run and Build Application ID * Ruse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Export File Workspace:	ORACHKCM ()
Export File Application ID: 2310 (*) Current Workspace ORACHKCM (*) Export File Workspace ID: 5271443584738558 (*) Export File Application ID: 2310 (*) Export File Version: 2013.01.01 (*) Export File Version: ORACHKCM (*) Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM (*) Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM (*) * Build Status Run and Build Application ID * Build Status Run and Build Application ID * Axto Assign New Application ID (*) * Ruse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Export File Workspace ID:	5271443584738558 🕥
Current Workspace: ORACHKCM () Export File Workspace: ORACHKCM () Export File Workspace: S271443584738558 () Export File Application ID: 2310 () Export File Application ID: 2013.01.01 () Export File Version: ORACHKCM () Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. () Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM () Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM () Build Status Run and Build Application [) Install As Application: Auto Assign New Application ID Parsing Schema: Parsing New Application ID	Export File Application ID	2310
Export File Workspace ID: S271443584738558 ① Export File Workspace ID: S271443584738558 ① Export File Application ID: 2310 ① Export File Version: C013.01.01 ① Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ① Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. ① Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ② Build Status Run and Build Application ID Install As Application: Auto Assign New Application ID Reuse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Current Workspace:	ORACHKCM ())
Export File Workspace ID: 5271443584738558 ① Export File Application ID: 2310 ① Export File Version: 2013.01.01 ① Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ① Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. ① Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ① Application ID Application ID Application ID 2310 From Export File	Export File Workspace:	ORACHKCM
Export File Application ID: 2310 ① Export File Version: 2013.01.01 ① Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ① Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. ① Parsing Schema ORACHKCM ① ORACHKCM □ ORACHK	Export File Workspace ID:	5271443584738558 ①
Export File Version: 2013.01.01 ① Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ② Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. ③ Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ③ Build Status: Run and Build Application ② Install As Application: ● Auto Assign New Application ID ③ Parse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Export File Application ID:	2310 ③
Export File Parsing Schema: ORACHKCM ③ Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace. ③ Parsing Schema Build Status Run and Build Application ③ Active Application ① Runstall As Application: Active Application ID ③ Reuse Application ID ③ Reuse Application ID ③ Reuse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Export File Version:	2013.01.01 🛞
Application Origin: This application was exported from the current workspace.	Export File Parsing Schema:	ORACHKCM ()
Parsing Schema ORACHKCM O () Build Status Run and Build Application () Install As Application: Auto Assign New Application ID Reuse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Application Origin:	This application was exported from the current workspace.
* Build Status Run and Build Application 0 0 Install As Application: Auto Assign New Application ID Reuse Application ID 2310 From Export File	* Parsing Schema	ORACHKCM 0 0
Install As Application: Auto Assign New Application ID	* Build Status	Run and Build Application
Reuse Application ID 2310 From Export File	Install As Application:	Auto Assign New Application ID
		Reuse Application ID 2310 From Export File
Change Application ID		Change Application ID
> Tasks	> Tasks	

Figure 3-52 Install Application

12. Click Install Application.

- Installing Application takes some time, please wait.
- Verify the application name and parsing schema, free space allocated for the application. Ensure that install Supporting Objects, is always**Yes**.



		Q &
Application Builder 😒 SQL Workshop 😒	Team Development 💿 Packaged Apps 😒	
Application 101 Install Application		
	Install Application	
Supporting Objects		
	The application installer has detected that this applic were previously installed. This wizard will guide you upgrading these supporting objects.	ration's supporting objects through the process of
Application:	101 - Collection Manager 💿	
Parsing Schema:	ORACHKCM ③	
Upgrade Supporting Objects:	* Yes 💮	
	© No	
> Tasks		
Cancel		Next >

Figure 3-53 Supporting Objects

• Grant the required privileges to the workspace owner.

Figure 3-54 Validations

		S reall Development (S)	Packaged Apps		
Application 101	Install Application				
		Install A	polication		
		in rotan /			
	9	Val	idations		
		The following valida	tions will be performed to ensu	re vour system is co	mnatible
		with this application	L	re your system is co	inputate
÷	grant EXECUTE ON DBMS, grant CREATE JOB privileg grant EXECUTE ON UTL_SI	RLS privilege to Workspace owne e to Workspace owner MTP privilege to Workspace owne	r.		
>	Tasks				
<	Cancel				Next >



13. Click Next.

A Marcaller and	delineraries	express				Q	8+~	(i) ~	0
plication Builder	0	QL Workshop 😔	Team Development	Packa	ged Apps 😒				
Application 10	1 Insta	I Application							
			Instal	Applic	cation				
		0		0		Confirmati	on		
	^o lease con	🥑	d like to install this app	Cation's supp	orting objects.	Confirmati	on		
	Please con	S firm that you would	ld like to install this app	Cation's supp	orting objects.	Confirmati	on		
	Please con	firm that you woul	ld like to install this app	Cation's supp	orting objects.	Confirmati	on		
	Please con	Firm that you woul	ld like to install this app	o	orting objects.	Confirmati	on		

Figure 3-55 Install Applications Supporting Objects

14. Click Install.

ORACLE Applica	tion Express				Q	%∼	0~	0.
Application Builder 😒	SQL Workshop 😔	Team Development 😔	Packaged Apps	2				
Application 101 In	stall Application							
		1						
		Install Ap	oplication	1				
		Installation of data	base objects and see	d data has failed.				
> Task	5							
			Install Summary	Edit Application	R	ın Appli	cation	

Figure 3-56 Application Installed Successfully

- **15.** Review the **Installation summary** for any errors or installation of database objects and seed data has failures.
- **16.** Capture the application ID generated for the application from the dialog upon successful installation of the application.

The application ID is used in the URLs for accessing the application. Distribute the correct URL to the eventual users of the application.

17. Click Run Application.

3.2.3.3 Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application

To log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, follow these procedures.

1. Enter user name and password details to log in to the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application, click Login.



-		
Co	llection Manager	
Usernar	ne	
ጲ	orachkcm	
Passwo	d	
S]	
	Login	

Figure 3-57 Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application

After successful login, you are all set to use Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application and its features.

By default, the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application is deployed with some default sample data for acclimating new users to the application. Oracle Health Check Collections Manager displays the sample data In the **Home** page. Sample data is hidden automatically once your own data starts streaming into the application as you establish the automation and upload functionality of the tool. If you are already using the upload functionality and have your audit check results data in the database tables, and that data replaces the sample data.

Oracle Health Checks Collection Manager	දු බ Home 💿 Help & My Oracle Support 🗗 Logou
Home Collections V Report View V Incidents V Audit Checks V Administration	
Data Interval 3 Month Business Unit All Business Unit System A Refresh A	Il System Health Score <= 100
Pass Marning	5 <mark>- F</mark> AIL
Checks by Systems	
10,000	
ting 100 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	010201 slc17uom stbm000004-rac8 xcp24-clu
Checks by Collections Date	hecks Total per Status
1,200 600 0 19 24 29 4 9 14 19 24 29 3 8 13 18 23 28 3 8 13 Apr 2021 May 9 14 19 24 29 Jun 8 13 18 23 28 3 8 13	
Checks reported with the most failures	ecent Collections
 K db_lost_write_protect Failed 139 times g parallel_threads_per_cpu Failed 90 times g sql92_security Failed 90 times g os_authent.prefix Failed 90 times g cluster_interconnects Failed 77 times High Redundancy Redolog files Failed 87 times W Verify operating system hugepages count satisfies total SGA Failed 68 times K High Redundancy Control file Failed 67 times 	
Checks reported with the most warnings	ecent Activity
 K fast start_mttr_target Warned 109 times fast_start_mttr_target Warned 86 times Database init parameter DB_BLOCK_CHECKING Warned 64 times R ded Log file Size Warned 51 times M Monitoring changes to schema objects Warned 51 times ession_cached_cursors parameter Warned 47 times Verify control_file_record_keep_time value is in recommended Warned 45 times A rchivelog Mode Warned 35 times 	

Figure 3-58 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Default View

The Home page contains Oracle Jet Charts for Checks by Systems, Checks by Collection Date, and so on.

Apply filters for all charts by hovering over the check statuses: **PASS**, **WARNING**, or **FAIL** and selecting or de-selecting them. This will still honor the global filters such as **Data Interval**, **Business Unit**, **System**, and **Health Score**.

Click any chart series to display specific type of checks in detail for that system.

2. Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application as End user:

- The end user is not an administrator. The end users have only limited access to the application. Non-administrator users cannot do any administrative access unless administrator or developer privileges are granted.
- The **End User** accounts must exist in the workspace where the application is installed.
- To log in to the application, end user needs an application URL and login credentials.

Provide the end users with one of the following URLs (they are interchangeable) and the temporary password that was assigned for them.

http://hostname:port/apex/f?p=ApplicationID

http://hostname:port/pls/apex/f?p=ApplicationID

For example:

http://dbserver.domain.com:8080/apex/f?p=103

3. Delete the sample data using one of two methods:

Administration > Delete Old Data: Select a date and then click Delete With Sample Data.

Figure 3-59 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Delete Old Data



Configure Email > Configure Mail Server/Notification/Purge Job: click Click To Purge SampleData.



Collection Manager				R or	achkem 🏦 F	lome 😗 He	elp 💪 My Oracle Suppor	E Logou
Home Collections 🕑 Repor	t View 🕑 🛛 In	cidents 오	Audit Checks	Administrat	ion 📀			
Manage Email Server Set My	Email Server Settin	gs 🖿						
Server Name								
internal-mail-router.oracle.com								
Port Number								
25								
Note: Enter valid server name and	l port number ar	nd use man	age notifications o	f admin tab to test	by registering	valid email	address	
Mail Notification Job Interval	Click To Disabl	le Email Notif	ications 🗙	Purge Job Inte	rval Click 1	o Disable Purg	ing X	
O Click To Receive Email Notification	ns Once Every			O Click to Upda	te Retention Per	iod Click T	'o Purge SampleData 🗸	
Email Frequency 4 Interval				Purge Freque Retentio	ncy 3			
Frequency HOURS +				Freque RetentionTvp	MONTHL	Y 0		
Note: When the application instal	led first time, the	e Fmail noti	ifications are	Note: When the	application in	stalled first ti	ime, the daily purge job	enabled by
disabled by default for every 4 ho	urs. Please confi	igure email	server details and	default for purg	ing data older	than 3 mont	ths. Please configure the	frequency
then enable the Email notification notifications for all users including	s using Click to Admin	Enable/Disa	able Email	of old data purg	e using Click `	lo Update Re	etention Period.	
	g / 16/11/11			Purge Job Run	Details			
Mail Notification Job Run Detai	ls			Log Date	STATUS	ERROR#	ADDITIONAL_INFO	
Run On	Status	Error Code	Additional Info	14-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0		
16-MAR-17 12.00.43.461237 AM -07:00	SUCCEEDED	0		13-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0		
15-MAR-17 08.00.35.153894 PM				12-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	17.	

Figure 3-60 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Purge Sample Data

4. To load sample data again, Configure Email > Configure Mail Server/Notification/ Purge Job and then click Click to Load SampleData.

Collection Manager				R or	achkem 🏦 I	lome 🔞 H	lelp 📞 My Oracle Sup	port 🕒 Logo
Home Collections 🕑 Repor	t View 🕙 🛛 In	icidents 📀	Audit Checks	Administrat	tion 📀			
Manage Email Server Set My	Em <mark>ail</mark> Server Settin	gs 🜄						
Server Name								
internal-mail-router.oracle.com								
Port Number								
25								
Note: Enter valid server name and	l port number a	nd use man	age notifications of	f admin tab to test	by registering	g valid email	address	
Mail Notification Job Interval	Click To Disab	le Email Noti	fications 🗙	Purge Job Inte	rval Click	To Disable Pur	ging 🗙	
O Click To Receive Email Notification	ns Once Every			O Click to Upda	te Retention Pe	riod Click	To Load SampleData 🗙]
Email Frequency 4 Interval				Purge Frequer Retentio	ncy 3			
Frequency HOURS • Interval Type				Freque RetentionTyp	e MONTHL	Y ¢		
Note: When the application instal disabled by default for every 4 ho then enable the Email notification	led first time, th urs. Please conf s using Click to	e Email not igure email Enable/Dis	ifications are server details and able Email	Note: When the default for purg of old data purg	application ir ing data older e using Click	nstalled first r than 3 mor To Update R	time, the daily purge j hths. Please configure tetention Period.	ob enabled by the frequency
notifications for all users including	g Admin.			Purge Job Run	Details			
Mail Notification Job Run Deta	ls			Log Date	STATUS	ERROR#	ADDITIONAL_INFO	
Run On	Status	Error Code	Additional Info	14-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	12	
16-MAR-17 12.00.43.461237 AM	SUCCEEDED	0	-	13-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	5	
15 MAR 17 09 00 25 152904 PM				12-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	*	
-07:00	SUCCEEDED	0	320	11-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	-	
15-MAR-17 04.00.35.119812 PM	SUCCEEDED	0	122	10-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	·2	
-07:00				09-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	2	

Figure 3-61 Oracle Health Check Collection Manager - Load Sample Data

3.2.3.4 Apply a Theme

To apply a theme, follow these procedures.

- 1. Enter user name and password details to log in to the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application, click Login.
- 2. Click the Administration drop-down list and then select Application Theme Style.
- 3. Select a theme from the Desktop Theme Style list, and then click Appy Changes.

You can select any of the following Desktop Theme Styles:

- Aubergine
- Choco-Mint
- Redwood-Light
- Vita
- Vita-Slate

3.2.4 Upgrading Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application

Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically upgrades new versions of the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

Upgrade Oracle Health Check Collections Manager application from Oracle Autonomous Health Framework. Oracle Health Check Collections Manager application is upgraded to the latest version of whichever application your database can support. • Upgrade Oracle Health Check Collections Manager by running the following commands.

orachk -cmupgrade

or

exachk -cmupgrade

If the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager schema changes in the future and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework requires an Oracle Health Check Collections Manager upgrade, then the tool automatically prompts you to upgrade.

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager goes offline during upgrade and not it is available to receive new collections. If any collections fail to upload during upgrade, then you can upload again by viewing and reattempting failed uploads.

Note:

Running the command exits with the following messages, if an incompatible APEX version is found.

```
Found APEX version {current version}. The newer version of Collection Manager requires APEX 20.2 or higher. Exiting.
```

Collection Manager Fresh install has to be imported from apex framework.

3.2.5 Getting Started

Familiarize yourself with the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application.

- Incident Ticket System Lookup Lists and Seed Data Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application provides a basic Incident Ticket system.
- Access Control System
 Limit and control access based on functional roles.
- Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Administration
 To restrict authorized users alone to access the application, grant sufficient privileges to different roles.
- Selectively Capturing Users During Login
 By default, Oracle Health Check Collections Manager captures details of the users logging
 in using LDAP authentication, and assigns them DBA role.
- Configuring Email Notification System The Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application provides an email notification system that users can subscribe to.
- Bulk Mapping Systems to Business Units
 If you have many systems, then you can quickly map those systems to business units in
 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager using an XML bulk upload.



Purging Old Collections

By default, Oracle Health Check Collections Manager runs a purge job daily, removing data older than three months.

3.2.5.1 Incident Ticket System Lookup Lists and Seed Data

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application provides a basic Incident Ticket system.

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application is deployed with seed data for the lookup lists used for data entry for incident tickets:

- Products
- Category
- Customer Contacts
- Notifications
- Status Codes
- Incident Severity
- Incident Urgency

The seed data is values that are commonly used. Add or change the seed data provided with the application. However, you must have administrator privileges to manage seed data through the **Administration** tab.

To access the **Administration** tab, click the gear icon at the upper-right corner.

3.2.5.2 Access Control System

Limit and control access based on functional roles.

By default, the Access Control system is disabled. If Access Control is disabled, then all authenticated users are granted administrator privileges and can access all application features. To assign one or more roles to the end users, manage access controls through the **Administration** tab. You can enable the following three functional roles available in the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

- Admin: Admin role user can also be a Workspace Administrator for the application and it depends on your functional roles requirements.
- **DBA Manager:** The DBA Manager can edit user roles, or assign systems to other users in the DBA Manager BU. The scope of a DBA Manager is an entire BU, or multiple BUs.
- DBA: DBA has read-only access.Manage systems within one or more BUs, if the DBA Managers of those BUs assign them. Manage any incidents assigned to them.
- Read Only: The user who is assigned with Read Only role will have only access to monitor irrespective of BU admin roles.

Note:

The **Read Only** role will take precedence and it will limit access to the **Administration** tab and what activities can be done on **Upload Collections**.



Note:

Irrespective of whether Access Control is enabled or disabled, a user still has to authenticate successfully into the application.

Assign role to the users after configuring the Access Control system.

3.2.5.3 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Administration

To restrict authorized users alone to access the application, grant sufficient privileges to different roles.

Admin

Any end user who is granted an admin role by the workspace administrator has administrator privileges within the Collection Manager application.

Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application using a URL as follows:

```
http://hostname:port/apex/f?p=ApplicationID
http://hostname:port/pls/apex/f?p=ApplicationID
```

For example:

http://dbserver.domain.com:8080/apex/f?p=103

As an admin user, you must see the **Administration** menu at the upper-right corner.

- Following are the admin user privileges:
 - Add or revoke admin privileges
 - Define Business Units (BU)
 - Assign DBA Manager role to users
 - Assign DBA Managers to one or more BUs
 - Assign systems to BUs (a system can belong to one BU)
 - Assign DBAs to DBA Managers
 - Assign systems to DBAs
 - Ignore any check on a collection, BU, or system
 - Create and assign incidents to any user
 - Manage all incidents
- Only Admin role can edit any section under the Administration menu.
- The administrators must configure data based on their requirements under the administration menu to prepare for the wider usage of the application. This is a one-time activity, however, change the configuration over time to suit your needs.

Examples of the configuration data that you need set up are:

- Products
- Customers (internal designations for workgroups)



- Categories
- Notifications
- Status codes
- Manage Email Server and Job details
- Manage Notifications
- Incident Severity
- Urgency
- Manage User Roles and Assign systems to users
- Business Units (BUs)
- Assign systems to BUs

DBA Manager

Any user who is granted the DBA Manager role.

Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application using a URL as follows:

```
http://hostname:port/apex/f?p=ApplicationID
http://hostname:port/pls/apex/f?p=ApplicationID
```

The DBA Managers see an Administration menu at the upper-right corner of the application.

Figure 3-62 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - DBA Manager Administration





Click Users and Roles.

Figure 3-63 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - DBA Manager - Manage User Roles

Colle	ection Manager				R orachiem	1 Home	Help	G My Oracle Support	C Logost
Home	e Collections 🕑 R	eport View 🕑	Incidents 🕙 Analytics	۰	dministration				
Man	age User Roles								
6	eate Role For User								
Us	er Name	Role Name	BU: SYS Name	Edit	Updated By	Update	ed On		
JAI	NED DE BACOMPANY COM	DBA Manager	DEVELOPMENT: All systems	8	ORACHICIM	07-SEP-16-03.12	156,686739	AM.	
		DBA.	SAMPLE: All systems		ORACHICCM	07-SEP-16-03.11	132.904796	AM	
30	INDOE	DBA Manager	DEFAULT: All systems	18	ORACHICCM	07-SEP-16-03.13	155.111750	AM	
		DBA	SAMPLE: All systems		ORACHICM	07-SEP-16-03.10	147,649191	AM	
		Admin	All Business Units: All systems	R	ORACHIKCM	07-SEP-16-03-16	49,885442	AM	
TES	571	DBA	SAMPLE: All systems		ORACHIKCM	07-SEP-16-03.17	133.700446	AM	
		Admin	All Business Units: All systems	8	ORACHKOM	07-SEP-16-03.18	57,452882	AM	
								1 - 7	
Aanage	Users	Service of the service of the							
Create	Gapture User Deta	ails (When Login)							
User N	lame								
Vote: Pl	ease make sure the username	t is valid.							
Edit	USERNAME	Revoke L	sgin Access						
${\mathbb Z}$	INNEDOE@ACOMPANY.C	OM O							
\mathcal{R}^{\prime}	JOHN-DOE	0							

The DBA Manager can edit user roles, or assign systems to other users in the DBA Manager BU. The scope of a DBA Manager is an entire BU, or multiple BUs.

Following are the DBA manager privileges:

- Assign DBAs to BUs the manager manages
- Assign DBAs to one or more systems
- Ignore any check on a collection, BU, or system
- Create incidents for any system
- Assign incidents to DBAs that manage the systems in their BUs
- Manage any incidents for systems within their assigned BUs

DBA

Any user who is granted the DBA role.

Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application using a URL as follows:

```
http://hostname:port/apex/f?p=ApplicationID
http://hostname:port/pls/apex/f?p=ApplicationID
```



The DBA must see the Administration menu at the upper-right corner of the application.

Any end user who is granted administrator role by the workspace administrator has administrator privileges within the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager application.

Figure 3-64 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - DBA Manager Administration

Collec	tion Manager	A orachkcm	Â	Home	? Hel	P	🌜 My Ora	cle Support	🕞 Logout
Home	Collections 🛇	Report View 💛	Inc	idents	 A 	Analy	rtics 🛇	Administr	ation 📀
Checks r	eported with the	most failures	>	Recen	nt Colle	+	Add New	User Defined (Checks
• K	db_block_checksur es	n Failed 4		• 1	58% cetrain	*	Products	egory	
• ½ time	db_lost_write_prot es Flashback database	ect Failed 2		•	2.9 years 50% cetrain	*	Customer Home Pag	e Notification	>
Faile	ed 2 times Primary database p	protection with		2	2.9 years	2	Applicatio	n Errors	
Data	a Guard Failed 1 t	imes				 	Configure Look up C	Email odes	> >
						0	Business L	Jnit	>
Chacker	oported with the	most	_			*	Users & R	oles I Data	
warnings	s	most	>	Recen	nt Activ	a,	Access Co	ntrol List	

Click Users and Roles.

DBA has read-only access.



Figure 3-65 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - DBA Manager - Manage User Roles

Coll	ection Manager				R orachiem	1 Home	 Help 	My Oracle Support	(Logout
Hom	e Collections 🕑 R	eport View 🕑	Incidents 🕑 Analytics	۲ 🕙	dministration	0			
Man	age User Roles								
0	reate Role For User								
Us	er Name	Role Name	BU: SYS Name	Edit	Updated By	Upd	lated On		
JA	NEDOE@ACOMPANY.COM	DBA Manager	DEVELOPMENT: All systems	8	ORACHICM	07-SEP-16-03	12.56,68673	9 AM	
		DBA.	SAMPLE: All systems		ORACHICCM	07-SEP-16-03	11 32 90479	6 AM	
30	HNLDOE	DBA Manager	DEFAULT: All systems	S.	ORACHICCM	07-SEP-16-03	13.55.11175	D AM	
		DBA	SAMPLE: All systems		ORACHICCM	07-SEP-16-03	10.47.64919	1 AM	
		Admin	All Business Units: All systems	2	ORACHIKCM	07-SEP-16-03	16.49.88544	2 AM	
TE	571	DBA	SAMPLE: All systems		ORACHIKCM	07-SEP-16-03	17.33.70044	6 AM	
		Admin	All Business Units: All systems	R	ORACHKOM	07-SEP-16-03	18.57,45288	2 AM	
								1.7	
	No.								
Ganage	(Inclusion)	The Automation of State							
	Capitale Carl Cen	es (wien cidad							
User ?	lame								
		1.12							
ectter. Pl	ease make size the usemane	t is value.							
Edit	USERNAME	Revoke L	ogin Access						
${\mathbb R}^{\prime}$	IANE DOE@ACOMPANY.C	COM O							
${\mathbb R}^{\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!}$	JOHN DOE	0							

Following are the DBA privileges:

- Cannot manage Access Control List
- Manage systems within one or more BUs, if the DBA Managers of those BUs assign them
- Ignore any check on a collection or system they manage
- Manage any incidents assigned to them

3.2.5.4 Selectively Capturing Users During Login

By default, Oracle Health Check Collections Manager captures details of the users logging in using LDAP authentication, and assigns them DBA role.

However, you can disable automatic capture and re-enable anytime later. If you disable, then you must manually create users and assign them roles.

- 1. Click Administration, and then select Users and Roles.
- To disable automatic capture of users details, click Don't Capture User Details (When Login).



Figure 3-66 Don't Capture User Details (When Login)

Manage Users			
Q~	Go	Actions ~	Dont Capture User Details (When Login)

3. To re-enable automatic capture of user details, click Capture User Details (When Login).

Figure 3-67 Capture User Details (When Login)

Manage Users				
Q.~	Go	Actions ~	Create User	Capture User Details (When Login)

3.2.5.5 Configuring Email Notification System

The Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application provides an email notification system that users can subscribe to.

The setup involves:

- Configuring the email server, port, and the frequency of email notifications.
- Registering the email address

Note:

Only the administrators have the privilege to manage **Email Notification Server and Job details**.

 Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, and then click Administration > Configure Email > Configure Email Server/Notification/Purge tab.



Collection Manager				R ora	chkcm 🚊 I	Home 🕐 H	lelp 🔥 My Oracle Suppor	t 🗭 Log
lome Collections 🕑 Repor	t View 😒 🛛 In	ncidents 🕑	Audit Checks	Administrat	ion 🕑			
Manage Email Server Set My I	mail Server Settin	gs 🐱						
Server Name								
internal-mail-router.oracle.com								
Port Number								
25								
Vote: Enter valid server name and	port number a	nd use mana	ge notifications o	of admin tab to test	by registering	g valid email	address	
				100 U. 1 100				
1ail Notification Job Interval	Click To Disab	le Email Notific	ations 🗙	Purge Job Inte	rval Click	To Disable Pur	ging X	
O Click To Receive Email Notification	is Once Every			O Click to Upda	te Retention Pe	riod Click	To Purge SampleData 🗸	
Email Frequency 4 Interval				Purge Frequer Retention	icy 3			
Frequency HOURS * Interval Type				Frequer RetentionType	Icy MONTHL	Y o		
lote: When the application instal	ed first time, th	e Email notifi	cations are	Note: When the	application ir	nstalled first	time, the daily purge job	enabled b
isabled by default for every 4 ho	urs. Please conf s using Click to	igure email s Epable/Disak	erver details and de Email	default for purg	ng data oldei e using Click	r than 3 mon To Undate R	ths. Please configure the	frequenc
notifications for all users including	admin.	Litable/Disac	ie cman	or old data purg	e using click	ro opuate n	eternion renou.	
				Purge Job Run	Details			
Mail Notification Job Run Detai	ls			Log Date	STATUS	ERROR#	ADDITIONAL_INFO	
Run On	Status	Error Code	Additional Info	14-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	5	
16-MAR-17 12.00.43.461237 AM	SUCCEEDED	0	12.1	13-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	2 .	
~~~~~				12-MAR-2017	SUCCEEDED	0	( <del>-</del>	
15-MAR-17 08.00.35.153894 PM		1						

Figure 3-68 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Configure Email Server

15-MAR-17 08.00.35.153894 PM

a.	Specify a valid Email Server Name, Port Number, and then click Set My Email
	Server Settings.

b. Set Email Notification Frequency as per your needs.

See the Notification Job Run Details on the same page.

Click Administration > Configure Email > Email Notification Preferences. 2.


# Figure 3-69 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Email Notification Preferences

Collection Manager	A orachkcm	💼 Home	Help	Support	C Logout
Home Collections 🕑 Report View 🕑 Incidents 🕑 Audit Checks 🕑	Administration 📀				
Register For Email Notifications					
Email Id					
some.one@acompany.com					
C Subscribe/Unsubscribe My Mail Notifications					
Business Unit Specific Collection Notifications SelectAll BU UnSelectAll BU					
DEFAULT SAMPLE					
Collection Notifications  Collections Without Comparisons Collections Regressed with Warnings Collections Regressed with Passes Collections Regressed with Failures ORAchk CM Tablespace Notifications ORAchk CM space in data base fails below 500MB Note: Please make sure the email-id is valid. All subscribed users will receive notifications for the provided if ACL system is enabled. Use the Test email button to verify proper email delivery. If the Note: Select atleast one business unit to receive the email notification.	e systems that they have a are is a problem please co	ccess on thei ntact your ad	r notification ministrator.	n preferences,	
Test your email settings           Test Email           Use the Test email button to verify proper email delivery. Please make sure the sub-	cribed email-id is valid	If there is :	problem	nlease contact your	
administrator.	ensea entan-na la Valla	an efferte 15 e	problem	prease contact your	

a. If you are accessing for the first time, then enter your email address.

Subsequent access to **Manage Notifications** page shows your email address automatically.

- b. By default, Subscribe/Unsubscribe My Mail Notifications is checked. Leave as is.
- c. Under Business Unit Specific Collection Notifications, choose the business unit that you want notifications for.
- Under Collection Notifications, choose the type of collections for which you want to receive notifications.
- e. Select to receive notification when the available space in ORAchk CM tablespace falls below 100 MB.
- f. Validate the notification delivery by clicking Test under Test your email settings.

If the configuration is correct, you must receive an email. If you do not receive an email, check with your admin.

Following is the sample notification:

```
From: username@domainname.com
Sent: Thursday, January 28, 2016 12:21 PM
To: username@domainname.com
Subject: Test Mail From Collection Manager
```

Testing Collection Manager Email Notification System

g. Click Submit.



### Note:

Manage Notifications section under the Administration menu is available for all users irrespective of the role.

If the ACL system is enabled, then the registered users receive notifications for the systems that they have access to. If the ACL system is not configured, then all registered users receive all notifications.

Depending on the selections, you made under **Collection Notifications** section, you receive an email with Subject: Collection Manager Notifications containing application URL with results.

#### Figure 3-70 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Sample Email Notification

nd Dif	for the following collect	tions			
Name	System Name	Previous Collection	Current Collection	Collection DifferenceType	Comments
AULT	loud00290036 orachk_cloud	d0029_SOLTEN_010416_060310	orachk_cloud0029_SOLTEN_010416_072847	Collections Regressed with Failures	Click here for details
AULT	loud00290036 orachk_cloud	d0029_SOLTEN_123015_074624	orachk_cloud0029_SOLTEN_010416_060310	Collections Regressed with Failures	Click here for details
AULT	loud00290036 orachk_cloud	d0029_SOLTEN_123015_062009	orachk_cloud0029_SOLTEN_123015_074624	Collections Regressed with Warnings	Click here for details
AULT	loud00290036 orachk_cloue	d0029_SOLTEN_010416_072847	orachk_cloud0029_SOLTEN_010416_125702	Collections Regressed with Warnings	Click here for details
AULT AULT	loud00290036 orachk_cloud loud00290036 orachk_cloud	d0029_SOLTEN_123015_062009 d0029_SOLTEN_010416_072847	orachk_cloud0029_SOLTEN_123015_074624 orachk_cloud0029_SOLTEN_010416_125702	Co	Ilections Regressed with Warnings

Under **Comments** column, click the **Click here** links for details. Click the respective URLs, authenticate, and then view respective comparison report.



Collection Manager				R orachiem	1 Home	Help	My Orac	le Support	De Logost
Home Collections 🕙	Report View 🕑	Incidents 🕑	Analytics 🔗	Administration	9				
		Health Che	cks Baseline	Comparison F	Report				=
Collections Details									
Collection Details Collection Date 31-AU Collection Name orach Crs Home - Version /u01/ Database Servers myser Tool Version 12.1.0 Current User root Profiles sysad	IG-16 05 46 11.0000 k_myserver30_0831 app/121.0/grid - 12 ver30. myserver29. (2.7_20160526 min	00 PM 16_173902 1.0.2.0 myserver31. mys	erver32	ollection 2 Details Collection Date Collection Name Tri Home - Version Database Servers Tool Version Current User Profiles	31-AUG-16 0 orachk_myser /u01/app/12 myserver30, r 121027_201 root sysadmin	5.46.11.0000 ruer30_0831 1.0/grid - 12 myserver29, / 160526	00 PM 16_173902 10.2.0 myserver3.	1. myserv	er32
1 - 250									
Check Name	Stat	us		StatusMsg		н	ost Name	DB Name	Instname
Bash vulnerability CVE-201	4-6271 PAS	S Bash is n	ot vuinerable to co	de injection (CVE-2014	-6271)	300	perver32		NA
Bash vulnerability CVE-201	14-6271 PAS	S Bash is n	ot vulnerable to co	de injection (CVE-2014	6271)	- 179	/server30		NA
Bash vulnerability CVE-201	14-6271 PAS	Bash is n	ot vulnerable to co	de injection (CVE-2014	6273)	. 89	iserver29		NA
Bash vulnerability CVE-202	4-6271 PAS	Bash is n	ot vulnerable to co	de injection (CVE-2014	-6271)	्रत्यु	vierver31		NA
Physical Memory	WARN	physical	memory is not suff	icient on system		गम्	server29		NA
Physical Memory	WARM	physical	memory is not suff	icient an system		m	pintym32		NA
Distance Alamony	<b>E</b> 177750	abusical	marries is not suff	1.000	100000		N/A		

#### Figure 3-71 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Sample Diff Report

# 3.2.5.6 Bulk Mapping Systems to Business Units

If you have many systems, then you can quickly map those systems to business units in Oracle Health Check Collections Manager using an XML bulk upload.

- 1. Click Administration > Business Unit > Assign System to BU.
- 2. Click Bulk Mapping.



Collection	on Manager	८ orachkcr	n 🏦 Home	?	Help	СM	y Ora	cle Support	C Logout
Home	Collections 🕑	Report View 💊	Incidents	$\odot$	Analy	tics	<b>&gt;</b>	Administ	ration 📀
Business L	Jnit & System								
	1							Bul	lk Mapping
Unit Name	e System Name	Host Names							
DEFAULT	myserver36	myserver29							
		myserver30							
		myserver31							
		myserver32							
	2 UATCRS	fbcgblabl69							
SAMPLE	sample	nmdcetrain19							
		1-6							

Figure 3-72 Bulk Mapping

- 3. Upload a mapping XML.
  - a. Click Generate XML File (Current Mapping).
  - **b.** Download the resulting XML file that contains your current system to business unit mappings.

Figure 3-73 Upload a mapping XML

Collection I	Manager	名 orachkcm	Home	Help	Solution My Oracle S	Support	🗈 Logout
Home Colle	ections 📀	Report View 😒	Incidents 🕑	Analytic	cs 📀 Adn	ninistratio	on 📀
🗸 XML F	ile Generate	đ. :					×
Import File	Upload Ma	pping (XML File)	Export Generat	ienerated e XML File ((	XML Current Mappin	g)	
No files attached.			File	Name	Generated By	Gene	erated On
in xml file maps and pre-create	ue names for s the BU-Syste the parent er	the upload files. Entri em itries of BU.	ies 🔮 ma	apping.xml	ORACHKCM	06-SE 06.45 AM	P-16 .46.962966

- c. Amend the XML to show mappings that you want.
- d. Upload new Mapping XML through Upload Mapping (XML File).

# 3.2.5.7 Purging Old Collections

By default, Oracle Health Check Collections Manager runs a purge job daily, removing data older than three months.

To adjust or disable the collection purging frequency:

 Click Administration > Configure Email > Configure Mail Server/Notification/Purge Job.



Figure 3-74 Manage Email Server and Job Details

- 2. Select an appropriate option:
  - Change the frequency of purges by setting different values in **Purge Frequency**, and then click **Click To Purge Every**.
  - To disable purging, click Click To Disable Purging.
  - To re-enable purging, click **Click To Enable Purging**.

Collection Manager				R ora	achkcm	<u> Home</u>	Help	See My Oracle Support	🗭 Logou
Home Collections 🕑 Repor	t View 🕙 🛛 In	cidents 📀	Audit Checks	Administrat	ion 🕑				
Manage Email Server Set My	Email Server Settin	gs 💌							
Server Name									
internal-mail-router.oracle.com									
Port Number									
25									
Note: Enter valid server name and	port number ar	nd use man	age notifications o	f admin tab to test	by regist	ering vali	d email ad	dress	
Mail Notification Job Interval	Click To Disabl	le Email Notif	ications 🗙	Purge Job Inte	rval	Click To Dis	able Purging	a <b>x</b>	
O Click To Receive Email Notification	is Once Every			O Click to Upda	te Retentic	n Period	Click To I	Purge SampleData 🗸	
Email Frequency 4 Interval				Purge Frequer Retention	ncy 3				
Frequency HOURS + Interval Type				Frequer RetentionType	ncy MOI	NTHLY •			
Note: When the application instal	led first time, th	e Email not	ifications are	Note: When the	applicati	on installe	ed first tim	e, the daily purge job e	nabled by
disabled by default for every 4 ho then enable the Email notification	urs. Please confi s using Click to	igure email Enable/Disi	server details and able Email	default for purgi of old data purg	ing data o ie using C	older than lick To Ur	i 3 months odate Rete	. Please configure the f ntion Period.	requency
notifications for all users including	g Admin.								
Mail Notification Job Run Detai	ls			Purge Job Run	Details				
		Error	Additional	Log Date	STAT	US EF	ROR#	ADDITIONAL_INFO	
Run On	Status	Code	Info	14-MAR-2017	SUCCEE	DED 0			
16-MAR-17 12.00.43.461237 AM -07:00	SUCCEEDED	0	-	13-MAR-2017	SUCCEE	DED 0		•	
15 MAP 17 09 00 25 152904 DM				12-MAR-2017	SUCCEE	DED 0			

#### Figure 3-75 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager - Configure Purging

# 3.2.6 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Features

Familiarize yourself with the features of Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application.

- Global Select Lists
   Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application provides an option to display data
   based on the select lists like Business Units, Systems, and Data for last periods of time.
- Home Tab

•

Displays systems and their statuses, and recent activities of all users who has permission to access the application.

- Collections Tab
   Displays incidence information for each collection, and collection score for failed, warning, and failed checks.
- Collections > Browse Sub Tab Enables you to list individual checks based on filters set.
- Collections > Compare Sub Tab Compare tab enables you to compare audit check results and patch results.
  - Report View Tab Provides a graphical representation of database checks, instance checks, home path checks, and system health checks.



Upload Collections Sub Tab

Provides an interface to manually upload a collection into Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application and provides a list of uploaded collections and file details.

- Tracking Support Incidents The Incidents tab gives you a complete system for tracking support incidents.
- Authoring User-Defined Checks

User-defined checks are checks written, tested, verified, and maintained by you that are specific to your environment.

## 3.2.6.1 Global Select Lists

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application provides an option to display data based on the select lists like Business Units, Systems, and Data for last periods of time.

All these select lists are global within the application and options available on starting of each tab.

- Business Unit
- System
- Data interval

## 3.2.6.2 Home Tab

Displays systems and their statuses, and recent activities of all users who has permission to access the application.

- Displays systems and their statuses in graphs with color coded green, orange, and red based on check results (passed, warning, and failed).
- The **Home** tab provides an option to display the data based on select lists like Business Units and Data for last periods of time. There is also an option to filter the most failed/ warned checks and recent collections based on system name.
- The **Most Failed Checks** region displays information for the most frequently failed checks for all collections for the time period, Business Unit, or System selected, and displays the check name, fail count. There is a similar region for most warned checks.
- The **Recent Collections** region displays brief information about recently uploaded collections based on time frame, Overall score with Fail, Warning, and Pass counts and a Status flag. Recent collections are automatically compared to the last collection from the same system, whenever it occurred, if there is one.

Status Flags are color-coded green, orange, or red based on the comparison between the recent collection and the last collection, if any.

- GREEN: There is no difference at all between the two collections or one or more findings from the last collection improved from WARNING or FAIL to PASS or there was no earlier collection to compare with.
- ORANGE: There were one or more regressions between the last collection and the most recent on a given system. In other words some findings transitioned in a negative way, for example, PASS to WARNING.
- RED: There were one or more regressions between the last collection and the most recent on a given system. In other words some findings transitioned in a negative way, for example, PASS to FAIL.
- Recent Activity in User Range shows recent activities by all users across all collections specific to the access role granted the user.



- DBA role users can see everything that happens in the systems assigned to them.
- DBA Manager role users can see everything within their Business Unit and the systems assigned to them.
- Admin role user can see everything when there is a collection data uploaded in to the application.

#### Figure 3-76 Home Tab

Collection Ma	nager					ጸ።	rachkcm	宜 Home	? Help	📞 My Oracle Suppo	rt 🕞 Logout
Home Collection	ons 🛇	Report View 💊	Incidents 🗠	Audit Checks	<ul> <li>Image: A state</li> </ul>	dministrat	tion 🔆				
Data Interval Health Score <=	3 100	Month •	Business Unit	All Business Unit	•	System	All S	ystem		T	
PASSES	WA	RNINGS FAILS									
100% 90% 80% 70% 60% 50% 40%			566 95%								140 99%
20%			abcep00dbadm(	01							gfkl-clu1
Checks reported	d with th	ne most failures		â‡)	Rece	nt Collect	tions				â‡
K       Verify celldis         K       Configure St         K       Verify there st         Imes       K         Verify Exadat       K         K       Verify total n         times       K         Verify celldis       K         K       Verify celldis	ik configu orage Ser are no gri ta Smart I number of	iration on flash m rver alerts to be s iddisks configured Flash Cache is cre f griddisks with a iration on disk dri	emory devices F ent via email Fai d on flash memory ated Failed 3 tin given prefix name ves Failed 1 tim	Failed 4 times iled 4 times y dev Failed 3 mes e is Failed 3 mes	№       12.1.       №       12.1.       12.1.	99% 3 0.2.6 / root 95% 15 0.2.7 / root	3 t] creat t] creat	2 449 0 ted 5 weeks ag 2 313 0 ted 8 weeks ag	abc01dt o abcep00 o	oadm01 102516 0800	13 [ 2912 [

## 3.2.6.3 Collections Tab

Displays incidence information for each collection, and collection score for failed, warning, and failed checks.

- Displays all collections and allows you to filter the list of collections based on Business units and System. You can also filter based on Status flag. The list is also inherently filtered to those collections the user has access to, based on their assigned role.
- Displays incident information for each collection indicated by Delta (Δ) color coded red, blue, and green based on ticket status. Click the delta symbol to raise a new ticket or alter the ticket for an entire collection.
  - RED (No Incident ticket exists): Click to create a new incident ticket for the collection or individual checks.
  - BLUE (An open Incident ticket exists): Click to open the incident ticket for editing.



- GREEN (A closed Incident ticket exists): Click opens the closed incident ticket for viewing.
- Collection Score is calculated based on failed, warning, and passed checks.

If a user raised a ticket for the collection, resolved the issues and the ticket is closed signifying the issues have all been resolved, then Oracle Health Check Collections Manager changes the collection score to 100%.

If a user raised a ticket for an individual check and if it is closed signifying that the finding has been resolved, then Oracle Health Check Collections Manager changes the status of the check as PASS and recalculates the collection score.

Collection Score is derived using following formula.

- Every check has 10 points.
- Failure deducts 10 points.
- Warning deducts 5 points.
- Info deducts 3 points.
- A **More Info** link next to a collection indicates that the collection was manually uploaded into the application.
- Click the linked collection name in the list to load the collection in the Browse tab.

Figure	3-77	Collections	Tab
--------	------	-------------	-----

Collect	ion Mar	nager								ጸ	orachicm 💼 Ho	me 💿 Holp 🕔	• My Oracle Support 🛛 🕒 Logout
Home	Collectio	ms 🔿 R	eport View	1	Inci	dents	🕑 An	alytic	. 🕑	Adminis	tration 🛞		
Data Int	erval 1	Mo	nth	• Bu	siness	Unit	All Busin	ess U	nit	•		=	
System	All System	1		•	Refe	esh							Search for collection
Collectio	ns												
Collection Date	Incident	Collection Name	Profiles	Alert Flag	Score	Fail#	Warning#	Info	Passa	Ignores#	BU/SYS Info	Version / Use	Clear ( Clear )
31-AUG- 2016 17:46:11	•	myserver30 083116 173902	sysadmin	P	93	0		0	21/		DEFAULT: rws12700290036	121.0.2.7_20160 / root	Filter by Profiles
14-AUG- 2016 02:04:57	•	myserver69 WPLB5UA 081416 020003	All	P	64	41		48	40		DEFAULT: UATCRS	2.2.4_20140228 , oracle	🕫 Ignore Data Interval
27-SEP. 2013 16:39:19	•	myserver19 sidb 092713 163750	All	9	sar	4	•	1	6		SAMPLE: sample	NA	
19-SEP. 2013 15:17:11	•	myserver19 sidb 091913 151355	All	P	501	5	5	0	5		SAMPLE: sample	NA	

# 3.2.6.4 Collections > Browse Sub Tab

Enables you to list individual checks based on filters set.

- Set filters once the list of checks is created.
- Create and alter incident tickets for individual audit check findings similar to as described in the Collections tab.



Select checks to ignore and to undo previously ignored checks. Select the check box beside the audit check and click **Ignore Selected**. Oracle Health Check Collections Manager marks them as **FAIL-IGNORED**, indicating that the check had failed but is ignored.

Oracle Health Check Collections Manager ignores the checks for the entire level based on the level selected for ignoring.

To ignore selected failed checks, you must choose the ignore type from the following list:

- Ignore from collection
- Ignore from system
- Ignore from a business unit
- Ignore from all business units

#### Note:

The domain for ignoring checks is within the role assigned to the user.

All ignored checks are listed under the **Ignored Checks** tab. If needed, undo ignore.

To undo the selected Ignored checks, consider the type from the following list:

- Undo ignore from collection
- Undo ignore from system
- Undo ignore from business unit
- Undo ignore from all business units

#### Note:

The domain for undoing ignored checks is within the role assigned to the user.



Collec	tion M	lanage	1Ê									R orachiters	1 Hone	() Help	C My O	nacler Sugeport	( Logost
Home	Collec	ctions (	Report V	liew (	Y Inci	lents	2	Analytics 🕐	Ad	ministrati	on 🕙						
Data In	terval	1	Month	•	Business	Unit	All Bu	isiness Unit		System	All System	(	•	Refres	ĥ.		
Fiiters	Apply	Filten	Reset Page														
Select C	ollection	Name			Status					Hos	t Name			Search	(Searches "C	heck Name	Column)
				$\sim$	FAIL						elinct Hout -		+				
D8 Vers	ion				Platform					081	Name			Search	By Check Id		
- Selec	t DØ Versi	ion	X		- Selec	t OS Ph	fun			- 5	elect DB Name						
• Co	lection	Details															
Pat	ch Resi	ults															
Audit ch	recks	Igrore	Selected A	alase Tic	let Dri Col	ection											
1 - 41																	
0	heck Nan	me				Status	1	Status Mess	age					Actual Values	Hostname	Instance Name	D8 Name
	ORAC	CLE_PAT	CH 12880299	(secur	ity alerti	Ð	UL.	Your Config for CVE-203	uratio 2-167	n is NOT i 5 /oracle/	n Compliance product/10.2	e with Oracle S .0/db_1	ecurity Alert	View	gblab169	NA	WPLBSUA
10 A B	Verify	y operati stal SGA	ng system hu requirements	gepag	es count	F/	WI,	Operating s requirement	ystem tä	hugepage	es count doer	s not satisfy tot	al SGA	View	gblabi69	NA	WPLBSUA
	Verify	y AUD\$ a	and FGA_LOG	s table ageme	s use nt	- 10	VIL.	Table AUDS Manageme	FGA_I nt for 0	UOG\$) sho CILBSUA	ould use Auto	matic Segmen	t Space	View.	gblabi69	NA	CILBSUA
	Verify AUD\$ and FGA_LOG\$ tables use     Automatic Segment Space Management				1.10	UI.	Table AUDS Manageme	FGA_I nt for (	LOG§) sho SLBSUA	ould use Auto	matic Segmen	t Space	View	gblab(69	NA	CSLBSUA	
10	Verif	AUDS	Ind FGA LOG	§ table	A LUCE			Table AUD	IFGA I	OG\$1 she	uld use Auto	matic Segmen	t Snare				

#### Figure 3-78 Browse Sub Tab

# 3.2.6.5 Collections > Compare Sub Tab

Compare tab enables you to compare audit check results and patch results.

#### Compare Audit check Results

- Compare the audit check findings from two different collections based on Business Unit, System, DB Version and Platform. The collections available for comparison are limited to filters set.
- Compare collections from the same or different systems.
- Compare Patch Results
  - Compare installed Oracle patches from two different collections. The comparison displays the difference between the two collections based on patch results.



Collection Manager			R onachikarm (	Home	Help	My Ocacle Support (9)	Logent
Home Collections 🕙 Repo	ort View 🕑 🛛 Incidents	🕙 Analytics 🕙 Admi	inistration 🕑				
Collections Details	Health Checks Baseli	ine Comparison Rep	ort		Ξ	DB Version - Select DB Version -	•
Collection1 Details		Collection2 Details				Platform Select OS Platform	
Collection Date 31-AUG-16 05J Collection Name orachk_myserv Crs Home - /u01/app/12 1/ Version /u01/app/12 1/ Database myserver30 my Servers myserver32 Tool Version 121.0.2.7_2016 Current User root	46.11.000000 PM er30_083116_173902 0/grid - 12.1.0.2.0 yserver29, myserver31, 00526	Collection Date 31-AUG Collection Name orachk_ Crs Home - /u01/ap Version /u01/ap Database myserve Servers myserve Tool Version 1210.2 Current User root	-16 05.46 11.00 myserver30_08 p/12.1.0/grid - er30. myserver2 #32 .7_20160526	00000 PM 3116_173: 121.0.2.0 9. myserv	902 er31.	Above only Collections Weath Results Above are filters to narro down the below collection Reset Page Collection1 Inyserver30 083116 1779	Web Pres list
1 - 250						Collection2	
Check Name st	Status	StatusMsg	Host Name	D8 Name	Instname	myserver30 083116 1739	
Bash vulnerability CVE- 2014-6271	PASS Bash is not vuln 2014-6273	erable to code injection (CVE-	myserver32		NA	Switch to New	a Diff
Bash vulnerability CvE- 2014-6271	PASS Bash is not vuln 2014-6273)	erable to code injection (CVE-	myserver30		NA		
Bash vulnerability CVE- 2014-6271	PASS Bash is not vuln 2014-6271)	erable to code injection (CVE-	myserver29		NA.		
Bash vulnerability CVE- 2014-6271	PASS Bash is not vuln 2014-6271)	rerable to code injection (CVE-	myserver31		NA		
Physical Memory	ARDING physical memor	ry is not sufficient on system	myserver29		NA		

## Figure 3-79 Compare Sub Tab - Audit Checks Diff

Collect	ion Ma	nager					8	onchia	m 🚊 Ho	me OHelp	My Oracle Support 🛛 🕪 Logourt
Home	Collecti	ons 🕥	Report View 👻	Incident	s 🕑 Ana	alytics 🕚	Admir	vistration	. 🕙		
Collect Name Crs Ho - Versi Databs Home: Version	tion orach me /orai on se /orac 1 - /orac n	nfra/11.2. de/produc de/produc	59_WPLBSUA_0814 0.3/grid - 112.0.3 ( tt/10.2.0/db_1 - 10 tt/112.0.3/db_1 - 1	16_020003 ) 2040 12030	Collect Name Crs Ho - Versi Databi Home Versio	tion orac ome /ora ion /ora ase /ora s - /ora n	chk_gblabl6 infra/1120 icle/produc	9_WPLB 0.3/grid - t/10 2.0/ t/11 2.0	SUA_08281 - 11.2.0.3.0 /db_1 - 10.2 3/db_1 - 11	6_019234 ≡ .040 2030	DB Version Select DB Version
• Mat	ched Ho	omes & S	itatus								
Note: Ro Host Name	W highligi Home Type	hted with	blue color tells, pa Home Path	tch is recon Version	Patch#	t not ins	Applied On 1	e of the Rec2	Applied On 2	Description	Above are filters to narrow down the below collections list
		/oracle/;	product/10.2.0/db_1	102040	12879929	YES	NO	YES	NO	DATABASE PATCI SET UPDATE 10:2:0:4:11 (PRE- REQ 10:2:0:4:4[INCLUE CPLUAN2012]	Collection2
				102040	12419397	NO	YES	NO.	YES	Patch 12418197 applied on Thu N 10 18:17:29 GMT 2011	gblabliß WPLBSUA 08141
				102040	9352164	YES	VES	YES	YES	DATABASE PSU 10.2.0.4.4 (INCLUDES CPUAPR2010)	Patch Results Diff Switch to New
				102040	766002#	YES	NO	YES	NO	MERISE REQUEST ON TOP OF 10:2:0:4:3 FOR BL 7523755 7660021	
				102040	7111619	NO	YES	NO	YES	Patch 7111619 : applied on Thu N 10 18-10-50 CMT	

#### Figure 3-80 Compare Sub Tab - Patch Results Diff

#### Note:

Row highlighted indicates that a patch is recommended, but it is not installed in either of the collections.

# 3.2.6.6 Report View Tab

Provides a graphical representation of database checks, instance checks, home path checks, and system health checks.

- Provides a printable view option to print the graphical summary of system collection
- Displays separate graphical summary view for database checks, instance checks, and home path checks breakup based on check type and check status in collection
- Displays system health check details based on status and check type in collection



Collectio	on Manager	8			R orachizm	1 Home	Help	<b>€</b> My Ocacle Support	De Logout
Home C	Collections 👻	Report View 📀	Incidents 🕑	Analytics 🕑	Administration				
Data Int System	terval 1 All System	Month •	Business Unit Al	l Business Unit	×		=	Select Collection myserver19 sidb	1190
Printable View	Collection	exachk_myserve	er19_sidb_091	1913_15135	5 Report [ Score	e : 50% ]		if Ignore Interval	Data
System G	iraphical Sur	nmary							
Database myserve	Servers Summa 219(1)	ary	Databases Summ sid11203 ( 6 )	ary sidb (4)	Database Instan sid11203(2)	ces Summar sidb (·2	y 3		
			PAIL - 2	FAIL-1	FAIL-1	FAIL-1			
INFO-PAS	15 - 1		WARNING - 2						
			PASS - 2	PASS-2	WARNING - 1	WARNING	- 1		
System H	lealth Check	s Details							
Status FAIL	Check Type	e Check Name	Status Messag	ye.			Status O	n	
	Database								
		Flashback database on primary	Flashback on P	RIMARY is not com	figured for		All		
		Primary database prote with Deta Guard	ction Primary databa for real-time da	ne is NOT protecte ata protection and	d with Data Guard (star availability for	dby database)	xid11200		

## Figure 3-81 Report View Tab - Summary

DR.



Collect	ion Manager	R orachkcm	🏦 Home 🛛 Ə Help	Support My Oracle Support	🕞 Logout
Home	Collections 😒	Report View 📀	Incidents 💛 Ana	lytics 💛 Administra	ation 🛇
System	Health Checks	Details			≡
Status FAIL	Check Type	Check Name	Status Message		Status On
	Database				
		Flashback database on primary	Flashback on PRIMARY is n	ot configured for	All Databases
		Primary database protection with Data Guard	Primary database is NOT pr (standby database) for real- availability for	otected with Data Guard time data protection and	sid11203
	DB				
	Instance	db_block_checksum	Database parameter DB_BL set to recommended value	OCK_CHECKSUM is NOT on sid11203 instance	sid11203
		db_block_checksum	Database parameter DB_BL set to recommended value	OCK_CHECKSUM is NOT on sidb instance	sidb
WARN	IING				

i iguic o oz i iciport view iub betuit	Figure 3-82	<b>Report View Tab - Details</b>
----------------------------------------	-------------	----------------------------------

# 3.2.6.7 Upload Collections Sub Tab

Provides an interface to manually upload a collection into Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application and provides a list of uploaded collections and file details.

These manually uploaded collections are unzipped and their data imported into the framework as if they had been uploaded at runtime when the tool was run. Therefore, even if the tool is not configured for automatic upload into the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application, you can always upload collections manually.



Using a combination of tables and environment variables, you can automate the process of uploading collections into the database hosting the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application at runtime.

Coll	ection M	lanager	ř.		8	orachkom	1 Home	⊖Help ℃My	Oracle Support	C Logout
Hom	e Collec	tions 🤆	Report View	Incidents	Analy	tics 🕑	Administration	$\odot$		
Data	Interval	6	Hour	Business Unit	All Busines	is Unit	System	All System		• =
Jploa	ded Colle	ction	Add Collection	Delete Selected						
0	Collection	n Name			Status	Html Report	Uploaded On	Uploaded By	BU/SYS Info	Log
	🍨 oraci	1k_myserve	r69_083116_221205	zip	Failed		31-aug-16 22:12:50	ORACHKCM		Log
0	🍨 orad	hk, myserve	w30_083116_173902	zip	Processed		31-aug-16 11:42:02	ORACHKCM	DEFAULT: myserver290030	5 Log
0	🍨 oraci	nk_myserve	H69_WPLBSUA_0814	16_020003.zip	Processed		31-aug-16 09:27:05	ORACHKCM	DEFAULT: UATCRS	Log
8	🍨 oract	nk, myserve	w6572rcv1_083016_0	75820.zip	Failed		30-aug-16 04:58:52	ORACHKCM		Log
	🍨 exact	hk_myserve	eradm01_sing11g_09	0616_223054.zip	Processed	View	06-sep-16 22:34:01	ORACHKCM	DEFAULT: busm0101-du1	Log
0	🍨 oraci	nk_090216,	152201.zip		Processed	View	02-sep-16 15:24:51	ORACHKCM		Log
0	🔮 oract	nk_090116	,214723.zip		Processed	View	01-sep-16 21:50:43	ORACHKCM		Log
										1-7

Figure 3-83 Upload Collections Sub Tab

## 3.2.6.8 Tracking Support Incidents

The Incidents tab gives you a complete system for tracking support incidents.

- Specify contact details of each customer, products and categories, and then set up values to limit status codes, severity, and urgency attributes for an incident
- Raise a new ticket by clicking the Delta (Δ) symbol. Oracle Health Check Collections Manager displays the delta symbol only in the Collections and Browse tabs
- The Browse tab enables you to create a new ticket on individual checks
- The **Collections** tab enables you to create a single ticket for entire the collection
- Delta (Δ) symbol is color coded red, blue, and green based on the ticket status
  - RED (No Incident ticket exists): Initiates the process to create a new incident ticket for the collection or individual checks
  - BLUE (An open Incident ticket exists): Opens the incident ticket for editing
  - GREEN (A closed Incident ticket exists): Opens the closed incident ticket for viewing
- Track the progress of the ticket in an update area of the ticket, or add attachments and links to the incident
- Use tags to classify incidents and use the resulting tag cloud in your reports
- Incident access and management happen only within your access control range



#### Note:

Incident Tracking feature is a basic stand-alone system and it is not designed for integration with other commercial enterprise-level trouble ticketing systems.

#### Figure 3-84 Incidents Tab

Collection	n Mana	nger										muralimohan reddy bellala	Logoul
Home Coll	dections	Browse	Compare	Upload Collection	Incidents	Ignored Check	5						0 0
						٩							
Incidents													+
			1						0		1		
		(	Open Tickets					Close	d Tickets		Customers With Tickets		
Metrics								>	Recent Activity				>
System		Sample Incide	nt Tracking						High Redundancy Redolog fil	tes created by muralimohan reddy bellala 4	0 minutes ago		
Top Severity Co	ounts	1 Work around	exists										
Top Urgency Cox	ounts	11de											
Top Status Code	les	1.0240											
The Customers		1 Internal - Co	ana										
Tags													>

#### Incident Tracking Features

- Search options
- Track and analyze incident tickets
- Flexible and updateable incident status
- Robust reporting
- Link, Note, and File Attachments
- Flexible Access Control (reader, contributor, administrator model)
- Incidents Tab
   Create or edit incident tickets for individual checks or for an entire collection.

## 3.2.6.8.1 Incidents Tab

Create or edit incident tickets for individual checks or for an entire collection.

The statuses of each ticket is represented by icons with different colors. You can act upon by clicking those icons.

- Creating Incident Tickets
   Follow these procedures to create incident tickets.
- Editing Incident Tickets Follow these procedures to edit incident tickets.

#### 3.2.6.8.1.1 Creating Incident Tickets

Follow these procedures to create incident tickets.



- **1.** Click the **Delta** ( $\Delta$ ) symbol colored RED.
- 2. Add your ticket details.
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. Select the **Product** and **Product Version**.
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. Select the Urgency of the ticket.
- 7. Select the **Severity** of the ticket.
- 8. Select the Status of the ticket.
- 9. Select the Category of the ticket.
- 10. Enter a summary and description of the incident.
- 11. Click Create Ticket.

#### 3.2.6.8.1.2 Editing Incident Tickets

Follow these procedures to edit incident tickets.

- **1.** Click the **Incident** tab.
- 2. Click Open Tickets.
- 3. Click the ticket.
- 4. Click Edit Ticket.
- 5. Alter required details, click Apply Changes.

#### Note:

Click the delta symbol colored GREEN in the **Collections** or **Browse** tabs to edit incident tickets.

## 3.2.6.9 Authoring User-Defined Checks

User-defined checks are checks written, tested, verified, and maintained by you that are specific to your environment.

Oracle supports the framework for creating and running user-defined checks, but not the logic of the checks. It is your responsibility to test, verify, author, maintain, and support these checks. The checks are run at runtime by the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk script. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk display the results of the user-defined checks in the **User Defined Checks** section of the HTML report.

The user-defined checks are stored in the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager schema and output to an XML file, which is co-located with the Oracle Orachk script. When Oracle Orachk 12.1.0.2.5 and later run on your system, the tool checks for the presence of this XML file. If found, then Oracle Orachk runs the checks contained therein, and includes the results in the standard HTML report.

 Click Analytics > User Defined Checks (or alternatively, Administration > Add New User Defined Checks to skip to step 3).



pliection Manag	ger							× orachi	-	Home	Hielp	C My Oracle Support	C Lo
me Collections	۲	Rep	ort View	🕑 In	cidents 👻	Analytics	0	Administratio	• 🕑				
Manage Filters	Rese	t   1	Appily Filte	e Gen	erate XML	Ardd New O	teck						
Audit Check Type		Needs	Running										
Disting	*			*			Mar	- faces					
Abx 5.2 Abx 5.3 Abx 6.1 Abx 7.1 HP UX banium 11 HP UX banium 11 HP UX PA RSC 11 Linux x86 OEL/RH Linux x86 OEL/RH	23 31 123 131 14 1.5	•	() < < < < < < < < < < < < <			* 7 + + + +		22050 * 1070 22010 22030 22030 22040 21020 *	© > < «		*	ift ← → →	
EXADATA V2		0			. Ŧ								
RAC SINGLE INSTANCE	Ĩ	>>			1								
SUPERCLUSTER		>			4								
SUPERCLUSTERX4		<			4								
SUPERCLUSTERXS- EXADATA X2-2		00											
EXADATA X2-8 EXADATA X3-2	*				-								
Keyword Search(act	tion, re	sport, j	pass/fail i	messages a	and rational)	Show	/Hide	Columns:	A	Action	Carrowt		

Figure 3-85 User Defined Checks

#### 2. Select Add New Check.

3. Select OS Check or SQL Check as Audit Check Type.

This choice decides how your check logic is coded. Operation System checks use a system command to determine the check status. SQL checks run an SQL statement to determine the check status.

Figure 3-86 User Defined Checks Tab - Audit Check Type

Collection Manager	R or	achkcm 🏾 🏛 H	ome	😯 Help 🕓 My	Oracle Support	🕞 Logout
Home Collections 😒	Report View	Incident	s 🕑	Analytics 😒	Administrat	ion 🕑
Manage user defined checks	Save Check	Clear Form	Ma	anage XML / List Ch	necks Q	
Audit Check Type * ⑦ OS Check •						

Once you have selected an Audit Check Type, Oracle Health Check Collections Manager updates the applicable fields.

Any time during authoring, click the question mark next to a field to see help documentation specific to that field.

OS and SQL commands are supported. Running user defined checks as root is NOT supported.



Collection M	Manager						R orachilem		Home	Help	€ My Ora	cle Support	( Log	gout
Home Colle	ections 🕑	Report View	🕑 Inc	idents 👻	Analytics	1	Administration	9						
Manage user defi	ned checks	Save Check	Clear For	rm Manay	je XML / List	Checks (	2							
Audit Check Typ OS Check	9 ° () 1			On Hold *	0				Audit	Check Name	• ①			
OS Command	0					01	Command for rep	ort *	٢					
					1.								1	8
Oracle Version	0			Piatforms	0				Candid	Sate Systems	• ①			
102050 11.107.0 11.201.0 11.202.0	î »		^	AIX - 52 AIX - 53 AIX - 61 AIX - 71	-	() **	*	* *	EXAD RAC SING	ATA V2	() ~			<b>↑</b>
112030 112040 121010 121020	> <			HP-UX Itan HP-UX Itan HP-UX PA	lum - lum - RISC RISC	> <		+ +	SUPE SUPE SUPE	RCLUSTE RCLUSTE RCLUSTE ATA X2-2	> <			+ +
a landa analar a	* «		Ψ.	Linux x86 -	OELI V	40	Ψ.		EXAD	ATA X2-8	• «		Ψ	
Needs Running	• ①	8		Compariso	n Operator	• ③								
Oracle Executab	le Patn * 🤇			Compariso	n Value *	0								
Manage Report N	Aeesages and	Rationale Sa	ie Messager	sRatonale										
Alert Level	Ð													
Select AlertLev	e-	•												
Success Messag	je(if Check Pa	8999)* 💿				Fa	ilure Message(If Ch	eck Fa	(alla)	T				

Figure 3-87 User Defined Checks Tab - Audit Check Type - OS Check

Once a check is created, it is listed in the **Available Audit Checks** section. You can create checks and each can be filtered using the filters on this page.

Collection Manage	er				R orachitem		Home (	D Help	🕻 My Ocacle Supp	ort 🛛 🖗 Logo
Home Collections	🕙 Report View	w 🕑 Inci	idents 🍸 i	Analytics 🕑	Administration	0				
Manage user defined check	Save Check	Clear For	m Manage	XML / List Check	is Q					
Audit Check Type *			On Hold *				Audit Chi	eck Name	0	
OS Command * ③					OS Command for rep	ort *	0			
				h						
Oracle Version			Platforms	0			Candidate	e Systems	• ①	
102050 11.1070 112010	Q »	*	AIX - 5.2 AIX - 5.3 AIX - 6.1	* C) >>	*	* *	EXADATI RAC SINGLE	AV2	2 >>	*
112030 112040 121010	2		HP-UX Itaniu HP-UX Itaniu HP-UX PA-R	m - >		+	SUPERC SUPERC	LUSTE LUSTE	2	
12.1.0.2.0	«	w	HP-UX PA-R Linux x86 - O	ISC ELA 🔻 🔍	-		EXADAT	A X2-2 A X2-8 🐨 A V3-9	~	w
Needs Running * 🕐			Comparison	Operator * 🔅	) #1					
Oracle Executable Path	•		Comparison	Value * 💿						
Manage Report Messages	and Rationale	Cave Messager	sRatonale							
Alert Level * 💮										
-Select AlertLevel-										
Success Message(if Chec	k Passes) * 💿				Fallure Message(If Cl	IOCK Fa	(el			

Figure 3-88 User Defined Checks Tab - Available Audit Checks

#### 4. Click the Generate XML.

On the right, find a link to download the generated user defined checks.xml file.

All the checks that have been authored and have not been placed on hold are included in the XML file when generated. Placing checks on hold is equivalent to a logical delete. If a problem is discovered with a check or the logic has not been perfected, it can be placed on hold to keep it from being included in the XML file until it is production ready. The hold can be removed to include it in the XML file next time it is generated.

Download the user_defined_checks.xml file and save it into the same directory as Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk tools. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk run the user-defined checks the next time they run.

Figure 3-89 User Defined Checks Tab - Download User Defined Checks

Download	Date_Generated	Generated_By	Delete XML
	09/07/2016 02:56:09	ORACHKCM	8



Alternatively, to run only the user-defined checks use the profile <code>user_defined_checks</code>. When this option is used, then the user-defined checks are the only checks run. The **User Defined Checks** section is the only one with results displayed in the report.

```
orachk -profile user_defined_checks
```

exachk -profile user defined checks

To omit the user-defined checks at runtime, use the -excludeprofileoption.

```
orachk -excludeprofile user defined checks
```

```
exachk -excludeprofile user defined checks
```

# 3.2.7 Viewing and Reattempting Failed Uploads

Configure Oracle Autonomous Health Framework to display and reattempt to upload the failed uploads.

The tools store the values in the *collection_dir/outfiles/check_env.out* file to record if the previous database upload was successful or not.

The following example shows that database upload has been set up, but the last upload was unsuccessful:

```
DATABASE_UPLOAD_SETUP=1
DATABASE_UPLOAD_STATUS=0
```

#### To view and reattempt failed uploads:

**1.** To view failed collections, use the -checkfaileduploads option.

```
orachk -checkfaileduploads
```

exachk -checkfaileduploads

#### For example:

```
$ orachk -checkfaileduploads
List of failed upload collections
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_232011.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_230811.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_222227.zip
/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_2222043.zip
```

2. To reattempt collection upload, use the -uploadfailed option

Specify either all to upload all collections or a comma-delimited list of collections:

```
orachk -uploadfailed all | list of failed collections
```

exachk -uploadfailed all | list of failed collections

#### For example:

```
orachk -uploadfailed "/home/oracle/orachk_myserver_042016_232011.zip, /
home/oracle/orachk myserver 042016 231732.zip"
```

#### Note:

You cannot upload collections uploaded earlier because of the SQL unique constraint.

# 3.2.8 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application Uninstallation

Anytime you can decommission Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application setup. Follow these steps sequentially to uninstall the application leaving no residual files.

- Deleting Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application You need administrative privileges to uninstall Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application.
- Deleting Workspace Admin You need administrative privileges to delete a workspace. There may exist one or more workspaces so be cautious while deleting workspaces.

## 3.2.8.1 Deleting Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application

You need administrative privileges to uninstall Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application.

After successful uninstallation, application definition and the supporting objects are deleted from the hosting database.

1. Log in to Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Application.

```
http://hostname:port/apex
http://hostname:port/pls/apex/
```

For example:

http://dbserver.domain.com:8080/apex/

- 2. Specify the Workspace Name, Workspace Username, and Password, and then click Login.
- 3. Click Application Builder.
- Select Collection Manager Application, then click Edit.



- 5. Click Edit Application Page.
- 6. Click Delete.
- 7. Choose **Deinstallation Options**.
  - Select the **Remove Application Definition** & **Deinstall Supporting Objects** Deinstallation Options.
  - Click Deinstall.

## 3.2.8.2 Deleting Workspace Admin

You need administrative privileges to delete a workspace. There may exist one or more workspaces so be cautious while deleting workspaces.

- 1. Log in to Oracle Application Express.
- 2. Click Manage Workspaces.
- 3. Under Workspace Reports, click Existing Workspaces, and check the Workspace name.
- 4. Under Action, click Delete.
- 5. Select the check box to confirm that you want to proceed with the removal and then click **Next**.
- 6. Click Remove Workspace.

The install process displays the Workspace has been successfully removed message.

#### **Related Topics**

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E59726_01/install.50/e39144/db_pluggable.htm#HTMIG29436

# 3.2.9 Troubleshooting Oracle Health Check Collections Manager

This topic describes how to troubleshoot Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

- 1. If you see any error like, error at line 13: PLS-00201: identifier 'UTL_SMTP' must be declared in the Installation Summary, then grant execute on UTL_SMTP privilege to the parsing schema or workspace owner.
- 2. If there is a requirement to download files from within the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, then two more steps are required. These steps are NOT required to upload files into Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.
- Before installing the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager, run the DDL mentioned below to re-create the Application Express built-in function
   WWV_FLOW_EPG_INCLUDE_MOD_LOCAL in the APEX_XXXX or FLOW_XXXXX schema whichever is appropriate to your environment. After re-creating the function, ensure that it is in VALID state.

```
CREATE OR replace FUNCTION Wwv_flow_epg_include_mod_local(
procedure_name IN VARCHAR2)
RETURN BOOLEAN
IS
BEGIN
RETURN TRUE; ----- It should be always "RETURN TRUE"
IF Upper(procedure_name) IN ( '' ) THEN
```



```
RETURN TRUE;
ELSE
RETURN FALSE;
END IF;
END Wwv flow epg include mod local;
```

Once the Oracle Health Check Collections Manager is installed, run RCA13_GET_DOC to enable file downloads:

SQL> grant execute on RCA13 GET DOC to public;

- Ensure that Oracle Application Express is installed successfully. If you have revoked any default system privileges from default Application Express users, then grant them again.
- 5. Ensure that all the Oracle Application Express related users are not locked and expired.

```
alter user ANONYMOUS account unlock;
alter user XDB account unlock;
alter user APEX_PUBLIC_USER account unlock;
alter user FLOWS_FILES account unlock;
```

 If you see any issues in setting up email notifications, then verify your ACL permissions and privileges to the application schema on the SMTP mail server.

For example, to create ACL system and grant privileges to Application schema, do as follows:

```
BEGIN
DBMS_NETWORK_ACL_ADMIN.CREATE_ACL(acl => 'apex1.xml',
    description => 'APEX ACL',
    principal => 'ORACHK CM USERNAME',
    is_grant => true,
    privilege => 'connect');
DBMS_NETWORK_ACL_ADMIN.ADD_PRIVILEGE(acl => 'apex1.xml',
    principal => 'ORACHK CM USERNAME',
    is_grant => true,
    privilege => 'resolve');
DBMS_NETWORK_ACL_ADMIN.ASSIGN_ACL(acl => 'apex1.xml',
    host => 'mailservername.com',lower_port=>10,upper_port=>1000);
END;
/
COMMIT;
```

 If you see that any uploaded collection processing is not started or collection status is NEW for long time, then verify the database scheduler job RCA13_PROCESS_DATA status and ensure that the job is enabled and running fine.

```
select * from user_scheduler_jobs where job_name like 'RCA13_%';
select * from user_scheduler_running_jobs where job_name like 'RCA13_%'
select * from user_scheduler_job_run_details where job_name like 'RCA13_%'
order by log_date desc;
```

 $\tt RCA13_COL_\$$  job is used for processing each collection by having unique job.



This logger helps you in debugging the non-processing collections with reference like

select * from rca13 log order by ins date desc;

You can view the logs by clicking Upload Collections > Log.

Figure 3-90 Upload Collections - Log

Upload	led Collections	Add Collection	Delete Selected						
	Collection Name			Status	Html Report	Uploaded On	Uploaded By	BU/SYS Info	Log
	🔮 orachk_slcn20	)-admin_011916_21	0433.zip	Processed	View	22-MAR-17 09.59.50.000000 PM	KAVITHA.DHANASEKAR	DEFAULT: slcn20-admin	Log

Figure 3-91 Upload Collections - Viewing Logs

Process Log	
1	Les Dete
Log Message	Log Date
START: Started processing collection	22-MAR-17 10.00.45.407958 PM
FINISH: Finished getting list of files from Zip archive	22-MAR-17 10.00.46.170801 PM
START: Started parsing non HTML/XML files	22-MAR-17 10.00.46.171218 PM
FINISH: Finished parsing non HTML/XML files	22-MAR-17 10.00.47.660812 PM
START: Started Processing files other than HTML file	22-MAR-17 10.00.47.661085 PM
FINISH: Finished processing files other than HTML file	22-MAR-17 10.00.47.847813 PM
START: Started inserting AuditChecks into auditcheck_result table	22-MAR-17 10.00.47.862951 PM
INSERT: Finished inserting checks into auditcheck_result table	22-MAR-17 10.00.47.954462 PM
START: Started parsing HTMLIXML files	22-MAR-17 10.00.47.955194 PM
INSERT: Inserted HTML Report into rca13_docs	22-MAR-17 10.00.48.001921 PM
STARTPRO: Started Processing orachk_slcn20-admin_011916_210433/orachk_slcn20-admin_011916_210433.html file	22-MAR-17 10.00.48.009914 PM
FINISHPRO: Finished processing orachk_slcn20-admin_011916_210433/orachk_slcn20-admin_011916_210433.html file	22-MAR-17 10.00.49.866615 PM
STARTPRO: Started Processing orachk_sicn20-admin_011916_210433/upload/orachk_recommendations.xml file	22-MAR-17 10.00.50.525400 PM
FINISHPRO: Finished processing orachk_slcn20-admin_011916_210433/upload/orachk_recommendations.xml file	22-MAR-17 10.00.50.863640 PM
START: Started updating checks rationale Information	22-MAR-17 10.00.50.864534 PM
FINISH: Finished updating checks rationale information	22-MAR-17 10.00.51.217241 PM
FINISH: Finished processing collection	22-MAR-17 10.00.51.219669 PM

 If you see that collection process is failed due to lack of space in Oracle Application Express tablespace and application schema tablespace, then increase the tablespace sizes as much as needed.

# 3.2.10 Integrating Collection Manager with Oracle Internet Directory (LDAP) for Authentication

After installing APEX, you can integrate AHF Collection Manager with Oracle Internet Directory (LDAP) for authentication. The steps are provided below.



```
-bash-4.2$ which ldapbind /scratch/testuser/Middleware/Oracle Home/bin/ldapbind
```



#### For non-SSL:

```
-bash-4.2$ ldapbind -h host.example.com -p 3060 -D 'cn=orcladmin' -w ********
bind successful
```

#### For SSL:

```
-bash-4.2$ ldapbind -h host.example.com -p 3131 -U 1 -D 'cn=orcladmin' -w ********
bind successful
```

2. Log in to APEX as the collection manager workspace ADMIN.

For example:

Workspace: orachkcm, User: orachkcm, Password: *******



Figure 3-92 Oracle Application Express Login

3. Click App Builder menu and then the Collection Manager App.





Figure 3-93 App Builder

4. Click Shared Components and then Security: Authentication Schemes.



i igure 5-54 Share	a components			
ORACLE" APEX	App Builder 🖂	SQL Workshop 🔗	Team Development	App Gallery
Application 2310				
Application 2310 - Col	lection Manager			
Run Applica	ation	Supporting Obje	octs Shar	red Components
Qv		Go 🗄 🖽 Ad	ctions ∽	
0 - 0		1 - Home	2 - Tickets	3 - Reports
6 - Status Code	e 7 - 1	Incident Severity	8 - Severity	9 - Products
12 - Urgency Cod	de 13 -	Product Versions	14 - Product Version	15 - Create Tick

Figure 3-94 Shared Components



OR	ACLE APEX App Builder 💛	SQL Workshop 🔗	Team	Development 💛	App Gallery	
1 Ap	↑ Application 2310 \ Shared Components					
Application Logic			Security			
	Application Definition Attributes Application Items Application Processes			Security Attributes	3	
				Authentication Scl	hemes	
				Authorization Sch	emes	
	Application Computations			Application Acces	s Control	
	Application Settings			Session State Pro	tection	
	Build Options			Web Credentials		
Navigation		User Interface				
	Lists			User Interface Attr	ributes	
	Navigation Menu			Themes		
	Tabs (Legacy) Breadcrumbs			Templates		
Classic Navigation Bar Entries						
Data Sources		Repor	ts			
$ \downarrow$	Data Load Definitions			Report Queries		
	REST Enabled SQL			Report Layouts		
	Web Source Modules					

Figure 3-95 Security Authentication Schemes

5. On the Authentication Schemes page, click **Create**.

ORACLE [®] APEX App Builde	r 🛇 SQL Workshop 🛇	Team Development	App Gallery		
Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes					
Authentication Schemes         Subscription         History					
Q ∨         Go         ⊞         E⊞         Actions ∨					
Name ↑≞		Scheme Type			
AHFCM_LDAP_AUTH - Current		LDAP Directory			
Application Express		Application Express Accounts			

Figure 3-96 Create Authentication Schemes

 $\mathcal{R}$  orachkcm  $\bigoplus$  orachkcm  $\bigoplus$  en

Copyright © 1999, 2018, Oracle.

6. On the Create Authentication Scheme page, select **Based on a pre-configured scheme** from the gallery and then click Next.





		Cancel	
久 orachkcm	orachkcm	) en	Copyright © 1999, 2018, Oracle.

Create / Edit Authentication Scheme page is displayed.



Figure 3-98 Create/Edit Authentication Scheme							
ORACLE APEX       App Builder       SQL Workshop       Team Development       App Gallery							
Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes \ Create / Edit							
< Authentication Scheme							
Name							
* Name (?							
* Scheme Type Application Express Accounts ~ (?)							

On the Create/Edit Authentication Scheme page, enter Name and Scheme Type.
 For example:
 Name: AHF_CM_OID_AUTH
 Scheme Type: Select LDAP Directory





The Create/Edit Authentication Scheme page expands.

8. Enter additional LDAP settings.



ORACLE APEX App Builder	SQL Workshop 🔗 Team Development 🔗 App Gallery 🛇				
↑ Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes \ Create / Edit					
< Authentication Scheme					
Name					
* Name	AHF_CM_LDAP_AUTH ?				
* Scheme Type	LDAP Directory ~ ?				
Settings					
* Host					
Port					
Use SSL	No SSL v				
* Distinguished Name (DN) String					
Use Exact Distinguished Name (DN)	Yes v				
LDAP Username Edit Function					
Username Escaping	Standard v				

Figure 3-100 Additional LDAP Settings

Enter the details that match your Oracle Internet Directory (LDAP) environment. For example: Host: host.example.com Port: 3131 Use SSL: SSL Distinguished Name (DN) String: cn=%LDAP_USER% Use Exact Distinguished Name: Yes

ORACLE APEX       App Builder       SQL Workshop       Team Development       App Gallery         Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes \ Create / Edit	
↑ Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes \ Create / Edit	
< Authentication Scheme	
Name	
* Name AHF_CM_LDAP_AUTH (?)	
* Scheme Type LDAP Directory ~ ?	
Settings	
* Host	
Port (?)	
Use SSL Vo SSL V	
* Distinguished Name (DN) String	
Use Exact Distinguished Name (DN) Yes <	
LDAP Username Edit Function	
Username Escaping Standard V	

## Figure 3-101 Additional LDAP Settings

#### 9. Click Test LDAP Login.

This will populate most of the data you entered previously.

**10.** Under **Credentials for Test Login**, enter the LDAP username and password that you would like to test.
5			
ORACLE APEX App Builder	SQL	Workshop 🔗 Team Development 🤇	App Gallery
Application 2310 \ Shared Compone	ents \ Aut'		
Authentication Schon	20		LDAP Tes
Authentication Schen	ne	* LDAP Host	
Name		* Port	3131
* Name	AHF_CN	Use SSL:	SSL v 🤊
* Scheme Type	LDAP D	Use Exact Distinguished Name (DN)	Yes No ?
Settings		* Distinguished Name (DN) String	cn=%LDAP_USER%
* Host	den03cç	Username Escaping	Standard ~
Port	3131	LDAP Username Edit Function	$\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \land \land$
Use SSL	SSL		1
* Distinguished Name (DN) String	cn=%L[		
Use Exact Distinguished Name (DN)	Yes		
LDAP Username Edit Function			
		Credentials for Test Login	
		* Username	orcladmin
		Password	••••••
Username Escaping	Standar		
		CIOSE	

#### Figure 3-102 LDAP Test

#### 11. Click Test Login.

If the details we provided are correct and the OID (LDAP) is configured correctly. then you will notice and "Authenticated" Message:



ORACLE APEX App Builder	SQL	Workshop 🔗 Team Development	App Gallery
(↑) Application 2310 \ Shared Compone	ents \ Aut		
			LDAP Tes
< Authentication Schen	ne		
	_	✓ Authenticated	
Name			
* Name	AHF_CN	Parameters	
* Sohomo Tupo		* LDAP Host	
	LDAF D	* Port	3131 ②
Settings			
* Host	den03cç	Use SSL:	SSL ~ (?)
Port	3131	Use Exact Distinguished Name (DN)	Yes No ?
	001	* Distinguished Name (DN) String	cn=%LDAP_USER%
USE SOL	55L	Username Escaping	Standard ~
* Distinguished Name (DN) String	cn=%L[		
Use Exact Distinguished Name (DN)	Yes	LDAP Username Edit Function	$\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \land \land$
LDAP Username Edit Function			1
Username Escaping	Standar	Credentials for Test Login	
		Close	

#### Figure 3-103 LDAP Test

### Note:

If the authentication fails, validate the LDAP details using ldapbind command from an OID client home and then click **Apply Changes** and click **Create Authentication Scheme**.

At this time, you should see the following screen.



ORACLE APEX App Builder SQL Workshop	Team Development 🔗 App Gallery 📎				
Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes					
$\checkmark$ Action processed.Authentication scheme activated as curr	ent authentication scheme.				
Authentication Schemes Subscription History					
Q ~ <b>Go</b> ⊞ ⊞ Actions ~					
Name ↑≞ Scheme Type					
AHFCM_LDAP_AUTH	LDAP Directory				
AHFCM_LDAP_AUTH AHF_CM_LDAP_AUTH - Current	LDAP Directory LDAP Directory				

Figure 3-104 Authentication Scheme Activated

 Copyright © 1999, 2018, Oracle.

Note that the most recent LDAP Directory scheme will be shown as **Current**.

**12.** Now, sign out as the ADMIN for <code>ORACHKCM</code> workspace.



Figure 3-105 Workspace Sign Out					
ORACLE APEX App Builder SQL Workshop	Team Development 🔗 App Gallery 😒				
Application 2310 \ Shared Components \ Authentication Schemes					
$\checkmark$ Action processed.Authentication scheme activated as curre	ent authentication scheme.				
Authentication Schemes Subscription History					
Q.~ Go 🗄 🖽 A	ctions $\sim$				
Name ↑≞ Scheme Type					
AHFCM_LDAP_AUTH	LDAP Directory				
AHF_CM_LDAP_AUTH - Current LDAP Directory					
Application Express Accounts					

Copyright © 1999, 2018, Oracle.

**13.** Log in to Collection Manager Application directly using the LDAP user.

For example: orcladmin/*******



#### Figure 3-106 Log in to Collection Manager

# **Collection Man**

ጺ	orcladmin	
Passwe	ord	
Q		
3		
		Logir

A successful login will authenticate and bring you into the collection manager application.



### Figure 3-107 Logging successfully in to Collection Manager

Data	Interval	β	Month 🗸	Business Unit	All Business Unit	✓ System	All System	~
Home	Collectio	ons 💛	Report View	Incidents	Audit Checks 💟	Administratio	on 🛇	
Oracle	Health	Check	s Collection N	Nanager				

no data found

Checks reported with the most failures	⇒	Recei
		No Co
Checks reported with the most warnings	⇒	Rece



# 4 Collect Diagnostic Data

- Managing and Configuring Oracle Trace File Analyzer This section helps you manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon, diagnostic collections, and the collection repository.
- Using Automatic Diagnostic Collections
   Oracle Trace File Analyzer monitors your logs for significant problems, such as internal
   errors like ORA-00600, or node evictions.
- Using On-Demand Diagnostic Collections Run Oracle Trace File Analyzer on demand using tfact1 command-line tool.
- Proactively Detecting and Diagnosing Performance Issues for Oracle RAC Oracle Cluster Health Advisor provides system and database administrators with early warning of pending performance issues, and root causes and corrective actions for Oracle RAC databases and cluster nodes. Use Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to increase availability and performance management.
- Collecting Operating System Resources Metrics CHM is a high-performance, lightweight daemon that collects, analyzes, aggregates, and stores a large set of operating system metrics to help you diagnose and troubleshoot system issues.
- Monitoring System Metrics for Cluster Nodes This chapter explains the methods to monitor Oracle Clusterware.
- Managing Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure Logs This section enables you to manage Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure diagnostic data and disk usage snapshots.

# 4.1 Managing and Configuring Oracle Trace File Analyzer

This section helps you manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon, diagnostic collections, and the collection repository.

- Querying Oracle Trace File Analyzer Status and Configuration Use the print command to query the status or configuration.
- Managing the Oracle Trace File Analyzer Daemon Oracle Trace File Analyzer runs from init on UNIX systems or init/upstart/systemd on Linux, or Microsoft Windows uses a Windows Service so that Oracle Trace File Analyzer starts automatically whenever a node starts.
- Managing the Repository Oracle Trace File Analyzer stores all diagnostic collections in the repository.
- Managing Collections Manage directories configured in Oracle Trace File Analyzer and diagnostic collections.
- Configuring the Host You must have root or sudo access to tfact1 to add hosts to Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration.



- Configuring the Ports The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemons in a cluster communicate securely over ports 5000 to 5005.
- Configuring SSL and SSL Certificates
   View and restrict SSL/TLS protocols. Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to use self-signed or CA-signed certificates.
- Configuring Email Notification Details
   Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to send an email to the registered email address
   after an automatic collection completes.
- Managing the Index Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses multiple indexes to store diagnostic data.

# 4.1.1 Querying Oracle Trace File Analyzer Status and Configuration

Use the print command to query the status or configuration.

Configuration Listing	Default Value	Description
Automatic diagnostic collection	ON	Triggers a collection if a significant problem occurs.
		Possible values:
		• ON
		• OFF
Trimming of files during diagnostic collection	ON	Trims the log files to only entries within the time range of the collection.
		Possible values:
		• ON
		• OFF
Repository maximum size in MB	Smaller of either 10GB or 50% of free space in the file system.	The largest size the repository can be.
Trace Level	INFO	Increases the level of verbosity.
		Possible values:
		• FATAL
		• ERROR
		• WARNING
		• INFO
		• DEBUG
		TRACE
		A value of INFO results in the least amount of trace. A value of TRACE results in the most amount of trace.
		Oracle recommends changing the trace level value only at the request of Oracle Support.

Table 4-1 Configuration Listing and Descriptions

Configuration Listing	Default Value	Description
Automatic Purging	ON	Purges collections when:
		Free space in the repository falls below 1 GB.
		Or
		Before closing the repository.
		Purging removes collections from largest size through to smallest. Purging continues until the repository has enough space to open.
Minimum Age of Collections to Purge (Hours)	12	The least number of hours to keep a collection, after which it is eligible for purging.
Minimum Space free to enable Alert Log Scan (MB)	500	Suspends log scanning if free space in the tfa_home falls below this value.

#### Table 4-1 (Cont.) Configuration Listing and Descriptions

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl print

Use the tfact1 print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).

### 4.1.2 Managing the Oracle Trace File Analyzer Daemon

Oracle Trace File Analyzer runs from init on UNIX systems or init/upstart/systemd on Linux, or Microsoft Windows uses a Windows Service so that Oracle Trace File Analyzer starts automatically whenever a node starts.

#### To manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon:

The init control file /etc/init.d/init.tfa is platform dependant.

- 1. To start or stop Oracle Trace File Analyzer manually:
  - tfact1 start: Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon
  - tfact1 stop: Stops the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon

If the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon fails, then the operating system restarts the daemon automatically.

- 2. To enable or disable automatic restarting of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon:
  - tfact1 disable: Disables automatic restarting of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.
  - tfactl enable: Enables automatic restarting of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.

### 4.1.3 Managing the Repository

Oracle Trace File Analyzer stores all diagnostic collections in the repository.

The repository size is the maximum space Oracle Trace File Analyzer is able to use on disk to store collections.



- Purging the Repository Automatically
- Purging the Repository Manually

### 4.1.3.1 Purging the Repository Automatically

Oracle Trace File Analyzer closes the repository, if:

- Free space in TFA HOME is less than 100 MB, also stops indexing
- Free space in ORACLE BASE is less than 100 MB, also stops indexing
- Free space in the repository is less than 1 GB
- Current size of the repository is greater than the repository max size (reposizeMB)

The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon monitors and automatically purges the repository when the free space falls below 1 GB or before closing the repository. Purging removes collections from largest size through to smallest until the repository has enough space to open.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer automatically purges only the collections that are older than minagetopurge. By default, minagetopurge is 12 hours.

#### To purge the repository automatically

1. To change the minimum age to purge:

set minagetopurge=number of hours

For example:

```
tfactl set minagetopurge=48
```

Purging the repository automatically is enabled by default.

2. To disable or enable automatic purging:

set autopurge=ON|OFF

For example:

tfactl set autopurge=ON

3. To change the location of the repository:

set repositorydir=dir

For example:



Note:

You must name your new directory as repository.

tfactl set repositorydir=/opt/repository

4. To change the size of the repository:

set reposizeMB

#### For example:

```
tfactl set reposizeMB=20480
```

#### **Related Topics**

 tfactl set Use the tfactl set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

### 4.1.3.2 Purging the Repository Manually

#### To purge the repository manually:

1. To view the status of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository:

tfactl print repository

2. To view statistics about collections:

tfactl print collections

3. To manually purge collections that are older than a specific time:

tfactl purge -older number[h|d] [-force]

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl purge

Use the tfact1 purge command to delete collections and log files from AHF components from the local node.

 tfactl print Use the tfactl print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).

### 4.1.4 Managing Collections

Manage directories configured in Oracle Trace File Analyzer and diagnostic collections.

Including Directories
 Add directories to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration to include the directories in diagnostic collections.



Managing the Size of Collections

Use the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration options trimfiles, maxcorefilesize, maxcorecollectionsize, and diagcollect -cores to include core files.

• Temporarily Restrict Automatic Diagnostic Collections for Specific Events Use the tfact1 blackout command to suppress automatic diagnostic collections.

### 4.1.4.1 Including Directories

Add directories to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration to include the directories in diagnostic collections.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer then stores diagnostic collection metadata about the:

- Directory
- Subdirectories
- Files in the directory and all sub directories

All Oracle Trace File Analyzer users can add directories they have read access to.

#### To manage directories:

1. To view the current directories configured in Oracle Trace File Analyzer

```
tfactl print directories [ -node all | local | n1,n2,... ]
[ -comp component_name1, component_name2,.. ]
[ -policy exclusions | noexclusions ]
[ -permission public | private ]
```

#### 2. To add directories:

```
tfactl directory add dir
[ -public ]
[ -exclusions | -noexclusions | -collectall ]
[ -node all | n1,n2,... ]
```

3. To remove a directory from being collected:

tfactl directory remove dir [ -node all | n1,n2,... ]

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl directory

Use the tfact1 directory command to add a directory to, or remove a directory from the list of directories to analyze their trace or log files.

tfactl print

Use the tfact1 print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).



### 4.1.4.2 Managing the Size of Collections

Use the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration options trimfiles, maxcorefilesize, maxcorecollectionsize, and diagcollect -cores to include core files.

#### To manage the size of collections:

1. To trim files during diagnostic collection:

```
tfactl set trimfiles=ON|OFF
```

- When set to ON (default), Oracle Trace File Analyzer trims files to include data around the time of the event
- When set to OFF, any file that was written to at the time of the event is collected in its entirety
- 2. To set the maximum size of core file to *n* MB (default 50 MB):

```
tfactl set maxcorefilesize=n
```

Oracle Trace File Analyzer skips core files that are greater than maxcorefilesize.

3. To set the maximum collection size of core files to *n* MB (default 500 MB):

```
tfactl set maxcorecollectionsize=n
```

Oracle Trace File Analyzer skips collecting core files after maxcorecollectionsize is reached.

4. To collect core files with diagnostic collections:

tfactl diagcollect -cores

#### **Related Topics**

- tfactl diagcollect
   Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.
- tfactl set Use the tfactl set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

### 4.1.4.3 Temporarily Restrict Automatic Diagnostic Collections for Specific Events

Use the tfact1 blackout command to suppress automatic diagnostic collections.

If you set blackout for a target, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer stops automatic diagnostic collections if it finds events in the alert logs for that target while scanning.

You can also restrict automatic diagnostic collection at a granular level, for example, only for ORA-00600 or even only ORA-00600 with specific arguments.

tfactl blackout add -targettype database -target mydb -event "ORA-00600"



Event "ORA-00600" is blacked out until Wed Feb 20 00:20:34 PST 2019 on targettype : database, target : mydb

You can also blackout a resource that does not exist yet. For example, if you want to create a database and you do not want to care about the status until the provisioning is completed, then do as follows:

- 1. Blackout the database you are about to create
- 2. Create the database
- 3. Remove the blackout

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl blackout

Use the tfact1 blackout command to suppress diagnostic collections at a more granular level. By default, blackout will be in effect for 24 hours.

### 4.1.5 Configuring the Host

You must have root or sudo access to tfact1 to add hosts to Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration.

To add, remove, and replace SSL certificates:

**1.** To view the list of current hosts in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration:

tfactl print hosts

- 2. To add a host to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration for the first time:
  - a. If necessary, install and start Oracle Trace File Analyzer on the new host.
  - **b.** From the existing host, synchronize authentication certificates for all hosts by running:

tfactl syncnodes

If needed, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays the current node list it is aware of and prompts you to update this node list.

c. Select Y, and then enter the name of the new host.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer contacts Oracle Trace File Analyzer on the new host to synchronize certificates and add each other to their respective hosts lists.

To remove a host:

tfactl host remove *host* 

4. To add a host and the certificates that are already synchronized:

tfactl host add host

Oracle Trace File Analyzer generates self-signed SSL certificates during installation. Replace those certificates with one of the following:

- Personal self-signed certificate
- CA-signed certificate



### 4.1.6 Configuring the Ports

The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemons in a cluster communicate securely over ports 5000 to 5005.

If the port range is not available on your system, then replace it with the ports available on your system.

#### To change the ports:

1. To set the primary port use the tfactl set port command:

```
tfactl set port=port_1
```

Or, specify a comma-delimited list of sequentially numbered ports to use. You can specify a maximum of five ports.

tfactl set port=port_1,port_2,port_3,port_4,port_5

2. Restart Oracle Trace File Analyzer on all nodes:

tfactl restart

# 4.1.7 Configuring SSL and SSL Certificates

View and restrict SSL/TLS protocols. Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to use self-signed or CA-signed certificates.

- Configuring SSL/TLS Protocols The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemons in a cluster communicate securely using the SSL/TLS protocols.
- Configuring Self-Signed Certificates
   Use Java keytool to replace self-signed SSL certificates with personal self-signed
   certificates.
- Configuring CA-Signed Certificates
   Use Java keytool and opensel to replace self-signed SSL certificates with the Certificate
   Authority (CA) signed certificates.
- Configuring SSL Cipher Suite The cipher suite is a set of cryptographic algorithms used by the TLS/SSL protocols to create keys and encrypt data.

### 4.1.7.1 Configuring SSL/TLS Protocols

The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemons in a cluster communicate securely using the SSL/TLS protocols.

The SSL protocols available for use by Oracle Trace File Analyzer are:

- TLSv1.2
- TLCv1.1
- TLSv1



Oracle Trace File Analyzer always restricts use of older the protocols SSLv3 and SSLv2Hello.

To view and restrict protocols:

1. To view the available and restricted protocols:

tfactl print protocols

#### For example:

2. To restrict the use of certain protocols:

tfactl restrictprotocol [-force] protocol

#### For example:

tfactl restrictprotocol TLSv1

### 4.1.7.2 Configuring Self-Signed Certificates

Use Java keytool to replace self-signed SSL certificates with personal self-signed certificates.



1. Create a private key and keystore file containing the self-signed certificate for the server:

```
keytool -genkey -alias server_full -keyalg RSA -keysize 2048 -validity
18263 -keystore myserver.jks
```

Create a private key and keystore file containing the private key and self signed-certificate for the client:

```
keytool -genkey -alias client_full -keyalg RSA -keysize 2048 -validity
18263 -keystore myclient.jks
```



3. Export the server public key certificate from the server keystore:

```
keytool -export -alias server_full -file myserver_pub.crt -keystore
myserver.jks -storepass password
```

Export the client public key certificate from the client keystore:

```
keytool -export -alias client_full -file myclient_pub.crt -keystore
myclient.jks -storepass password
```

5. Import the server public key certificate into the client keystore:

```
keytool -import -alias server_pub -file myserver_pub.crt -keystore
myclient.jks -storepass password
```

6. Import the client public key certificate into the server keystore:

```
keytool -import -alias client_pub -file myclient_pub.crt -keystore
myserver.jks -storepass password
```

7. Restrict the permissions on the keystores to root read-only.

chmod 400 myclient.jks myserver.jks

tfactl set sslconfig

8. Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to use the new certificates:

tfactl set sslconfig Please Enter server certificate path : /u01/oracle.ahf/data/host/tfa/myserver.jks Please Enter Password for server keystore keypass : Please Confirm Password for server keystore storepass : Please Enter Password for server keystore storepass : Please Enter client certificate path? : /u01/oracle.ahf/data/host/tfa/myclient.jks Please Enter Password for client keystore keypass : Please Confirm Password for client keystore storepass : Please Enter Password for client keystore storepass : Please Enter Password for client keystore storepass : Please Enter Password for client keystore storepass : Please Confirm Password for client keystore storepass : SSL certificate details successfully set The certificates are restricted to root read only

Restart the Oracle Trace File Analyzer process to start using new certificates:

tfactl restart



### 4.1.7.3 Configuring CA-Signed Certificates

Use Java keytool and openssl to replace self-signed SSL certificates with the Certificate Authority (CA) signed certificates.

To configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to use CA-signed certificates:

1. Create a private key for the server request:

openssl genrsa -aes256 -out myserver.key 2048

2. Create a private key for the client request:

openssl genrsa -aes256 -out myclient.key 2048

3. Create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) for the server:

openssl req -key myserver.key -new -sha256 -out myserver.csr

4. Create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) for the client:

openssl req -key myclient.key -new -sha256 -out myclient.csr

- Send the resulting CSR for the client and the server to the relevant signing authority. The signing authority sends back the signed certificates:
  - myserver.cert
  - myclient.cert
  - CA root certificate
  - Intermediate certificate
- 6. Convert the certificates to JKS format for the server and the client:

openssl pkcs12 -export -out serverCert.pkcs12 -in myserver.cert -inkey
myserver.key

keytool -v -importkeystore -srckeystore serverCert.pkcs12 -srcstoretype PKCS12 -destkeystore *myserver*.jks -deststoretype JKS

openssl pkcs12 -export -out clientCert.pkcs12 -in myclient.cert -inkey
myclient.key

keytool -v -importkeystore -srckeystore clientCert.pkcs12 -srcstoretype
PKCS12 -destkeystore myclient.jks -deststoretype JKS

7. Import the server public key into to the client jks file:

```
keytool -import -v -alias server-ca -file myserver.cert -keystore
myclient.jks
```



8. Import the client public key to the server jks file:

```
keytool -import -v -alias client-ca -file myclient.cert -keystore
myserver.jks
```

 Import CA root certificate from the signing authority into the Oracle Trace File Analyzer server certificate:

keytool -importcert -trustcacerts -alias root -file caroot.cert -keystore
myserver.jks

**10.** Import Intermediate certificate into the Oracle Trace File Analyzer server certificate:

keytool -importcert -trustcacerts -alias inter -file intermediate.cert keystore myserver.jks

**11.** Import Intermediate certificate into the Oracle Trace File Analyzer client certificate:

keytool -importcert -trustcacerts -alias inter -file intermediate.cert keystore myclient.jks

12. Validate aliases.

List contents of server keystore:

keytool -list -keystore myserver.jks -storepass <password>

Output should contain the following aliases:

1, client-ca, root, inter

List contents of client keystore:

keytool -list -keystore myclient.jks -storepass password>

Output should contain the following aliases:

1, server-ca, inter



#### Note:

• If alias 1 (PrivateKeyEntry) is missing in myserver.jks, then run below command to update alias.

Change alias name for PrivateKeyEntry in myserver.jks:

```
keytool -changealias -alias "<alias of PrivateKeyEntry>" -
destalias "1" -keystore myserver.jks -storepass cpassword>
```

 If alias 1 (PrivateKeyEntry) is missing in myclient.jks, then run below command to update alias.
 Change alias name for PrivateKeyEntry in myclient.jks:

```
keytool -changealias -alias "<alias of PrivateKeyEntry>" -
destalias "1" -keystore myclient.jks -storepass cpassword>
```

13. Restrict the permissions on the keystores to root read-only:

chmod 400 myclient.jks myserver.jks

14. Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to use the new certificates:

```
tfactl set sslconfig
tfactl set sslconfig
Please Enter server certificate path : /u01/oracle.ahf/data/host/tfa/myserver.jks
Please Enter Password for server keystore keypass :
Please Confirm Password for server keystore storepass :
Please Enter Password for server keystore storepass :
Please Enter client certificate path? : /u01/oracle.ahf/data/host/tfa/myclient.jks
Please Enter Password for client keystore keypass :
Please Confirm Password for client keystore storepass :
Please Enter Password for client keystore storepass :
Please Confirm Password for client keystore storepass :
Plea
```

**15.** Restart the Oracle Trace File Analyzer process to start using the new certificates.

tfactl stop tfactl start

### 4.1.7.4 Configuring SSL Cipher Suite

The cipher suite is a set of cryptographic algorithms used by the TLS/SSL protocols to create keys and encrypt data.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer supports any of the cipher suites used by JRE 1.8.

The default cipher suite used is TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256.

You can change the cipher suite with the command:

tfactl set ciphersuite=cipher_suite

For example:

tfactl set ciphersuite=TLS RSA WITH AES 128 GCM SHA256

For a list of JRE cipher suites, see: https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/technotes/guides/security/ SunProviders.html#SunJSSEProvider

### 4.1.8 Configuring Email Notification Details

Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to send an email to the registered email address after an automatic collection completes.

To send emails, configure the system on which Oracle Trace Analyzer is running. You must configure notification with a user email address to enable it to work.

#### To configure email notification details:

1. To set the notification email to use for a specific ORACLE_HOME, include the operating system owner in the command:

tfactl set notificationAddress=os user:email

For example:

tfactl set notificationAddress=oracle:some.body@example.com

2. To set the notification email to use for any ORACLE HOME:

tfactl set notificationAddress=email

For example:

tfactl set notificationAddress=another.body@example.com

3. Configure the SMTP server using tfact1 set smtp.

Set the SMTP parameters when prompted.

#### Table 4-2 tfactl diagnosetfa Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
smtp.host	Specify the SMTP server host name.
smtp.port	Specify the SMTP server port.
smtp.user	Specify the SMTP user.
smtp.password	Specify password for the SMTP user.



Parameter	Description	
smtp.auth	Set the Authentication flag to true or false.	
smtp.ssl	Set the SSL flag to true or false.	
smtp.from	Specify the from mail ID.	
smtp.to	Specify the comma-delimited list of recipient mail IDs.	
smtp.cc	Specify the comma-delimited list of CC mail IDs.	
smtp.bcc	Specify the comma-delimited list of BCC mail IDs.	
smtp.debug	Set the Debug flag to true or false.	

#### Table 4-2 (Cont.) tfactl diagnosetfa Command Parameters

#### Note:

You can view current SMTP configuration details using tfact1 print smtp.

4. Verify SMTP configuration by sending a test email using tfact1 sendmail email_address.

When Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects a significant error has occurred it will send an email notification as follows:

Figure 4-1 Email Notification



Event: .*ORA-00600.* Event time: Thu Sep 13 10:17:18 PDT 2018

File containing event: /scratch/app/ oradb/diag/rdbms/ogg11204/ ogg112041/trace/alert_ogg112041.log

String containing event: ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [ktfbtgex-7], [1015817], [1024], [1015816], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [],

Logs will be collected at: /opt/ oracle.tfa/tfa/repository/ auto_srdcORA-00600_2018_09_13T1 0_07_18_node_myserver69



- 5. Do the following after receiving the notification email:
  - a. To find the root cause, inspect the referenced collection details.



- **b.** If you can fix the issue, then resolve the underlying cause of the problem.
- c. If you do not know the root cause of the problem, then log an SR with Oracle Support, and upload the collection details.

### 4.1.9 Managing the Index

Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses multiple indexes to store diagnostic data.

The DBA tools and diagnostic collections can use either an index (default), or the shipped Berkeley DB (BDB).

Using the index results in lower CPU usage and faster average execution times for diagnostic collections and the running of DBA tools such as ls, grep, tail, vi, and so on. However, using the index requires more ongoing resource consumption than the Berkeley DB (BDB).

If you do not use the DBA tools and are prepared to wait longer for collections to complete, you can disabled this indexing by running:

```
tfactl set indexInventory=false
```

ISA telemetry data is stored in a Lucene index. Occasionally this index can get corrupted. If corruption is detected then by default the index will be dropped and recreated. This can result in the loss of some ISA telemetry data.

If you do not want to risk losing any ISA data you can change this behavior to restore, so the index is backed up and redo data is maintained.

1. (Default) To drop and recreate, use:

tfactl set indexRecoveryMode=recreate

2. To backup, maintain redo data and restore the index, use:

tfactl set indexRecoveryMode=restore

# 4.2 Using Automatic Diagnostic Collections

Oracle Trace File Analyzer monitors your logs for significant problems, such as internal errors like ORA-00600, or node evictions.

- Collecting Diagnostics Automatically This section explains automatic diagnostic collection concepts.
- Configuring Email Notification Details Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to send an email to the registered email address after an automatic collection completes.
- Collecting Problems Detected by Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Configure Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to automatically collect diagnostics for abnormal events, and send email notifications.
- Sanitizing Sensitive Information in Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collections After collecting copies of diagnostic data, Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) to sanitize sensitive data in the collections.



#### • Flood Control for Similar Issues

Flood control mechanism helps you save resource through fewer repeat collections for similar issues.

# 4.2.1 Collecting Diagnostics Automatically

This section explains automatic diagnostic collection concepts.

If Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects any problems, then it performs the following actions:

- Runs necessary diagnostics and collects all relevant log data at the time of a problem
- · Trims log files to collect only what is necessary for diagnosis
- Collects and packages all trimmed diagnostics from all nodes in the cluster, consolidating everything on a single node
- Stores diagnostic collections in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository
- Sends you email notification of the problem and details of diagnostic collection that is ready for upload to Oracle Support



Figure 4-2 Automatic Diagnostic Collections

Oracle Trace File Analyzer has a mechanism that prevents repeat errors from overwhelming your system with excessive, automatic collections.

Identifying an event triggers the start point for a collection and five minutes later Oracle Trace File Analyzer starts collecting diagnostic data. Starting five minutes later enables Oracle Trace File Analyzer to capture other relevant events in one operation. If events are still occurring after five minutes, then diagnostic collection continues to wait. Oracle Trace File Analyzer waits for 30 seconds with no events occurring up to an additional five minutes.

If events continue after 10 minutes, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer continues to perform diagnostic collection.

After completing the diagnostic collections, Oracle Trace File Analyzer sends email notifications that include the collection location to the designated recipients.



If your environment can make a connection to **oracle.com**, then you can use Oracle Trace File Analyzer to upload the collection to a Service Request.

\$ tfactl set autodiagcollect=ON|OFF

Automatic collections are ON by default.

Table 4-3 Log Entries that Trigger Automatic collection

String Pattern	Log Monitored
ORA-297(01 02 03 08 09 10 40)	Alert Log - Oracle Database
ORA-00600	Alert Log - Oracle Database/
ORA-07445	Oracle ASM
ORA-04(69 ([7-8][0-9] 9([0-3] [5-8])))	Alert Log - Oracle Database/ Oracle ASM Proxy
ORA-32701	Alert Log - Oracle Database
ORA-00494	
ORA-04020	
ORA-04021	
ORA-01578	
ORA-00700	
System State dumped	
CRS-016(07 10 11 12)	Alert Log - Oracle Clusterware

Additionally, when Oracle Cluster Health Advisor detects a problem event, Oracle Trace File Analyzer automatically triggers the relevant diagnostic collection.

# 4.2.2 Configuring Email Notification Details

Configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to send an email to the registered email address after an automatic collection completes.

To send emails, configure the system on which Oracle Trace Analyzer is running. You must configure notification with a user email address.

#### To configure email notification details:

1. To set the notification email for a specific ORACLE_HOME, include the operating system owner in the command:

tfactl set notificationAddress=os user:email

For example:

tfactl set notificationAddress=oracle:some.body@example.com

2. To set the notification email for any ORACLE HOME:

```
tfactl set notificationAddress=email
```



#### For example:

tfactl set notificationAddress=another.body@example.com

3. Configure the SMTP server using tfact1 set smtp.

Set the SMTP parameters when prompted.

 Table 4-4
 tfactl diagnosetfa Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
smtp.host	Specify the SMTP server host name.
smtp.port	Specify the SMTP server port.
smtp.user	Specify the SMTP user.
smtp.password	Specify password for the SMTP user.
smtp.auth	Set the Authentication flag to true or false.
smtp.ssl	Set the SSL flag to true or false.
smtp.from	Specify the from mail ID.
smtp.to	Specify the comma-delimited list of recipient mail IDs.
smtp.cc	Specify the comma-delimited list of CC mail IDs.
smtp.bcc	Specify the comma-delimited list of BCC mail IDs.
smtp.debug	Set the Debug flag to true or false.

#### Note:

You can view current SMTP configuration details using tfactl print smtp.

4. Verify SMTP configuration by sending a test email using tfact1 sendmail email_address.

If Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects that a significant error has occurred, then it sends an email notification as follows:



			~	$\checkmark$
Event	: .*ORA-0	0600.*		
Event 2018	time: Thu	u Sep 13	10:17:18 F	PDT
File c	ontaining	event: /s	cratch/ap	p/
oradi ogg1′	b/diag/rdb 12041/trac	ms/ogg1 ce/alert_c	1204/ ogg11204	1.log
String	g containir	ng event:	ORA-00	600:
interr	al error c	ode, argu	uments:	
[ktfbt	gex-7], [1	015817],	[1024],	
[1015	<u>816</u> ], [], [	], (), (), ()	1, 0, 0, 0	
	will be co	llected a	t: /opt/	
Logs	CREATE CALL CONTRACT FROM		1	
Logs oracle	e.tfa/tfa/re	epository	/	
Logs oracle auto_	e.tfa/tfa/re srdcORA-	epository 00600_2	/ 2018_09_1	3T1
Logs oracle auto_ 0_07_	e.tfa/tfa/re srdcORA- 18_node_r	epository 00600_2 nyserver	/ 2018_09_1 69	3T1

Figure 4-3 Email Notification

- 5. Do the following after receiving the notification email:
  - a. To find the root cause, inspect the referenced collection details.
  - b. If you can fix the issue, then resolve the underlying cause of the problem.
  - c. If you do not know the root cause of the problem, then log an SR with Oracle Support, and upload the collection details.

### 4.2.3 Collecting Problems Detected by Oracle Cluster Health Advisor

Configure Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to automatically collect diagnostics for abnormal events, and send email notifications.

1. To configure Oracle Cluster Health Advisor auto collection for abnormal events:

tfactl set chaautocollect=ON

2. To enable Oracle Cluster Health Advisor notification through Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

tfactl set chanotification=on

3. To configure an email address for Oracle Cluster Health Advisor notifications to be sent to:

tfactl set notificationAddress=chatfa:john.doe@acompany.com



# 4.2.4 Sanitizing Sensitive Information in Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collections

After collecting copies of diagnostic data, Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) to sanitize sensitive data in the collections.

#### Note:

Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release.

To mask or sanitize sensitive data in collections:

```
tfactl set redact=mask|sanitize|none
```

mask: blocks out the sensitive data in all collections, for example, replaces myhost1 with *******

sanitize: replaces the sensitive data in all collections with random characters, for example, replaces myhost1 with *orzhmv1* 

none (default): does not mask or sanitize sensitive data in collections

You can use the *-sanitize* and *-mask* options with the diagcollect command to sanitize or mask sensitive data in a specific collection.

#### To mask sensitive data:

1. To mask sensitive data in all collections:

tfactl set redact=mask

2. To sanitize sensitive data in all collections:

tfactl set redact=sanitize

3. To mask or sanitize sensitive data in a specific collection:

For example:

tfactl diagcollect -SRDC ORA-00600 -mask

tfactl diagcollect -SRDC ORA-00600 -sanitize

#### **Related Topics**

• Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1 Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release.



# 4.2.5 Flood Control for Similar Issues

Flood control mechanism helps you save resource through fewer repeat collections for similar issues.

You can:

- Enable or disable flood control.
- How many times to collect for an event.
- Pause flood control.

The flood control data is stored in Berkeley Database and persists across Oracle Trace File Analyzer restarts.

#### Example 4-1 Flood Control Examples

To check if flood control is enabled or disabled:

```
# tfactl get floodcontrol
.-----
! testhost |
+----+
! Configuration Parameter | Value |
+----+
! Flood Control ( floodcontrol ) | ON |
'-----+
```

To check flood control limit:

```
# tfactl get fc.limit
.-----
! testhost |
+----+
! Configuration Parameter | Value |
+----+
! Flood Control Limit Count ( fc.limit ) | 3 |
'----+
```

To check flood control limit time:

# tfactl get fc.limittime

	·
testhost	
Configuration Parameter	Value
Flood Control Limit Time (minutes) ( fc.limitTime )	60
	+'

To check flood control pause time:

```
# tfactl get fc.pausetime
```



| testhost |
+-----+
| Configuration Parameter | Value |
+----+
| Flood Control Pause Time (minutes) ( fc.pauseTime ) | 120 |
-----+

#### To print flood control details:

# tfactl floodcontrol print

. _____ ______ | Count | Start Date | Event | Last | Limit | Limit Time | Pause Time | Coll Count | Skip Date Count | _____ +----+ | orcl:ORA-00600:user1 | 1 | Thu May 21 09:18:56 UTC 2020 | Thu May 21 09:18:56 UTC 2020 | 3 | 60 | 120 | 1 | 0 +----+ +----+ | orcl:ORA-00600:user2 | 1 | Thu May 21 09:18:25 UTC 2020 | Thu May 21 09:18:25 UTC 2020 | 3 | 60 | 120 | 4 | 2 ·_____ +----'

#### To clear flood control:

# tfactl floodcontrol clear -event orcl:ORA-00600:user1
Successfully cleared Event orcl:ORA-00600:user1

#### To udate flood control details:

# tfactl floodcontrol update -event orcl:ORA-00600:user1 -limit 10 -limittime 90 -pausetime 180 Successfully updated Flood Control Event



# tfactl floodcontrol print -event orcl:ORA-00600:user1

```
_____
-------
        | Count | Start Date
| Event
                      | Last
        | Limit | Limit Time | Pause Time | Coll Count | Skip
Date
Count |
+----+
+----+
| orcl:ORA-00600:user1 | 1 | Thu May 21 09:18:25 UTC 2020 | Thu May 21
09:18:25 UTC 2020 | 10 | 90 | 180 | 4 |
                          2
*_____
+----'
```

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl floodcontrol

Use the tfact1 floodcontrol command to limit or stop Oracle Trace File Analyzer collecting the same events in a given frame of time.

# 4.3 Using On-Demand Diagnostic Collections

Run Oracle Trace File Analyzer on demand using tfact1 command-line tool.

- Collecting Diagnostics and Analyzing Logs On-Demand The tfactl command uses a combination of different Oracle Database support tools when it performs analysis.
- Viewing System and Cluster Summary The summary command gives you a real-time report of system and cluster status.
- Investigating Logs for Errors
   Use Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze all of your logs across your cluster to identify
   recent errors.
- Analyzing Logs Using the Oracle Database Support Tools The Oracle Database support tools bundle is available only when you download Oracle Trace File Analyzer from My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.
- Searching Oracle Trace File Analyzer Metadata You can search all metadata stored in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer index using tfactl search -showdatatypes|-json [json details].
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs)
   Oracle Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs) enable you to quickly collect the right diagnostic data.
- Diagnostic Upload Diagnostic upload eliminates the need for different set of commands to upload Oracle ORAchk, Oracle EXAchk, and Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic collections to AHF Service, database, and Oracle Support.
- Changing Oracle Grid Infrastructure Trace Levels
   Enable trace levels to collect enough diagnostics to diagnose the cause of the problem.



- Performing Custom Collections Use the custom collection options to change the diagnostic collections from the default.
- Limit the Maximum Amount of Memory Used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer You can now limit the amount of memory used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- Limit Oracle Trace File Analyzer's CPU Usage On Linux the CPU usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer can be limited with the command ahfctl setresourcelimit [-value value]

# 4.3.1 Collecting Diagnostics and Analyzing Logs On-Demand

The tfactl command uses a combination of different Oracle Database support tools when it performs analysis.

The tfactl command enables you to access Oracle Database support tools using common syntax. Using common syntax hides the complexity of the syntax differences between the tools.

Use the Oracle Trace File Analyzer tools to perform analysis and resolve problems. If you need more help, then use the tfactl command to collect diagnostics for Oracle Support.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer does the following:

- Collects all relevant log data from a time of your choosing.
- Trims log files to collect only what is necessary for diagnosis.
- Packages all diagnostics on the node where tfact1 was run from.



#### Figure 4-4 On-Demand Collections

### 4.3.2 Viewing System and Cluster Summary

The summary command gives you a real-time report of system and cluster status.

#### Syntax

tfactl summary [options]



For more help use:

tfactl summary -help

# 4.3.3 Investigating Logs for Errors

Use Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze all of your logs across your cluster to identify recent errors.

**1.** To find all errors in the last one day:

\$ tfactl analyze -last 1d

2. To find all errors over a specified duration:

\$ tfactl analyze -last 18h

3. To find all occurrences of a specific error on any node, for example, to report ORA-00600 errors:

\$ tfactl analyze -search "ora-00600" -last 8h

#### **Related Topics**

- tfactl summary Use the tfact1 summary command to view the summary of Oracle Trace File Analyzer deployment.
- tfactl analyze

Use the tfact1 analyze command to obtain analysis of your system by parsing the database, Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM), and Oracle Grid Infrastructure alert logs, system message logs, OSWatcher Top, and OSWatcher Slabinfo files.

# 4.3.4 Analyzing Logs Using the Oracle Database Support Tools

The Oracle Database support tools bundle is available only when you download Oracle Trace File Analyzer from My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer with Oracle Database support tools bundle includes the following tools:

Tool	Description
orachk <b>or</b> exachk	Provides health checks for the Oracle stack.
	Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installs either Oracle EXAchk for engineered systems or Oracle ORAchk for all non-engineered systems.
	For more information, see My Oracle Support notes 1070954.1 and 2550798.1.
oswatcher (oswbb)	Collects and archives operating system metrics. These metrics are useful for instance or node evictions and performance Issues.
	For more information, see My Oracle Support note 301137.1.

#### Table 4-5 Tools Included in Linux and UNIX



Tool	Description
procwatcher (prw)	Automates and captures database performance diagnostics and session level hang information.
	For more information, see My Oracle Support note 459694.1.
oratop	Provides near real-time database monitoring.
	For more information, see My Oracle Support note 1500864.1.
alertsummary	Provides summary of events for one or more database or Oracle ASM alert files from all nodes.
ls	Lists all files that Oracle Trace File Analyzer knows about for a given file name pattern across all nodes.
pstack	Generates the process stack for the specified processes across all nodes.
grep	Searches for a given string in the alert or trace files with a specified database.
summary	Provides high-level summary of the configuration.
vi	Opens alert or trace files for viewing a given database and file name pattern in the $\ensuremath{\texttt{vi}}$ editor.
tail	Runs a tail on an alert or trace files for a given database and file name pattern.
param	Shows all database and operating system parameters that match a specified pattern.
dbglevel	Sets and unsets multiple Oracle Clusterware trace levels with one command.
history	Shows the shell history for the tfact1 shell.
changes	Reports changes in the system setup over a given time period. The report includes database parameters, operating system parameters, and the patches that are applied.
calog	Reports major events from the cluster event log.
events	Reports warnings and errors in the logs.
managelogs	Shows disk space usage and purges Automatic Diagnostic Repository (ADR) log and trace files.
ps	Finds processes.
triage	Summarizes oswatcher or exawatcher data.

#### Table 4-5 (Cont.) Tools Included in Linux and UNIX

#### Table 4-6 Tools Included in Microsoft Windows

Tool	Description
calog	Reports major events from the cluster event log.
changes	Reports changes in the system setup over a given time period. The report includes database parameters, operating system parameters, and patches applied.
dir	Lists all files Oracle Trace File Analyzer knows about for a given file name pattern across all nodes.
events	Reports warnings and errors seen in the logs.
findstr	Searches for a given string in the alert or trace files with a specified database.
history	Shows the shell history for the tfact1 shell.



Tool	Description
managelogs	Shows disk space usage and purges ADR log and trace files.
notepad	Opens alert or trace files for viewing a given database and file name pattern in the notepad editor.
param	Shows all database and operating system parameters that match a specified pattern.
summary	Provides high-level summary of the configuration.
tasklist	Finds processes.

#### Table 4-6 (Cont.) Tools Included in Microsoft Windows

To verify which tools you have installed:

```
$ tfactl toolstatus
```

You can run each tool using tfactl either in command line or shell mode. To run a tool from the command line:

\$ tfactl run tool

The following example shows how to use tfact1 in shell mode. Running the command starts tfact1, connects to the database *MyDB*, and then runs oratop:

```
$ tfactl
tfactl > database MyDB
MyDB tfactl > oratop
```

#### **Related Topics**

- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2550798.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1070954.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=301137.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1500864.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=215187.1

### 4.3.5 Searching Oracle Trace File Analyzer Metadata

You can search all metadata stored in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer index using tfactl search -showdatatypes|-json [json details].

You can search for all events for a particular Oracle Database between certain dates.

For example, on Linux systems:

```
tfactl search -json
'{
    "data_type":"event",
    "content":"oracle",
    "database":"racl1g",
```



```
"from":"01/20/2017 00:00:00",
"to":"12/20/2018 00:00:00"
}'
```

For example, on Linux and Windows systems:

```
tfactl search -json
"{
    \"data_type\":\"event\",
    \"content\":\"oracle\",
    \"database\":\"rac11g\",
    \"from\":\"01/20/2017 00:00:00\",
    \"to\":\"12/20/2018 00:00:00\"
}"
```

To list all index events on Linux, AIX, and Solaris systems: tfactl search -json '{"data type":"event"}'

To list all index events on Windows systems: tfactl search -json "{\"data_type\":\"event\"}"

To list all available datatypes: tfactl search -showdatatypes

## 4.3.6 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs)

Oracle Trace File Analyzer Service Request Data Collections (SRDCs) enable you to quickly collect the right diagnostic data.

To perform Service Request Data Collections:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc srdc name
```

Running the command trims and collects all important log files updated in the past *n* hours across the whole cluster. The default number of hours for log collection varies from SRDC to SRDC. You can change the diagcollect timeframe with the -last n h | d option.

Oracle Support often asks you to run a Service Request Data Collection (SRDC). The SRDC depends on the type of problem that you experienced. An SRDC is a series of many data gathering instructions aimed at diagnosing your problem. Collecting the SRDC manually can be difficult with many different steps required.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer can run SRDC collections with a single command:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect
[-srdc srdc_profile]
[-sr sr_number]
[-tag tagname]
[-z filename]
[-last nh|d | -from time -to time | -for date]
[-database database]
```

#### Option

Description

[-srdc *srdc_profile*] Specify the SRDC profile.


Option	Description			
-tag description	Use this parameter to create a subdirectory for the resulting collection in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository.			
-z file_name	Use this parameter to specify an output file name.			
[-last nh d   -from time -to time   -for date]	• Specify the -last parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the past specific number of hours ( <i>h</i> ) or days ( <i>d</i> ). By default, using the command with this parameter also trims files that are large and shows files only from the specified interval.			
	You can also use -since, which has the same functionality as - last. This option is included for backward compatibility.			
	<ul> <li>Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to collect files that have relevant data during a specific time interval, and trim data before this time where files are large.</li> </ul>			
	Supported time formats:			
	"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"			
	"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"			
	"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"			
	"yyyy-mm-dd"			
	• Specify the -for parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the date specified. The files tfactl collects will have timestamps in between which the time you specify after -for is included. No data trimming is done for this option.			
	Supported time formats:			
	"Mon/dd/yyyy"			
	"yyyy-mm-dd"			
	Note: If you specify both date and time, then you must enclose both the values in double quotation marks (""). If you specify only the date or the time, then you do not have to enclose the single value in quotation marks.			

-database database

Specify the name of the database.

#### Note:

To upload collections to the SR as part of diag collection:

If you have already set MOS configuration using the tfactl setupmos command, then you can use the -sr option along with the diag collection command. Note that tfactl setupmos is supported only in versions earlier than 20.2.

If you have not set MOS configuration using the tfactl setupmos command, then set up MOS configuration using the new generic command, ahfctl setupload - name mos -type https and follow the instructions.

For example: tfactl diagcollect -srdc srdc_type -sr sr_number

To run SRDCs, use one of the Oracle privileged user accounts:

- ORACLE HOME **owner**
- GRID_HOME owner

Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
ahf	Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk problems (to be run after running with -debug)	Local only	No
avs	Audit Vault Server related files	Cluster-wide	No
crs	Collect crs traces	Cluster-wide	No
crsasm	ASM CRS-related problems	Cluster-wide	No
crsasmcell	ASM CRS CELL-related problems	Cluster-wide	No
dbacl	Problems with Access Control Lists (ACLs)	Local only	No
dbaqgen	Problems in an Oracle Advanced Queuing environment	Local only	No
dbaqmon	Queue Monitor (QMON) problems	Local only	No
dbaqnotify	Notification problems in an Oracle Advanced Queuing environment	Local only	No
dbaqperf	Performance problems in an Oracle Advanced Queuing environment	Local only	No
dbaqpurge	Non-purged messages in an Oracle Advanced Queuing environment problems	Local only	No
dbasm	Oracle Database storage problems	Local only	No



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
dbaudit	Standard information for Oracle Database auditing	Local only	No
dbaum	AUM: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 1682741.1)	Local only	No
dbaumwaitevents	Wait Events related to Undo: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 1682723.1)	Local only	No
dbawrspace	Oracle Database Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) space problems	Local only	No
dbbeqconnection	Bequeath Connection Issues: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 1928047.1)	Local only	No
dbcorrupt	Generic Oracle Database corruption	Local only	No
dbdataguard	Data Guard problems including Broker	Local only	No
dbawrspace	Excessive SYSAUX space is used by the Automatic Workload Repository (AWR)	Local only	No
dbdatapatch	Datapatch problems	Local only	No
dbddlerrors	DDL Errors: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 2383662.1)	Local only	No
dbemon	Event Monitor (EMON) problems	Local only	No
dbenqdeq	Collect standard information for Advanced Queueing problems using TFA Collector (recommended) or manual steps	Local only	No
dbexpdp dbexpdpapi dbexpdpperf dbexpdptts	Oracle Data Pump Export (expdp)	Local only	No
dbfs	Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM) / Database File System (DBFS) / Direct NFS / Oracle Advanced Cluster File System (Oracle ACFS) problems	Local only	No
dbfra	Fast Recovery Area, also known as Flash Recovery Area problems	Local only	No
dbggclassicmode dbggintegratedmode	Oracle GoldenGate	Local only	No



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
dbhang	Oracle Database hang problems	Local only	No
dbhangperflite	Oracle Database performance and hang problems	Local only	No
dbimpdp dbimpdpperf	Oracle Data Pump Import (impdp)	Local only	No
dbimpdpperf	Data Pump Import performance problems	Local only	No
dbinstall dbupgrade dbproupgrade	Oracle Database install / upgrade problems	Local only	No
dbparameters	Oracle Database single instance shutdown problems	Local only	No
dbparameterfiles	Parameter Files: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 1914153.1)	Local only	No
dbpartition	Create or maintain partitioned table, subpartitioned table, and index problems	Local only	No
dbpartitionperf	Slow Create, Alter, or Drop commands against partitioned table or index	Local only	No
dbpatchinstall	Oracle Database patching problems	Local only	No
dbperf	Oracle Database performance problems	Cluster-wide	No
dbperf_and_hang	Oracle Database performance and hang problems on FASaaS environments	Local only	No
dbplugincompliance	Enterprise Manager compliance related issues	Local only	No
dbpreupgrade	Oracle Database preupgrade problems	Local only	No
dbprocmgmt	Generic Process Management and Related Issues: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 2500734.1)	Local only	No
dbrac	Oracle RAC-related data collection for Oracle Clusterware and Oracle ASM problems	Local only	No
dbracinst	Oracle RAC-related data collection for Oracle Database problems	Local only	No
dbracperf	Oracle RAC-related performance problems	Cluster-wide	No



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
dbresmgr	Oracle Database problems related to Resource Manager	Local only	No
dbrman dbrmanperf	Recovery Manager (RMAN) problems	Local only	No
dbscn	System Change Number (SCN)	Local only	No
dbshutdown dbstartup	Oracle Database startup or shutdown problems	Local only	No
dbslowddl	Slow DDL: Checklist of Evidence to Supply	Local only	No
dbspacewait	Space Related Wait Events and Performance Issues : Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 2560286.1)	Local only	No
dbspatialexportimport	Oracle Spatial export or import problems	Local only	No
dbspatialinstall	Oracle Spatial installation problems	Local only	No
dbspatialperf	Oracle Spatial performance problems	Local only	No
dbspatialupgrade	Oracle Spatial upgrade problems	Local only	No
dbspatialusage	Oracle Spatial usage problems	Local only	No
dbsqlperf	SQL performance problems	Local only	No
dbstandalonedbca	Oracle Database Configuration Assistant (Oracle DBCA) problems	Local only	No
dbstoragestructuregeneric	Storage structure related diagnosis	Local only	No
dbtablespacegeneric	Generic Tablespace and Segment Management: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 2560291.1)	Local only	No
dbtde	Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) problems	Local only	No
dbtextindex	Oracle Text problems	Local only	No
dbtextissue	Oracle Text installation problems - 12c.	Local only	No
dbtextupgrade	Oracle Text version 12.1.0.1	Local only	No
dbtextinstall	and later upgrade problems		
dbunixresources	Oracle Database resource problems	Local only	No
dbvault	Collect standard information for Database Vault	Local only	No



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
dbwindowsresources	Oracle Database on Microsoft Windows resources: Checklist of Evidence to Supply	Local only	No
dbwinservice	OracleService on Microsoft Windows: Checklist of Evidence to Supply (Doc ID 1918781.1)	Local only	No
dbxdb	XDB installation or invalid object problems	Local only	No
dbxdbgeneric	XDB installation and invalid object problems	Local only	No
dbxdbupgrade	XDB installation and invalid object problems in 12c and above	Local only	No
dnfs	XDB upgrade problems	Local only	No
emagentgeneric	Collect trace/log information for Enterprise Manager Management Agent generic problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emagentpatching	Enterprise Manager failures during agent patching	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emagentperf	Enterprise Manager 13c Agent performance problems	Agent	No
emagentssl	Enterprise Manager Agent SSL configuration issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emagentstartup	Enterprise Manager 13c Agent startup problems	Agent	No
emagentunreach	Enterprise Manager 13c Agent unreachable errors or status	Agent	No
emagentupload	Enterprise Manager 13c Agent upload errors	Agent	No
emagtpatchdeploy	Enterprise Manager 13c Agent patch deployment problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emagtupginst	Collecting diagnostic data for Enterprise Manager 13c Agent installation, upgrade, or deployment problems	Agent	No



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
emagtupgpatch	Enterprise Manager 13c Agent upgrade, local installation, or patching problems.	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emauthldap	Enterprise Manager authentication using LDAP provider issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emblackout	Enterprise Manager blackout issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emcliadd emclusdisc emdbsys emgendisc	Enterprise Manager target discovery or add problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent Agent Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emcomm	Enterprise Manager communication information between Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emdbaasdeploy	Database As A Service (DBaaS): Collect trace or log information for failures during DBaaS deployment.	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and remote DBaaS deployment server	No
emdebugon emdebugoff	Enterprise Manager debug log collection Run emdebugon, reproduce the problem then run emdebugoff, which disables debug again and collects debug logs	Oracle Management Service (OMS) or Agent	No

Table 4-7	(Cont.) On	e Command	Service R	equest Data	Collections
-----------	------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-------------



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
emfleetpatching	Enterprise Manager Fleet Maintenance Patching problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emjobs	Enterprise Manager all job related issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emmetricalert	Enterprise Manager general metrics page or threshold problems	Agent	No
emnotif	Enterprise Manager incident rules and notification issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomsfailstart	Enterprise Manager Oracle Management Service (OMS) startup failures	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomscrash	Enterprise Manager Oracle Management Service (OMS) crash problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomsheap	Enterprise Manager Java heap usage or performance problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomshungcpu	Enterprise Manager Oracle Management Service (OMS) crash, restart or performance problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomspatching	Enterprise Manager failures during Oracle Management Service (OMS) patching	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomsssl	Enterprise Manager Oracle Management Service (OMS) SSL configuration issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomsupginst	Enterprise Manager Oracle Management Service (OMS) installation, upgrade, and patching	Local only	No
empatchplancrt	Enterprise Manager patch plan creation problems	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
emprocdisc	Oracle Database, Listener, or ASM target is not discovered or detected by the discovery process	Local only	No
emtbsmetric	Enterprise Manager tablespace usage metric problems	Local only (on Enterprise Manager Agent target)	No
emwlsssl	Enterprise Manager WebLogic Server (WLS) SSL configuration issues	Local only	No
emdbrat	Enterprise Manager RAT collection issues	Target replay/ capture database	No
emcreds	Enterprise Manager credential issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and Agent	No
emdbpluginstatus	Enterprise Manager DB plugin issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS) and/or Agent	No
emdeployoms	Enterprise Manager deploying additional Oracle Management Service (OMS) issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
emomsmigration	Enterpriser Manager Oracle Management Service (OMS) migration/cloning issues	Oracle Management Service (OMS)	No
esexalogic	Oracle Exalogic full Exalogs data collection information	Local only	No
exadata	Collect Oracle Exadata information	Local only	No
exservice	Oracle Exadata: Storage software service or offload server service problems	Local only	No
exsmartscan	Oracle Exadata: Smart Scan not working problems	Local only	No
generic	Fallthrough SRDC for Oracle Database error	Local only	No
gg_abend	Oracle GoldenGate covering both classic and microservices implementations	Local only	No
ggintegratedmodenodb	Oracle GoldenGate extract/ replicate abends problems	Local only	No



Available SR	Available SRDCs Type of Problem		Collection Scope	Auto Collection
gridinfra		Oracle RAC-related data collection for Oracle Clusterware problems	Local only	No
gridinfrain	nst	Oracle RAC upgrade and patching problems	Local only	No
instterm		Collect traces for the following ORA errors: • ORA-00469 • ORA-00470 • ORA-00480 • ORA-00490 • ORA-00491 • ORA-00492 • ORA-00493 • ORA-00495 • ORA-00495	Local only	No
		<ul> <li>ORA-00497</li> <li>ORA-00498</li> </ul>		
internaler	ror	Other internal Oracle Database errors	Local only	No
listener_se	ervices	Listener errors: TNS-12516 / TNS-12518 / TNS-12519 / TNS-12520	Local only	No
naming_ser	vices	Naming service errors: TNS-12154 / TNS-12528	Local only	No
ORA-00020 ORA-00060 ORA-00600 ORA-00700 ORA-01031 ORA-01555 ORA-01578 ORA-01628 ORA-03137 ORA-03137 ORA-04020 ORA-04021 ORA-04030	ORA-04023 ORA-04031 ORA-04063 ORA-07445 ORA-08102 ORA-08103 ORA-22924 ORA-27300 ORA-27301 ORA-27302 ORA-30036	ORA Errors	Local only	Only the following SRDCs: • ORA-00 600 • ORA-04 030 • ORA-04 021 • ORA-07 445 • ORA-01 578
ORA-01000		Open Cursors problems	Local only	No
ORA-00018		ORA-00018 or sessions parameter problems	Local only	No
ORA-12751		ORA-12751 collection errors	Local only	No

Table 4-7 (Cont.) One Command Service Request Data Collections



Available SRDCs	Type of Problem	Collection Scope	Auto Collection
ORA-25319	Collect information for troubleshooting ORA-25319 error in an Advanced Queuing Environment	Local only	No
	ORA-25319 problems in an Oracle Advanced Queuing Environment		
ORA-00227	Collect information for troubleshooting Control File block corruption reported by error ORA-00227	Local only	No
privsroles	Data Collection for privileges and roles	Local only	No
xdb600	Diagnostic data collection for XDB ORA-00600 and ORA-07445 internal rrror issues using TFA Collector	Local only	No
zlgeneric	Zero Data Loss Recovery Appliance (ZDLRA) problems	Local only	No

Table 4-7 (Cont.) One Command Service Request Data Collections

For more information about SRDCs, run tfactl diagcollect -srdc -help.

#### Note:

When you run the tfact1 diagcollect command to query an ora-* error event, for example, tfact1 diagcollect -srdc ora-600, AHF lists all ora-* error events without filtering. This is because of generic event mapping for all ORA-* error events in the srdc_dbrac.xml file.

The types of information that the SRDCs collect varies for each type, for example, the following table lists and describes what the SRDCs collect for each type.

Command	What gets collected
\$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-04031	<ul> <li>Incident Packaging Service (IPS) package</li> <li>Patch listing</li> <li>Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) report</li> <li>Memory information</li> </ul>

Table 4-8 SRDC collections



Command	What gets collected
<pre>\$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc dbperf</pre>	Automatic Database Diagnostic Monitor     (ADDM) report
	<ul> <li>Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) for good period and problem period</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) Compare Period report</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Active Session History (ASH) report for good and problem period</li> </ul>
	OSWatcher
	<ul> <li>Incident Packaging Service (IPS) package (if there are any errors during problem period)</li> </ul>
	Oracle ORAchk (performance-related checks)

#### Table 4-8 (Cont.) SRDC collections

Oracle Trace File Analyzer prompts you to enter the information required based on the SRDC type.

For example, when you run ORA-4031 SRDC:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-04031
```

Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

- 1. Prompts to enter event date, time, and database name.
- 2. Scans the system to identify recent events in the system (up to 10).
- 3. Proceeds with diagnostic collection after you choose the relevant event.
- 4. Identifies all the required files.
- 5. Trims all the files where applicable.
- 6. Packages all data in a zip file ready to provide to support.

You can also run an SRDC collection in non-interactive silent mode. Provide all the required parameters up front as follows:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc srdc_type -database db -from "date time" -to "date
time"
```

#### **Related Topics**

- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1918781.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2560291.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2560286.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2500734.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1914153.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2383662.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1682741.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1682723.1



https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1928047.1

# 4.3.7 Diagnostic Upload

Diagnostic upload eliminates the need for different set of commands to upload Oracle ORAchk, Oracle EXAchk, and Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic collections to AHF Service, database, and Oracle Support.

Diagnostic upload enables you to manage configurations of different types of uploads in a generic way. Through ahfet1 command-line interface, you use generic upload commands to set, get, unset, and check configurations. Configurations are uniquely identified using configuration name so that you can pass the configuration name in command-line to perform upload and other operations.

AHF synchronizes the configuration automatically across the cluster nodes. If you find any sync issues, then run the tfactl syncahfconfig -c command to sync configuration across the cluster nodes.

Diagnostic upload supports multiple operating system users to run the diagnostic upload commands if you install AHF as root. If you install AHF as a non-root user, then you cannot benefit from the multiple operating system users support.

## Note:

Currently not supported on Microsoft Windows.

Currently, AHF supports HTTP, SQLNET, and SFTP types or protocols, or end points. Following sections list the parameters or arguments supported by different end points while setting the configuration.

#### HTTP

**Set Parameters:** url, user, password, proxy, noauth, https_token, header, secure, and storetype

Upload Parameters: id, file, and https token

#### SQLNET

Set Parameters: user, password, connectstring, and uploadtable

Upload Parameters: file

SFTP

Set Parameters: server, user, and password

Upload Parameters: (optional) id and file



Parameters or arguments Supported by Different Endpoints

Parameter	Description
url	The target URL to upload files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
server	The name of the server to which you want to upload files. For example, <i>sttpserver.domain.com</i> .
user	The user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Password of the user.
ргоху	The URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.
id	The location or target where you want to upload your files to.
file	The name of the file to upload.
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/password authentication is required.
https_token	Any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.
	For example, ahfctl setupload -name config -type https -https_token 'abc:13'.
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the -https_token headers command option to tfact1 upload command.
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
	<pre>For example, to set the header:ahfctl setupload -name a1 -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06. 16_19.20.55.15336025</pre>
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true. Specifying the secure value checks for certificates. If secure is set to false, then the upload
	command will run an unsecure upload.
connectstring	The database connect string to log in to the database where you want to upload files.
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS =   (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host) (PORT =   1521)) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER =   DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>

 Table 4-9
 Parameters or Arguments Supported by Different Endpoints



Parameter	Description
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you want to upload files as BLOB type.
	For example, for uploading Oracle ORAchk collections to the Collection Manager it is set to RCA13_DOCS.

#### Table 4-9 (Cont.) Parameters or Arguments Supported by Different Endpoints

#### Example 4-2 Diagnostic Upload Examples To upload files to My Oracle Support

#### To setup MOS configuration:

```
ahfctl setupload -name mos -type https
Enter mos.https.user: user_id
Enter mos.https.password: #########
Enter mos.https.url: https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
```

```
Upload configuration set for: mos
type: https
user: user_id
password: #########
url: https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
```

#### To set proxy:

ahfctl setupload -name mos -type https -proxy www-proxy.example.com:80

#### Single-line command:

```
ahfctl setupload -name mos -type https -user user_id -url https://
transport.oracle.com/upload/issue -proxy www-proxy.example.com:80
```

#### Note:

Instead of mos, you can specify any configuration name of your choice.

**To upload collections or files to MOS:** There are multiple ways you can upload files to MOS after configuring MOS.

Upload files as part of Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic collection:

tfactl diagcollect -last 1h -upload mos -id 3-23104325631

• Upload files standalone:

```
tfactl upload -name mos -id 3-23104325631 -file /tmp/generated.zip
```



• Backward compatibility or upload using -sr flag with diagcollcet command:

tfactl diagcollect -last 1h -sr 3-23104325631

#### Note:

In this case, upload configuration name should be mos as internally Oracle Trace File Analyzer looks for this name. It works even if MOS configuration is set using the tfact1 setupmos command in versions earlier than 20.2.

#### Example 4-3 Uploading a File Using SFTP

```
ahfctl upload -name sftp1 -file test_sftp_upload.log
Upload for: sftp1
Uploading file using pexpect
sftp> put test_sftp_upload.log
put test_sftp_upload.log to /root/test_sftp_upload.log
test_sftp_upload.log 100% 17 0.0KB/s
00:00
sftp> quit
type: sftp
file: test_sftp_upload.log
Upload completed successfully
```

#### Example 4-4 Diagnostic Upload Examples

To set configuration parameters for the specified configuration name and SQLNET configuration type:

```
ahfctl setupload -name mysqlnetconfig -type sqlnet
```

```
[root@myserver1]# ahfctl setupload -name mysqlnetconfig -type sqlnet
Enter mysqlnetconfig.sqlnet.user: testuser
Enter mysqlnetconfig.sqlnet.password: #########
Enter mysqlnetconfig.sqlnet.connectstring: (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS =
(PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = testhost)(PORT = 1521))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER =
DEDICATED)(SERVICE_NAME = testservice)))
Enter mysqlnetconfig.sqlnet.uploadtable: RCA13_DOCS
Upload configuration set for: mysqlnetconfig
type: sqlnet
user: testuser
password: #########
connectstring: (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = testhost)
(PORT = 1521))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED)(SERVICE_NAME =
testservice)))
uploadtable: RCA13_DOCS
```



To set individual parameters for the specified configuration name and SQLNET configuration type:

ahfctl setupload -name mysqlnetconfig2 -type sqlnet -user user name@example.com

This omits the -password option and therefore reports:

```
Database upload parameter(s) successfully stored.
AHF will not upload collections into the database until the following
parameters are also set:
['password', 'connectstring', 'uploadtable']
```

When you specify the -user command option, ahfctl does NOT prompt for the other required parameters so you must explicitly specify them at the command line as follows:

```
ahfctl setupload -type sqlnet -name orachkcm -user testuser -password - connectstring sqlnet connect string -uploadtable RCA13 DOCS
```

The -password command option DOES NOT take any arguments. When specified, ahfctl prompts you to provide the password for the user you specified using the -user command option.

To get the list of all configured names in the AHF.properties file:

ahfctl getupload

```
# ahfctl getupload
Upload configurations available:
1. mysftpconfig
2. myhttpsconfig
3. mysqlnetconfig
```

To get all configuration parameters for the specified configuration name:

ahfctl getupload -name mysftpconfig

```
# ahfctl getupload -name mysftpconfig
Upload configuration get for: mysftpconfig
type: sftp
user: testuser1@example.com
password: #########
server: sftphost.example.com
```

To get individual parameter for the specified configuration name:

```
ahfctl getupload -name mysftpconfig -user
```

```
[root@myserver1]# ahfctl getupload -name mysftpconfig -user
Upload configuration get for: mysftpconfig
type: sftp
user: testuserl@example.com
```



To check or validate configuration of the specified configuration name:

```
# ahfctl checkupload -name mysftpconfig -type sftp
Upload configuration check for: mysftpconfig
Parameters are configured correctly to upload files to sftp end point
mysftpconfig
```

To upload to target using the configuration name specified:

ahfctl checkupload -name mysftpconfig

```
tfactl upload -name mysftpconfig -id 30676598 -file /tmp/temp.txt
# tfactl upload -name mysftpconfig -id 30676598 -file /tmp/filename.txt
Upload for: mysftpconfig
type: sftp
file: /tmp/filename.txt
id: 30676598
Upload completed successfully.
```

To unset individual parameter of the specified configuration name:

```
ahfctl unsetupload -name mysftpconfig -user
```

# ahfctl unsetupload -name mysftpconfig -user Upload configuration successfully unset for: mysftpconfig

To unset all parameters of the specified configuration name:

```
ahfctl unsetupload -name mysftpconfig -all
```

```
# ahfctl unsetupload -name mysftpconfig -all
Upload configuration successfully unset for: mysftpconfig
```

To auto upload generated zip file to the database using Oracle ORAchk:

exachk -showpass -localonly -check BF7AE780E1252F69E0431EC0E50AE447

```
# exachk -showpass -localonly -check BF7AE780E1252F69E0431EC0E50AE447
Orachk.zip successfully uploaded to RCA13 DOCS table
```

To auto upload generated zip file to MOS using tfact1 diagcollect:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect -since 1h -upload mos -id 3-123456789
```



To upload generated zip to the database with the configurations set by AHF with the specified database config name:

```
exachk -showpass -localonly -check BF7AE780E1252F69E0431EC0E50AE447 -
db config name user dbconf
```

# exachk -showpass -localonly -check BF7AE780E1252F69E0431EC0E50AE447 db_config_name user_dbconf Orachk.zip successfully uploaded to RCA13 DOCS table

#### **Related Topics**

- tfactl setupload
   Use the tfactl setupload command to set upload parameters.
- tfactl getupload
   Use the tfactl getupload command to fetch the details of configured upload parameters.
- tfactl unsetupload
   Use the tfactl unsetupload command to unset the configured upload parameters.
- tfactl checkupload
   Use the tfactl checkupload command to validate the configured upload parameters.
- tfactl upload
   Use the tfactl upload command to upload collections or files on demand.

## 4.3.8 Changing Oracle Grid Infrastructure Trace Levels

Enable trace levels to collect enough diagnostics to diagnose the cause of the problem.

Oracle Support asks you to enable certain trace levels when reproducing a problem. You can enable and then disable the trace levels. Use the dbglevel option to set the trace level. You can find the required trace level settings grouped by problem trace profiles.

#### To set trace levels:

1. To set a trace profile:

tfactl dbglevel -set profile

2. To list all available profiles:

tfactl dbglevel -help

```
    tfactl dbglevel
```

Use the tfact1 dbglevel command to set Oracle Grid Infrastructure trace levels.

## 4.3.8.1 tfactl dbglevel

Use the tfact1 dbglevel command to set Oracle Grid Infrastructure trace levels.

Syntax

```
tfactl [run] dbglevel
[ {-set|-unset} profile_name
```



```
-dependency [dep1,dep2,...|all]
-dependency_type [type1,type2,type3,...|all]
| {-view|-drop} profile_name
| -lsprofiles
| -lsmodules
| -lscomponents [module_name]
| -lsres
| -create profile_name [ -desc description
| [-includeunset] [-includetrace]
| -debugstate | -timeout time ]
| -modify profile_name [-includeunset] [-includetrace]
| -getstate [ -module module_name ]
| -active [profile_name]
| -describe [profile_name] ] ]
```

#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
profile_name	Specify the name of the profile.
active	Displays the list of active profiles.
set	Sets the trace or log levels for the profile specified.
unset	Unsets the trace or log levels for the profile specified.
view	Displays the trace or log entries for the profile specified.
create	Creates a profile.
drop	Drops the profile specified.
modify	Modifies the profile specified.
describe	Describes the profiles specified.
lsprofiles	Lists all the available profiles.
lsmodules	Lists all the discovered Oracle Clusterware modules.
lscomponents	Lists all the components associated with the Oracle Clusterware module.
lsres	Lists all the discovered Oracle Clusterware resources.
getstate	Displays the current trace or log levels for the Oracle Clusterware components or resources.
module	Specify the Oracle Clusterware module.
dependency	Specify the dependencies to consider, start, or stop dependencies, or both.
dependency_type	Specify the type of dependencies to be consider.
debugstate	Generates a System State Dump for all the available levels.
includeunset	Adds or modifies an unset value for the Oracle Clusterware components or resources.
includetrace	Adds or modifies a trace value for the Oracle Clusterware components.

#### Table 4-10 tfactl dbglevel Command Parameters



#### **WARNING**:

Set the profiles only at the direction of Oracle Support.

# 4.3.9 Performing Custom Collections

Use the custom collection options to change the diagnostic collections from the default.

- Adjusting the Diagnostic Data Collection Period Oracle Trace File Analyzer trims and collects any important logs updated in the past one hour.
- Collecting for Specific Events
   Perform default diagnostic collection or choose an event from the list of recent incidents to
   collect diagnostic data for that event alone.
- Excluding Large Files from Diagnostic Collection Prevent excessively large files from delaying or stalling collections.
- Collecting from Specific Nodes
- Collecting from Specific Components
- Collecting from Specific Directories
- Changing the Collection Name
- Preventing Copying Zip Files and Trimming Files
- Performing Silent Collection
- Collecting Core Files
- Collecting Incident Packaging Service (IPS) Packages Incident Packaging Service packages details of problems stored by Oracle Database in ADR for later diagnosis.

## 4.3.9.1 Adjusting the Diagnostic Data Collection Period

Oracle Trace File Analyzer trims and collects any important logs updated in the past one hour.

If you know that you only want logs for a smaller window, then you can cut this collection period. Cutting the collection period helps you make collections as small and quick as possible.

There are four different ways you can specify the period for collection:

Table 4-11	Ways to Spec	cify the	Collection	Period
------------	--------------	----------	------------	--------

Command	Description
tfactl diagcollect -last $n \mid d$	Collects since the previous <i>n</i> hours or days.
	<ul> <li>Number of days must be less than or equal to 7</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Number of hours must be less than or equal to 168</li> </ul>



Command	Description
tfactl diagcollect -from "yyyy- mm-dd"	Collects from the date and optionally time specified. Valid date and time formats: "Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss" "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss" "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"
tfactl diagcollect -from "yyyy- mm-dd" -to "yyyy-mm-dd"	Collects between the date and optionally time specified. Valid date and time formats: "Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss" "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss" "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"
tfactl diagcollect -for "yyyy- mm-dd"	Collects for the specified date. Valid date formats: "Mon/dd/yyyyy" "yyyy-mm-dd"

Table 4-11 (Cont.) Ways to Specify the Collection Period

## 4.3.9.2 Collecting for Specific Events

Perform default diagnostic collection or choose an event from the list of recent incidents to collect diagnostic data for that event alone.

Choose to run:

- A diagnostic collection for a specific recent event
- A default time range diagnostic collection

#### To collect for specific events:

1. To run a default diagnostic collection:

tfactl diagcollect

#### For example:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect
Choose the event you want to perform a diagnostic collection for:
1. Mar/12/2019 16:08:20 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04030: out of process memory
when trying to allocate
2. Mar/12/2019 16:08:18 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04031: unable to allocate 8
bytes of shared memory
3. Mar/12/2019 16:08:16 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00494: enqueue held for too
long more than seconds by osid
4. Mar/12/2019 16:08:14 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29709: Communication failure
with Cluster Synchronization
5. Mar/12/2019 16:08:04 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29702: error occurred in
Cluster Group Service operation
```

6. Mar/12/2019 16:07:59 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to hang ID= detected 7. Mar/12/2019 16:07:51 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-07445: exception encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] [] 8. Mar/12/2019 16:07:49 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00700: soft internal error, arguments: [700], [], [], [] 9. Mar/11/2019 22:02:19 [ db.oradb.oradb ] DIAO Critical Database Process Blocked: Hang ID 1 blocks 5 sessions 10. Default diagnostic collection, for no specific event Please choose the event : 1-10 [] 10 By default TFA will collect diagnostics for the last 12 hours. This can result in large collections For more targeted collections enter the time of the incident, otherwise hit <RETURN> to collect for the last 12 hours [YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS, <RETURN>=Collect for last 12 hours] : Collecting data for the last 12 hours for all components... Collecting data for all nodes Collection Id : 20190312163846node1 Detailed Logging at : /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/ collection Tue Mar 12 16 38 47 PDT 2019 node all/ diagcollect 20190312163846 node1.log 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Collection Name : tfa Tue Mar 12 16 38 47 PDT 2019.zip 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Collecting diagnostics from hosts : [node1] 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Scanning of files for Collection in progress... 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Collecting additional diagnostic information... 2019/03/12 16:38:55 PDT : Getting list of files satisfying time range [03/12/2019 04:38:50 PDT, 03/12/2019 16:38:55 PDT] 2019/03/12 16:39:02 PDT : Collecting ADR incident files... 2019/03/12 16:39:06 PDT : Completed collection of additional diagnostic information... 2019/03/12 16:39:07 PDT : Completed Local Collection ------Collection Summary +----+ | Host | Status | Size | Time | +----+ | node1 | Completed | 21MB | 17s | | '-----' Logs are being collected to: /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/ collection Tue Mar 12 16 38 47 PDT 2019 node all /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/

collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_38_47_PDT_2019_node_all/ node1.tfa Tue_Mar_12_16_38_47_PDT_2019.zip

\$ tfactl diagcollect Choose the event you want to perform a diagnostic collection for:



1. Mar/12/2019 16:08:20 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04030: out of process memory when trying to allocate 2. Mar/12/2019 16:08:18 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04031: unable to allocate 8 bytes of shared memory 3. Mar/12/2019 16:08:16 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00494: enqueue held for too long more than seconds by osid 4. Mar/12/2019 16:08:14 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29709: Communication failure with Cluster Synchronization 5. Mar/12/2019 16:08:04 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29702: error occurred in Cluster Group Service operation 6. Mar/12/2019 16:07:59 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to hang ID= detected 7. Mar/12/2019 16:07:51 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-07445: exception encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] [] 8. Mar/12/2019 16:07:49 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00700: soft internal error, arguments: [700], [], [],[] 9. Mar/11/2019 22:02:19 [ db.oradb.oradb ] DIAO Critical Database Process Blocked: Hang ID 1 blocks 5 sessions 10. Default diagnostic collection, for no specific event

```
Please choose the event : 1-10 [] 1
User root does not have permissions to run SRDC 'ora4030' for database
'orcl'.
```

2. To run a diagnostic collection for a specific event that does not have an SRDC:

tfactl diagcollect

#### For example:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect
Choose the event you want to perform a diagnostic collection for:
1. Mar/12/2019 16:08:20 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04030: out of process memory
when trying to allocate
2. Mar/12/2019 16:08:18 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04031: unable to allocate 8
bytes of shared memory
3. Mar/12/2019 16:08:16 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00494: enqueue held for too
long more than seconds by osid
4. Mar/12/2019 16:08:14 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29709: Communication failure
with Cluster Synchronization
5. Mar/12/2019 16:08:04 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29702: error occurred in
Cluster Group Service operation
6. Mar/12/2019 16:07:59 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to
hang ID= detected
7. Mar/12/2019 16:07:51 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-07445: exception
encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] []
8. Mar/12/2019 16:07:49 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00700: soft internal error,
arguments: [700], [], [],[]
9. Mar/11/2019 22:02:19 [ db.oradb.oradb ] DIAO Critical Database Process
Blocked: Hang ID 1 blocks 5 sessions
10. Default diagnostic collection, for no specific event
Please choose the event : 1-10 [] 9
Collecting data for all nodes
Scanning files from mar/11/2019 18:02:19 to mar/11/2019 23:02:19
```

```
Collection Id : 20190312162708node1
```

```
Detailed Logging at : /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/
collection Tue Mar 12 16 27 09 PDT 2019 node all/
diagcollect 20190312162708 node1.log
2019/03/12 16:27:12 PDT : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the
string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom
2019/03/12 16:27:12 PDT : Collection Name :
tfa Tue Mar 12 16 27 09 PDT 2019.zip
2019/03/12 16:27:12 PDT : Collecting diagnostics from hosts : [node1]
2019/03/12 16:27:12 PDT : Scanning of files for Collection in progress...
2019/03/12 16:27:12 PDT : Collecting additional diagnostic information...
2019/03/12 16:27:17 PDT : Getting list of files satisfying time range
[03/11/2019 18:02:19 PDT, 03/11/2019 23:02:19 PDT]
2019/03/12 16:27:23 PDT : Collecting ADR incident files...
2019/03/12 16:27:28 PDT : Completed collection of additional diagnostic
information...
2019/03/12 16:27:33 PDT : Completed Local Collection
-----
        Collection Summary
+----+
| Host
        | Status | Size | Time |
+----+
| nodel | Completed | 10MB | 21s |
'-----'
Logs are being collected to: /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/
collection Tue Mar 12 16 27 09 PDT 2019 node all
```

```
collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_27_09_PDT_2019_node_all
/scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/
collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_27_09_PDT_2019_node_all/
node1.tfa_Tue_Mar_12_16_27_09_PDT_2019.zip
```

3. To run a diagnostic collection for a specific event that has an SRDC:

#### Note:

When choosing an SRDC the user running the collection needs to be in the dba group of the database chosen in the event.

tfactl diagcollect

For example:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect
Choose the event you want to perform a diagnostic collection for:
1. Mar/12/2019 16:08:20 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04030: out of process memory
when trying to allocate
2. Mar/12/2019 16:08:18 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04031: unable to allocate 8
bytes of shared memory
3. Mar/12/2019 16:08:16 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00494: enqueue held for too
long more than seconds by osid
4. Mar/12/2019 16:08:14 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29709: Communication failure
```

```
with Cluster Synchronization
5. Mar/12/2019 16:08:04 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29702: error occurred in
Cluster Group Service operation
6. Mar/12/2019 16:07:59 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to
hang ID= detected
7. Mar/12/2019 16:07:51 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-07445: exception
encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] []
8. Mar/12/2019 16:07:49 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00700: soft internal error,
arguments: [700], [], [], []
9. Mar/11/2019 22:02:19 [ db.oradb.oradb ] DIA0 Critical Database Process
Blocked: Hang ID 1 blocks 5 sessions
10. Default diagnostic collection, for no specific event
Please choose the event : 1-10 [] 1
Scripts to be run by this srdc: srdc db sid memorysizes 10glower.sql
srdc db sid memorysizes 11gplus.sql ipspack
Components included in this srdc: OS DATABASE CHMOS
Collecting data for local node(s)
Scanning files from Mar/12/2019 14:08:20 to Mar/12/2019 18:08:20
WARNING: End time entered is after the current system time.
Collection Id : 20190312163524node1
Detailed Logging at : /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/
srdc ora4030 collection Tue Mar 12 16 35 25 PDT 2019 node local/
diagcollect 20190312163524 node1.log
2019/03/12 16:35:30 PDT : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the
string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom
2019/03/12 16:35:30 PDT : Collection Name :
tfa srdc ora4030 Tue Mar 12 16 35 25 PDT 2019.zip
2019/03/12 16:35:30 PDT : Scanning of files for Collection in progress...
2019/03/12 16:35:30 PDT : Collecting additional diagnostic information...
2019/03/12 16:35:35 PDT : Getting list of files satisfying time range
[03/12/2019 14:08:20 PDT, 03/12/2019 16:35:30 PDT]
2019/03/12 16:35:49 PDT : Collecting ADR incident files...
2019/03/12 16:35:52 PDT : Completed collection of additional diagnostic
information...
2019/03/12 16:35:54 PDT : Completed Local Collection
-----
        Collection Summary
+----+
                   | Size | Time |
| Host
       | Status
+----+
| nodel | Completed | 2.9MB | 24s |
'-----'
```

```
Logs are being collected to: /scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/
srdc_ora4030_collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_35_25_PDT_2019_node_local
/scratch/app/product/19c/tfa/repository/
srdc_ora4030_collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_35_25_PDT_2019_node_local/
node1.tfa_srdc_ora4030_Tue_Mar_12_16_35_25_PDT_2019.zip
```

## 4.3.9.3 Excluding Large Files from Diagnostic Collection

Prevent excessively large files from delaying or stalling collections.

Run the tfact1 set *maxfilecollectionsize* for the diagnostic collection command to consider only the last 200 KB for the files that are larger than the size specified.

1. To set the maximum file size:

tfactl set maxfilecollectionsize=size_in_MB

2. To collect diagnostic data:

tfactl diagcollect

## 4.3.9.4 Collecting from Specific Nodes

#### To collect from specific nodes:

To collect from specific nodes:

tfactl diagcollect -node list of nodes

For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -last 1d -node myserver65

#### **Related Topics**

```
    tfactl diagcollect
    Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.
```

## 4.3.9.5 Collecting from Specific Components

To collect from specific components:

To collect from specific components:

tfactl diagcollect component

For example:

To trim and collect all files from the databases hrdb and fdb in the last 1 day:

tfactl -diagcollect -database hrdb, fdb -last 1d

To trim and collect all Oracle Clusterware files, operating system logs, and CHMOS/OSW data from *node1* and *node2* updated in the last 6 hours:

tfactl diagcollect -crs -os -node node1, node2 -last 6h



To trim and collect all Oracle ASM logs from *node1* updated between from and to time:

tfactl diagcollect -asm -node nodel -from "2016-08-15" -to "2016-08-17"

Following are the available component options.

Table 4-12 Component Options

Component Option	Description
-cha	Collects Oracle Cluster Health Advisor logs.
-ips	Collects Incident Packaging Service logs.
-database database_names	Collects database logs from databases specified in a comma- separated list.
-asm	Collects Oracle ASM logs.
-crsclient	Collects Client Logs that are under GIBASE/diag/clients.
-dbclient	Collects Client Logs that are under DB ORABASE/diag/clients.
-dbwlm	Collects Database Workload Management (DBWLM) logs.
-tns	Collects TNS logs.
-rhp	Collects Rapid Home Provisioning (RHP) logs.
-procinfo	Collects ${\tt Gathers\ stack}$ and ${\tt fd}\ {\tt from\ /proc\ for\ all\ processes}.$
-afd	Collects AFD logs.
-crs	Collects Oracle Clusterware logs.
-wls	Collects Oracle WebLogic Server (WLS) logs.
-emagent	Collects Oracle Enterprise Manager Agent (EMAGENT) logs.
-oms	Collects Oracle Management Service (OMS) logs.
-ocm	Collects Oracle Configuration Manager (OCM) logs.
-emplugins	Collects Oracle Enterprise Manager Plug-ins (EMPLUGINS) logs.
-em	Collects Oracle Enterprise Manager (EM) logs.
-acfs	Oracle Advanced Cluster File System (Oracle ACFS).
-install	Collects Oracle Installation related files.
-cfgtools	Collects configuration tools logs.
-os	Collects operating system files such as <pre>/var/log/messages</pre> and <pre>/var/log/exadatatmp/*netdiag* files only on Exadata systems.</pre>
-ashhtml	Collects Generate Active Session History (ASH) HTML report.
-ashtext	Collects Generate Active Session History (ASH) text report.
-awrhtml	Collects Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) HTML logs.
-awrtext	Collects Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) text report.
-avs	Collects Audit Vault Server logs.

#### **Related Topics**

#### • tfactl diagcollect

Use the  ${\tt tfactl diagcollect}$  command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.



## 4.3.9.6 Collecting from Specific Directories

Oracle Trace File Analyzer discovers all Oracle diagnostics and collects relevant files based on the type and last time updated.

If you want to collect other files, then you can specify extra directories. Oracle Trace File Analyzer collects only the files updated in the relevant time range (one hour by default).

You can configure collection of all files irrespective of the time last updated. Configure on a directory by directory basis using the -collectall option.

#### To collect from specific directories:

**1**. To include all files updated in the last one hour:

tfactl diagcollect -collectdir dir1, dir2, ... dirn

#### For example:

To trim and collect all Oracle Clusterware files updated in the last one hour as well as all files from /tmp dir1 and /tmp dir2 at the initiating node:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -crs -collectdir /tmp dir1,/tmpdir 2

2. To configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer to collect all files from a directory, first configure it with the -collectall option:

\$ tfactl add dir -collectall

or

```
tfactl modify dir -collectall
```

Start a diagnostic collection using the -collectalldirs option:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -collectalldirs

#### Note:

If the -collectalldirs option is not used normal, then the file type, name, and time range restrictions are applied.

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl diagcollect
 Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.



## 4.3.9.7 Changing the Collection Name

Oracle Trace File Analyzer zips collections and puts the zip files in the repository directory using the following naming format:

repository/collection_date_time/node_all/node.tfa_date_time.zip

You must only change the name of the zipped files using the following options. Manually changing the file name prevents you from using collections with various Oracle Support self-service tools.

#### To change the collection name:

1. To use your own naming to organize collections:

-tag tagname

The files are collected into *tagname* directory inside the repository.

2. To rename the zip file:

-z zip name

#### **Related Topics**

• tfactl diagcollect Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

## 4.3.9.8 Preventing Copying Zip Files and Trimming Files

By default, Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collector:

- Copies back all zip files from remote notes to the initiating node
- Trims files around the relevant time

#### To prevent copying zip files and trimming files:

**1**. To prevent copying the zip file back to the initiating node:

-nocopy

For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -last 1d -nocopy

2. To avoid trimming files:

-notrim



For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -last 1d -notrim

#### **Related Topics**

```
    tfactl diagcollect
    Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.
```

## 4.3.9.9 Performing Silent Collection

To initiate a silent collection:

-silent

The diagcollect command is submitted as a background process.

For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -last 1d -silent

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl diagcollect
 Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

## 4.3.9.10 Collecting Core Files

To collect core files:

-cores

For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -last 1d -cores

#### **Related Topics**

```
    tfactl diagcollect
```

Use the tfact1 diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

## 4.3.9.11 Collecting Incident Packaging Service (IPS) Packages

Incident Packaging Service packages details of problems stored by Oracle Database in ADR for later diagnosis.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer runs IPS to query and collect these packages.

**Syntax** 

tfactl ips option



Command	Description
tfactl ips	Runs the IPS.
tfactl ips show incidents	Shows all IPS incidents.
tfactl ips show problems	Shows all IPS problems.
tfactl ips show package	Shows all IPS Packages.
tfactl diagcollect -ips -h	Shows all available diagcollect IPS options.
tfactl diagcollect -ips	Performs an IPS collection following prompts. You can use all the standard diagcollect options to limit the scope of IPS collection.
tfactl diagcollect -ips -	Performs an IPS collection in silent mode.
adrbasepath <i>adr_base</i> - adrhomepath <i>adr_home</i>	
tfactl diagcollect -ips - incident <i>incident_id</i>	Collects ADR details about a specific incident id.
tfactl diagcollect -ips - problem <i>problem_id</i>	Collect ADR details about a specific problem id.

You can change the contents of the IPS package. Use the following options:

- **1.** Start the collection.
- 2. Suspend the collection using the -manageips option.

For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -ips -incident incident_id -manageips -node local

3. Find the suspended collection using the print suspendedips option.

For example:

\$ tfactl print suspendedips

- 4. Manipulate the package.
- 5. Resume the collection using the -resumeips option.

For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -resumeips collection id

#### **Related Topics**

• tfactl ips

Use the tfact1 ips command to collect Automatic Diagnostic Repository diagnostic data.

# 4.3.10 Limit the Maximum Amount of Memory Used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer

You can now limit the amount of memory used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

#### Note:

This feature is available only on Linux and only when Autonomous Health Framework is installed using a full installation by the root user.

Memory can be limited between 150 MB and 2GB or 25% of system memory, whichever is lower. By default, memory limits are enabled and set to the maximum.

There are various use cases including the following when Oracle Trace File Analyzer resource limits apply:

- When Oracle Trace File Analyzer is performing automatic diagnostic collections, for example, when Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects an ORA-600 error has occurred and collects diagnostics for it.
- When running on-demand collections, for example, if you run an SRDC collection at the request of support.
- During any other Oracle Trace File Analyzer analysis such as using the tfact1 analyze command to search logs for recent errors.

Memory can be limited at either the system level using ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource kmem or combined system and swap memory using ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource swmem

For example:

To limit the memory usage to only 1 GB of system memory run:

ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource kmem -value 1024

Alternatively, to limit the combined total of system memory and the swap memory to 2 GB run:

ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource swmem -value 2048

#### **Related Topics**

- ahfctl getresourcelimit
   Use the ahfctl getresourcelimit command to fetch details of Oracle Trace File Analyzer
   CPU and memory usage limitations.
- ahfctl setresourcelimit Use the ahfctl setresourcelimit command to restrict the CPU and memory usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- ahfctl unsetresourcelimit Use the ahfctl unsetresourcelimit command to unset the limitations set on Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage.

## 4.3.11 Limit Oracle Trace File Analyzer's CPU Usage

On Linux the CPU usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer can be limited with the command ahfctl setresourcelimit [-value value]

For example to limit Oracle Trace File Analyzer to a maximum of 50% of a single CPU use: ahfctl setresourcelimit -value 0.5



CPU resource limits for Oracle Trace File Analyzer can be set between a minimum of 0.5 and maximum of 4 or 75% of available CPUs, whichever is lower. By default, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU limit is set to the maximum.

#### **Related Topics**

- ahfctl getresourcelimit
   Use the ahfctl getresourcelimit command to fetch details of Oracle Trace File Analyzer
   CPU and memory usage limitations.
- ahfctl setresourcelimit

Use the ahfctl setresourcelimit command to restrict the CPU and memory usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

• ahfctl unsetresourcelimit Use the ahfctl unsetresourcelimit command to unset the limitations set on Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage.

#### **Related Topics**

- tfactl setresourcelimit Use the tfactl setresourcelimit command to restrict the CPU and memory usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- tfactl getresourcelimit
   Use the tfactl getresourcelimit command to fetch details of Oracle Trace File Analyzer
   CPU and memory usage limitations.
- tfactl unsetresourcelimit

Use the tfactl unsetresourcelimit command to unset the limitations set on Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage.

# 4.4 Proactively Detecting and Diagnosing Performance Issues for Oracle RAC

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor provides system and database administrators with early warning of pending performance issues, and root causes and corrective actions for Oracle RAC databases and cluster nodes. Use Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to increase availability and performance management.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor estimates an expected value of an observed input based on the default model, which is a trained calibrated model based on a normal operational period of the target system. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor then performs anomaly detection for each input based on the difference between observed and expected values. If sufficient inputs associated with a specific problem are abnormal, then Oracle Cluster Health Advisor raises a warning and generates an immediate targeted diagnosis and corrective action.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor also sends warning messages to Enterprise Manager Cloud Control using the Oracle Clusterware event notification protocol.

The ability of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor to detect performance and availability issues on Oracle Exadata systems has been improved in this release.

With the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor support for Oracle Solaris, you can now get early detection and prevention of performance and availability issues in your Oracle RAC database deployments.

For more information on Installing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository, see Oracle® Grid Infrastructure Grid Infrastructure Installation and Upgrade Guide 20c for Linux.



- Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Architecture Oracle Cluster Health Advisor runs as a highly available cluster resource, ochad, on each node in the cluster.
- Removing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository
   GIMR is desupported in Oracle Database 23ai. If GIMR is configured in your existing
   Oracle Grid Infrastructure installation, then remove the GIMR.
- Monitoring the Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) Environment with Oracle Cluster Health Advisor

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is automatically provisioned on each node by default when Oracle Grid Infrastructure is installed for Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) or Oracle RAC One Node database.

- Using Cluster Health Advisor for Health Diagnosis
   Oracle Cluster Health Advisor raises and clears problems autonomously.
- Calibrating an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Model for a Cluster Deployment As shipped with default node and database models, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is designed not to generate false warning notifications.
- Viewing the Details for an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Model Use the chactl query model command to view the model details.
- Managing the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Repository
   Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository stores the historical records of cluster host problems, database problems, and associated metric evidence, along with models.
- Viewing the Status of Cluster Health Advisor SRVCTL commands are the tools that offer total control on managing the life cycle of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor as a highly available service.
- Enhanced Cluster Health Advisor Support for Oracle Pluggable Databases The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) diagnostic capabilities have been extended to support 4K PDBs, up from 256 in Oracle Database 23ai.

#### **Related Topics**

Installing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository

# 4.4.1 Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Architecture

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor runs as a highly available cluster resource, ochad, on each node in the cluster.

Each Oracle Cluster Health Advisor daemon (ochad) monitors the operating system on the cluster node and optionally, each Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) database instance on the node.

The ochad daemon receives operating system metric data from the Cluster Health Monitor and gets Oracle RAC database instance metrics from a memory-mapped file. The daemon does not require a connection to each database instance. This data, along with the selected model, is used in the Health Prognostics Engine of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor for both the node and each monitored database instance in order to analyze their health multiple times a minute.

# 4.4.2 Removing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository

GIMR is desupported in Oracle Database 23ai. If GIMR is configured in your existing Oracle Grid Infrastructure installation, then remove the GIMR.



1. Confirm if Grid Infrastructure Management Repository (GIMR) is configured in the current release.

```
srvctl config mgmtdb
```

#### Note:

If GIMR is not configured, then do not follow this procedure.

2. Confirm if Oracle Fleet Patching and Provisioning (Oracle FPP) is configured in central server mode in the current release.

srvctl config rhpserver

#### Note:

If Oracle FPP is configured on your cluster, then you are recommended to use the Oracle FPP Self-Upgrade feature for smooth migration of the metadata from GIMR to the new metadata repository. Refer to Oracle Fleet Patching and Provisioning Self Upgrade for more information about how to use the Oracle FPP Self-Upgrade feature.

3. As the grid user, log in to any cluster node and create a new directory owned by grid to store the GIMR deletion script.

```
mkdir -p $ORACLE_HOME/gimrdel
chown grid:oinstall $ORACLE HOME/gimrdel
```

- Download scriptgimr.zip from the My Oracle Support Note 2972418.1 to the \$ORACLE HOME/gimrdel directory.
- 5. Extract the reposScript.sh script from the scriptgimr.zip and ensure that the grid user has read and execute permissions on the reposScript.sh script.

unzip -q \$ORACLE HOME/gimrdel/scriptgimr.zip

6. Optional: Query and export the CHA user models.

Grid_home/bin/chactl query model
Grid_home/bin/chactl export model -name model name -file model name.svm

 If Oracle FPP was configured in central mode, then export the Oracle FPP Metadata to reconfigure Oracle FPP after upgrading to Oracle Grid Infrastructure 23ai.

```
Grid_home/crs/install/reposScript.sh -
export_dir=dir_to_export_Oracle_FPP_metadata
```

8. Run the reposScript.sh script, in delete mode, from the /gimrdel directory.

\$ORACLE HOME/gimrdel/reposScript.sh -mode="Delete"


### Note:

Oracle FPP stops working if you delete the GIMR, but do not upgrade to Oracle Grid Infrastructure 23ai and re-configure Oracle FPP.

### **Related Topics**

My Oracle Support Note 2972418.1

### 4.4.3 Monitoring the Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) Environment with Oracle Cluster Health Advisor

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is automatically provisioned on each node by default when Oracle Grid Infrastructure is installed for Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) or Oracle RAC One Node database.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor does not require any additional configuration.

When Oracle Cluster Health Advisor detects an Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) or Oracle RAC One Node database instance as running, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor autonomously starts monitoring the cluster nodes. Use CHACTL while logged in as the Grid user to turn on monitoring of the database.

To monitor the Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) environment:

1. To monitor a database, run the following command:

\$ chactl monitor database -db db unique name

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor monitors all instances of the Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) or Oracle RAC One Node database using the default model. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor cannot monitor single-instance Oracle databases, even if the single-instance Oracle databases share the same cluster as Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) databases.

Each database instance is monitored independently both across Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) database nodes and when more than one database run on a single node.

2. To stop monitoring a database, run the following command:

\$ chactl unmonitor database -db db unique name

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor stops monitoring all instances of the specified database. However, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor does not delete any data or problems until it is aged out beyond the retention period.

3. To check monitoring status of all cluster nodes and databases, run the following command:

\$ chactl status

Use the  $\ensuremath{-}\ensuremath{verbose}$  option to see more details, such as the models used for the nodes and each database.



### 4.4.4 Using Cluster Health Advisor for Health Diagnosis

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor raises and clears problems autonomously.

The Oracle Grid Infrastructure user can query the stored information using CHACTL.

#### To query the diagnostic data:

1. To query currently open problems, run the following command:

```
chactl query diagnosis -db db unique name -start time -end time
```

In the syntax example, *db_unique_name* is the name of your database instance. You also specify the start time and end time for which you want to retrieve data. Specify date and time in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS format.

2. Use the -htmlfile file name option to save the output in HTML format.

#### Example 4-5 Cluster Health Advisor Output Examples in Text and HTML Format

This example shows the default text output for the chactl query diagnosis command for a database named *oltpacbd*.

```
$ chactl query diagnosis -db oltpacdb -start "2016-02-01 02:52:50" -end
"2016-02-01 03:19:15"
2016-02-01 01:47:10.0 Database oltpacdb DB Control File IO Performance
(oltpacdb 1) [detected]
2016-02-01 01:47:10.0 Database oltpacdb DB Control File IO Performance
(oltpacdb 2) [detected]
2016-02-01 02:52:15.0 Database oltpacdb DB CPU Utilization (oltpacdb_2)
[detected]
2016-02-01 02:52:50.0 Database oltpacdb DB CPU Utilization (oltpacdb 1)
[detected]
2016-02-01 02:59:35.0 Database oltpacdb DB Log File Switch (oltpacdb 1)
[detected]
2016-02-01 02:59:45.0 Database oltpacdb DB Log File Switch (oltpacdb 2)
[detected]
Problem: DB Control File IO Performance
Description: CHA has detected that reads or writes to the control files are
```

slower than expected. Cause: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected that reads or writes to the control files were slow because of an increase in disk IO. The slow control file reads and writes may have an impact on checkpoint and Log Writer (LGWR) performance. Action: Separate the control files from other database files and move them to faster disks or Solid State Devices.

Problem: DB CPU Utilization Description: CHA detected larger than expected CPU utilization for this database. Cause: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected an increase in database CPU utilization because of an increase in the database workload. Action: Identify the CPU intensive gueries by using the Automatic Diagnostic



```
and Defect Manager (ADDM) and
follow the recommendations given there. Limit the number of CPU intensive
queries or
relocate sessions to less busy machines. Add CPUs if the CPU capacity is
insufficent to support
the load without a performance degradation or effects on other databases.
Problem: DB Log File Switch
Description: CHA detected that database sessions are waiting longer than
expected for log switch completions.
Cause: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected high contention during log
switches
because the redo log files were small and the redo logs switched frequently.
Action: Increase the size of the redo logs.
```

The timestamp displays date and time when the problem was detected on a specific host or database.

### Note:

The same problem can occur on different hosts and at different times, yet the diagnosis shows complete details of the problem and its potential impact. Each problem also shows targeted corrective or preventive actions.

Here is an example of what the output looks like in the HTML format.

```
$ chactl query diagnosis -start "2016-07-03 20:50:00" -end "2016-07-04
03:50:00" -htmlfile ~/chaprob.html
```

Timestamp	Target Information	Event Name	Detected/Cleared
2016-07-03 01:49:30.0	Host rwsbi07	Host CPU Utilization	detected
2016-07-03 01:49:50.0	Host rwsbi06	Host CPU Utilization	detected
2016-07-03 05:54:55.0	Host rwsbi06	Host Memory Consumption	detected
2016-07-04 03:40:00.0	Host rwsbi07	Host CPU Utilization	cleared
2016-07-04 03:40:05.0	Host rwsbi06	Host CPU Utilization	cleared
2016-07-04 03:40:05.0	Host rwsbi06	Host Memory Consumption	cleared

Figure 4-5 Cluster freatti Auvisor Diagnosis fi mil Outp	Figure 4-5	<b>Cluster Health</b>	Advisor Diag	nosis HTML	Output
----------------------------------------------------------	------------	-----------------------	--------------	------------	--------

Problem	Description	Cause	Action
Host CPU Utilization	CHA detected larger than expected CPU utilization on this node. The available CPU resource may not be sufficient to support application failover or relocation of databases to this node.	The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected an unexpected increase in CPU utilization by databases or applications on this node.	Identify CPU intensive processes and databases by reviewing Cluster Health Monitoring (CHM) data. Relocate databases to less busy machines, or limit the number of connections to databases on this node. Add nodes if more resources are required.
Host Memory Consumption	CHA detected that more memory than expected is consumed on this server. The memory is not allocated by sessions of this database.	The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected an increase in memory consumption by other databases or by applications not connected to a database on this node.	Identify the top memory consumers by using the Cluster Health Monitor (CHM).



## 4.4.5 Calibrating an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Model for a Cluster Deployment

As shipped with default node and database models, Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is designed not to generate false warning notifications.

You can increase the sensitivity and accuracy of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models for a specific workload using the chactl calibrate command.

Oracle recommends that a minimum of 6 hours of data be available and that both the cluster and databases use the same time range for calibration.

The chactl calibrate command analyzes a user-specified time interval that includes all workload phases operating normally. This data is collected while Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is monitoring the cluster and all the databases for which you want to calibrate.

1. To check if sufficient data is available, run the query calibration command.

### Note:

The query calibration command is supported only with GIMR. GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai.

If 720 or more records are available, then Oracle Cluster Health Advisor successfully performs the calibration. The calibration function may not consider some data records to be normally occurring for the workload profile being used. In this case, filter the data by using the KPISET parameters in both the query calibration command and the calibrate command.

For example:

```
$ chactl query calibration -db oltpacdb -timeranges
'start=2016-07-26 01:00:00,end=2016-07-26 02:00:00,start=2016-07-26
03:00:00,end=2016-07-26 04:00:00'
-kpiset 'name=CPUPERCENT min=20 max=40, name=IOTHROUGHPUT min=500
max=9000' -interval 2
```

2. Start the calibration and store the model under a user-specified name for the specified date and time range.

For example:

```
$ chactl calibrate cluster -model weekday -timeranges `start=2016-07-03
20:50:00,end=2016-07-04 15:00:00'
```

3. Use the new model to monitor the cluster as follows:

For example:

```
$ chactl monitor cluster -model weekday
```



#### Database name : oltpacdb Start time : 2016-07-26 01:03:10 End time : 2016-07-26 01:57:25 Total Samples : 120 Percentage of filtered data : 8.32% The number of data samples may not be sufficient for calibration. 1) Disk read (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 4.96 0.20 8.98 0.06 25.68 <50 <100 <25 <75 >=100 97.50% 2.50% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 2) Disk write (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 27.73 9.72 31.75 4.16 109.39 <50 <100 <150 <200 >=200 73.33% 22.50% 4.17% 0.00% 0.00% 3) Disk throughput (ASM) (IO/sec) MEDIAN STDDEV MEAN MIN MAX 2407.50 1500.00 1978.55 700.00 7800.00 <5000 <10000 <15000 <20000 >=20000 83.33% 16.67% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 4) CPU utilization (total) (%) MEDIAN MEAN STDDEV MIN MAX 21.99 26.80 21.75 1.36 20.00 <20 <60 <80 >=80 <40 100.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 5) Database time per user call (usec/call) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 267.39 264.87 32.05 205.80 484.57 <10000000 <20000000 <30000000 <40000000 <50000000 <60000000 <7000000 >=70000000 100.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% Database name : oltpacdb Start time : 2016-07-26 03:00:00 End time : 2016-07-26 03:53:30 Total Samples : 342 Percentage of filtered data : 23.72% The number of data samples may not be sufficient for calibration.

#### Example 4-6 Output for the chactl query calibrate command



1) Disk read (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 12.18 0.28 16.07 0.05 60.98 <25 <75 <50 <100 >=100 64.33% 34.50% 1.17% 0.00% 0.00% 2) Disk write (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 57.57 51.14 34.12 16.10 135.29 <50 <100 <150 <200 >=200 12.57% 0.00% 49.12% 38.30% 0.00% 3) Disk throughput (ASM) (IO/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 5048.83 4300.00 2700.00 1730.17 9000.00 <5000 <10000 <15000 <20000 >=20000 63.74% 36.26% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 4) CPU utilization (total) (%) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 23.10 22.80 1.88 20.00 31.40 <20 <40 <60 <80 >=80 0.00% 100.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 5) Database time per user call (usec/call) MEDIAN STDDEV MEAN MIN MAX 744.39 256.47 2892.71 211.45 45438.35 <10000000 <20000000 <30000000 <40000000 <50000000 <60000000 <7000000 >=70000000 0.00% 0.00% 100.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00%

### 4.4.6 Viewing the Details for an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Model

Use the chactl query model command to view the model details.

• You can review the details of an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model at any time using the chactl query model command.

For example:

```
$ chactl query model -name weekday
Model: weekday
Target Type: CLUSTERWARE
Version: OS12.2_V14_0.9.8
```

```
OS Calibrated on: Linux amd64
Calibration Target Name: MYCLUSTER
Calibration Date: 2016-07-05 01:13:49
Calibration Time Ranges: start=2016-07-03 20:50:00,end=2016-07-04 15:00:00
Calibration KPIs: not specified
```

You can also rename, import, export, and delete the models.

### 4.4.7 Managing the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor Repository

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository stores the historical records of cluster host problems, database problems, and associated metric evidence, along with models.

### Note:

Applicable only if GIMR is configured. GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai.

The Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository is used to diagnose and triage periodic problems. By default, the repository is sized to retain data for 16 targets (nodes and database instances) for 72 hours. If the number of targets increase, then the retention time is automatically decreased. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor generates warning messages when the retention time goes below 72 hours, and stops monitoring and generates a critical alert when the retention time goes below 24 hours.

Use CHACTL commands to manage the repository and set the maximum retention time.

1. To retrieve the repository details, use the following command:

\$ chactl query repository

For example, running the command mentioned earlier shows the following output:

```
specified max retention time(hrs) : 72
available retention time(hrs) : 212
available number of entities : 2
allocated number of entities : 0
total repository size(gb) : 2.00
allocated repository size(gb) : 0.07
```

2. To set the maximum retention time in hours, based on the current number of targets being monitored, use the following command:

\$ chactl set maxretention -time number of hours

#### For example:

```
$ chactl set maxretention -time 80
max retention successfully set to 80 hours
```



Note:

The maxretention setting limits the oldest data retained in the repository, but is not guaranteed to be maintained if the number of monitored targets increase. In this case, if the combination of monitored targets and number of hours are not sufficient, then increase the size of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

3. To increase the size of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository, use the chactl resize repository command.

For example, to resize the repository to support 32 targets using the currently set maximum retention time, you would use the following command:

```
$ chactl resize repository -entities 32
repository successfully resized for 32 targets
```

### 4.4.8 Viewing the Status of Cluster Health Advisor

SRVCTL commands are the tools that offer total control on managing the life cycle of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor as a highly available service.

Use SRVCTL commands to the check the status and configuration of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor service on any active hub or leaf nodes of the Oracle RAC cluster.

### Note:

A target is monitored only if it is running and the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor service is also running on the host node where the target exists.

 To check the status of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor service on all nodes in the Oracle RAC cluster:

```
srvctl status cha [-help]
```

For example:

# srvctl status cha Cluster Health Advisor is running on nodes racNode1, racNode2. Cluster Health Advisor is not running on nodes racNode3, racNode4.

 To check if Oracle Cluster Health Advisor service is enabled or disabled on all nodes in the Oracle RAC cluster:

srvctl config cha [-help]



For example:

```
# srvctl config cha
Cluster Health Advisor is enabled on nodes racNode1, racNode2.
Cluster Health Advisor is not enabled on nodes racNode3, racNode4.
```

# 4.4.9 Enhanced Cluster Health Advisor Support for Oracle Pluggable Databases

The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) diagnostic capabilities have been extended to support 4K PDBs, up from 256 in Oracle Database 23ai.

Going forward, this is crucial for Oracle Autonomous Database deployments. CHA's problem detection and root cause analysis will be improved by considering DB events such as reconfiguration. This improves detection, analysis, and targeted preventative actions for problems such as instance evictions.

### 4.5 Collecting Operating System Resources Metrics

CHM is a high-performance, lightweight daemon that collects, analyzes, aggregates, and stores a large set of operating system metrics to help you diagnose and troubleshoot system issues.

### **Supported Platforms**

Linux, Microsoft Windows, Solaris, AIX, IBM Z Series, and ARM

### Why CHM is unique

СНМ	Typical OS Collector
Last man standing - daemon runs memory locked, RT scheduling class ensuring consistent data collection under system load.	Inconsistent data dropouts due to scheduling delays under system load.
High fidelity data sampling rate, 5 seconds. Very low resource usage profile at 5-second sampling rates.	Running multiple utilities creates additional overhead on the system being monitored, and worsens with higher sampling rates.
High Availability daemon, collated data collections across multiple resource categories. Highly optimized collector (data read directly from the operating system, same source as utilities).	Set of scripts/command-line utilities, for example, top, ps, vmstat, iostat, and so on re-directing their output to one or more files for every collection sample.
Collected data is collated into a system snapshot overview ( <b>Nodeview</b> ) on every sample, Nodeview also contains additional summarization and analysis of the collected data across multiple resource categories.	System snapshot overviews across different resource categories are very tedious to collate.
Significant inline analysis and summarization during data collection and collation into the Nodeview greatly reduces tedious, manual, time- consuming analysis to drive meaningful insights.	The analysis is time-consuming and processing- intensive as the output of various utilities across multiple files needs to be collated, parsed, interpreted, and then analyzed for meaningful insights.



СНМ	Typical OS Collector
Performs Clusterware-aware specific metrics collection (Process Aggregates, ASM/OCR/VD disk tagging, Private/Public NIC tagging). Also provides an extensive toolset for in-depth data analysis and visualization.	None

- Understanding Cluster Health Monitor Services Cluster Health Monitor uses system monitor (osysmond) service to collect operating system metrics.
- Collecting Cluster Health Monitor Data
   Collect Cluster Health Monitor data from any node in the cluster.
- Operating System Metrics Collected by Cluster Health Monitor Review the metrics collected by CHM.
- Detecting Component Failures and Self-healing Autonomously Improved ability to detect component failures and self-heal autonomously improves business continuity.

### 4.5.1 Understanding Cluster Health Monitor Services

Cluster Health Monitor uses system monitor (osysmond) service to collect operating system metrics.

### About the System Monitor Service

The system monitor service (osysmond) is a real-time monitoring and operating system metric collection service that runs on each cluster node. The system monitor service is managed as a High Availability Services (HAS) resource.

osysmond persists the collected operating system metrics under a directory in ORACLE_BASE.

Metric Repository is auto-managed on the local filesystem. You can change the location and size of the repository.

- Nodeview samples are continuously written to the repository (JSON record)
- Historical data is auto-archived into hourly zip files
- Archived files are automatically purged once the default retention limit is reached (default: 200 MB)

### 4.5.2 Collecting Cluster Health Monitor Data

Collect Cluster Health Monitor data from any node in the cluster.

Oracle recommends that you run the tfact1 diagcollect command to collect diagnostic data when an Oracle Clusterware error occurs.



### 4.5.3 Operating System Metrics Collected by Cluster Health Monitor

Review the metrics collected by CHM.

#### **Overview of Metrics**

CHM groups the operating system data collected into a **Nodeview**. A **Nodeview** is a grouping of metric sets where each metric set contains detailed metrics of a unique system resource.

Brief description of metric sets are as follows:

- CPU metric set: Metrics for top 127 CPUs sorted by usage percentage
- Device metric set: Metrics for 127 devices that include ASM/VD/OCR along with those having a high average wait time
- Process metric set: Metrics for 127 processes
  - Top 25 CPU consumers (idle processes not reported)
  - Top 25 Memory consumers (RSS < 1% of total RAM not reported)</li>
  - Top 25 I/O consumers
  - Top 25 File Descriptors consumers (helps to identify top inode consumers)
  - Process Aggregation: Metrics summarized by foreground and background processes for all Oracle Database and Oracle ASM instances
- Network metric set: Metrics for 16 NICS that include public and private interconnects
- NFS metric set: Metrics for 32 NFS ordered by round trip time
- Protocol metric set: Metrics for protocol groups TCP, UDP, and IP
- Filesystem metric set: Metrics for filesystem utilization
- Critical resources metric set: Metrics for critical system resource utilization
  - CPU Metrics: system-wide CPU utilization statistics
  - Memory Metrics: system-wide memory statistics
  - Device Metrics: system-wide device statistics distinct from individual device metric set
  - NFS Metrics: Total NFS devices collected every 30 seconds
  - Process Metrics: system-wide unique process metrics

#### **CPU Metric Set**

Contains metrics from all CPU cores ordered by usage percentage.

### Table 4-14 CPU Metric Set

Metric Name (units)	Description
system [%]	Percentage of CPU utilization occurred while running at the system level (kernel).
user [%]	Percentage of CPU utilization occurred while running at the user level (application).
usage [%]	Total utilization (system[%] + user[%]).
nice [%]	Percentage of CPU utilization occurred while running at the user level with nice priority.



Metric Name (units)	Description
ioWait [%]	Percentage of time that the CPU was idle during which the system had an outstanding disk I/O request.
steal [%]	Percentage of time spent in involuntary wait by the virtual CPU while the hypervisor was servicing another virtual processor.

### Table 4-14 (Cont.) CPU Metric Set

### **Device Metric Set**

Contains metrics from all disk devices/partitions ordered by their service time in milliseconds.

### Table 4-15Device Metric Set

Metric Name (units)	Description
ioR [KB/s]	Amount of data read from the device.
ioW [KB/s]	Amount of data written to the device.
numIOs [#/s]	Average disk I/O operations.
qLen [#]	Number of I/O queued requests, that is, in a wait state.
aWait [msec]	Average wait time per I/O.
svcTm [msec]	Average service time per I/O request.
util [%]	Percent utilization of the device (same as '%util metric from the iostat -x command. Represents the percentage of time device was active).

### **Process Metric Set**

Contains multiple categories of summarized metric data computed across all system processes.

### Table 4-16 Process Metric Set

Metric Name (units)	Description
pid	Process ID.
pri	Process priority (raw value from the operating system).
psr	The processor that process is currently assigned to or running on.
pPid	Parent process ID.
nice	Nice value of the process.
state	State of the process. For example, R->Running, S->Interruptible sleep, and so on.
class	Scheduling class of the process. For example, RR- >RobinRound, FF->First in First out, B- >Batch scheduling, and so on.
fd [#]	Number of file descriptors opened by this process, which is updated every 30 seconds.

Metric Name (units)	Description
name	Name of the process.
cpu [%]	Process CPU utilization across cores. For example, $50\% \Rightarrow 50\%$ of single core, $400\% \Rightarrow 100\%$ usage of 4 cores.
thrds [#]	Number of threads created by this process.
vmem [KB]	Process virtual memory usage (KB).
shMem [KB]	Process shared memory usage (KB).
rss [KB]	Process memory-resident set size (KB).
ioR [KB/s]	I/O read in kilobytes per second.
ioW [KB/s]	I/O write in kilobytes per second.
ioT [KB/s]	I/O total in kilobytes per second.
cswch [#/s]	Context switch per second. Collected only for a few critical Oracle Database processes.
nvcswch [#/s]	Non-voluntary context switch per second. Collected only for a few critical Oracle Database processes.
cumulativeCpu [ms]	Amount of CPU used so far by the process in microseconds.

### Table 4-16 (Cont.) Process Metric Set

### **NIC Metric Set**

Contains metrics from all network interfaces ordered by their total rate in kilobytes per second.

Table 4-17 NIC Metric	Set
-----------------------	-----

Metric Name (units)	Description
name	Name of the interface.
tag	Tag for the interface, for example, <b>public</b> , <b>private</b> , and so on.
mtu [B]	Size of the maximum transmission unit in bytes supported for the interface.
rx [Kbps]	Average network receive rate.
tx [Kbps]	Average network send rate.
total [Kbps]	Average network transmission rate ( <b>rx[Kb/s]</b> + tx[Kb/s]).
rxPkt [#/s]	Average incoming packet rate.
txPkt [#/s]	Average outgoing packet rate.
pkt [#/s]	Average rate of packet transmission ( <b>rxPkt[#/s]</b> + txPkt[#/s]).
rxDscrd [#/s]	Average rate of dropped/discarded incoming packets.
txDscrd [#/s]	Average rate of dropped/discarded outgoing packets.
rxUnicast [#/s]	Average rate of unicast packets received.
rxNonUnicast [#/s]	Average rate of multicast packets received.
dscrd [#/s]	Average rate of total discarded packets ( <b>rxDscrd</b> + <b>txDscrd</b> ).



Table 4-17	(Cont.)	NIC	Metric	Set
------------	---------	-----	--------	-----

Metric Name (units)	Description
rxErr [#/s]	Average error rate for incoming packets.
txErr [#/s]	Average error rate for outgoing packets.
Err [#/s]	Average error rate of total transmission ( <b>rxErr[#/s]</b> + <b>txErr[#/s]</b> ).

### **NFS Metric Set**

Contains top 32 NFS ordered by round trip time. This metric set is collected once every 30 seconds.

Metric Name (units)	Description
op [#/s]	Number of read/write operations issued to a filesystem per second.
bytes [#/sec]	Number of bytes read/write per second from a filesystem.
rtt [s]	This is the duration from the time that the client's kernel sends the RPC request until the time it receives the reply.
exe [s]	This is the duration from that NFS client does the RPC request to its kernel until the RPC request is completed, this includes the RTT time above.
retrains [%]	This is the retransmission's frequency in percentage.

#### Table 4-18 NFS Metric Set

### **Protocol Metric Set**

Contains specific metrics for protocol groups TCP, UDP, and IP. Metric values are cumulative since the system starts.

### Table 4-19 TCP Metric Set

Metric Name (units)	Description
failedConnErr [#]	Number of times that TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <b>CLOSED</b> state from either the <b>SYN-SENT</b> state or the <b>SYN-RCVD</b> state, plus the number of times that TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <b>LISTEN</b> state from the <b>SYN-RCVD</b> state.
estResetErr [#]	Number of times that TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <b>CLOSED</b> state from either the <b>ESTABLISHED</b> state or the <b>CLOSE-WAIT</b> state.
segRetransErr [#]	Total number of TCP segments retransmitted.
rxSeg [#]	Total number of TCP segments received on TCP layer.
txSeg [#]	Total number of TCP segments sent from TCP layer.



Metric Name (units)	Description
unkPortErr [#]	Total number of received datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.
rxErr [#]	Number of received datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.
rxPkt [#]	Total number of packets received.
txPkt [#]	Total number of packets sent.

### Table 4-20 UDP Metric Set

### Table 4-21IP Metric Set

Metric Name (units)	Description
ipHdrErr [#]	Number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IPv4 headers.
addrErr [#]	Number of input datagrams discarded because the IPv4 address in their IPv4 header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity.
unkProtoErr [#]	Number of locally-addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
reasFailErr [#]	Number of failures detected by the IPv4 reassembly algorithm.
fragFailErr [#]	Number of IPv4 discarded datagrams due to fragmentation failures.
rxPkt [#]	Total number of packets received on IP layer.
txPkt [#]	Total number of packets sent from IP layer.

### **Filesystem Metric Set**

Contains metrics for filesystem utilization. Collected only for **GRID_HOME** filesystem.

### Table 4-22 Filesystem Metric Set

Metric Name (units)	Description
mount	Mount point.
type	Filesystem type, for example, etx4.
tag	Filsystem tag, for example, GRID_HOME.
total [KB]	Total amount of space (KB).
used [KB]	Amount of used space (KB).
avbl [KB]	Amount of available space (KB).
used [%]	Percentage of used space.
ifree [%]	Percentage of free file nodes.

### System Metric Set

Contains a summarized metric set of critical system resource utilization.



Metric Name (units)	Description
pCpus [#]	Number of physical processing units in the system.
Cores [#]	Number of cores for all CPUs in the system.
vCpus [#]	Number of logical processing units in the system.
cpuHt	CPU Hyperthreading enabled $(\mathbf{Y})$ or disabled $(\mathbf{N})$ .
osName	Name of the operating system.
chipName	Name of the chip of the processing unit.
system [%]	Percentage of CPUs utilization that occurred while running at the system level (kernel).
user [%]	Percentage of CPUs utilization that occurred while running at the user level (application).
usage [%]	Total CPU utilization (system[%] + user[%]).
nice [%]	Percentage of CPUs utilization occurred while running at the user level with <b>NICE</b> priority.
ioWait [%]	Percentage of time that the CPUs were idle during which the system had an outstanding disk I/O request.
Steal [%]	Percentage of time spent in involuntary wait by the virtual CPUs while the hypervisor was servicing another virtual processor.
cpuQ [#]	Number of processes waiting in the run queue within the current sample interval.
loadAvg1	Average system load calculated over time of one minute.
loadAvg5	Average system load calculated over of time of five minutes.
loadAvg15	Average system load calculated over of time of 15 minutes. High load averages imply that a system is overloaded; many processes are waiting for CPU time.
Intr [#/s]	Number of interrupts occurred per second in the system.
ctxSwitch [#/s]	Number of context switches that occurred per second in the system.

### Table 4-23 CPU Metrics

### Table 4-24 Memory Metrics

Metric Name (units)	Description
totalMem [KB]	Amount of total usable RAM (KB).
freeMem [KB]	Amount of free RAM (KB).
avblMem [KB]	Amount of memory available to start a new process without swapping.
shMem [KB]	Memory used (mostly) by tmpfs.
swapTotal [KB]	Total amount of physical swap memory (KB).
swapFree [KB]	Amount of swap memory free (KB).
swpln [KB/s]	Average swap in rate within the current sample interval (KB/sec).

Metric Name (units)	Description
swpOut [KB/s]	Average swap-out rate within the current sample interval (KB/sec).
pgln [#/s]	Average page in rate within the current sample interval (pages/sec).
pgOut [#/s]	Average page out rate within the current sample interval (pages/sec).
slabReclaim [KB]	The part of the slab that might be reclaimed such as caches.
buffer [KB]	Memory used by kernel buffers.
Cache [KB]	Memory used by the page cache and slabs.
bufferAndCache [KB]	Total size of buffer and cache ( <b>buffer[KB] +</b> Cache[KB]).
hugePageTotal [#]	Total number of huge pages present in the system for the current sample interval.
hugePageFree [KB]	Total number of free huge pages in the system for the current sample interval.
hugePageSize [KB]	Size of one huge page in KB, depends on the operating system version. Typically the same for all samples for a particular host.

### Table 4-24 (Cont.) Memory Metrics

### Table 4-25 Device Metrics

Metric Name (units)	Description
disks [#]	Number of disks configured in the system.
ioR [KB/s]	Aggregate read rate across all devices.
ioW [KB/s]	Aggregate write rate across all devices.
numIOs [#/s]	Aggregate I/O operation rate across all devices.

#### Table 4-26NFS Metrics

Metric Name (units)	Description
nfs [#]	Total NFS devices.

### Table 4-27 Process Metrics

Metric Name (units)	Description
fds [#]	Number of open file structs in system.
procs [#]	Number of processes.
rtProcs [#]	Number of real-time processes.
procsInDState	Number of processes in uninterruptible sleep.
sysFdLimit [#]	System limit on a number of file structs.
procsOnCpu [#]	Number of processes currently running on CPU.
procsBlocked [#]	Number of processes waiting for some event/ resource becomes available, such as for the completion of an I/O operation.



### **Process Aggregates Metric Set**

Contains aggregated metrics for all processes by process groups.

Table 4-28	Process	Aggregates	Metric	Set
------------	---------	------------	--------	-----

Metric Name (units)	Description
DBBG	User Oracle Database background process group.
DBFG	User Oracle Database foreground process group.
MDBBG	MGMTDB background processes group.
MDBFG	MGMTDB foreground processes group.
ASMBG	ASM background processes group.
ASMFG	ASM foreground processes group.
IOXBG	IOS background processes group.
IOXFG	IOS foreground processes group.
APXBG	APX background processes group.
APXFG	APX foreground processes group.
CLUST	Clusterware processes group.
OTHER	Default group.

For each group, the below metrics are aggregated to report a group summary.

Metric Name (units)	Description
processes [#]	Total number of processes in the group.
cpu [%]	Aggregated CPU utilization.
rss [KB]	Aggregated resident set size.
shMem [KB]	Aggregated shared memory usage.
thrds [#]	Aggregated thread count.
fds [#]	Aggregated open file-descriptor.
cpuWeight [%]	Contribution of the group in overall CPU utilization of the machine.

### 4.5.4 Detecting Component Failures and Self-healing Autonomously

Improved ability to detect component failures and self-heal autonomously improves business continuity.

Cluster Health Monitor introduces a new diagnostic feature that identifies critical component events that indicate pending or actual failures and provides recommendations for corrective action. These actions may sometimes be performed autonomously. Such events and actions are then captured and admins are notified through components such as Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

#### Terms Associated with Diagnosability

**CHMDiag:** CHMDiag is a python daemon managed by osysmond that listens for events and takes actions. Upon receiving various events/actions, CHMDiag validates them for correctness, does flow control, and schedules the actions for runs. CHMDiag monitors each action to its completion, and kills an action if it takes longer than pre-configured time specific to that action.



This JSON file describes all events/actions and their respective attributes. All events/actions have uniquely identifiable IDs. This file also contains various configurable properties for various actions/events. CHMDiag loads this file during its startup.

**CRFE API:** CRFE API is used by all C clients to send events to CHMDiag. This API is used by internal clients like components (RDBMS/CSS/GIPC) to publish events/actions.

This API also provides support for both synchronous and asynchronous publication of events. Asynchronous publication of events is done through a background thread which will be shared by all CRFE API clients within a process.

**CHMDIAG_BASE:** This directory resides in ORACLEB_BASE/hostname/crf/chmdiag. This directory path contains following directories, which are populated or managed by CHMDiag.

- ActionsResults: Contains all results for all of the invoked actions with a subdirectory for each action.
- EventsLog: Contains a log of all the events/actions received by CHMDiag and the location of their respective action results. These log files are also auto-rotated after reaching a fixed size.
- **CHMDiagLog:** Contains CHMDiag daemon logs. Log files are auto-rotated and once they reach a specific size. Logs should have sufficient debug information to diagnose any problems that CHMDiag could run into.
- Config: Contains a run sub-directory for CHMDiag process pid file management.

New commands to query, collect, and describe CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components:

- oclumon chmdiag description: Use the oclumon chmdiag description command to get a detailed description of all the supported events and actions.
- oclumon chmdiag query: Use the oclumon chmdiag query command to query CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components and generate an HTML or a text report.
- oclumon chmdiag collect: Use the oclumon chmdiag collect command to collect all events/actions data generated by CHMDiag into the specified output directory location.

### **Related Topics**

- oclumon chmdiag description Use the oclumon chmdiag description command to get a detailed description of all the supported events and actions.
- oclumon chmdiag query Use the oclumon chmdiag query command to query CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components and generate an HTML or a text report.
- oclumon chmdiag collect

Use the oclumon chmdiag collect command to collect all events/actions data generated by CHMDiag into the specified output directory location. This command will primarily be used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer to collect all events/actions that fall within a problematic window.

### 4.6 Monitoring System Metrics for Cluster Nodes

This chapter explains the methods to monitor Oracle Clusterware.

Oracle recommends that you use Oracle Enterprise Manager to monitor everyday operations of Oracle Clusterware.



Cluster Health Monitor monitors the complete technology stack, including the operating system, ensuring smooth cluster operations. Both the components are enabled, by default, for any Oracle cluster. Oracle strongly recommends that you use both the components. Also, monitor Oracle Clusterware-managed resources using the Clusterware resource activity log.

- Monitoring Oracle Clusterware with Oracle Enterprise Manager Use Oracle Enterprise Manager to monitor the Oracle Clusterware environment.
- Monitoring Oracle Clusterware with Cluster Health Monitor
   You can use the OCLUMON command-line tool to interact with Cluster Health Monitor.

### 4.6.1 Monitoring Oracle Clusterware with Oracle Enterprise Manager

Use Oracle Enterprise Manager to monitor the Oracle Clusterware environment.

When you log in to Oracle Enterprise Manager using a client browser, the **Cluster Database Home** page appears where you can monitor the status of both Oracle Database and Oracle Clusterware environments. Oracle Clusterware monitoring includes the following details:

- Notifications if there are any VIP relocations
- Status of the Oracle Clusterware on each node of the cluster using information obtained through the Cluster Verification Utility (CVU)
- Notifications if node applications (nodeapps) start or stop
- Notification of issues in the Oracle Clusterware alert log for the Oracle Cluster Registry, voting file issues (if any), and node evictions

The **Cluster Database Home** page is similar to a single-instance Database Home page. However, on the Cluster Database Home page, Oracle Enterprise Manager displays the system state and availability. The system state and availability includes a summary about alert messages and job activity, and links to all the database and Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM) instances. For example, track problems with services on the cluster including when a service is not running on all the preferred instances or when a service response time threshold is not being met.

Use the Oracle Enterprise Manager **Interconnects** page to monitor the Oracle Clusterware environment. The Interconnects page displays the following details:

- Public and private interfaces on the cluster
- Overall throughput on the private interconnect
- · Individual throughput on each of the network interfaces
- Error rates (if any)
- · Load contributed by database instances on the interconnect
- Notifications if a database instance is using public interface due to misconfiguration
- Throughput contributed by individual instances on the interconnect

All the information listed earlier is also available as collections that have a historic view. The historic view is useful with cluster cache coherency, such as when diagnosing problems related to cluster wait events. Access the Interconnects page by clicking the **Interconnect** tab on the Cluster Database home page.

Also, the Oracle Enterprise Manager **Cluster Database Performance** page provides a quick glimpse of the performance statistics for a database. Statistics are rolled up across all the instances in the cluster database in charts. Using the links next to the charts, you can get more specific information and perform any of the following tasks:

- Identify the causes of performance issues
- Decide whether resources must be added or redistributed
- Tune your SQL plan and schema for better optimization
- Resolve performance issues

The charts on the Cluster Database Performance page include the following:

- Chart for Cluster Host Load Average: The Cluster Host Load Average chart in the Cluster Database Performance page shows potential problems that are outside the database. The chart shows maximum, average, and minimum load values for available nodes in the cluster for the previous hour.
- Chart for Global Cache Block Access Latency: Each cluster database instance has its own buffer cache in its System Global Area (SGA). Using Cache Fusion, Oracle RAC environments logically combine buffer cache of each instance to enable the database instances to process data as if the data resided on a logically combined, single cache.
- Chart for Average Active Sessions: The Average Active Sessions chart in the Cluster Database Performance page shows potential problems inside the database. Categories, called wait classes, show how much of the database is using a resource, such as CPU or disk I/O. Comparing CPU time to wait time helps to determine how much of the response time is consumed with useful work rather than waiting for resources that are potentially held by other processes.
- Chart for Database Throughput: The Database Throughput charts summarize any
  resource contention that appears in the Average Active Sessions chart, and also show how
  much work the database is performing on behalf of the users or applications. The Per
  Second view shows the number of transactions compared to the number of logons, and
  the amount of physical reads compared to the redo size for each second. The Per
  Transaction view shows the amount of physical reads compared to the redo size for each second. The Per
  transaction view shows the amount of physical reads compared to the redo size for each
  transaction. Logons is the number of users that are logged on to the database.

In addition, the **Top Activity** drop-down menu on the **Cluster Database Performance** page enables you to see the activity by wait events, services, and instances. In addition, you can see the details about SQL/sessions by going to a prior point in time by moving the slider on the chart.

### 4.6.2 Monitoring Oracle Clusterware with Cluster Health Monitor

You can use the OCLUMON command-line tool to interact with Cluster Health Monitor.

OCLUMON is included with Cluster Health Monitor. You can use it to query the Cluster Health Monitor repository to display node-specific metrics for a specified time period. You can also use OCLUMON to perform miscellaneous administrative tasks, such as the following:

- Changing the debug levels with the oclumon debug command
- Querying the version of Cluster Health Monitor with the oclumon version command
- Viewing the collected information in the form of a node view using the oclumon dumpnodeview command
- Changing the metrics datafile size using the ocloumon manage command

# 4.7 Managing Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure Logs

This section enables you to manage Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure diagnostic data and disk usage snapshots.

- Managing Automatic Diagnostic Repository Log and Trace Files
  Use the managelogs command to manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log and trace
  files.
- Managing Disk Usage Snapshots Use tfact1 commands to manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer disk usage snapshots.
- Purging Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure Logs Use these tfactl commands to manage log file purge policy for Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure logs.
- Securing Access to Diagnostic Collections Running tfactl commands is restricted to authorized users.

### 4.7.1 Managing Automatic Diagnostic Repository Log and Trace Files

Use the managelogs command to manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log and trace files.

The -purge command option removes files managed by Automatic Diagnostic Repository. This command clears files from "ALERT", "INCIDENT", "TRACE", "CDUMP", "HM", "UTSCDMP", "LOG" under diagnostic destinations. The -purge command also provides details about the change in the file system space.

If the diagnostic destinations contain large numbers of files, then the command runs for a while. Check the removal of files in progress from the corresponding directories.

To remove files, you must have operating system privileges over the corresponding diagnostic destinations.

### To manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log and trace files:

1. To limit purge, or show operations to only files older than a specific time:

```
$ tfactl managelogs -older nm|h|d Files from past 'n' [d]ays or 'n'
[h]ours or 'n' [m]inutes
```

### For example:

```
$ tfactl managelogs -purge -older 30d -dryrun
```

```
$ tfactl managelogs -purge -older 30d
```

 To get an estimate of how many files are removed and how much space is freed, use the – dryrun option:

For example:

```
$ tfactl managelogs -purge -older 30d -dryrun
```



3. To remove files and clean disk space:

For example:

\$ tfactl managelogs -purge -older 30d \$ tfactl managelogs -purge -older 30d -gi \$ tfactl managelogs -purge -older 30d -database

4. To view the space usage of individual diagnostic destinations:

#### For example:

```
$ tfactl managelogs -show usage
$ tfactl managelogs -show usage -gi
$ tfactl managelogs -show usage -database
```

### **Related Topics**

tfactl managelogs
 Use the tfactl managelogs command to manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log
 and trace files.

### 4.7.2 Managing Disk Usage Snapshots

Use tfact1 commands to manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer disk usage snapshots.

Oracle Trace File Analyzer automatically monitors disk usage, records snapshots, and stores the snapshots under *tfa_install_dir/tfa/repository/suptools/node/managelogs/* usage snapshot/

By default, the time interval between snapshots is 60 minutes.

To manage disk usage snapshots:

1. To change the default time interval for snapshots:

\$ tfactl set diskUsageMonInterval=minutes

where *minutes* is the number of minutes between snapshots.

- 2. To turn the disk usage monitor on or off:
  - \$ tfactl set diskUsageMon=ON|OFF

### 4.7.3 Purging Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure Logs

Use these tfactl commands to manage log file purge policy for Oracle Database and Oracle Grid Infrastructure logs.

Automatic purging is enabled by default on a Domain Service Cluster (DSC), and disabled by default elsewhere. When automatic purging is enabled, every 60 minutes, Oracle Trace File Analyzer automatically purges logs that are older than 30 days.



### To purge Oracle Trace File Analyzer logs automatically:

**1**. To turn on or off automatic purging:

\$ tfactl set manageLogsAutoPurge=ON|OFF

2. To adjust the age of logs to purge:

\$ tfactl set manageLogsAutoPurgePolicyAge=nd|h

- 3. To adjust the frequency of purging:
  - \$ tfactl set manageLogsAutoPurgeInterval=minutes

### 4.7.4 Securing Access to Diagnostic Collections

Running tfactl commands is restricted to authorized users.

tfactl provides a command-line interface and shell to do the following:

- Run diagnostics and collect all relevant log data from a time of your choosing
- Trim log files to collect only what is necessary for diagnosis
- Collect and package all trimmed diagnostics from any desired nodes in the cluster and consolidate everything in one package on a single node

Authorized non-root users can run a subset of the tfactl commands. All other tfactl commands require root access. Users who are not authorized cannot run tfactl commands.

By default, the following users are authorized to access a subset of tfactl commands:

- Oracle Grid Infrastructure home owner
- Oracle Database home owners

User access is applicable only if Oracle Trace File Analyzer is installed as root on Linux and UNIX. User access is not applicable if Oracle Trace File Analyzer is installed as non-root, or on Microsoft Windows.

### Note:

If an operating system user added to the AHF access control list is deleted without being removed from AHF, then a user created later with the same user name will inherit the deleted user's privileges. To avoid this situation, if an operating system user is deleted, ensure that the user is removed from the AHF access control list.

To provision user access to tfactl:

To list the users who have access to tfactl:

tfactl access lsusers



• To add a user to access tfact1:

tfactl access add -user user [-local]

By default, access commands are applicable to cluster-wide unless you specify the -local command option to restrict them to local node.

• To remove a user from accessing tfactl:

tfactl access remove -user user [-local]

• To remove all users from accessing tfactl:

```
tfactl access removeall [-local]
```

To reset user access to default:

tfactl access reset

### **Related Topics**

tfactl access

Use the tfact1 access command to enable non-root users to have controlled access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer, and to run diagnostic collections.



### 5 Explore Diagnostic Insights

Autonomous Health Framework Insights (AHF Insights) provides deeper diagnostic insights into Oracle diagnostic collections collected by AHF diagnostic utilities, Oracle Exachk, Oracle Trace File Analyzer, Exawatcher, and Cluster Health Monitor.

AHF Insights is bundled with AHF installer package. You do not need to run a web server to host this site.



ahf analysis

Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.

### 5.1 Introduction to AHF Insights

AHF Insights provides a bird's eye view of the entire system with the ability to further drill down for root cause analysis.

### Note:

Starting in AHF 23.8, plotly.js dependency on CDN has been removed for customers using AHF Insights in restrictive environments.

Previously, results from different AHF components were not available in a single dashboard making it challenging to combine and correlate. To mitigate this, AHF Insights provides a webbased graphical user interface, which does not require a web server to host the web pages, for all diagnostic data collectors and analyzers that are part of AHF Kit.

AHF performs a contextual diagnostic collection for a given period to analyze the performance of database systems. The collection includes diagnostic data from various AHF features such as:

- Configuration
- Environment Topology



- Metrics
- Logs

This diagnostic data collected from the system passes through AHF Insights, which in turn produces an offline report with analysis in the following areas:

- System Configuration
- System State
- Anomalies in the Operating System
- Best Practices Compliance
- System Traces
- Root cause for issues and fixes in some of the anomalous cases

To get started, run the following command:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights
```

#### Example 5-1 ahf analysis create --type insights

[root@node02 ~]# tfactl print status

+-----'

```
[root@node02 ~]# ahf analysis create --type insights --last 2h
Starting analysis and collecting data for insights
Collecting data for AHF Insights (This may take a few minutes per node)
AHF Insights report is being generated for the last 2h
From Date : 11/20/2022 01:16:41 UTC - To Date : 11/20/2022 03:17:15 UTC
Report is generated at : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection_Sun_Nov_20_03_16_36_UTC_2022_node_all/cgexa-
ogmn12_insights_2022_11_20_03_18_13.zip
```

### 5.2 AHF Insights - Home

Summarizes the System State, System Types, and Time Range the report was generated. As well, it provides a brief overview of the topology of the system and insights into the diagnostics collected by various AHF components.

Click on an item on the **Home** page to view details. Concurrently, you can open more than one item. A userscore highlights the item in focus. Use the up/down arrow keys on your keyboard

to move the page horizontally. To get to the top of the page, click the **Scroll to top** button. To close an open item, click the **X** mark.

ne				
n Topology for : nshqah03010	201			
* 1		⊟ 2	∠ <b>⊡ 3</b>	≣ 2
Cluster GI Version : 21.7.0.0.0	Databases 1 CDB(s) [ 5 PDB(s) / [ 3 open ] ]	Database Servers X7-2	Storage Servers X7-2L	Fabric Switches
ts				
器 148	<b>a 2</b>	=: 20	53 <b>O</b>	es A
	Operating System Issues	Best Practice Issues	System Change	
Log Events	Across Database Servers	CRIT:3 / FAIL:14 / WARN:3	0 changes in last 30 Days	All Components
<b>42</b>	Ē	P	茚	
	RPM List	Database Parameters	Kernel Parameters	Patch Information
42 Uncleared Alerts	List of RPMs	List of Database Parameters	List of Kernel Parameters	List of patches
æ				
Space Analysis				
No Space Issues				

#### Figure 5-1 Home

System Topology

- Cluster: Provides a summary of cluster and cluster resources, and ASM details.
- Databases: Provides basic and detailed information about Oracle Databases running on the system.
- Database Servers: Provides basic information about database servers.
- Storage Servers: Provides basic information about storage servers.
- Fabric Switches: Provides basic information about RDMA Network Fabric Switches.

#### Insights

- **Timeline:** Provides Timeline visualization in a graph and provides a table with specific information about each timestamp.
- **Operating System Issues:** Provides details about the metrics collected on the system and a detailed report on operating system anomalies.
- Best Practice Issues: Provides the results of Best Practices Compliance checks run on the system, paginated.
- System Change: Provides details on the changes applied to the system, paginated.
- Recommended Software: Lists recommended software and links to supported versions.
- Database Server: Provides details about the Management Server metrics and the alerts recorded in the Management Server.
- **RPM List:** Lists RPMs and the differences between them across nodes, paginated.



- Database Parameters: Lists normal and hidden Oracle Database parameters, paginated.
- Kernel Parameters: Lists the kernel parameters, paginated.
- Space Analysis: Renders Disk Utilization and Diagnostice Space Usage data in visual and tabular format.
- System Topology
- Insights

### 5.2.1 System Topology

### Note:

**Fabric Switches** and **Storage Servers** sections will not be displayed in a non-Exadata environment.

- Cluster
- Databases
- Database Servers
- Storage Servers
- Fabric Switches

### 5.2.1.1 Cluster

### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.

### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

Provides a summary of cluster and cluster resources, and ASM details.



### **Cluster Summary**

	sights		AHF-2	3.8.0   System Type : Exadata	Time Range : 2023-08-22 16:40:50 to 2023-08-22 18:40:50 (2 Ho
Home     Cluster	×				
Clu	ister Summary		Cluster Res	ources	ASM Details
	Node Count		Туре		-
System	7		Exadata		ι
	GI Version	Timezone		Cluster Name	CRS Home
Grid Infrastructure	21.7.0.0.0	America/New	_York	nshqah03010201	/u01/app/21.0.0.0/grid
	Database Hon	ne			Database Version
Database	▼/u01/app/c	oracle/product/21.0.0.0/dbhc	ome_1		21.7.0.0.0
	Databases:	CDB1			
Did to the	Node Count	Hardware Model	Operating System	n Operating System V	ersion Image Version
Database Server	2	X7-2	Linux x86_64	4.14.35-2047.516.2.4	.el7uek.x86_64 22.1.4.0.0.221020
	Node Count	Hardware Model	Image Version	Operating System Version	Cell Version
Storage Server	3	X7-2L	22.1.4.0.0.221020	4.14.35-2047.516.2.4.el7uek.x86	6.64 OSS_22.1.4.0.0_LINUX.X64_221020
	Node Count	Туре			
Switch	2	Infiniband Switch			
				Cluster Sumn	nary for time range : 2023-08-22 16:40:50 - 2023-08-22 18:40
bout Oracle Contact U	Is Legal Notices T	erms Of Use Your Privacy	/ Rights		Û

### Figure 5-2 Cluster Summary

Provides a brief overview on System, Oracle Grid Infrastructure, Incident, Oracle Database, Database Server, Storage Server, and RDMA Network Fabric Switch.

- Click the arrow located inside the **Database Home** section to get Database Home details.
- Click **Copy as text** to copy the cluster summary into the clipboard.

#### **Cluster Resources**

C	RACLE	AHF Insig	ghts	AHF-23.7.0   System Type: Exadata	Time Range : 2023-07-27 19:25:12 to 2023-07-27 23:25:12	(4 Hours)
	Home	Cluster ×				
		Cluste	er Summary	Cluster Resources	ASM Details	
					Expand All	
>	ora.database.	ype		All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.pdb.type			All resources are at the target state. Out of 6 resources, 4 are online and 2 are offline.		
>	ora.listener.ty	pe		All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.scan_lister	er.type		All resources are at the target state. Out of 3 resources, 3 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.asm_netw	ork.type		All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.diskgroup	.type		All resources are at the target state. Out of 4 resources, 4 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.asm.type			All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.cluster_vi	_net1.type		All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.service.ty	be and a second s		All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.cdp.type			All resources are at the target state. Out of 3 resources, 3 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.chad.type			All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.cvu.type			All resources are at the target state. Out of 1 resources, 1 is online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.network.t	/pe		All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.ons.type			All resources are at the target state. Out of 2 resources, 2 are online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.qosmserv	er.type		All resources are at the target state. Out of 1 resources, 1 is online and 0 are offline.		
>	ora.scan_vip.t	/pe		All resources are at the target state. Out of 3 resources, 3 are online and 0 are offline.		
				Cluster Su	mmary for time range : 2023-07-27 19:25:12 - 2023-07-27 :	23:25:12
Ab Co	out Oracle pyright © 201	Contact Us 4, 2023 Oracl	Legal Noti le and/or its	ces Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights affiliates All rights reserved.		Û

### Figure 5-3 Cluster Resources

Provides details on the cluster resources, Oracle Database, pluggable database (PDB), and listener, paginated. The details include CRS resource names, online or offline statuses of the targets, state of the resources, and the servers on which the resources are running.

• Click the Expand All toggle button to view details of all cluster resources.

#### **ASM Details**

### Figure 5-4 ASM Details

ORACL	AHF Insights			AHF-23.7.0   System Type : Exadata	Time Range : 2023-07-27 19:25:12	to 2023-07-27 23:25:12 (4 Hours)
□ Home	Cluster ×					
	Cluster Summary		Clus	ter Resources	ASM	Details
	Insta	ance Details			Disk Group Details	
	Node	Instance Name	Status	Disk Group Name	Disk Group Status	Used (%)
nshqa	h03adm02	+ASM2	ONLINE	ora.RECOC1.dg	ONLINE	0.76%
nshqa	h03adm01	+ASM1	ONLINE	ora.DATAC1.dg	ONLINE	0.47%
				Cluster Summ	ary for time range : 2023-07-2	7 19:25:12 - 2023-07-27 23:25:12

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.

Provides details on the nodes, instance names, online or offline statuses of the nodes, disk group names, online or offline statuses of the disk groups, and percentage of disk usage, paginated.

### 5.2.1.2 Databases

### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

#### Figure 5-5 Databases

ORACLE	AHF Insights			AHF-	23.8.0   System Type : Exadat	a   Time Range : 2023-08-22 16:40:50 to 20	23-08-22 18:40:50 (2 Hours)
□ Home	Databases ×						
							Expand all 🚺 🚺
CDB Name	Status	DB Version	DR Role	Cpu Count	SGA Target (GB)	PGA Agg Target / Limit (GB)	Processes
► CDB1	OPEN	21.7.0.0.0	Unavailable	96	24.00	16.00 / 32.00	2048

Database information collected at : 2023-08-22 18:42:53.058000

About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Second S



Provides basic and detailed information about Oracle Databases running on the system.

• Click Expand All to view detailed information on all items or click an arrow button to view detailed information on a specific item.

### 5.2.1.3 Database Servers

### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.

How does AHF Insights UI render this information

Figure 5-6 Database Servers

	ights	AHF-23.8.0   System Type: Exadata   Time Range: 2023-08-22 16:40:50 to 2023-08-22 18:40:50 (2 Hours)					
Home Database Database Servers	Servers ×		G				
Attribute 🗘	Target 🗘	Value $\hat{\circ}$					
Exadata Image Version	All Database Servers	22.1.4.0.0.221020					
Operating System	All Database Servers	Linux x86_64					
Operating System Version	All Database Servers	4.14.35-2047.516.2.4.el7uek.x86_64					
Hardware Model	All Database Servers	ORACLE SERVER X7-2					
Disk Configuration	All Database Servers	Model is ORACLE SERVER X7-2 Humber of LSI controllers: 1 Physical disks found: 8 (252:0 252:1 252:2 252:3 252:4 252:5 252:6 252:7) Logical drive: 0 Linux logical drive: 0 Diverse found the space of the linux logical drive: 0 (252:0 252:1 252:2 252:3 252:4 252:5 252:6 252:7) Dedicated HoF Spares: 0 Global Hor Spares: 0 Valid. Disks configuration: RADDS from 8 disks with no global and dedicated hot spare disks. Valid. Booted: Linux. Layout: Linux.					
Memory Size	All Database Servers	768 GB					
CPUs Enabled	All Database Servers	96					
CPUs Vendor	All Database Servers	GenuineIntel					
CPU Count	All Database Servers	96					
CPU Cores Count	All Database Servers	24					
		Database server information collected at : 2023-08-22 18:15:4	15.091758				
About Oracle Contact Us	Legal Notices Terms Of Use Yo	ur Privacy Rights	仓				

About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.

Provides basic information about database servers.

• Sort by Attribute, Target, and Value fields.

### 5.2.1.4 Storage Servers

#### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.



### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

		AHF-23.8.0   System Type: Exadata   Time Range: 2023-08-22 16:40:50 to 2023-08-22 18:40:50 (2 Hours)
□ Home Storage Servers ×		
Storage Servers nshqah03celadm01	nshqah03celadm02 nshqah03celadm03	6
Attribute 🗘	Target 🗘	Value 🗘
Hardware Model	All Storage Servers	Oracle Corporation ORACLE SERVER X7-2L High Capacity
Operating System Version	All Storage Servers	4.14.35-2047.516.2.4.el7uek.x86_64
Exadata Image Version	All Storage Servers	22.1.4.0.0.221020
Release Tracking Bug	All Storage Servers	34690536
Cell Version	All Storage Servers	OSS_22.1.4.0.0_LINUX.X64_221020
Cell Offload Group	All Storage Servers	SYS_112331_220513         running           SYS_121240_220712         running           SYS_221400_221020         running
Flash Cache Mode	All Storage Servers	WriteBack
Flash Cache Compress	All Storage Servers	NO
Hard Disk Scrub Interval	All Storage Servers	biweekly
BBU Learn Schedule	All Storage Servers	"MONTH 1 DATE 17 HOUR 2 MINUTE 0"
Eighth Rack	All Storage Servers	NO
Flash Log Size	All Storage Servers	480M
Flash Cache Size	All Storage Servers	23.28680419921875T
IORM Plan Active	All Storage Servers	auto active
Physical Disk Size	All Storage Servers	12         HardDisk         8.91015625T           2         N2Disk         139.60838660158935546875G           8         FlashDisk         2.910957656800746917724609375T
		Storage server information collected at : 2023-08-22 18:15:45.090669
About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Te Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates A	rms Of Use Your Privacy Rights	Ŷ

### Figure 5-7 Storage Servers

Provides basic information about storage servers.

• Sort by Attribute, Target, and Value fields.

### 5.2.1.5 Fabric Switches

### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.



### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

### Figure 5-8 Fabric Switches

ORACLE	AHF Insights			AHF-23.8.0   System Type : Exadata	Time Range : 2023-08-22 16:40:50 to 2023	-08-22 18:40:50 (2 Hours)
∩ Home F	abric Switches ×					
Fabric Switches	nshqah03sw-iba0	nshqah03sw-ibb0				Б
Attribute 🗘			Target 🗘		Value 🗘	
Fabric Switch Type			All Fabric Switches		Infiniband Switch	
				Fa	bric switch information collected at : 202	3-08-22 18:15:45.095155

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.

Provides basic information about RDMA Network Fabric Switches.

• Sort by Attribute, Target, and Value fields.

### 5.2.2 Insights

# Note: Database Server section will not be displayed in a non-Exadata environment. Timeline Operating System Issues Best Practice Issues System Change Recommended Software

- Database Server
- RPM List
- Database Parameters
- Kernel Parameters
- Patch Information
- Space Analysis
- Database Anomalies Advisor
   AHF detects database anomalies and identifies the cause and corrective action.



### 5.2.2.1 Timeline

### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

					AHF-23.6.0   System Type: Exadata   Time Range : 2023-06-27 12:55:52 to 2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2 Hours)
O Ho	me Timeline	e X			
					Select timeline Host Faceted View
					Timeline
1	ncident details	•		•	eventType
	ORA-00700				KNAM     WAANING     INFO
/pe					sh qa
Event Ty	ORA-04031				- hogadn
-	ORA-00600			•	<u>p</u>
	ORA-07445	•			
	1 Jun	4:55:27	14:55:27.5 14	:55:28 14:55	5:28.5 14:55:29 14:55:29.5 14:55:30 14:55:30.5 14:55:31
					Event Time
Filters					
Start time 2023-06-27 12:55:52.000			^{time} 23-06-27 14:55:52.00	0 🖻	
Event Component Event		nt Name	Event	t Type Hostname	
Times	stamp	Туре	Event	Hostname	Description
► 2023-06-27T14:55 ERROR ORA-07445		ORA-07445	nshqah03adm01	ORA-07445: exception encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] [] []	
> 2023-06-27T14:55 INFO Incident details		Incident details	nshqah03adm01	Incident details in: /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CDB11/incident/incdir_247421/CDB11_ora_267253_i247421.trc	
▶ 2023-06-27T14:55		ERROR	ORA-00600	nshqah03adm01	ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [spam], [and], [eggs], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [
▶ 20	23-06-27T14:55	INFO	Incident details	nshqah03adm01	Incident details in: /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CD811/incident/incidir_247422/CD811_ora_267253_j247422.trc
▶ 20	23-06-27T14:55	ERROR	ORA-04031	nshqah03adm01	ORA-04031: unable to allocate bytes of shared memory (,,,)
▶ 20	23-06-27T14:55	INFO	Incident details	nshqah03adm01	Incident details in: /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CDB11/incident/incdir_247423/CDB11_ora_267253_i247423.trc
▶ 20	23-06-27T14:55	WARNING	ORA-00700	nshqah03adm01	ORA-00700: soft internal error, arguments: [oh], [my], [god], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [
▶ 20	23-06-27T14:55	INFO	Incident details	nshqah03adm01	Incident details in: /u01/app/oracle/diag//dbms/cdb1/CDB11/incident/incdir_247424/CDB11_ora_267253_i247424.trc
Page	1 (1-8 items)	K ( 1			

### Figure 5-9 Timeline - Host Faceted View

About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.

⇧


#### Figure 5-10 Timeline - Event Faceted View

Provides Timeline visualization in a graph and provides a table with specific information about each timestamp.

- Search values using the filter section.
- Filter by a specific time range.
- Click the arrow located at the left side of a specific date to view detailed information regarding a specific timestamp.
- Hover over a specific data point in the graph to get detailed information about that specific point in time.
- Zoom into the timeline.



## 5.2.2.2 Operating System Issues

#### AHF 23.8

AHF 23.8 includes the following enhancements to the user interface to make it more intuitive and easier to use.

You can:

- Spot the disks that have anomalies. In the **Operating System Issues** tab, under **Local IO**, click **Disk** to view **Disk Metrics**. Disks that have anomalies are marked with an **X** mark.
- Explore process aggregate from operating system details in a more intuitive way.
  - Demarcated process aggregates per the instance group like Databases, ASM, APX (Apex), IOS, Clusterware, and so on.
  - Legends specific to individual category rather than single legend for all categories.

#### AHF 23.10

AHF 23.10 includes the following enhancements to the user interface to make it more intuitive.

You will now be able to view the data in problematic time ranges in plots with more data points.

The problematic time ranges will have the following reading intervals:

- 5 seconds for ranges less than 1 minute
- 30 seconds for ranges more than 1 minute

The number of data points for plots under **Operating System Issues** section are dynamic for optimal time taken to generate report.

The data points for time ranges greater than 4 hours are reduced and have the following reading intervals:

- 1 minute for intervals up to 4 hours
- 3 minutes for intervals greater than 4 hours and less than 12 hours
- 5 minutes for intervals greater than 12 hours.

#### AHF 23.11

Starting in AHF 23.11, you will be able to view data coming from Exawatcher.

You can explore data coming from cell nodes in a visual format. You can switch between cell nodes, tagged as (S), and compute nodes, tagged as (D) from a dropdown. You will be able to examine Flash Disks, Flash Disk Aggregates, and Hard Disk Aggregates metrics.



#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

ORACLE	AHF Insight	s			AHF-23.7.0   5	ystem Type : Exac	iata   Time Ra	inge : 2023-07-27 19:25:12 to 2023-07-27 23:25:12 (4 Hours)
□ Home	Operating Syst	tem Issues ×						
				Oper	ating System Issue	s		
	Config	uration			Metrics			Report
		10.000	CDU Chin Cot		CDU C			
		Hostname	CPO Chip Set		CPU C	ores[#]		
CPU		nshqah03adm01	Intel(R) Xeon(R)	Platinum 8160 CP	U @ 2.10GHz 96			
		nshqah03adm02	Intel(R) Xeon(R)	Platinum 8160 CP	U @ 2.10GHz 96			
		Hostname	Total Memory[G	B] Total Swap	o[GB] Huge Page Siz	e[KB] Huge	Page Total[#]	
MEMORY		nshqah03adm01	754.1	24	2048	13830		
		nshqah03adm02	754.1	24	2048	13830		
		Hostname	Disks[#] Sys	FdLimit[#]				
ю		nshqah03adm01	28 136	i31488				
		nshqah03adm02	28 136	31488				
		Hostname	MTU			Nics[#]		
NETWORK		nshqah03adm01	eth0: 1500, ib0: 6	65520, lo: 65536, l	oondeth0: 1500, ib1: 655;	20 5		
		nshqah03adm02	eth0: 1500, ib0: 6	65520, lo: 65536, l	oondeth0: 1500, ib1: 655;	20 5		

### Figure 5-11 Operating System Issues - Configuration

Operating system information for time range : 2023-07-27 19:25:12 - 2023-07-27 23:25:12

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.

**ORACLE**[°]

€



#### Figure 5-12 Operating System Issues - Metrics

About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.



#### Figure 5-13 Operating System Issues - Metrics - Disk Anamolies

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.



#### Figure 5-14 Operating System Issues - Metrics - Process Aggregation

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Second S



#### Figure 5-15 Operating System Issues - Metrics - Local I/O - Flash Disks

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.



#### Figure 5-16 Operating System Issues - Metrics - Local I/O - Flash Disk Aggregation

Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights About Oracle Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.



#### Figure 5-17 Operating System Issues - Metrics - Local I/O - Hard Disk Aggregation

Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights About Oracle Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.



#### Figure 5-18 Operating System Issues - Report

Provides details about the metrics collected on the system and a detailed report on operating system anomalies. This page presents three views, **Configuration**, **Metrics**, and **Report**.

Metrics view has tabs displaying CPU, Memory, System I/O, Process, Network interface, Process aggregation metrics, and green and red icons indicating the statuses. From the dropdown list at the upper-right corner, select a node for which you want to view the metrics. Select a time range from the calendar widget to view metrics for that period.

Report view includes Summary Timeline and Observed Findings.

#### Configuration

This tab showcases CPU, Memory, IO, and Network configuration details of the systems from where operating system metrics were collected.

#### Metrics

#### System Overview

This tab showcases overview of resources such as CPU, memory, processes, and I/O operation.



- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### **CPU Metrics**

This tab showcases CPU metrics.

- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### **Memory Metrics**

This tab showcases memory metrics.

- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### Local I/O Metrics

This tab show case System IO metrics.

- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### **Process Metrics**

This tab showcases process metrics.

- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### **Network Metrics**

This tab showcases network interface metrics.

- Select different metrics related to network like interface, IP, UDP, and TCP.
- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### **Process Aggregation Metrics**

This tab showcases aggregation of process metrics.

- Select a node from the Select Node drop-down list to view node-specific process aggregation metrics.
- Hover over a specific point in time of the graph to get detailed information.
- Zoom into the timeline.

#### Report

With Report view, explore the findings in a drop-down fashion with a full widescreen view. You can:

- view the Event information in a subplot within the Summary Timeline Gantt Chart
- explore the top ranked metrics in tables under a problem finding in a visual format
- · view the metrics associated with the prblem finding in a visual format



 drill down into the detailed state of the system at a specific problematic point in time under 'Problematic Snapshots' section. Problem specific system snapshots are organized into dropdowns ordered by problem timestamp

## 5.2.2.3 Best Practice Issues

#### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, AHF compliance checks from Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are integrated into AHF Insights Best Practice Issues section.

AHF has thousands of Best Practice Compliance Checks, which are run automatically by AHF Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk. The results of these checks are viewable in HTML reports and output in JSON and XML for consumption into other tools. In addition, all Best Practice Compliance Checks are fully integrated into AHF Insights for running on-demand.

AHF Insights makes it easy to quickly see the Health Score, understand where systems are out of compliance and then take the necessary corrective action.

With this enhancement, you can:

- Explore the best practice data in a visual format.
- Filter best practices across different status through visualization and Status status dropdown.
- Search checks from all sections of best practice report.
- View the best practice report in a vertical fashion.
- See the health score with a visual distribution of checks that have failed.

Continue to use the Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk commands for automated scheduled runs, but for on-demand compliance investigation, generate an AHF Insights report:

ahf analysis create --type insights

4

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

#### Figure 5-19 Best Practice Issues





Component 🗘	Best Practice Check 🗘	Status 🗘
► RDBMS	Database init parameter DB_BLOCK_CHECKING on primary	FAIL
► RDBMS	Flashback database on primary	FAIL 5-2

Provides the results of Best Practices Compliance checks run on the system, paginated. The details include the list of Components on which the checks were run, the Best Practice Checks that were run on the components, and Statuses of those checks.

- Hover the mouse pointer over doughnut pie chart and stacked bar chart to view snippets in a tooltip.
- Filter the checks by severity CRITICAL, FAIL, WARN, PASS, and INFO.
- Use the Component drop-down list to navigate to different sections of the report.
- Click the arrow on each entry in the table to view details of one specific issue.

## 5.2.2.4 System Change

How does AHF Insights UI render this information

#### Figure 5-20 System Change

			AHF-23.6.0   System Type : Exadata   Time Ra	AHF-23.6.0   System Type : Exadata   Time Range : 2023-06-27 12:55:52 to 2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2 Hours		
□ Home	System Change	×				
Filters						
Start time 2023-06-24 19:0	6:36.000	End time 2023-06-24 19:06:36.000		System Change Type		
ASM Parameter	2023-06-24 19:06: ASM Parameter (PORT=1525)))) '((NAME=ora.A' (PORT=1525)))) (PORT=1525))))	36 listener, networks Changed From ''(IV y'(MAME=ora ASMMET1LSNR, ASM.) SMNET1LSNR, ASM.Isnr) (LOCAL_LISTI SMNET1LSNR, ASM.Isnr) (LOCAL_LISTI y', (IVAME=ora ASMNET1LSNR, ASM.I y', (IVAME=ora ASMNET1LSNR, ASM.I	IAME=ora.ASMNET1LSNR_ASM.Ism? (LOCAL_LISTENER=(DESCRIPTION=(A snr)(REMOTE_LISTENER=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HO ENER=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=192, 168.0.3) snr)(REMOTE_LISTENER=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HO snr) (REMOTE_LISTENER=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HO	ASM Instance : +ASM2 DDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=192.168.0.3) IST=192.168.0.3)(PORT=1525)))))' To IST=192.168.0.3) DST=192.168.0.1)(PORT=1525)))))'		

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.

Provides details on the changes applied to the system, paginated.

- Search values using the filter section.
- Filter by a specific time range.

## 5.2.2.5 Recommended Software

•

#### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able copy data in text format into the clipboard to post it into SR body while raising a service request.



#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

#### Figure 5-21 Recommended Software

		AHF-23.8.0   System Type	Exadata   Time Range : 2023-08-22 16:40:50 to 2023-08-22 18:40:50 (2 Hours)
Home     Recommended Software ×			
Exadata Database Machine and Exadata Storage Server Support	rted Versions (Doc ID 88	8828.1)	G
Component - Target	Found Version	Minimum Recommended Version	Status
Database Server - Database Home nshqah03adm01 nshqah03adm02	21.7.0.0.220719	21.11.0.0.230718	21 RU is older than recommended.           Database Home         /u01/app/oracle/product/21.0.0.0/dbhome_1
Database Server - Gi Home nshqah03adm01 nshqah03adm02	21.7.0.0.220719	21.11.0.0.230718	21 RU is older than recommended. Grid Infrastructure /u01/app/21.0.0.0/grid
Database Server - Exadata nshqah03adm01 nshqah03adm02	22.1.4.0.0	22.1.13.0.0	Exadata version older than recommended.
Storage Server - Exadata nshqah03celadm01 nshqah03celadm02 nshqah03celadm03	22.1.4.0.0	22.1.13.0.0	Exadata version older than recommended.
		Re	commended software information collected at : 2023-08-22 18:15:45.099332

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.

Lists recommended software and links to supported versions.

## 5.2.2.6 Database Server

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

Database Server includes two sections, Management Server **Metrics** and **Alerts** recorded in Management Server across Hardware , Software, and ADR.

#### Metrics



#### Figure 5-22 Database Server Metrics

About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.



Metrics section provdies details about the Management Server metrics such as Disk controller battery charge, CPU utilization, CPU time used by the Management Server, Total space utilized on the file system, and so on.

From the drop-down list, select a host for which you want to view the metrics.

Alerts

#### Figure 5-23 Database Server Alerts

ORACI	_E AHF Insig	hts	AHF-23.6.0   System Type : Exadata   Time Range : 2023-06-27 12:55:52 to 202	3-06-27 1	4:55:52	(2 Hours)
□ Home	Database Se	rver ×				
		Metrics	Alerts			
		Alerts recorded in Management Ser	ver across Hardware , Software and ADR.			
		Table	Graph			
				Ex	pand A	
ld ≎	Alert Details	>				
	Start: 2023-06-	27T14:55:27-04:00		Stateless	ADR	warning
▶ 749	Alert Message	ORA-07445: exception encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] []				
	Alert Action	Errors in file /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CDB11/trace/CDB11	_ora_267253.trc (incident=247421) (PDBNAME=CDB\$R00T). Contact Oracle Support.			
	Start: 2023-06-	27T14:55:28-04:00		Stateless	ADR	warning
▶ 750	Alert Message	ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [spam], [and], [eggs]	, , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
	Alert Action	Errors in file /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CDB11/trace/CDB11	_ora_267253.trc (incident=247422) (PDBNAME=CDB\$R00T). Contact Oracle Support.			
	Start: 2023-06-	27T14:55:30-04:00		Stateless	ADR	warning
▶ 751	Alert Message	ORA-04031: unable to allocate bytes of shared memory ("", "", "", "	")			
	Alert Action	Errors in file /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CDB11/trace/CDB11	_ora_267253.trc (incident=247423) (PDBNAME=CDB\$ROOT). Contact Oracle Support.			
	Start: 2023-06-	27T14:55:31-04:00		Stateless	ADR	warning
▶ 752	Alert Message	ORA-00700: soft internal error, arguments: [oh], [my], [god], []	, D, D, D, D, D, D, D			
	Alert Action	Errors in file /u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/cdb1/CDB11/trace/CDB11	_ora_267253.trc (incident=247424) (PDBNAME=CDB\$ROOT). Contact Oracle Support.			
About Oracle	e Contact Us	Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights				仓

Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.

Alerts section provides details about the Alerts recorded in the Management Server across hardware, software, and ADR. Alert section has two views, Table and Graph.

Table view provides Alert Details such as description of the alert and the remedial action you can take, in tabular format.

- Click the **Expand All** toggle button to view details of all alerts.
- Click the arrow to view detailed information about an alert.

Graph view categorises the alerts by severity such as Critical and Warning, and type such as Stateful and Stateless.

• Click the **Show open alerts** toggle button to view the list of open alerts. The button is turned on by default.



#### **Related Topics**

- Using the DBMCLI Utility
- Exadata Metrics
- Exadata Alerts

## 5.2.2.7 RPM List

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

	ts		AHF-23.6.0   System Typ	e: Exadata   Time Range: 2023-06-27 12	2:55:52 to 2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2 Hours)
□ Home RPM List ×	_				
Filter	8			RPM diff	erences: 0 Show RPM differences
RPM Name	Version	Release	Arch	nshqah03adm01	nshqah03adm02
kernel-headers	3.10.0	1160.76.1.0.1.el7	x86_64	YES	YES
gamin	0.1.10	16.el7	x86_64	YES	YES
redhat-release-server	7.9	6.0.1.el7_9	x86_64	YES	YES
yum-metadata-parser	1.1.4	10.el7	x86_64	YES	YES
logrotate	3.8.6	19.el7	x86_64	YES	YES
grub2-pc-modules	2.02	0.87.0.23.el7_9.9	noarch	YES	YES
libSM	1.2.2	2.el7	x86_64	YES	YES
perl-Env	1.04	2.el7	noarch	YES	YES
mailcap	2.1.41	2.el7	noarch	YES	YES
device-mapper-multipath-libs	0.4.9	135.0.1.el7_9	x86_64	YES	YES
Page 1 of 72 (1-10 of 71)	2 items)  < 1 2	3 4 5 72 <b>&gt;</b>			
About Oracle Contact Us I Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle a	egal Notices Terms Of Use	Your Privacy Rights erved.			٢

#### Figure 5-24 List of RPMs

Lists RPMs and the differences between them across nodes, paginated.

- Enter the name of the parameter in the filter field to filter the RPMs.
- The **RPM Name**, **Version**, **Release**, and **Arch** columns remains fixed.
- Click the Show RPM differences toggle button to view the differences between the RPMs across nodes.

## 5.2.2.8 Database Parameters

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

	AHF-23.6.0   System Type : Exadata   Time Range : 2023-06-27 12:55:52 to 2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2 Hours)
Home Database Parameters ×	
Normal	Hidden
Filter 🗶	
Parameter	CDB1
DBFIPS_140	FALSE
active_instance_count	
adg_account_info_tracking	LOCAL
adg_redirect_dml	FALSE
allow_deprecated_rpcs	YES
allow_global_dblinks	FALSE
allow_group_access_to_sga	FALSE
allow_rowid_column_type	FALSE
approx_for_aggregation	FALSE
approx_for_count_distinct	FALSE
Page 1 of 48 (1-10 of 476 items)  < ↓ 1 2 3 4 5 48 → )	
About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights	Û

#### Figure 5-25 Oracle Database Parameters - Normal

About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.

		AHF-23.6.0   System Type : Exadata   Time Range : 2023-06-27 12:55:52 to 2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2023-06-27 14:55))	2 Hou
Home Database Parameters	x		
	Normal	Hidden	
Filter	8		
Parameter		CDB1	
_appqos_qt		10	
_appqos_po_multiplier		1000	
_appqos_cdb_setting		3	
_ior_serialize_fault		0	
_shutdown_completion_timeout_mins		60	
_inject_startup_fault		0	
_session_modp_list		2	
_wait_outlier_detection_enable		OFF	
_wait_outlier_event_names			
_wait_outlier_lambda_x1000		1500	
Page 1 of 600 (1-10 of 5997 items)	K ◀ 1 2 3 4 5 600 ► X		
About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notic	es Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights		仑

#### Figure 5-26 Oracle Database Parameters - Hidden

Lists normal and hidden Oracle Database parameters, paginated. This page also provides two views, **Normal** and **Hidden**. Normal view is displayed by default.

- Enter the name of the parameter in the filter field to filter the parameters.
- The **Parameter** column remains fixed and you can view the properties of each parameter across multiple databases.
- Click the Show different properties across databases toggle button to view different properties across databases.
- Click Hidden to view the hidden parameter.



## 5.2.2.9 Kernel Parameters

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

	AH	F-23.6.0   System Type : Exadata   Time Range : 2023-06-27 12:55:52 to 2023-06-27 14:55:52 (2 Hours)
□ Home Kernel Parameters ×	_	
Filter	٢	Show different properties across nodes
Parameter	nshqah03adm01	nshqah03adm02
abi.vsyscall32	1	1
crypto.fips_enabled	0	0
debug.exception-trace	1	1
debug.kprobes-optimization	1	1
dev.hpet.max-user-freq	64	64
dev.ipmi.poweroff_powercycle	0	0
dev.mac_hid.mouse_button2_keycode	97	97
dev.mac_hid.mouse_button3_keycode	100	100
dev.mac_hid.mouse_button_emulation	0	0
dev.raid.speed_limit_max	200000	200000
Page 1 of 581 (1-10 of 5810 items)	K √ 1 2 3 4 5 581 → X	
About Oracle Contact Us Legal Noti	ces Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights	Ŷ

Figure 5-27 Kernel Parameters

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Sevented
 Sevented
 Sevented

Lists the kernel parameters, paginated.

- Enter the name of the parameter in the filter field to filter the parameters. •
- The Parameter column remains fixed and you can view the properties of each parameter • across multiple hosts/nodes.
- Click the Show different properties across hosts/nodes toggle button to view different • properties across hosts/nodes.



## 5.2.2.10 Patch Information

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information

	AHF-23.7.0   System Type : ODA   Time Range : 2023-07-27 23:06:00 to 2023-	07-28 03:06:00 (4 Hours)				
C Home Patch Information × Home Select Home /µ01/app/19.20.0.0/grid ▼	Host Select Host scaoda8151	•				
Patches	Components					
		Open in new tab				
	Timeline					
scaoda8151 scaoda8152 20:41 Jun 2, 2023 20:42 20:43	20:44 20:45 20:46 20:47 20:48 20:49 20:50 Timestamp	patchID • 35431388 • 33007394 • 3539412 • 35289376 • 35448115 • 35366332 • 35320081 • 35375402				
Applied Date 🗘 Patch ID 🗘	Patch Description					
▶ 2023-06-02T20:49:57Z 35431388	MERGE ON DATABASE RU 19.20.0.0 OF 35141642 35352132					
> 2023-06-02T20:49:09Z 33007394	LNX64-1911-CMT AMDU_EXTRACT SHOULD HONOR ACL FOR FILE EXTRACTION					
▶ 2023-06-02T20:48:33Z 35394412	MERGE ON DATABASE RU 19.20.0.0.0 OF 32962146 34052862					
► 2023-06-02T20:47:50Z 35289376	▶ 2023-06-02T20:47:50Z 35289376 ACFS Interim patch for 35289376					
▶ 2023-06-02T20:46:08Z 35448115	▶ 2023-06-02T20:46:08Z 35448115 OCW Interim patch for 35448115					
▶ 2023-06-02T20:44:03Z 35366332 TOMCAT RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (35366332)						
> 2023-06-02T20:42:27Z 35320081	Database Release Update : 19.20.0.0.230718 (35320081)					
▶ 2023-06-02T20:41:04Z 33575402	DBWLM RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0 (33575402)					

#### Figure 5-28 Patch Information

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Second S



#### Figure 5-29 Patch Information - Timeline

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.
 Served.



□ Hom	Patch Information ×					
ome	Select Home /u01/app/19.20.0.0/grid	•		Host	Select Host scaoda8151	
	Patc	hes			Components	
Comp	onent Name 🗘	Description 🗘				Version
Oracle	Grid Infrastructure 19c	Installs the Oracle Grid Infrastrue Infrastructure also enables the n	ture components that provide th anagement of Oracle Database a	e required infrastructure for O Ind other applications within th	racle Real Application Clusters. Oracle Grid ne cluster.	19.0.0.0
Java D	evelopment Kit	Installs Java Development Kit				1.8.0.20
oracle.	.swd.oui.core.min	New OUI core minimum compon Inventory Management	ent that contains only the jars tha	t are required for a) Patching	via OPatch b) Applying Patchsets via OUI c)	12.2.0.7.
Installe	er SDK Component	Install SDK libraries available for	install developers			12.2.0.7.
Oracle	One-Off Patch Installer	Oracle One-Off Patch Installer				12.2.0.1.
Oracle	Universal Installer	Installs the components develop	ed using the Oracle Software Pac	kager.		12.2.0.7.
Tomca	t Container	Packages files from the Tomcat	Container.			19.0.0.0
Oracle	Grid Infrastructure Bundled Agents	The Oracle Grid Infrastructure pr agent starts, stops and monitors clustered resource providing pre	ovides bundled agents that mana the application and takes correc -configured dependency and pla	age applications running in the tive action when necessary. Th cement directives.	clustered environment. The appropriate e bundled agents manage applications as a	19.0.0.0
Oracle	Core Required Support Files for Core DB	Includes the core required suppo	rt files for Oracle Core Database			19.0.0.0.
Oracle	Grid Management Database	includes files needed to create a	Management Database for Grid	Home		19.0.0.0.
age	1 of 10 (1-10 of 93 items)  <	<li>1 2 3 4 5 10</li>	► >I			
					Patch information collected at : 202	3-07-28 03:0

#### Figure 5-30 Patch Information - Components

Provides a list of patches to keep track of which patch was applied to which hosts, where (Oracle Database home or Grid home), and when (timeline). Gaps or inconsistencies in patching are highlighted across nodes for the same home. Lists bugs that a particular patch provides the fixes for. Bugs and relevant patch information can be quickly searched and viewed via interactive reports.

#### Patches tab:

- In the Timeline section, double-click a patch ID to view on which host and when the patch was applied.
- Enter the patch ID in the filter field to filter and view the patch details.
- Under Applied Date, click the right arrow key to view list of bugs that a particular patch addresses.
- Click the X mark to clear the filter.

**Components tab:** Provides a paginated list components and their version affected by applying the patches.



## 5.2.2.11 Space Analysis

#### How does AHF Insights UI render this information



#### Figure 5-31 Disk Utilization

Node	Diagnostic Location	Tags	Used	Available	Total	Usage(%)
nshqah03adm01	/	Root	10.25 MB	20.76 MB	31.0 MB	33.05%
nshqah03adm01	/boot	Boot	498.66 KB	490.66 KB	989.31 KB	50.4%
nshqah03adm01	/u01	Database Homes	41.01 MB	70.72 MB	111.73 MB	<b>—</b> 36.71%
nshqah03adm02	/	Root	10.25 MB	20.76 MB	31.0 MB	33.05%
nshqah03adm02	/boot	Boot	498.66 KB	490.66 KB	989.31 KB	50.4%
nshqah03adm02	/u01	Database Homes	41.01 MB	70.72 MB	111.73 MB	<b>—</b> 36.71%
					space Analysis collected at	2022 08 22 15:56:04 546

About Oracle Contact Us Legal Notices Terms Of Use Your Privacy Rights Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.

ORACLE

企



#### Figure 5-32 Diagnostic Space Usage

**Disk Utilization tab:** Provides a paginated view of host-wise directory structure, space consumed by directories and files, and available space.

**Diagnostic Space Usage tab:** Provides a paginated view of disk spave consumed by diagnostics. Use the drop-down lists to filter by nodes and diagnostics collected..

#### **Related Topics**

tfactl set

Use the tfactl set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

tfactl get

Use the tfact1 get command to view the details of various Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration settings.

## 5.2.2.12 Database Anomalies Advisor

AHF detects database anomalies and identifies the cause and corrective action.

The Database Anomalies Advisor shows a summary timeline of anomalies for hosts and database instances. Findings can be drilled into to understand the cause and recommendation action.

To view the Database Anomalies Advisor and it's recommendations, run ahf analysis create --type insights, open the resulting report, and click Database Anomalies Advisor.



Database Anomali	es Advisor ×									
Summary					Sui	nmary o	f Finding	15		
Hosts		19	0:00 19	9:15 19	:30 1	9:45 20	):00 2	20:15	20:30	
stbm000019-vm4	은 C Incident details	Aug 3	3, 2023					<b>;</b> •		Events-stbm000019-vm3
	E O Vertexe to million started	1								<ul><li>ERROR</li><li>INFO</li></ul>
	SO CRS-1655									Events-stbm000019-vm4
	교 및 CRS-1612							8		<ul><li>INFO</li></ul>
	9 E ORA-4036							:		Target (Target type) stbm000019-vm4 (ho
	Starting ORACLE instance	:						-		<ul> <li>oltpsoe1 (instance)</li> <li>oltpsoe2 (instance)</li> </ul>
	S O CRS-1601									
	· 값 됐 CRS-1612							·		
	Probler Score		1							
	Global Cache Message Request Hang		_	_						
	DB Global Cache Dynamic Remastering			-						
	DB Direct Read I/O Performance							-	•	
	Redo Log Write Wait Hang									
	Redo Log Sync Hang			_						
	Deivete Network Leterey						_	_		
	Private Network Latency									
	Broadcast-On-Commit Performance			1				_		
	DB Log File I/O Performance			-						
			_							
	Log Sync for Global Cache		-		_			_	_	
	Log Sync for Global Cache	19 Aug 3	9:00 19 8, 2023	9:15 19	:30 1	9:45 20	0:00 2	20:15	20:30	
	Log Sync for Global Cache ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization	19 Aug 3	0:00 19 3, 2023	9:15 19	:30 1	9:45 20	0:00 2	20:15	20:30	
	ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization	19 Aug 3	0:00 19 3, 2023 Descri	9:15 19 iption ≎	:30 1	9:45 20	0:00 2	20:15 Target	20:30	
	ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization	19 Aug 3	0:00 19 3, 2023 Descri	9:15 19 iption ≎ SM I/O laten	:30 1	9:45 20	0:00 2	20:15 Target	20:30 ≎	stbm000019-rac1
	Host problems summary Problem  ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Instance problems summa	19 Aug 3	9:00 19 8, 2023 Descri The At	iption ≎ SM I/O laten	:30 1 cy is highe	9:45 20	1:00 2	Target	20:30 ≎	stbm000019-rac1
	Log Sync for Global Lache ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Host problem ≎	19 Aug 3	9:00 19 8, 2023 Descri The A: Descri	iption ≎ SM I/O laten	:30 1	9:45 2(	0:00 2	Target	20:30 ≎	stbm000019-rac1
	Log Sync for Global Cache ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Host problem   Problem   ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Instance problems summa Problem   Hosten   H	19 Aug 3 <b>ry</b>	Descri Descri High I was do	iption ≎ SM I/O laten iption ≎ iatency for Cr etected.	:30 1 acy is higher	r than expect	ted.	Target stbm000 Target ottpsce	20:30 ≎ 019-vm4	stbm000019-rac1
	Log Sync for Global Cache         ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Host problem ≎         • ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Instance problems summa         Problem ≎         • Broadcast-On-Commit Performance         • DB Direct Read I/O Performance	19 Aug 3 <b>ry</b>	Descri High I was do Direct	iption C SM I/O laten iption C atency for C etected.	:30 1 .cy is higher ommit Rec	r than expected.	ted.	20:15 Target stbm000 Target ottpsoe	20:30 ≎ oltpsoe1 oltpsoe2	stbm000019-rac1
	ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization  Host problem   Host problems summary  Problem   ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization  Instance problems summa  Problem   Broadcast-On-Commit Performance  DB Direct Read I/O Performance  DB Global Cache Dynamic Remaster	19 Aug 3 <b>ry</b>	Descri The A: Descri High I was do Direct The in (DRM) expect	iption ≎ SM I/O laten iption ≎ reads were : npact of Dyn ) on perform ted.	:30 1 cy is highe ommit Rec slower tha amic Reso ance was h	o Write Brown o Write Brown n expected. Jurce Remast ligher than	tted.	Target stbm0000 ottpsee ottpsee	20:30 C III-vm4 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	stbm000019-rac1
	Log sync for Global Cache ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Problem ≎ ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Instance problems summa Problem ≎ → Broadcast-On-Commit Performance → DB Direct Read I/O Performance → DB Global Cache Dynamic Remaster → DB Log File I/O Performance	199 Aug 3 <b>ry</b>	Descri The A: Descri High I was de Direct The in (DRM) expect	iption ≎ SM I/O laten iption ≎ atency for Cr etected. reads were : npact of Dyn ) on perform ted.	:30 1 cy is higher ommit Rec slower tha amic Reso	r than expected. o Write Brown n expected. urce Remast ligher than	rted.	Target stm000 otpsee otpsee	<ul> <li>20:30</li> <li>20:30</li> <li></li> <li></li></ul>	stbm000019-rac1
	Log Syne for Global Cacha         ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Host problem             • ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Instance problems summar         Problem             • Broadcast-On-Commit Performance             • DB Direct Read I/O Performance             • DB Global Cache Dynamic Remaster             • DB Log File I/O Performance             • Global Cache Message Request Har	193 Aug 3	Descri The A: Descri High I was du Direct The in (DRM) expect The re A han (GCS)	iption SM I/O laten iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption iption interception iption interception inte	cy is higher ommit Reco slower tha amic Reso ance was la s are slow ed. The GI	r than expected. o Write Brown n expected. urce Remast ligher than er than expe bal Cache S long time.	tted.	Target stomoto ottpsee ottpsee ottpsee	<ul> <li>20:30</li> <li>20:30</li> <li>C</li> <lic< li=""> <li>C</li> <li>C</li> <li>C</li> <li>C</li></lic<></ul>	stbm000019-rac1
	Log Sync for Global Cache ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Host problem   Problem   ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization Instance problems summar Problem   Broadcast-On-Commit Performance Broadcast-On-Commit Performance BB Global Cache Dynamic Remaster BDB Log File I/O Performance Global Cache Message Request Har Log Sync for Global Cache	19 Aug 3 <b>ry</b>	Descri Descri The At Descri High I was do Direct The im (DRM) expect The re A han (GCS) Globa expect	iption ≎ SM I/O laten iption ≎ atency for Co etected. reads were : npact of Dyn ) on perform ted. g was detect messages ar I Cache block ted.	cy is highe ommit Reco slower tha amic Reso ance was l s are sloww ed. The GI	r than expected. o Write Brown expected. urce Remast igher than er than expe bal Cache S long time. re slower th	ering cted. ering cted. ering an	Target stmc000 Target otpsee otpsee otpsee	20:30	stbm000019-rsc1
	Log syne for Global Cacha         ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Problem °         > ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Instance problems summary         Problem °         > Broadcast-On-Commit Performance         > DB Direct Read I/O Performance         > DB Global Cache Dynamic Remaster         > DB Clobal Cache Message Request Har         > Log Sync for Global Cache         > Private Network Latency	19 Aug 3 <b>ry</b>	2:00 19 2:023 19 Descri The A: Descri High I was du Direct The im (DRM) Expect The re A hann (GCS) Globa expect The lat	iption iption iption iption iption iption interced. i	cy is higher ommit Rec slower tha amic Reso sarce was la s are slow ed. The Gi te taking a k reads we	r than expected. o Write Brown n expected. urce Remast ligher than er than expe bola Cache S long time. re slower than messages is	tted.	Target stmccore ottpsce ottpsce ottpsce ottpsce	20:30 ≎ oitpase1 oitpase2 oitpase2 oitpase2 oitpase2 oitpase2 oitpase2	stbm000019-rac1 ehtpsoe2 ehtpsoe2 ehtpsoe2
	Log syne for Global Cacha         ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Problem          > ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization         Instance problems summary         Problem          > Broadcast-On-Commit Performance         > DB Direct Read I/O Performance         > DB Global Cache Dynamic Remaster         > DB Log File I/O Performance         > DB Log File I/O Performance         > DB Log Sync for Global Cache         > Private Network Latency         > Redo Log Sync Hang	19 Aug 3 <b>ry</b> ing	2:00 19 3, 2023 19 Descri The A: Descri High I was du Direct The in (DRM) expect The re (GCS) Globa expect The la than e	iption iption SM I/O laten iption statency for Cr etected. reads were inpact of Dyn ) on perform ted. add log write g was detect ted. itency for glo expected. g was detect ted.	cy is higher ommit Rec slower tha amic Reso sare slow ed. The GI et karing a te karing a bala cacher ed, and cc	r than expected. o Write Brown n expected. urce Remast igher than er than expe bal Cache S long time. re slower the messages is mmits were	tted.	Target stum000 Target ottpsee ottpsee ottpsee ottpsee ottpsee	20:30	atbm000019-rac1

#### Figure 5-33 Database Anomalies Advisor

 About Oracle
 Contact Us
 Legal Notices
 Terms Of Use
 Your Privacy Rights

 Copyright © 2014, 2023 Oracle and/or its affiliates All rights reserved.
 Served.
 Served.

**ORACLE**[°]

#### **Related Topics**

```
• ahf analysis
Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.
```

## 5.3 ahf analysis

Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.

#### AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able to upload AHF Insights report automatically if Object Store is configured as part of AHF. Uploading AHF Insights reports helps Oracle Cloud Operations to identify, investigate, track, and resolve system health issues and divergences in best practice configurations quickly and effectively.

#### Oracle Autonomous Database on Dedicated Exadata Infrastructure and Oracle SaaS

To set REST endpoints (Object Store's), run:

```
ahfctl setupload -name oss -type https -user <user> -url <object_store> -
password
```

To upload AHF Insights report to Object Store, run:

ahf analysis create --type insights

#### ahf analysis create

```
ahf analysis create [-h] [--type {insights|impact}] [[--last n{m|h} [--
refresh] | --for DATETIME | --from DATETIME --to DATETIME] [--tag TAGNAME] |
[--scope SCOPE --name NAME --cluster CLUSTER --clusters CLUSTER_LIST]][--
output-file PATH] [--to-json]
```

#### Syntax: AHF Balance

ahf analysis create [-h] --type impact --scope [fleet|cluster|database] [-cluster CLUSTER_NAME] [--clusters space-delimited list of clusters
] [--em-group] --name NAME

#### Parameters

#### Table 5-1 ahf analysis create --type impact Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.
type impact	Specify the type of report to generate.



Parameter	Description
scope[fleet cluster  database]	Specify to generate AHF Balance reports - Fleet Report, Cluster Report, and Database Report
	Specify thescope andname options to create an impact analysis.
	Thecluster option is required for database impact analysis.
output-file PATH	Specify to create output file in the specified location.
clusters clu1 clu2 clu3	Specify a space-delimited list of clusters to include in the fleet scope.
name NAME	Specify the name of the fleet, EM Group, cluster, or database to report on.
em-group	Specify the EM group name.

#### Table 5-1 (Cont.) ahf analysis create --type impact Command Parameters



This option is mutually exclusive with the -clusters option and must be used with the --scope fleet option. For example:

ahf analysis create --type
impact --scope fleet --name <emgroup-name> --em-group

--user-name USER_NAME Specify the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository user name.





#### Syntax: AHF Insights

```
ahf analysis create [-h] --type insights [--last n\{m|h\} | --for DATETIME | -- from DATETIME --to DATETIME] [--refresh] [--tag TAGNAME ]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 5-2	ahf analysis crea	atetype insights	Command	Parameters
-----------	-------------------	------------------	---------	------------

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.
type insights	Specify the type of report to generate.
last n{m h}	Specify thelast parameter to analyze data for the past number of minutes (m) or hours (h).
	last cannot be greater than 12 hours.
for <datetime></datetime>	Specify thefor parameter to analyze data for a 2 hour period before and after the timestamp specified.
	Supported time formats:
	"YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS"
	"YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
from <i><datetime></datetime></i> to <i><datetime></datetime></i>	Specify thefrom andto parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to analyze data for a specific time interval.
	Supported time formats:
	"YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS"
	"YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
	"YYYY-MM-DD"
	Time difference between from and to time should not be more than 4 hours.
refresh	Provides fresh data from AHF Insights sources.
	Specifyrefresh alone or together withlast to provide fresh data from AHF Insights sources.
include-cell-data	Specify to include data from cell into AHF Insights sources.
tag <i>TAGNAME</i>	Specify to collect the files into the <i>TAGNAME</i> directory inside the repository.

#### Syntax: ahf analysis explore

ahf analysis explore [-h] [--with scope] [--from-file FILE]



#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.
from-file <i>FILE</i>	Specify to read from a file. If you do not specify the file extension, then AHF Scope assumes .mdb as the file extension.

Table 5-3 ahf analysis explore Command Parameters

#### Example 5-2 AHF Insights Analysis Usage Examples

Specify [--last | --for | --from --to] to create an analysis for a given period of time. Maximum time interval allowed is 4 hrs.

Specify [--refresh] alone or together with [--last] to provide fresh data from AHF Insights sources.

• Create analysis report from the data collected in the last 3 hours:

ahf analysis create --type insights --last 3h

• Create analysis for a 2-hour period centered at the specified timestamp:

ahf analysis create --type insights --for 2022-10-10T14:00:00

• Create analysis for a given time range:

ahf analysis create --type insights --from 2022-10-10T14:00:00 --to 2022-10-10T15:30:00

• Create analysis specifying a timezone:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights --from 2022-10-10T14:00:00 --to 2022-10-11T13:30:00
```

Create analysis with most recent data:

ahf analysis create --type insights --refresh

• Create analysis with a tag:

ahf analysis create --type insights --tag my_tag

#### Example 5-3 AHF Balance Usage Examples

Specify [--scope] and [--name] options to create an impact analysis.

The [--cluster] option is required for database impact analysis.

Create analysis for a fleet (all clusters):

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1



Create analysis for a fleet (cluster list):

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --clusters clu1 clu2 clu3

Create analysis for a cluster:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope cluster --name cluster1

Create analysis for a database:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope database --cluster cluster1 -- name database1

Create analysis specifying the output directory:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --outputfile /custom path/custom name.html

Create analysis specifying EM repository user name and password:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --user-name
oracle --connect-string <cs>



# 6 Analyze Issue Root Cause

Autonomous Health Framework Scope (AHF Scope) is a standalone, interactive, real-time capable front-end to Cluster Health Advisor (CHA). AHF Scope requires a very small foot-print on the monitored system.

CHA continuously monitors cluster nodes and Oracle RAC databases for performance and availability issue precursors to provide early warning of problems before they become critical.

#### Note:

GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai. For more information, see Removing Grid Infrastructure Management Repository.

Introduction to AHF Scope

AHF Scope is a standalone, interactive, real-time capable front-end to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor (CHA). AHF Scope requires a very small foot-print on the monitored system.

Cluster View: Connecting and Basics of Monitoring

Start AHF Scope using the script ahfscope on Linux/UNIX or ahfscope.bat on Microsoft Windows. This script is located in the /opt/oracle.ahf/ahfscope/bin/ directory.

- Expert Mode Expert mode facilitates an advanced analysis of the metrics and their observed values against the predicted ones.
- Live and Passive Sessions

AHF Scope maintains two separate sessions in parallel, Live Session (Primary) to receive current metrics in real-time and Past (Replay) Session to display statically a situation encountered at an earlier time.

ahfscope Console Commands

Use the ahfscope -i command option to activate an interactive command-line interface (CLI). Enter a question mark (?) to see the list of available commands.

#### List of Hot Keys Hot Keys are keyboard shortcuts that provide an alternate way to do something you would typically do with a mouse.

- Set of Persistent Settings Review the list of persistent settings that you can reuse.
- Accessibility Aspects AHF Scope can be used without the help of the mouse.
- Customizing Java Run Time System As AHF Scope is written in Java, it is platform independent.
- Setting Proper Character Encoding Page on Microsoft Windows Specify the encoding to interpret the characters dispalyed on the HTML page correctly.



ahfscope

Use the ahfscope command to manage AHF Scope.

# 6.1 Introduction to AHF Scope

AHF Scope is a standalone, interactive, real-time capable front-end to Oracle Cluster Health Advisor (CHA). AHF Scope requires a very small foot-print on the monitored system.

AHF Scope is invoked using the ahfscope script available in the /opt/oracle.ahf/ ahfscope/bin/ directory. AHF Scope is designed primarily for cluster or database experts. It is capable of handling large amounts of data efficiently. Its layout and mode of operation is designed for functional efficiency. Most of the operations can be executed using a positional pointer and Hot Keys, or a floating menu available at the cursor position.

If Grid Infrastructure Management Repository (GIMR) is configured,, AHF Scope will connect directly to GIMR using a JDBC connection, and read the current data in real-time. AHF Scope can also operate locally with no connection to GIMR using a data archive extracted from GIMR.

# 6.2 Cluster View: Connecting and Basics of Monitoring

Start AHF Scope using the script ahfscope on Linux/UNIX or ahfscope.bat on Microsoft Windows. This script is located in the /opt/oracle.ahf/ahfscope/bin/ directory.

To connect to GIMR, the script obtains connection parameters using Oracle Wallet services. AHF Scope displays a top-level **Cloud View** upon starting and connecting to GIMR. AHF Scope will terminate upon closing the main window.

- Basics of Navigation Through Entity Panels
- Target Entities
- Browsing Through Time and Pin Operation
- Changing the Set of Visible Probes
- Selecting Abnormal Probes in Any Time Range
- Problems or Anomalies
- Browsing through active time of a Problem

## 6.2.1 Basics of Navigation Through Entity Panels

This is the default window that will appear when AHF Scope is started:





#### Figure 6-1 AHF Scope default window

The window contains a navigation tree on the left and an analysis panel on the right. The navigation tree always starts in a symbolic top-level system "OurCloud" and displays all components within its connected Cloud. AHF Scope currently connects to only one GIMR, and thus contains data for all monitored nodes and Oracle RAC databases within a single cluster.

The analysis panel contains three components:

- **1**. A system timeline at the top showing a condensed long term system history.
- 2. A status line.
- 3. An entity panel associated with the entity selected in the navigation tree.

The currently selected navigation tree entity is marked with a yellow background.

The analysis panel initially appears with a dark background called "Night Theme". A "Day Theme" displaying dark text on a light background is also available. You can toggle the themes by moving the cursor onto the entity panel and pressing lowercase "w", or by using the right mouse click to access the floating menu and selecting "Night/Day Mode

#### Figure 6-2 Night/Day mode



This is the first example of how to use either a Hot Key or a floating menu to perform the same function. For more information about Hot Keys, see *List of Hot Keys*.

The main panel in Day Theme looks like as follows:





This change is persistent. With every consecutive start, the most recent selected theme is used. For more information about the settings that AHF Scope persists, see *Set of Persistent Settings*.


### Note:

The persistent storage for these settings is associated with a specific user on a specific host. These settings need to be repeated when using AHF Scope on multiple hosts.

The status timelines in the entity panel display for each timestamp the state of its entity marked either green, red, or gray.

- 1. Green means that at that point in time, none of its sub-entities indicate any problem flagged as "abnormal".
- Red means that at least one of its sub-entities is in abnormal state. Mathematically, this
  means that AHF Scope calculates a union of sets of all sub-entities and propagates its
  value upward to the top most entity, which is here OurCloud.
- 3. Gray marks periods in time in which no data was received for any of the sub-entities.
- 4. Gray over green marks periods in time in which some sub-entities received no data.

Click the cluster entity under OurCloud. AHF Scope now marks the cluster name with a yellow background, and the entity panel changes to display the cluster details.

### Note:

When a cluster entity is selected, the status line under the timeline displays the number of hosts and databases in this cluster.

### Figure 6-4 Number of hosts and databases in this cluster





In this hierarchy, the cluster entity contains two sub-entities "Hosts" and "Databases". The above display indicates that all red-marked abnormal states come from one of the databases only.

Any entity in the navigation tree may be expanded to show its sub-entities. Note that expanding the navigation tree does not change the entity panel on the right. This panel changes only when a different entity is selected in the tree.

Note the position of the cursor on the status timeline of the cluster. The entity name will change color to indicate that it has focus. Moving the cursor over the "Databases" status timeline switches the highlighting and focus accordingly. Focusing on a specific entity allows you to enter its panel without moving the mouse pointer to the navigation tree. To step down to the panel of any sub-entity, for example, "Databases" in the image above, you can choose between these methods:

- 1. Select the entity in the navigation tree on the left. This requires a movement of the mouse pointer to the tree.
- 2. Place the cursor on the entity name and double-click it.
- 3. Use a Hot Key without moving the mouse pointer. Press Enter on your keyboard. AHF Scope will select the focused entity and enter its panel. The selected entity will be automatically expanded and highlighted in the navigation tree.

This is the second example of how to use Hot Keys. Instead of moving the pointer across distances to expand an entity in the navigation tree, focus the entity using one hand, and then hit the Enter key on your keyboard. This is by far the fastest way to traverse through the entities.

In this example Entity "Databases" contain two databases of which one indicates abnormal state. When you select this database and step down to its panel, you will see timelines of all its instances.





Figure 6-5 Entity 'Databases' containing two databases

From this example, you can clearly see that the state of the database is a union of states of its instances. This example also shows gray areas in the status bars of instances. They indicate absence of monitored values for some periods in time. The entity might have been stopped, terminated, evicted, or non-responsive. The only known fact is that not a single value was recorded for this entity at this point in time.

With the Instances, we reached one of the final Sub-Entities. These are the Target Entities of CHA. Every type of Target entity has its own specialized panel in AHF Scope.

#### **Related Topics**

List of Hot Keys

Hot Keys are keyboard shortcuts that provide an alternate way to do something you would typically do with a mouse.

• Set of Persistent Settings Review the list of persistent settings that you can reuse.

### 6.2.2 Target Entities

CHA currently supports two types of target entities: "Host" and "Instance". Using the same example above, lets enter the panel of the second from the top instance *cdb012*:



#### Figure 6-6 Target Entities

On the panel of an instance (or a host), the top timeline represents the state of the target entity. Any status timeline below represents a time series of individual metrics collected for the target entity, which are referred to as signals or probes. The state of a target entity is represented by four colors:

- 1. Green: The state is normal. None of the probes are in abnormal condition.
- 2. Yellow: Entity state is still normal, but some of the probes are in abnormal condition.
- 3. Red: Entity is in abnormal state. At least one problem (also called "decision") indicates the reason for the abnormal state. The height of the red bar changes with the number of problems at that point in time.
- 4. Gray: Data was not received.

Every single point in the timeline of a target entity holds a set of values:

- 1. State of the entity, which may be green, yellow, red, or gray (missing).
- 2. Set of problems (if indicating red state).
- 3. Set of probes in abnormal state (if indicating yellow state).

The set of indicated probes may change with every time-point. By default, only probes which are in an abnormal state are shown. When there is no problem indicated, the target entity will be yellow on the timeline. There are a collection of options controlling selection of displayed probes that will be described later.

In the above illustration at the time 18:35:30, the state of the instance is indicated by a yellow bar, and below we see that the probe "Database time" is in an abnormal state. Its value at this point in time is 4.328 ms/call, albeit the predicted (or expected) value in the active calibrated model was 494.719 ms/call. The set of probes in abnormal state and their values may change in every individual point in time. When a probe value is reported in a sample, the data set contains:



- 1. State of the probe (normal/high/low).
- 2. Observed value, which may be missing at some points in time.
- 3. Predicted value, which may also be missing at some points in time, or when no prediction for this probe is available, this value is missing at all points in time.

Not every probe is reported in every sample. Some probes might be reported only at certain points in time. A typical example of such probes are DB wait events. When a probe value is not reported, an empty space is displayed in the timeline denoted as gray. Below is another example for the same Target showing a sample at a different point in time. At this point in time, two probes are indicated as abnormal.



Figure 6-7 DB wait events

Notice the numerous gaps in the indication of "DB FG Wait Ratio". This is an example of a probe without expected values and whose observed value is not being reported with every sample. This differs from the indication in timestamps in which no values were reported for an entity. These periods of time are marked by the gray bars.

Every type of target entity has a unique panel with specialized tabs. For example, the panel of an instance has a tab "Host", which shows the host where the instance is running. Similarly, a panel of a host has a tab called "Instances", which shows a set of running database instances.

Generally, this panel is used to visualize dynamic dependencies between target entities. The navigation tree depicts only the hierarchy of the logical structure of the installation. The logical structure contains a mix of hardware and software target components in their hierarchical dependency. For example, an entity "Cluster" points to "Hosts", which contains a list of individual hosts. These relationships do not change with time. The dynamic dependencies



describe how the target entities relate to each other. These relations may change with time. They are defined by pairs of target entities and ranges of time in which they are valid. Some of these relations may be exclusive. For example, at a specific point in time, an instance is said to run on one host. However, a host can have a number of instances running on it at the same point in time.

- A Host Panel
- An Instance Panel

### 6.2.2.1 A Host Panel

A Host panel has two tabs: "Host Detail" and "Instances".

Host rwss	:03client01				
Host Detai	l Instances				
Host 'rw	ss03client0	1' Dec-07 09	:04:45		
Host 'rwss	s03client01'				
1	09:10	09:20	09:30	09:40	09:50
Instance	'oltpacdb_2'				
Instance	'oltpacdb_1'				
Instance	'oltpacdb_4'				

Figure 6-8 Host Panel

This host is running three different instances between 9 and 10 o'clock. Something happened around 9:11 and 9:46, which caused the instance to shut down, or change its host. As more than one instance from different databases may run on a host, there is a 1:N relationship. After approximately 9:48, two instances are running on this host.



### Figure 6-9 Panel of a Host

Host rwss03client04				
Host Detail Instances				
Host 'rwss03client	t04' Dec-07	09:04:45		
Host 'rwss03client04'				
-	-			
09:10	09:20	09:30	09:40	09:50
Instance 'oltpacdb_1'				
Instance 'oltpacdb_4'				
Instance 'oltpacdb_3'				

To switch from a host panel to the desired instance panel, move focus to any of the instances using down or up arrow key and hit the Enter key on your keyboard, or double-click any of the instance names. The display will switch to the panel of the chosen instance, select its node in the navigation tree, and expand the navigation tree to make this node visible.

### 6.2.2.2 An Instance Panel

From the above example, let us switch to the instance *otlpacdb_3*. It is the customary status panel.



### Figure 6-10 Instance Panel



The panel displays two interruptions in service mentioned in the previous section. This display does not indicate that the instance was in fact running on more than one host at different points in time. Click the "Host" tab to visualize where the instance was running. The relationship is 1:1. An instance runs always on only one host at a particular point in time.

### Figure 6-11 Instance Panel



From this display, switching to any of the hosts is performed by either double-clicking its name, or by selecting the timeline and hitting the Enter key on your keyboard. Using this method, you can quickly switch between host and instances. As the image illustrates, this panel displays a form of cascaded time ranges from most recent on top to the oldest on the bottom. When resizing the window, the display may change dynamically causing timelines to be added or removed.

For example:





The run time of the instance on host *rwss03client04* is no longer indicated because it ended prior to 9:04 and this time is not shown in the narrower window.

## 6.2.3 Browsing Through Time and Pin Operation

AHF Scope display is dynamic when connected to a GIMR and receiving live data in real-time. AHF Scope is receiving new samples and advancing all timelines. With every new sample or with a change of a cursor position, the corresponding time point is automatically displayed with a set of abnormal probes together with their values. This time point is indicated by a vertical marker. Once a time point of interest is identified, it can be "pinned" using

- 1. Double-click any time at the target status timeline.
- 2. Press the Hot Ley "p" while hovering over target status timeline.
- 3. Press the left or right arrow key while hovering over target status timeline.

The pinned time point may be fine-tuned by pressing the left or right arrow keys and observing the displayed timestamp. Once the time point is pinned, the position marker will no longer follow the cursor. Its color changes from orange to blue to indicate this mode of operation. Moving the cursor to any other time and pressing "p" changes the pin point to the new location. Pressing "f" will unpin the time point causing it to again follow the cursor.

Note that pinning to a specific time point selects its corresponding set of probes in abnormal state. When browsing through the visible values of this set, the pin point can be preserved. To achieve this, either hover cursor over the timelines of the probes, or use the down arrow key to move focus to these timelines. Press and hold the Control key and move the timestamp marker sideward using mouse or left or right arrow keys. Besides the light blue pin marker, a second marker is displayed following the cursor position. The bottom information line shows the time point associated with this marker. The floating label at the bottom of each bar graph shows the values at the position of the cursor.





Image shows a set of two probes in abnormal state at pinned time 18:37:05. Press the Control key and move the cursor along the timeline. Each position corresponds to a different point in time. In this example, the values sampled at 18:34:00 of a set of probes selected at 18:37:05 are shown. With the Control key remaining pressed, use the left of right arrow keys to step through time points one sample at a time.

To activate this feature permanently, select the checkbox "Follow Cursor" in the floating menu.

Pin point is automatically preserved in every entity sharing the same cluster. This feature is used to move between different panels and explore values of probes at the same time point. When viewing live data, the pin will be released when its timestamp reaches the left or right end of the viewport.

### 6.2.4 Changing the Set of Visible Probes

By default, only probes in abnormal state are displayed in yellow for every time point. When the selected time point is marked red, a set of problems is active (see *Problems or Anomalies*), each with its own set of abnormal probes. At this point, only the description of the problem is displayed. Once a problem is selected, its associated set of abnormal probes are identified and displayed. This will be discussed further in *Problems or Anomalies*.

You may prefer to display all high probes at any time point, or perhaps explore visually the time series of every probe regardless of their state.

The following are the custom settings for the selection of probes:

- 1. Display only abnormal probes (the "yellow" marked zone) or probes of a selected problem. This is the default behavior.
- 2. Display always all abnormal probes (on "yellow" or "red").
- 3. Display every existing probe regardless its state.
- 4. Display all probes belonging to the same category (called "correlated probes").
- 5. Display every abnormal probe in a specific time range. For more information, see *Selecting Abnormal Probes in any Time Range*.
- 6. Display only a subset of existing probes (3) by their category. For more information, see *Selecting Custom Set of Probes.*

The following examples show how to select options (2), (3) and (4) from the above list. Use either floating menu or a Hot Key to change the mode in which probes are being displayed.

For example:



### Figure 6-14 Changing the Set of Visible Probes

Either select "Show all High Probes" or press "a" to display every high probe at any point in time. Select "Show Every Probe" or press "A" to view every probe regardless of its state.



Figure 6-15 Changing the Set of Visible Probes

The number of probes may exceed the size of the display window. In this example, only four probes out of a total of 126 can be displayed. The Status label under the time line indicates which subset of probes is being shown and provides up or down arrows to navigate. In this example, probes 18, 19, 20 and 21 are displayed. Both up/down icons are highlighted indicating that scrolling both directions is available using cursor up/down or page up/down keys or using the mouse wheel.

It is also possible to display all probes belonging to the same category. Categories of probes will be explained in the section devoted to *Expert Mode*. Every probe may belong to one or more pre-defined categories. For example, "Buffer Cache," or "Global Cache Exceptions" are categories of probes associated with database instances.

Note that when the cursor hovers over any probe's timeline, its boundaries are highlighted as it gets focus. Alternatively, use the up or down arrow keys to move focus to a specific probe without moving the mouse pointer. Figure 13-17 focus is on "Log file sync":



#### Figure 6-16 Changing the Set of Visible Probes

Use the right-click popup menu, or press "c" to display all correlated probes belonging to all "Log file sync" member categories.





#### Figure 6-17 Changing the Set of Visible Probes

Should the number of probes not fit into the display, the up/down cursor icons appear and the status line shows details about visible subset of probes. See *Expert Mode* for the steps to select and create subsets of probes.

#### **Related Topics**

- Problems or Anomalies
- Selecting Abnormal Probes in Any Time Range
- Selecting Custom Set of Probes
- Expert Mode

Expert mode facilitates an advanced analysis of the metrics and their observed values against the predicted ones.

### 6.2.5 Selecting Abnormal Probes in Any Time Range

Tracking probes in abnormal state between times points is supported. Move the cursor to the first time point, press the Shift key, press the left mouse key and move the cursor to the second time point, release the mouse button, and then release the Shift key. The selected time range is indicated by a gray bar under the time line. The information strip indicates that a "Time Filter"

is active. In the example, a total of 7 probes are indicated high between 18:27 and 18:40, with probes 1 to 5 visible in the display:



Figure 6-18 Selecting Abnormal Probes in any Time Range

The selection of time range is preserved cluster-wide similar to a selection of pin point. You can change target entities and see the sets of abnormal probes in the selected time range. For example, in the same period in time, only four high probes for another instance of the database are detected.







To deactivate the filter, either select "Reset Time Selection" on the right-click pop-up menu, or hit the Escape key on your keyboard.

### 6.2.6 Problems or Anomalies

Whenever the timeline of the entity displays red, one or more problems exist at that timestamp. Every problem contains the following information:

- **1.** Name: This is an internal identifier.
- 2. **Description:** An explanation of the nature of the diagnosed problem (displayed by default on the panel).
- 3. Confidence probability in percentage (may differ at every time point).
- 4. Root cause and diagnosis of the problem.



- 5. Suggested corrective actions.
- 6. Set of probes associated with the problem (may differ at every time point).
- Set of inference chains in Bayesian Network. One chain per probe associated with the problem.
- 8. Set of tables with detailed information (optional, calculated per time point).

Portions of this information will be displayed only in the Expert Mode, described in *Expert Mode*. Below is an example of two problems indicated at 18:31:00:

Figure 6-20 Problems or Anomalies



Problems are listed in the order of their confidence probability. Problems that have probes that are Key Performance Indicator (KPI) will be displayed at the top of the list regardless of their confidence probability. The order and set of problems may differ at each time point, and a set of probes raised for each problem may vary with every time point.

The problem with a focus is indicated by a color change and a right arrow to the left of its number. Focus may also be changed using the up or down arrow keys.

Each problem has a set of probes in abnormal state. As long a specific Problem is not selected, AHF Scope will not display any probes. This default preference for display of probes may be changed by using the right click pop-up menu, or by using a Hot Key. For example, when selecting radio button "Show all High Probes" or pressing "a", all abnormal probes across all problems at 18:31 are displayed.

### Figure 6-21 Problems or Anomalies

Showing abnormal probes of Instance cdb	012
Instance Detail Host	
	Alarm at Sep-11 18:31:00
18:00 18:10	18:20 18:30 18:4
▲ 🔻 Instance cdb012 Shows 3 of 4 probe	s [13]
1: The Cluster Health Advisor ( application was delayed by a ca 2: The Cluster Health Advisor ( cache messages are taking a lon	CHA) detected that an che reconfiguration. CHA) detected that global g time.
	DB FG Wait Ratio*: 91.9 %
Database time (per user call)*: 317.62	6 ms/call, expected: 3.467 s/call
	Gc cr request*: 370.535 ms
	Sep-11 18:31:00

The highlighted up/down icons in the upper-left side of the panel indicates that not all probes can be displayed. In this example, the information bar displays "Shows 3 of 4 probes [1..3]". Use down/up Arrow or the page up/down keys to scroll through the probes while keeping same time position.

Probes specific to a problem are still available by returning to the default mode, and by selecting the problem of interest. Press "a" again to remove the display of all abnormal probes and return to the default mode.

To step through the analysis of a problem in detail, highlight the problem and either click it, or hit the Enter key on your keyboard. This action selects the highlighted problem and displays the root cause diagnosis and a recommended corrective action. In addition, on the status timeline every occurrence of the same problem is displayed in magenta. In the example below, the top problem was indicated between 18:28 and 18:34:





Instance cdb012					
Instance Detail Host					
	Alarm at Sep-11 18:31:00				
	III				
18:00 18:10 18:20	18:30 18:4				
Instance cdb012					
▽1: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) of application was delayed by a cache re	letected that an configuration.				
Cause: The reconfiguration of the global buffer cache took longer than expected because the application was using a large buffer cache.					
Corrective Action: Increase the number of GCS server processes to speed up the reconfiguration.					
2: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) d cache messages are taking a long time	letected that global				

To switch to another problem, either click it, or use the up/down arrow to highlight it, and then hit the Enter key on your keyboard. Note how the magenta marked time period has changed on target's status timeline.





Instance	cdb012				
Instance	Detail Host				
			<u>A</u> 1	arm at Sep-11 18	:31:00
	18:00	18:10	18:20	18:30	18:4
Instance	cdb012				
1: T appl	he Cluster H ication was	lealth Advis delayed by	or (CHA) de a cache rec	tected that a onfiguration.	n
<mark>⊂2:</mark> ⊺ cach	he Cluster H e messages a	lealth Advis wre taking a	or (CHA) de llong time.	tected that g	lobal
Cause: CHA detected that global cache messages have not completed and are blocking database sessions, because a process on another instance of this database was pinning a block in the buffer cache and was waiting for a resource					
Correct Check instan	tive Action: whether inciden ces in the clus	nts are detecto ster using the	ed and diagnose command 'chact	k d on other nodes ïl query diagnosi	and s'.

Click once more on the selected problem, or hit the Enter key on your keyboard to display the set of the probes providing evidence supporting the problem determination. In this example, the problem has only one probe, "Gc cr request":





Hit the Enter key again, and note that the display returns to its list of problems to facilitate analysis of the additional ones. There are the following three problem displays which cycle upon clicking or pressing Enter.

- 1. Problem is highlighted (empty right arrow points to the problem name).
- 2. Problem is selected, shows textual descriptions of cause, corrective action (empty down arrow points to the descriptions).
- 3. Problem is selected, shows status timelines of probes associated with the problem (filled down arrow points to the probe timelines).

Note that when selecting a different problem by a mouse click or using Enter, the display mode stays the same allowing stepping through each problem in the same mode.

#### **Related Topics**

Expert Mode

Expert mode facilitates an advanced analysis of the metrics and their observed values against the predicted ones.

### 6.2.7 Browsing through active time of a Problem

Once a problem is selected, the time periods in which it was active is marked by a magenta color on the status timeline. Press and hold the Shift key and use the left or right arrow key to fast forward to a previous or next active time point in which this problem was indicated. As shown in Figure 13-25, for example, at 22:17:55 a "DB Writer checkpoint" problem is displayed. The magenta color shows several time ranges in which this condition was also diagnosed.

### Figure 6-25 Browsing through active time of a Problem





▽1: CHA detected that the Database Writer processes (DBW) are w longer than expected for checkpoints to complete. This can respected performance degradation during log switches and can also affect instance recovery times.

### Cause:

The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected that Database Writer (DBW) checkpoin slow because the database writes took longer than expected to complete.

### Corrective Action:

Increase the number of DBWR processes. Add additional disks to the disk group database. Relocate the database files to faster disks or to Solid State Device storage subsystem supports a storage write back cache, check that the storage functioning properly.

2: CHA detected a possible process priority issue in the Globa Service (GCS).

The selected timestamp is at the end of the magenta colored time range. Press Shift+Right Arrow keys and the cursor will move to the next later timestamp in which the same Problem was reported. In this case, it was 22:20:30, approximately two minutes later.





### Cause:

The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected that Database Writer (DBW) checkpoir slow because the database writes took longer than expected to complete.

### Corrective Action:

Increase the number of DBWR processes. Add additional disks to the disk group database. Relocate the database files to faster disks or to Solid State Device storage subsystem supports a storage write back cache, check that the storage functioning properly.

## 6.3 Expert Mode

Expert mode facilitates an advanced analysis of the metrics and their observed values against the predicted ones.

Section 2 cover the Standard mode of operation. However, since this diagnosis is based on an applied machine learning model of predicted metric values, there is always a probability that an abnormal condition will not be diagnosed correctly - either raising a warning too late or providing a false one. To facilitate an advanced analysis of the metrics and their observed values against the predicted ones, an Expert mode is provided.

- Activating the Expert Mode
- Resizing Expert Diagrams
- Selecting Custom Set of Probes

### 6.3.1 Activating the Expert Mode

Press "e" to toggle the Expert mode, or use the right-click pop-up menu, and then select "Expert". The probe status timelines change their appearance, and an additional "Expert" tab appears. Only the target timeline stays unchanged.

In the Expert mode, timelines of probes contain now an overlapping display of three values:

1. Time series for the expected (or predicted) value displayed as light blue lines from 0 to its value.



- 2. Time series for the observed value. Plotted on top of the predicted values in green or in red to indicate the state.
- 3. State of the probe marked in green or red of the observed value plot.



### Figure 6-27 Activating Expert Mode

This display helps to evaluate how well the existing model aligns the actual observed values with the predicted values. If the observed values are consistently and significantly different from predicted values, then it is likely that the model is not well-calibrated to a particular workload. Performing a CHA calibration based on this workload should be considered.

The histograms of the probes are dynamically self-adaptive to the range of values of each metric predicted or observed value. This might cause that parts of the visible time series appear "flat". The predicted and observed values might be so similar to each other that the differences between them would be barely visible. See the "Open file descriptors" in the above image. In such cases, you might prefer to see a plot of a difference between the observed and predicted values, called a "residual". Select "Display Residuals" on the floating menu, or press "r" to toggle between the display of residuals or of the pair predicted/observed. The time series shown originally in Figure 13-27 changes to what is shown in Figure 13-28.



### Figure 6-28 Activating Expert Mode

Note how the differences in values of "Open file descriptors" become visible. Positive residuals are displayed as "green hills" (observed value is greater than the predicted), and negative residuals are displayed as "blue pools" (observed value less than predicted).

This display will be meaningful only for probes for which CHA provides both expected and observed values. Otherwise, they will appear empty. Consider the following example, in which the metric "Network used bandwidth" does not have expected values.



### Figure 6-29 Activating Expert Mode

Display of residuals for this metric is empty. The display for "Network utilization" and "Number of processes" provide good visualization of differences between their expected and observed values.

### Figure 6-30 Activating Expert Mode



ORACLE

The time series of "OCSSD process CPU utilization" suggest a good similarity between the observed and predicted values.

### 6.3.2 Resizing Expert Diagrams

Due to auto-scaling, important details in observed and predicted values may not be easily visible. A vertical zoom function is available by placing the cursor over the area of interest and pressing Control+Left mouse button to drag the cursor up or down. The maximum height of each graph is 128 pixels. The example below shows the previous image enlarged to display more detail in graphs.



Figure 6-31 Resizing Expert Diagrams

## 6.3.3 Selecting Custom Set of Probes

Probes monitored by CHA are grouped into categories. A custom set of probes may be specified based on their categories, or on individual probes from different categories. Click the "Expert" tab, or use the tab and left/right arrow key to navigate to the Expert panel.





Show EVERY signal of Instance oltpacdb_1, Expert mode.	
Instance Detail Host Expert	
Select signal categories. Save as Saved selections: 3	<ul> <li>Load</li> </ul>
Reset	
🗢 🔲 Automatic Storage Manager IO	
🗢 🔲 Buffer Cache	
🗢 🗌 Host CPU Utilization	
🗢 🔲 Cursors and Library Cache	
🗢 🔲 Database Sessions, Execution, and Response Time	
🗢 🗌 Database Control File IO	
🗢 🗌 Database Direct Write IO	•
🗢 🗌 Database Read IO	`
🗢 🔲 Database Sequential Read IO	
🗢 🗌 Database Write IO	
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Block Busy	
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Congested	
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Exceptions	
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Messages	
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Re-Configuration	
← 🔲 HANG_DETECT_PHASES	
🗢 🗌 HOST-CPU	
🗢 🔲 Host Memory	

This panel provides access to a hierarchical tree with probe categories. The number of probe categories may vary between CHA models. To create a custom set of displayed probes, select either a category or expand its tree, and then select individual probes from any category. For example, select the category "Global Cache Congested". Its name is highlighted in yellow and its checkbox is selected. Note, two additional categories became highlighted without their checkboxes being selected. This means that one or more of the probes from "Global Cache Congested" are also their members.



Show EVERY signal of Instance oltpacdb_1, Expert mode.

Instance Detail Host Expert		
Selected Signals: 4 Save as Saved selection	ons: 3 🗸 🗸	Load
Reset		
🗢 🔲 Automatic Storage Manager IO		
🗢 🗌 Buffer Cache		
🗢 🗌 Host CPU Utilization		
🗢 🔲 Cursors and Library Cache		
🗢 📃 Database Sessions, Execution, and Response Time		
🗢 🗌 Database Control File IO		
🗢 🗌 Database Direct Write IO		
🗢 🗌 Database Read IO		
🗢 🔲 Database Sequential Read IO		
🗢 🔲 Database Write IO		
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Block Busy		
🗢 🗹 Global Cache Congested		
🗢 🗌 Global Cache Exceptions		
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Messages		
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Re-Configuration		
←		
🗢 🔲 HOST-CPU		
🗢 🗔 Host Memory		

Expand the selected category and one of the other yellow highlighted categories to see which probe they share. In this case, it is the "cpu_used_pct":

Show EVERY signal of Instance oltpaceb 1. Expert mode.						
Instance Detail Host	Expert					
Selected Signals: 4	Save as	Sa	ved selections: 3	✓ Load		
👇 📃 Database Sessions,	Execution, ar	nd Response Tim	e			
- active_sessions						
— 🗌 cpu_used_by_thi	s_session					
– 🗹 cpu_used_pct 🗼						
— 🗌 cpuqueuelen						
— 🔲 db_idle						
– 🗌 db_time_per_call	I					
– 🔄 execute_count						
– 🔲 user_calls	– 🔲 user_calls					
user_commits						
🗢 🗌 Database Control F	ile IO					
🗢 🔲 Database Direct Wri	ite IO					
🗢 🔲 Database Read IO						
🗢 🗔 Database Sequential Read IO						
🗢 🔲 Database Write IO						
🗢 🔲 Global Cache Block	Busy					
eren de la cache Congested						
– 🗹 cpu_used_pct						
—						
- 🗹 gc_cr_grant_cong	gested					
	congested					

Figure 6-34 Selecting Custom Set of Probes

By unchecking the probe "cpu_used_pct", only one category will remain highlighted. Switch to the "Instance Detail" tab to see that now only the three signals of the category "Global Cache Congested" are being displayed on the Instance tab. Selections may be stored for reuse. On the Expert tab use the button "Save As" to save the selection under a specified name.

### Figure 6-35 Selecting Custom Set of Probes

Shows 3 signals . Instance oltpacdb_1, Expert mode. Instance Detail | Host | Expert Selected Signals: 3 Save as Saved selections: 3 Load T GIODAL CACHE BIOCK BUSY Global Cache Congested Save Selection X cpu_used_pct k Save selection as: 2 gc_cr_block_congested GC Congested, part gc_cr_grant_congested **OK** Cancel gc_current_block_congested 👇 🔄 Global Cache Exceptions

These saved selections will be available after a restart of AHF Scope on the same host. Use the drop-down menu "Saved selections" to retrieve any of the saved sets of probes. Press "Load" to activate it, or press "Delete" to remove it from the persistent storage. Note, that selecting of the saved set without a corresponding Loading does not activate it.

## 6.4 Live and Passive Sessions

AHF Scope maintains two separate sessions in parallel, Live Session (Primary) to receive current metrics in real-time and Past (Replay) Session to display statically a situation encountered at an earlier time.

AHF Scope can be run locally on one of the Oracle RAC cluster nodes and connected to the Grid Infrastructure Management Repository (GIMR,) or by reading exported GIMR data from a file.

### Note:

Note, remote GIMR connections are not supported because the SQL connection is not encrypted.

When connected to a GIMR database and actively receiving samples in real-time from a live system, AHF Scope maintains in parallel two separate sessions:

- 1. Live Session (Primary): Receives in real time current metrics.
- 2. Past (Replay) Session: Displays statically a situation encountered at an earlier time.

Access to a replay session is available via the System Timeline (Ticker Tape) only when AHF Scope is connected to a GIMR. When AHF Scope is started with -f file as its feed, Ticker Tape is not active. In such a case, the primary session is passive and AHF Scope does not have any possibility to retrieve data from the past.

Use Ticker Tape to locate the time period of interest. Place the cursor over the Time Selector and press the Shift key. Note that Ticker Tape now displays information about the time range corresponding to the location of the time selector.







In this example, the selected time period is the hour from 12:27:12 to 13:27:12. The time selector width (time period) is customizable by using the -q minutes command-line parameter.

While holding down the Shift key, press the left mouse button, and then slide the time selector to an older time point. Time Selector may also be moved without using a mouse. Press the Shift key and while holding it, press the left or right arrow to shift time selector by 30 minutes. In this example, time selector was moved to approximately. 9:00.



Figure 6-37 Live and Passive Sessions



Release the Shift key. AHF Scope will issue a query to GIMR requesting a set of samples for the selected period in time. The time to retrieve this data can be substantial especially when CHA monitors many databases in a large cluster. While the query and the parsing process of the data is in progress, a clock "Wait-Cursor" is displayed. In the background, the current timelines of the live session continue to receive data and advance accordingly.



### Figure 6-38 Live and Passive Sessions

			Sep-15 08:59	:00 <u> </u>	09:59:00
				+-	
03:00:0	05:00:00	07:00	:00 09:00	):00 11	:00:00
Host adc616	0721				
🛛 Host Detail 📔	Instances				
					Sep-3
12.40	12.50	13.00	13.10	13.20	19
12.110	12.30	10.00	15.10	13.20	L.
🔺 🔻 Host a	dc6160721				

Once the query and parsing of the data is finished, AHF Scope displays the data of a "Replay Session". In this example, this session covers one hour, that is approximately 9:00..10:00 o'clock.

### Figure 6-39 Live and Passive Sessions



This display never changes. You can investigate the data in the customary way without any time restriction. However, the "Live Session" is still active and in the background the data is constantly being collected. To restore the live session, either slide the time selector to the right end, or with the cursor hovering over System Timeline, press "=". Note that the past session data is discarded from memory once the session is switched to Live.

## 6.5 ahfscope Console Commands

Use the ahfscope -i command option to activate an interactive command-line interface (CLI). Enter a question mark (?) to see the list of available commands.



#### Syntax

```
cha> ?
   list item
         entities
         inputs
         kinds
              verbose
         metrics
              details
         probes
                 diff
                 nounit
                 noobserved
                 nopredicted
                 missing
                 flagged
                 units
                 diagnose
        trace item
        f: (feed)
         d: (db)
         i: (input)
         p: (probes)
         r: (rootcause)
         t: (topology)
       version
        zoom (in|out)
        quit
```

### Parameters

### Table 6-1 ahfscope Console Command Parameters

Parameter	De	scription
list <i>item</i>	•	entities: List of entities and time ranges of their relations.
	•	inputs: Lists input feeds
	•	kinds: Kinds of Entities and number of their metrics
		<ul> <li>verbose: Lists metrics with every kind</li> </ul>
	•	<ul> <li>metrics: List of all known metrics and their units of measure.</li> <li>details: Lists metrics with full name and description of value</li> </ul>
	•	<ul> <li>probes: List of all probes (signals) for all entities.</li> <li>diff: Lists probes where number of predicted and observed values differ</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>nounit: Lists probes without unit of measure</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>noobserved: Lists probes without observed values</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>nopredicted: Lists probes without predicted values</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>missing: Lists probes with missing values in some samples</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>flagged: Lists probes flags set</li> </ul>
	•	<ul> <li>units: List units of measure.</li> <li>diagnose: Shows conversion rules and values at conversion thresholds.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	
trace item	Switch tracing on/off, indicated by '+' or '-'. f: (feed) Live feed activity.	
	• d: (db) Toggle alter session for trace event 10046 (ORA DB).	
	• i: (input) Copy incoming data to the log file.	
	• p: (probes) Displays internal or descriptive probe names.	
	<ul> <li>r: (rootcause) Prints to console CLOB's containing a root cause of a problem.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>t: (topology) Displays changes in set of entities (topology).</li> </ul>	
version	Version of the (1) user interface, (2) data stream, and (3) Java Virtual Machine.	
zoom (in out)	Sets or resets magnify option.	
quit	Exits AHF Scope GUI.	

### Table 6-1 (Cont.) ahfscope Console Command Parameters

For convenience, AHF Scope's CLI provides an abbreviation grammar. For example: Instead of typing version, you can simply type v:

cha	a> version	
	CHA UI version:	V1.00.000
	Data version:	V0.17
	PL/SQL package:	V0.10.11.2
	Java version:	1.8.0 77 on Linux
cha	a> v	
	CHA UI version:	V1.00.000
	Data version:	V0.17
	PL/SQL package:	V0.10.11.2
	Java version:	1.8.0_77 on Linux

When more than one command starts with the same prefix, they need to be disambiguated. For example, debug versus device would require typing at least 3 letters to correctly identify the desired command. These commands provide summaries not available in graphical form.

## 6.6 List of Hot Keys

Hot Keys are keyboard shortcuts that provide an alternate way to do something you would typically do with a mouse.

**List of Hot Keys** 

Table 6-2	List of Hot	Keys -	on any	place
-----------	-------------	--------	--------	-------

Кеу	Description
^+ (control +)	Enlarge (Zoom In). On many keyboards '+' might stand over '=', use "shift" to reach '+'
^- (control -)	Shrink (Zoom Out)



### Table 6-2 (Cont.) List of Hot Keys - on any place

Кеу	Description
w (lower case w)	Toggle theme (Day/Night)

#### Table 6-3 List of Hot Keys - on a target panel (Host or Instance)

Кеу	Description
a (lower case a)	Show all probes in high state.
A (upper case A)	Show all existing probes.

### Note:

Set may be filtered in the Expert Tab.

c (lower case c)	Show all correlated probes belonging to the same Probe category.
e (lower case e)	Toggle expert mode.
r (lower case r)	Toggle values predicted (expected)/residuals.
p (lower case p)	On state histogram: pin the cursor line at the current position.
f (lower case f)	On state histogram: follow (unpin).
-> (shift right-arrow)	Jump to the next occurrence of the selected problem.
<- (shift left-arrow)	Jump to the previous occurrence of the selected problem.
^q (control q)	Print the values of the focused probe before and after the position marker.
<escape></escape>	Remove time filter, unpin, and deselect a problem

# Table 6-4List of Hot Keys - zoom Signal Histograms in Host/Instance panel between24..128 pixels. The cursor has to be in the histogram area.

Кеу	Description
control+mouse left-button drag up	Makes the histograms smaller.
control+mouse left-button drag down	Makes the histograms larger.
control+arrow up	Makes the histograms smaller.
control+arrow down	Makes the histograms larger.

# Table 6-5List of Hot Keys - Signal navigation (active when not all signals visible on a panel)

Кеу	Description
Arrow Up/Down	Navigate between signals, scroll visible signals by one.
Page-Up/Page-Down	Navigate between signals, scroll entire page of signals.


Table 6-6	List of Hot Keys -	on the system	timeline	(Ticker	Tape)
-----------	--------------------	---------------	----------	---------	-------

Кеу	Description
= (equal sign)	Jump to the current timestamp from a "Past Session", resume "Live Session".
Shift + Left/Right Cursor	Shift time selector by 30 minutes to the left or right.

#### Table 6-7 List of Hot Keys - entity navigation on all non-target panels

Key	Description
<enter></enter>	Selects the focused entity and displays the panel associated with the Entity.

## 6.7 Set of Persistent Settings

Review the list of persistent settings that you can reuse.

- **1**. Theme dark/light
- 2. Last time of start
- 3. Width of the details panel, corresponding to number of minutes on this display
- 4. Window size and position
- 5. Last selected set of probes
- 6. Every set of Named Custom Selections of probes. See Selecting Custom Set of Probes.

#### **Related Topics**

Selecting Custom Set of Probes

## 6.8 Accessibility Aspects

AHF Scope can be used without the help of the mouse.

Every operation can be achieved using the keys, Tab, cursor keys, Enter, and several Hot Keys described in *List of Hot Keys*. Some of the operations are available in combination with Shift and Control keys. No timeout exist on any of these operations, thus they can be used in conjunction with Sticky Keys and Slow Keys. The navigation contains components from standard Java "Swing" augmented by custom implementation of navigation in components designed for the unique, specialized displays in AHF Scope.

A magnification operation allows to enlarge text and components on panels. AHF Scope's displays are always high contrast, without use of images. They do not change with OS High Contrast mode, and AHF Scope's display or mode of operation does not affect the remaining desktop.

To enable accessible technology in Java on Microsoft Windows, follow the instructions outlined in *Enabling and Testing Java Access Bridge on Microsoft Windows*.

AHF Scope can operate with assistive technology software JAWS from Freedom Scientific, V17 and later.



#### **Related Topics**

- Enabling and Testing Java Access Bridge on Microsoft Windows
- List of Hot Keys Hot Keys are keyboard shortcuts that provide an alternate way to do something you would typically do with a mouse.

## 6.9 Customizing Java Run Time System

As AHF Scope is written in Java, it is platform independent.

The script ahfscope invokes the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) with Oracle classes. Knowledgeable users may consider customizing this script, or use the environment variable JAVA OPTIONS to determine the way the JVM executes code.

JVM is the run-time process, which interprets Java classes. All contemporary JVM's incorporate some method of on-the-fly translation of bytecode into native code. Dominating in this field is the Hot Spot. Except for beginning invocations of classes, in most cases Java methods run later in native code. Consequently, they perform at speeds comparable to programs written in native languages, such as C.

Furthermore, on many platforms Java supports native 2D and 3D graphics with a hardware acceleration through the use of the Open GL libraries that significantly improves display performance. It is highly recommended that Open GL will be configured for default use with JVM. Information about the Open GL library is available at: *http://www.opengl.org/*. Most manufacturers of rendering hardware, that is graphics cards, provide a version of this library for their video cards. It is important to obtain a current version of this library, besides the current drivers for the graphics card. See the following sites for detailed information about Java rendering using Open GL:

- https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/technotes/guides/2d/flags.html#opengl
- https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/technotes/guides/2d/new_features.html

JVM activation flags for OpenGL are:

- -Dsun.java2d.opengl=true: Use the OpenGL pipeline
- -Dsun.java2d.d3d=true: Use the Direct3D accelerator for Microsoft Windows

AHF Scope does not render in 3D, but benefits greatly from the accelerated region repaint available through Direct3D.

JVM options may be used with the java command, or declared as an environment variable, _JAVA_OPTIONS.

Linux Example:

```
_JAVA_OPTIONS="-Dsun.java2d.opengl=True -Dsun.java2d.d3d=true" export JAVA OPTIONS
```

Note the capitol "T" in the "true": If written with a capital letter, Java will print to the standard output whether the OpenGL pipeline is available or not. The following is an example of a warning that Open GL is not available:

Picked up _JAVA_OPTIONS: -Dsun.java2d.opengl=True -Dsun.java2d.d3d=true Could not enable OpenGL pipeline for default config on screen 0



In this case, the system does not have a graphics card supporting OpenGL. The following is an example of a system with a graphics card supporting OpenGL:

OpenGL pipeline enabled for default config on screen 0

In the case of some graphics cards, OpenGL requires the option: sun.java2d.opengl.fbobject=false. See section 3.1.5.5 Diagnosing Rendering and Performance Issues in the following document: http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/ index-142560.html.

This link is the current and comprehensive description of potential issues with OpenGL and Java 2D drawing package in conjunction with specific hardware/driver versions.

#### **Related Topics**

- http://www.opengl.org/
- https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/technotes/guides/2d/flags.html#opengl
- https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/technotes/guides/2d/new_features.html

# 6.10 Setting Proper Character Encoding Page on Microsoft Windows

Specify the encoding to interpret the characters dispalyed on the HTML page correctly.

Should you see strange characters in the text from AHF Scope console, for example:

278 waitclass_userio

Verify the code page being active using the chop command. For example, the page 437 (US default) unfortunately does not provide a proper display to the Greek "micro" character. Change the page to page 850 - Multilingual (Latin I) in order to see the "unicode character" Greek ' $\mu$ ' showing up properly.

Ás/s

```
c:\rac\crf>chcp
Active code page: 437
c:\rac\crf>chcp 850
Active code page: 850
...
278 waitclass userio
```

µs/s

## 6.11 ahfscope

Use the ahfscope command to manage AHF Scope.

#### Syntax

```
ahfscope [flags] [parameters]
-f name
-i
-q value[,value]
```



```
Chapter 6
ahfscope
```

```
minutes
clob
psec
-C
-D item[,item]
feed
db
input
probes
rootcause
topology
unit
```

#### Parameters

S
S

Parameter	Description
-f name	Specify to read from a file.
	If you do not specify the file extension, then AHF Scope assumes .mdb as the file extension.
-i	Specify to run ahfscope in interactive mode (recommended). This option permits entering additional commands that are not available from the GUI.
	ahfscope -i When started with this option, a cha> command-line prompt appears in the operating system terminal. This can be used to enter terminal commands not available on the graphical panels. These commands are enumerated by entering help at the prompt.

Parameter	Description
-q value[,value]	Specify to configure the connection and queries executed in the GIMR. Do not use this option with the $-{\rm f}$ option.
	<ul> <li>Specify a comma-delimited list for optional parameters with no spaces.</li> <li>minutes: Specify to query time period in minutes. Default: 60 minutes, Minimum: 2 minutes.</li> <li>clob: Specify to use sql.clob.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>psec: Specify to postpone the query in seconds. Default: sampling period. Minimum: 1 second</li> </ul>
	Option $-q$ minutes sets the amount of data based upon time for the initial query. Since the sampling rate is 5 seconds, in the default data set with 60 minutes will contain 720 data points. Note that when longer times are selected via the $-q$ option, a substantial time might be added to the startup process, especially when the monitored configuration has many nodes and databases. The maximum number of minutes in this option is determined by the width of the screen (number of pixels) divided by the number of samples per minute, which is 12 for the 5 second sample interval. For example, on a standard FHD monitor with 1920 horizontal pixels the number of minutes is limited to 160, or 2 hours and 40 minutes. Option $-q$ pseconds adjusts the delay between the "time in the query"
	versus "time of the query". The time of the query must trail the time in the query versus "time of the query". The time of the query must trail the time in the query. The smaller the delay, the closer the display is to the real-time. Default delay is one sampling period: 5 seconds. Regardless the delay, a sample always provide 5 seconds of data. For example $-qp10$ would cause that a query for 5 seconds of data in the period of 10:2010:25 would be invoked at 10:35 or later. Use this option when you observe that CHA is too slow and cannot commit transactions on time for AHF Scope. In such a case random gaps in data might be indicated. On a fast system even $-qp1$ can be used without any adverse effects.
	Option -q clob directs AHF Scope to use alternative path of retrieving CLOB from the database. In some versions of Oracle Database a direct retrieving of CLOB from SQL query leads to fragmentation in the database. When user enters this option -qc, AHF Scope uses a 2-step process to obtain CLOB's, with an explicit disposal command. Elapsed time for every query will increase.
-C	Specify to extract the selected data from the $\tt.mdb$ file in JSON format. Use this option only with the $-f$ option.
-D item[,item]	Specify to set the debug mode.
	Use this option to obtain a complete copy of the data received by AHF Scope stored in a file called .mdb file after Management Database. This file can be used as an argument with the -f file option.
	<ul> <li>Specify a comma-delimited list for optional parameters with no spaces.</li> <li>feed: Specify to view timings of all data queries.</li> </ul>
	• <b>db</b> : Specify to activate alter session set event 10046.
	• <b>input</b> : Specify to copy input data (CLOB) to a log file.
	probes: Specify to use internal probe names.
	<ul> <li>rootcause: Specify to inform about start and stop of any rootcause</li> <li>topology: Specify to view changes in the set of antitice ('topology')</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>unit: Specify to view warnings about implicit settings for units of measure.</li> </ul>

#### Table 6-8 (Cont.) ahfscope Command Parameters



#### Note:

On a Microsoft Windows system, enclose all comma-separated arguments with double-quotes. For example: "-Dprobes, input", or shorter "-Dp, i".

#### **AHF Scope Modes**

AHF Scope can operate in several modes:

- With a default connection to GIMR database
- Read in a text file with monitoring data (option -f).
- Parse text file with data and generate JSON object with information similar to query "diagnosis" (option -c).

Default connections initiate a *live session* and provide real-time monitoring. The connection to the GIMR database is established via JDBC using Oracle JDBC thin driver.

Using an MDB file as a parameter (Option -f) directs AHF Scope to analyze textual data extracted from a GIMR or data collected during a live session. This data is held in a *.mdb file. A *.mdb file can be generated from GIMR using command chactl export repository. An example of obtaining one hour worth of data:

```
host:/dir> chactl export repository -format mdb -start '2018-11-22 09:30:00' -
end '2018-11-22 10:30:00'
successfully dumped the CHA statistics to location "/hostname/trc/chad/
cha dump 20181122 093000 20181122 103000.mdb"
```

Using option -c will start AHF Scope without the GUI front end. AHF Scope will only parse the mdb file and generate a JSON file, similar to the file generated by chadiag. This data can be used by other tools to indicate periods of time in which CHA diagnosed problems.

When AHF Scope is invoked without any command line options, AHF Scope uses JDBC to connect to the GIMR database and operates in a real-time mode as an active monitor. Connection credentials will be obtained from Oracle Wallet or from the manual input in the login console. After the connection is established, AHF Scope retrieves a data set with the most recent N-minutes of data. In a first invocation of AHF Scope the data set contains 60 minutes, unless option -q is used. In any subsequent invocation the number of minutes in the data set corresponds to the width of the window selected by the user.

## 7 Resolve Database Issues

- Resolve Noisy Neighbor Issues
   AHF Balance is a command-line utility that analyzes historical CPU consumption data and
   Database Resource Manager (DBRM) settings for the set of databases running in a
   cluster.
- Resolving Database and Database Instance Delays Blocker Resolver preserves the database performance by resolving delays and keeping the resources available.
- Resolving ORA-00600 Internal Error Codes
- Resolving ORA-04031: unable to allocate bytes of shared memory Error Codes
- Resolving ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump
- Resolving ORA-04030 out of process memory when trying to allocate
- Database Performance Tuning 5 Steps to Resolve Issues

## 7.1 Resolve Noisy Neighbor Issues

AHF Balance is a command-line utility that analyzes historical CPU consumption data and Database Resource Manager (DBRM) settings for the set of databases running in a cluster.

It assists in understanding the history of CPU-based noisy neighbor problems and recommends appropriate DBRM settings to minimize the risk of noisy neighbor problems.

AHF Balance queries CPU consumption from Oracle Enterprise Manager's repository database. Before you can generate AHF Balance reports, you need to configure a connection to the Oracle Enterprise Manager repository. For more information, see *ahf configuration*.

- CPU-Based Noisy Neighbor Prevention Strategies
- AHF Balance Reports
- Guided Resolution of Database Performance Problems Caused by Noisy Neighbors AHF Balance no-longer requires a GI Home and now works with any Oracle Home.
- Data Source

#### **Related Topics**

• ahf configuration Use the ahf configuration command to change AHF configuration.

## 7.1.1 CPU-Based Noisy Neighbor Prevention Strategies

- Partitioned an MAA Best Practice
- Risk Management supported by AHF Balance
- Terms Associated with AHF Balance



## 7.1.1.1 Partitioned – an MAA Best Practice

When a cluster is partitioned, each database instance has dedicated CPU capacity. CPU consumption by neighbors cannot interfere with a database instance. CPU resources (up to a configured limit - CPU_COUNT) are guaranteed to be available at all times. However, since CPU resources are dedicated to specific database instances, instances cannot take advantage of (borrow) CPU cycles that are not being used by other instances. Typically, when a cluster is partitioned, the degree of database consolidation is limited by the number of physical CPUs on each machine in the cluster, and the peak CPU consumption of each database hosted on the cluster.

A cluster is partitioned when the sum of the CPU_COUNT DBRM parameter values for all the database instances running on each machine in the cluster is less than or equal to the number of physical CPUs on the machine. For example, if the machines in a cluster each have 64 CPUs, and each machine is hosting 4 database instances, each with CPU_COUNT set to 16, the cluster is partitioned.

If the goal is to partition a cluster, then appropriate CPU_COUNT settings can be determined by analyzing historical CPU consumption data. AHF Balance supports this analysis.

### 7.1.1.2 Risk Management – supported by AHF Balance

When a cluster is hosting more databases than partitioning allows, it is said to be overprovisioned. When a cluster is over-provisioned, it is possible for high CPU consumption by one or more database instances to interfere with the CPU needs of another database instance: that database instance is suffering from noisy neighbors. It is also possible that databases sharing the cluster each need large amounts of CPU at different times, so that at no point in time is any database starved for CPU resources. Since the cluster is not partitioned, this is not guaranteed: the DBRM is not configured to prevent the situation where all the databases need large amounts of CPU simultaneously.

By analyzing historical CPU consumption, AHF Balance can recommend CPU_COUNT settings that minimize the amount of time where each database is exposed to high CPU consumption by its neighbors, if the historical record shows that partitioning is not possible.

### 7.1.1.3 Terms Associated with AHF Balance

- Limit: The maximum number of vCPUs a database instance may use simultaneously. The DBRM parameter CPU COUNT implements a limit for the instance.
- Guarantee: The number of vCPUs a database instance is guaranteed to be able to use at any time. When a cluster is dedicated to running databases, the DBRM and the operating system cooperate to provide a guarantee.
   If the over-provisioning ratio R=sum(CPU_COUNT)/physical vCPUs, then the guarantee for a database instance is its CPU_COUNT/R.

For example, if we had a 64 vCPU machine running 8 database instances, all with CPU_COUNT set to 16, then the oversubscription ratio R would be 2, that is, 8 * 16 / 64, and each individual database instance would have a guarantee of 8, that is, 16/2.

• Not Exposed Hour: An hour when no database instance's CPU use exceeds its CPU guarantee. When an instance is not exposed, it cannot experience CPU-based noisy neighbor problems regardless of the CPU consumption of the other instances running on the machine.



- **Exposed Hour**: An hour when one or more database instance's CPU use exceeds its CPU guarantee. When an instance is exposed, it may experience noisy neighbor problems depending on the CPU consumption of the other instances running on the machine.
- **Impacted Hour**: An exposed hour, when the host's CPU utilization exceeded 70% during the hour. When an instance is impacted, it is likely to be experiencing noisy neighbor problems because the total CPU consumption of the machine is high.

## 7.1.2 AHF Balance Reports

The number of entities (clusters, databases, and fleet) being considered in any given report will influence the time to generate the report

#### Cluster

The Cluster Report provides recommended CPU_COUNT settings for all the databases running in a cluster, based on the last month of CPU utilization history for those databases. Tables and graphs in the report show historical exposure and impact for the last month, and what the exposure and impact would have been if the recommended CPU_COUNT settings had been in place. This information is provided at both the host level and the database level.

#### Fleet

The Fleet Report summarizes the Cluster Reports for a fleet of clusters, showing which clusters would benefit most from the recommendations.

#### Database

The Database Report shows the details of the effects of cluster-wide adoption of recommended CPU_COUNT settings on all the instances of an individual database. This report is intended to facilitate a conversation between the owner of a cluster and the database administrator for an individual database. Note that it is not possible to recommend CPU_COUNT settings for an individual database. This report shows the effects on an individual database if all the databases running in the cluster adopt the recommendations.

# 7.1.3 Guided Resolution of Database Performance Problems Caused by Noisy Neighbors

AHF Balance no-longer requires a GI Home and now works with any Oracle Home.

Database CPU use is limited by the database CPU_COUNT parameter. When these limits add up to more than the number of CPUs on a machine, noisy-neighbor problems are possible.

AHF Balance analyzes database CPU configuration and historical CPU usage data from Enterprise Manager. The high-level results of this analysis are shown in the Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk MAA Score Card.

Further reports can be run to:

- Get an overview of possible noisy neighbors across the fleet.
- See detailed information about a specific database.
- Generate a corrective action plan.

To use AHF Balance:



 Configure AHF Balance to analyze historical CPU usage from Enterprise Manager's repository database:

```
ahf configuration set --type impact --connect-string <EM-DATABASE-CONNECT-
STRING> --user-name <USER-NAME>
```

```
    Note:
Ensure that the connect string does not contain any spaces.
    Run a fleet-wide analysis to create a detailed AHF Balance report to understand noisy neighbors and the improvements possible by changing CPU COUNT settings:
```

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name <FLEET NAME>

Run a cluster-level analysis to get a detailed corrective action plan:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope cluster --name cluster name

For more information, see Data Source.

## 7.1.4 Data Source

•

AHF Balance relies on CPU consumption data collected and stored by Enterprise Manager (EM). EM collects hourly CPU consumption for each database instance and each host it is managing. The default retention policy for hourly data collected by EM is 32 days.







#### Figure 7-2 Action Plan

#### Action Plan

Summary

The recommended CPU_COUNT values differ from the current values as follows:

- 42 databases should have their CPU_COUNT reduced, then
- 18 databases should have their CPU_COUNT increased
- 27 databases do not need to have their CPU_COUNT modified

#### CPU_COUNT Reductions and Increases

First, reduce the CPU_COUNT for the databases listed in the left table. If this work must be done incrementally, make the changes in the order shown in the table. Next, increase the CPU_COUNT for the databases listed in the right table. Again, if the work must be done incrementally, make the changes in the order shown in the table.

1	Reduction	s		Additions	r
	Current	Recommended		Current	R
abase-4368	32	2	database-4248	2	
base-4342	32	2	database-4364	2	
tabase-4372	32	5	database-4178	2	
itabase-4324	32	8	database-4194	2	
atabase-4282	24	3	database-4200	2	
latabase-4176	32	11	database-4228	2	
latabase-4208	32	12	database-4376	2	

## 7.2 Resolving Database and Database Instance Delays

Blocker Resolver preserves the database performance by resolving delays and keeping the resources available.

- Blocker Resolver Architecture
   Blocker Resolver autonomously runs as a DIA0 task within the database.
- Optional Configuration for Blocker Resolver
   You can adjust the sensitivity, and control the size and number of the log files used by Blocker Resolver.
- Blocker Resolver Diagnostics and Logging Blocker Resolver autonomously resolves delays and continuously logs the resolutions in the database alert logs and the diagnostics in the trace files.
- Using the Cluster Resource Activity Log to Monitor Cluster Resource Failures The cluster resource activity log provides precise and specific information about a resource failure, separate from diagnostic logs.

## 7.2.1 Blocker Resolver Architecture

Blocker Resolver autonomously runs as a DIA0 task within the database.

Blocker Resolver works in the following three phases:

- Detect: In this phase, Blocker Resolver collects the data on all the nodes and detects the sessions that are waiting for the resources held by another session.
- **Analyze:** In this phase, Blocker Resolver analyzes the sessions detected in the **Detect** phase to determine if the sessions are part of a potential delay. If the sessions are suspected as delayed, Blocker Resolver then waits for a certain threshold time period to ensure that the sessions are delayed.
- Verify: In this phase, after the threshold time period is up, Blocker Resolver verifies that the sessions are delayed and selects a session that's causing the delay.



After selecting the session that's causing the delay, Blocker Resolver applies resolution methods on that session. If the chain of sessions or the delay resolves automatically, then Blocker Resolver does not apply delay resolution methods. However, if the delay does not resolve by itself, then Blocker Resolver resolves the delay by terminating the session that's causing the delay. If terminating the session fails, then Blocker Resolver terminates the process of the session. This entire process is autonomous and does not block resources for a long period and does not affect the performance.

For example, if a high rank session is included in the chain of delayed sessions, then Blocker Resolver expedites the termination of the session that's causing the delay. Termination of the session that's causing the delay prevents the high rank session from waiting too long and helps to maintain performance objective of the high rank session.

## 7.2.2 Optional Configuration for Blocker Resolver

You can adjust the sensitivity, and control the size and number of the log files used by Blocker Resolver.

#### Note:

The DBMS_HANG_MANAGER package is deprecated in Oracle Database 23ai. Use DBMS_BLOCKER_RESOLVER instead. The DBMS_HANG_MANAGER package provides a method of changing some configuration parameters and constraints to address session issues. This package is being replaced with DBMS_BLOCKER_RESOLVER. DBMS_HANG_MANAGER can be removed in a future release.

#### Sensitivity

If Blocker Resolver detects a delay, then Blocker Resolver waits for a certain threshold time period to ensure that the sessions are delayed. Change threshold time period by using DBMS_BLOCKER_RESOLVER to set the sensitivity parameter to either Normal or High. If the sensitivity parameter is set to Normal, then Blocker Resolver waits for the default time period. However, if the sensitivity is set to High, then the time period is reduced by 50%.

By default, the sensitivity parameter is set to Normal. To set Blocker Resolver sensitivity, run the following commands in SQL*Plus as SYS user:

• To set the sensitivity parameter to Normal:

```
exec dbms_blocker_resolver.set(dbms_blocker_resolver.sensitivity,
dbms blocker resolver.sensitivity normal);
```

• To set the sensitivity parameter to High:

```
exec dbms_blocker_resolver.set(dbms_blocker_resolver.sensitivity,
dbms_blocker_resolver.sensitivity_high);
```

#### Size of the Trace Log File

The Blocker Resolver logs detailed diagnostics of the delays in the trace files with <code>_base_</code> in the file name. Change the size of the trace files in bytes with the <code>base_file_size_limit</code>



parameter. Run the following command in SQL*Plus, for example, to set the trace file size limit to 100 MB:

```
exec dbms_blocker_resolver.set(dbms_blocker_resolver.base_file_size_limit,
104857600);
```

#### Number of Trace Log Files

The base Blocker Resolver trace files are part of a trace file set. Change the number of trace files in trace file set with the base_file_set_count parameter. Run the following command in SQL*Plus, for example, to set the number of trace files in trace file set to 6:

```
exec dbms blocker resolver.set(dbms blocker resolver.base file set count,6);
```

By default, base file set count parameter is set to 5.

## 7.2.3 Blocker Resolver Diagnostics and Logging

Blocker Resolver autonomously resolves delays and continuously logs the resolutions in the database alert logs and the diagnostics in the trace files.

Blocker Resolver logs the resolutions in the database alert logs as Automatic Diagnostic Repository (ADR) incidents with incident code ORA-32701.

You also get detailed diagnostics about the delay detection in the trace files. Trace files and alert logs have file names starting with database instance dia0.

- The trace files are stored in the \$ ADR_BASE/diag/rdbms/database name/ database instance/incident/incdir xxxxxx directory
- The alert logs are stored in the \$ ADR_BASE/diag/rdbms/database name/database instance/trace directory

#### Example 7-1 Blocker Resolver Trace File for a Local Instance

This example shows an example of the output you see for Blocker Resolver for the local database instance

```
Trace Log File .../oracle/log/diag/rdbms/hm1/hm11/incident/incdir 111/
hm11 dia0 11111 i111.trc
Oracle Database 12c Enterprise Edition Release 12.2.0.1.0 - 64bit Production
*** 2016-07-16T12:39:02.715475-07:00
HM: Hang Statistics - only statistics with non-zero values are listed
           current number of active sessions 3
             current number of hung sessions 1
 instance health (in terms of hung sessions) 66.67%
      number of cluster-wide active sessions 9
        number of cluster-wide hung sessions 5
  cluster health (in terms of hung sessions) 44.45%
*** 2016-07-16T12:39:02.715681-07:00
Resolvable Hangs in the System
                     Root
                                Chain Total
                                                          Hang
  Hang Hang
                    Inst Root #hung #hung Hang Hang Resolution
```



ID Type Status Num Sess Sess Sess Conf Span Action 1 HANG RSLNPEND 3 44 3 5 HIGH GLOBAL Terminate Process Hang Resolution Reason: Although hangs of this root type are typically self-resolving, the previously ignored hang was automatically resolved.

#### Example 7-2 Error Message in the Alert Log Indicating a Delayed Session

This example shows an example of a Blocker Resolver alert log on the primary instance

```
2016-07-16T12:39:02.616573-07:00
Errors in file .../oracle/log/diag/rdbms/hm1/hm1/trace/hm1_dia0_i1111.trc
(incident=1111):
ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to hang ID=1 detected
Incident details in: .../oracle/log/diag/rdbms/hm1/hm1/incident/incdir_1111/
hm1_dia0_11111_i1111.trc
2016-07-16T12:39:02.674061-07:00
DIA0 requesting termination of session sid:44 with serial # 23456
(ospid:34569) on instance 3
    due to a GLOBAL, HIGH confidence hang with ID=1.
    Hang Resolution Reason: Although hangs of this root type are typically
    self-resolving, the previously ignored hang was automatically resolved.
DIA0: Examine the alert log on instance 3 for session termination status of
    hang with ID=1.
```

## Example 7-3 Error Message in the Alert Log Showing a Session Delay Resolved by Blocker Resolver

This example shows an example of a Blocker Resolver alert log on the local instance for resolved delays

```
2016-07-16T12:39:02.707822-07:00
Errors in file .../oracle/log/diag/rdbms/hm1/hm11/trace/hm11_dia0_11111.trc
(incident=169):
ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to hang ID=1 detected
Incident details in: .../oracle/log/diag/rdbms/hm1/hm11/incident/incdir_169/
hm11_dia0_30676_i169.trc
2016-07-16T12:39:05.086593-07:00
DIA0 terminating blocker (ospid: 30872 sid: 44 ser#: 23456) of hang with ID =
1
requested by master DIA0 process on instance 1
Hang Resolution Reason: Although hangs of this root type are typically
self-resolving, the previously ignored hang was automatically resolved.
by terminating session sid:44 with serial # 23456 (ospid:34569)
...
DIA0 successfully terminated session sid:44 with serial # 23456 (ospid:34569)
with status 0.
```

## 7.2.4 Using the Cluster Resource Activity Log to Monitor Cluster Resource Failures

The cluster resource activity log provides precise and specific information about a resource failure, separate from diagnostic logs.

If an Oracle Clusterware-managed resource fails, then Oracle Clusterware logs messages about the failure in the **cluster resource activity log**. Failures can occur as a result of a problem with a resource, a hosting node, or the network. The cluster resource activity log provides a unified view of the cause of resource failure.

Writes to the cluster resource activity log are tagged with an activity ID and any related data gets the same parent activity ID, and is nested under the parent data. For example, if Oracle Clusterware is running and you run the crsctl stop clusterware -all command, then all activities get activity IDs, and related activities are tagged with the same parent activity ID. On each node, the command creates sub-IDs under the parent IDs, and tags each of the respective activities with their corresponding activity ID. Further, each resource on the individual nodes creates sub-IDs based on the parent ID, creating a hierarchy of activity IDs. The hierarchy of activity IDs enables you to analyze the data to find specific activities.

For example, you may have many resources with complicated dependencies among each other, and with a database service. On Friday, you see that all of the resources are running on one node but when you return on Monday, every resource is on a different node, and you want to know why. Using the crsctl query calog command, you can query the cluster resource activity log for all activities involving those resources and the database service. The output provides a complete flow and you can query each sub-ID within the parent service failover ID, and see, specifically, what happened and why.

You can query any number of fields in the cluster resource activity log using filters. For example, you can query all the activities written by specific operating system users such as root. The output produced by the crsctl query calog command can be displayed in either a tabular format or in XML format.

The cluster resource activity log is an adjunct to current Oracle Clusterware logging and alert log messages.

#### Note:

Oracle Clusterware does not write messages that contain security-related information, such as log-in credentials, to the cluster activity log.

## 7.3 Resolving ORA-00600 Internal Error Codes

For more information and videos, see https://blogs.oracle.com/database/post/ora-00600.

Follow these step-by-step instructions for everything you need to do to resolve ORA-00600.

#### **Understanding ORA-00600**

ORA-00600 is a generic internal error. It indicates the process has encountered a low-level unexpected condition, which typically means you've encountered a bug.

The impact can vary from just being an annoyance that shows up in your logs once in a while, to something major that brings the database down.

When an ORA-00600 error is logged it includes a list of arguments in square brackets.

• The first argument can be useful to narrow down to known asserts, as it indicates the function logging the error. However, beware if this is a commonly used function there may be multiple different possible causes.



• The remaining arguments are used to show various internal variables for debugging.

Figure 7-3 ORA-00600 Internal Error Code: Arguments



Whenever an ORA-00600 occurs, it will be logged in the database instance alert.log, which will also point to a trace file. This trace file will contain more detailed call stack information, which may be required to identify the error.

Figure 7-4 Database Instance Alert Log



Depending on the cause of the ORA-00600, it may be necessary to look at other information to isolate the exact cause.

This can include understanding other configuration details such as:

- Database
- Operating System

#### **ORA-00600 Error Troubleshooting Steps**

The basic resolution steps for ORA-00600 are:

- Use AHF to generate an ORA-00600 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)
- Use ORA-00600 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations
- Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

#### Use AHF to generate an ORA-00600 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)

In the first step, use AHF to generate an ORA-00600 diagnostic collection.

1. Log into the machine where the ORA-00600 occurred and as the Oracle user run the command:

tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-00600



You'll be prompted to enter the date and time of the ORA-00600 you're interested in. If you're not sure, just press return. You'll then be prompted to enter the database name.

AHF will then check to find all the ORA-00600s that occurred on that database around that time you selected, or if you left the prompts blank it will just find recent ones.

Next, it will show you a list of everything it found and ask you to choose the specific ORA-00600 you're interested in.

#### For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-00600 Enter the time of the ORA-00600 [YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS,<RETURN>=ALL] : Enter the Database Name [Required for this SRDC] : cdb19 1. Feb/11/2024 10:15:56 PST: [cdb19] ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [ktsircinfo num1], [7], [1024], [1921], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [] 2. Feb/11/2024 06:14:48 PST: [cdb19] ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [ktsircinfo num1], [7], [1024], [1921], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [], [] Please choose the event : 1-2 [1] Selected value is : 1 ( Feb/11/2024 10:15:56 ) Components included in this collection: OS DATABASE NOCHMOS ASM SOSREPORT Preparing to execute support diagnostic scripts. Collecting data for local node(s). TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in PST. Scanning files from 2024-02-11 09:45:56 PST to 2024-02-11 10:45:56 PST Collection Id : 20240212103041mymachine Detailed Logging at : /run/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc ora600 collection Mon Feb 12 10 30 44 PST 2024 node local/ diagcollect 20240212103041 mymachine.log Waiting up to 120 seconds for collection to start 2024/02/12 10:30:49 PST : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom 2024/02/12 10:30:49 PST : Collection Name : tfa srdc ora600 Mon Feb 12 10 30 43 PST 2024.zip 2024/02/12 10:30:50 PST : Scanning of files for Collection in progress... 2024/02/12 10:30:50 PST : Collecting Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/02/12 10:31:10 PST : Getting list of files satisfying time range [02/11/2024 09:45:56, 02/11/2024 10:45:56] 2024/02/12 10:31:22 PST : Collecting ADR incident files... 2024/02/12 10:31:31 PST : Executing TFA rdahcve with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/02/12 10:31:32 PST : Executing IPS Incident Package Collection(s)... 2024/02/12 10:31:34 PST : Generating IPS Pack for 2 incidents on database cdb19 2024/02/12 10:31:48 PST : Executing SQL Script db feature usage.sql on cdb19 with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/02/12 10:31:48 PST : Executing Collection for ASM with timeout of



```
1800 seconds...
2024/02/12 10:32:13 PST : Executing Collection for AFD with timeout of
1860 seconds...
2024/02/12 10:32:16 PST : Executing Collection for OS with timeout of 1920
seconds...
2024/02/12 10:32:22 PST : Executing Collection for SOSREPORT with timeout
of 1980 seconds...
2024/02/12 10:33:21 PST : Completed Collection of Additional Diagnostic
Information...
2024/02/12 10:33:24 PST : Completed Local Collection
2024/02/12 10:33:24 PST : Not Redacting this Collection on Exadata with no
redaction option passed ..
2024/02/12 10:33:24 PST : Not Redacting this Collection ...
2024/02/12 10:33:24 PST : Collection completed on host: mymachine
2024/02/12 10:33:24 PST : Completed collection of zip files.
.-----.
```

	Col	llection Summ	nary	
-   _	Host	Status	Size	Time
   	mymachine	Completed	53MB	155s

```
Logs are being collected to: /run/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc_ora600_collection_Mon_Feb_12_10_30_44_PST_2024_node_local
/run/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc_ora600_collection_Mon_Feb_12_10_30_44_PST_2024_node_local/
mymachine.tfa srdc ora600 Mon Feb 12 10 30 43 PST 2024.zip
```

Once it's finished AHF will package everything for you in a zip file for each machine, as you progress you'll only need the one from the node where the problem occurred.

Now, we can move onto step number two. Use the My Oracle Support ORA-00600 troubleshooting tool to find recommendations.

#### Use ORA-00600 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations

- Log into My Oracle Support and search for ORA-00600, or alternatively go to My Oracle Support ORA-00600 troubleshooting tool to access it directly.
- 2. When you get to the troubleshooting tool click the **Next** button at the top right.



	Give Feed
RA-00600-Troubleshooting Tool	
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations	Back Step 1 of 3 Next Co
hat is the Problem?	С Тір
What would you like to do ?  Toudeshooting report  Proving a troubleshooting report	This toronal sporker scenary worldallow to rear organize based or details from the blocked IPS or Trace/tocker Res. Cit. booment 152/312.1 to see why you should the subset of the sporker that the solution of the sporker state of the sporker to the sol. For details regarding the requested files and how to obta them, see Document 152/312.1 (OR-400) Traublehooting, Tool). If you don't have a time file please use the Document 153/381 (OR-400) (OR-7445 Er Look-yo Tool). Press the NEXT button to continue. Cauded Readbloom is where you would be from. Knowledge > Knowledge Links > Tools and Note: If one how see the founded for the Note: If one how see the founded for the Note: If one how see the founded for the "Customs Page" To add the Knowledge Links

Figure 7-5 My Oracle Support ORA-00600 Troubleshooting Tool

- 3. Select the first radio button to choose to upload a TFA package.
- 4. Then click the **Choose file** button, select the zip file AHF captured for you in step 1.
- 5. Then press the **Upload** button.

#### Figure 7-6 Choose Upload

84-00500-Troubleshooting Tool	Give Feedback		
	and have see that I came		
Zescribe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations	Back Step 2 or 3 reput Cance		
pload Files	🕑 Тір		
uouse the radio button for one of the below sets of requested files to use for troubleshooting agnosoic files will be analyzed and a personalized adultion will be provided if exists. R fields will be automatically populated if you choose to create an SR.	To obtain the most accurate diagnosis, upload the requested files.		
ek the UPLOAD button after choosing files from your local file system to use for broubleshooting. efer to <u>Decoment 1521912.1</u> to see why you should use this tool.	Ensure you are uploading the correct files from the instance in which you are having issues. File upload combinations are:		
ote: Do not submit any personal information of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any other sensitive personal information (such as payment card data) that quires protections greater than those specified in the <u>Oracle GCS Security Practices</u> .	<ul> <li>TFA is the recommended approach and will gather all relevant diagnostics for the problem using one command "tfactl diagcollect -srdc ora600". For more information refer to TFA</li> </ul>		
slect File Group 🔹 * TFA package (Recommended approach.) 🖉 Choose 🃭 No file chosen	<ul> <li>Incident Packaging Service (IPS) package or any</li> </ul>		
elect File Group 👉 * IPS Package 🦻 Chinese Mu. No file chosen	<ul> <li>Alert log AND Incident dump file (Release 11g or higher)/Trace file (Prior to Release 11g)</li> </ul>		
Sect File Group O Alertog(Optional) (2) Decision Two Tile chosen	For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see <u>Document 1521912.1</u> (ORA- 600 Troubleshooting Tool).		
Upod P	If you don't have a trace file please use the Document 153788.1 (ORA-600 / ORA-7445 Error Look-up Teol).		
	Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue.		
	For details on our customer support security practices see:		
	Dracle GCS Security Practices		

6. Once this is uploaded click the **Next** button at the top right again.

#### Figure 7-7 Choose Upload

Nashboard Knowledge Service Requests Patches & Updates 🕜 Community Certifications Managed Goud CRM On Demand More 🗸 👥 🖓	
	Give Feedback
-00600-Troubleshooting Tool	
cribe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations	Back Step 2 of 3 Next Cancel
pad Files	III Тір
se the radio button for one of the below sets of requested files to use for troubleshooting prostic files will be analyzed and a personalized solution will be provided if exists reliefs will be naturalized y populated if you choose to create an SR	To obtain the most accurate diagnosis, upload the requested files.
the UPLOAD button after choosing files from your local file system to use for troubleshooting. to <u>Decument 1521912.1</u> to see why you should use this tool.	Ensure you are uploating the correct files from the instance in which you are having issues. File upload combinators are:
a: Do not submit any personal information of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any other sensitive personal information (such as payment card data) that rest protections greater than those specified in the <u>Quarke GCS Security Pactices</u> .	<ul> <li>TFA is the reformended approach and will gather all reform diagnostics for the problem using one ummand "tfactt diagcollect -srdc ora500 For more information refer to TFA.</li> </ul>
Select File 💿 * TTA package (Recommended approach.)	Document Document 2165632.1 - Ingrient Packaging Service (IPS) package or any argive file containing trace files with the error
tt File Group 🔿 * IPS Package 🧷 Chronn.Till No file chosen	ingher)/Trace file (Prior to Release 11g)
t File Group D Alertiog(Optional) D Croum Two No file chosen	For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see <u>Document 1521912.1</u> (ORA- 600 Troubleshooting Tool).
	If you don't have a trace file please use the <u>Document 153788;1</u> (ORA-600 / ORA-7445 Error Look-up Tool).
	Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue.
	For details on our customer support security practices see:
	Oracle GCS Security Practices

The troubleshooting tool will then analyze the contents of the diagnostic collection and compare the log entries against its list of known problems. It will then recommend a My Oracle Support (MOS) Knowledge document for you that it thinks is the best fit. This knowledge document will either advise you what to do or show you several bugs where that ORA-00600 has been reported. You can use this to look up which Database Release Update (RUs) fixed the bug. If you go through the MOS troubleshooting tool and can't find a solution, or you just need some more help, then you can easily log an SR with Oracle Support.

Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

1. Press the Create SR button at the bottom.

RA-00600-Troubleshooting Tool				2
Describe Problem Upload Files	Review Recommendations		Back Step 3 o	of 3 Finish Restart
roubleshoot a new issue: ORA-I	00600		S Tip	2
Enter a report name and click 'Save'	Save		Recail on the data mullahi	a it was not namely to
opyright (c) 2024, Gracie. All rights reserve	st. Oracle Confidential.		identify a known bug or so document containing detail	lis for the error is
ORA-600 [ktsircinfo_nu	m1] (Doc ID 139182.1)	Bottom	provided when available. In knowledge document will o	n most cases the contain a list of known
lodified: Feb 5, 2024 Type: REFERI	ence 👻 🗃	<b>a</b>	For further assistance click	olved for the error.
ote: For additional ORA-60	0 related information please read Note:146580.1		Hein us improve this tool h	by providing feedback
URPOSE: This article represents a	partially published OERI note.		using the feedback form of	n this page.
It has been published bec reported in at least one	ause the ORA-600 error has been confirmed bug.			
Therefore, the SUGGESTION in terms of identifying t	S section of this article may help he cause of the error.			
This specific ORA-600 err at a later date. If/when will be available here on	or may be considered for full publication fully published, additional information the nature of this error.			
our Feedback				
Are these recommendations helpful?	○ Yes, problem solved!			
Can you provide feedback?	Submit Feedback Create SR			

Figure 7-8 Create SR



- 2. You'll then be prompted to clarify your:
  - Product
  - Product Version
  - Support Identifier
  - Operating System
  - SR severity
- 3. Then press the **Create SR** button. And, you'll get a new SR number.

#### Figure 7-9 New SR

D0500-Troublemhosting Tool			
rice Pontine Opical Free Review Recommendat	0788		Book Strap 3 of 3 Follots / And
bleshoot a new issue: ORA-00600			S Tig
a issuel norm achtelick Soyp ¹	Create SR	×	
ght. (C) 2023, Grace, All rights reserved. Discar Confidential	You selected to open a Service Request. This will end your troubleshooting session. Please provide more details.		identity a limiter bud or selection. A knowledge doctation of containing details for the arrives
ORA-600 [ktsircinfo_num1] (Doc ID 1391	Product Gracle Database - Enterprise Edition	D lottom	provided when available. In most cases the knowledge document will contain a full of know
INI Fob 5, 2024 Type REFERENCE	* Product Version 19.20.0.0.0 V	cel.	bage effects have been detailined for the order.
	* Support Identifier Oracle Support Services (Oracle Support Servic		For further assistance click on the "Create SR" button below to log an SR with Drade Support
: For additional ORA-600 related informat:	* Operating Linux x86-64 - Oracle Linux 7		Freedor Law attractioner Units and the automational Freedorate
05E:	2-Significant (Severe Loss of Service)		using the feedback form on this page.
is article represents a partially publishe	<ul> <li>Severity () 3-standard (Minor Loss of Service)</li> <li>              4-Minimal (No Loss of Service)      </li> </ul>		
has been published because the ORA-600 er ported in at least one confirmed bug.			
erefore, the SUGGESTIONS section of this a terms of identifying the cause of the er	SR 3- has been created successfully.		
is specific ORA-600 error may be considered a later date. If/when fully published, as it be available here on the nature of this	Produce saved solutionary		
Feedback			
these excessional actions the type of the president manufacture and the second se	Exit Creat	te SR	
Can you provide firedback?	and the second sec		
	Suffict Predibace		

The AHF diagnostic collection you uploaded originally will be routed onto your SR and Oracle Support will take over.

# 7.4 Resolving ORA-04031: unable to allocate bytes of shared memory Error Codes

For more information and videos, see https://blogs.oracle.com/database/post/ora-04031.

Follow these step-by-step instructions for everything you need to do to resolve ORA-04031.

#### Understanding ORA-04031

The ORA-4031 error occurs because more shared memory was needed than was available.

The error message will show how much memory was unavailable, the memory pool encountering the error and details about the type of failed allocation.





#### Figure 7-10 ORA-04031 Internal Error Code: Arguments

If the error is raised by a database process, then an entry will be made in the database alert log, which will point to a trace file showing the process experiencing the problem.

Figure 7-11 Database Instance Alert Log



However, if the error is encountered by a user process, then nothing will be found in the alert log.

Irrespective of where the error occurs, the process encountering the problem is often the victim of the situation and typically not the cause.

The underlying cause could be one of varying different things such as:

- Initialization parameters for memory not being set high enough.
- Problems with auto tuning.
- Fragmentation in application design.
- Bug or memory leak.

#### **ORA-04031 Error Troubleshooting Steps**

The basic resolution steps for ORA-04031 are:

- 1. Use AHF to generate and ORA-04031 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)
- 2. Use ORA-04031 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations
- 3. Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

#### Use AHF to generate an ORA-04031 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)

In the first step, use AHF to generate an ORA-04031 diagnostic collection.



1. Log into the machine where the ORA-04031 occurred and as the Oracle user run the command:

```
tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-04031
```

You'll be prompted to enter the date and time of the ORA-04031 you're interested in, and then the database name

#### For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc ora4031 Enter the time of the ORA-04031 [YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS,<RETURN>=ALL] : 2024-02-11 13:33:58 Enter the Database Name [Required for this SRDC] : CDB12 Components included in this collection: OS DATABASE CHMOS SOSREPORT Preparing to execute support diagnostic scripts. Executing DB Script srdc db ora4031.sql on CDB12 with timeout of 300 seconds... Collecting data for all nodes TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in PST. Scanning files from 2023-10-27 13:03:58 PDT to 2023-10-27 14:03:58 PDT Collection Id : 20240212112211mymachine Detailed Logging at : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc ora4031 collection Mon Feb 12 11 22 14 PST 2024 node all/ diagcollect 20240212112211 mymachine.log Waiting up to 120 seconds for collection to start 2024/02/12 11:22:20 PST : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom 2024/02/12 11:22:20 PST : Collection Name : tfa srdc ora4031 Mon Feb 12 11 22 13 PST 2024.zip 2024/02/12 11:22:20 PST : Collecting diagnostics from hosts : [mymachine2, mymachine] 2024/02/12 11:22:21 PST : Collecting Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/02/12 11:22:21 PST : Scanning of files for Collection in progress... 2024/02/12 11:22:31 PST : Getting list of files satisfying time range [10/27/2023 13:03:58, 10/27/2023 14:03:58] 2024/02/12 11:22:36 PST : Executing DB Script runawr on cdb12 with timeout of 3600 seconds... 2024/02/12 11:22:42 PST : Executing TFA rdahcve with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/02/12 11:22:51 PST : Collecting ADR incident files... 2024/02/12 11:24:20 PST : Executing IPS Incident Package Collection(s)... 2024/02/12 11:24:22 PST : Unexpected Error from ADR, please review the <hostname> collection.log for details and consult Oracle Support if necessary 2024/02/12 11:24:22 PST : Executing SQL Script db feature usage.sql on cdb12 with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/02/12 11:24:22 PST : Executing Collection for OS with timeout of 1800 seconds...

2024/02/12 11:24:29 PST : Executing Collection for SOSREPORT with timeout of 1860 seconds... 2024/02/12 11:25:29 PST : Completed Collection of Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/02/12 11:25:32 PST : Completed Local Collection 2024/02/12 11:25:32 PST : Not Redacting this Collection on Exadata with no redaction option passed .. 2024/02/12 11:25:32 PST : Not Redacting this Collection ... 2024/02/12 11:25:32 PST : Not Redacting this Collection ... 2024/02/12 11:25:32 PST : Remote Collection in Progress... 2024/02/12 11:26:13 PST : Collection completed on host: mymachine2 2024/02/12 11:26:13 PST : Collection completed on host: mymachine 2024/02/12 11:26:12 PST : Completed collection of zip files.

Col	llection Sum	 mary 	· 
Host	Status	Size	Time
mymachine2   mymachine !	Completed Completed	14MB   27MB +	182s     192s   +'

Logs are being collected to: /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora4031_collection_Mon_Feb_12_11_22_14_PST_2024_node_all /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora4031_collection_Mon_Feb_12_11_22_14_PST_2024_node_all/ mymachine.tfa_srdc_ora4031_Mon_Feb_12_11_22_13_PST_2024.zip /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora4031_collection_Mon_Feb_12_11_22_14_PST_2024_node_all/ mymachine2.tfa_srdc_ora4031_Mon_Feb_12_11_22_13_PST_2024.zip

Once it's finished AHF will package everything for you in a zip file for each machine, as you progress you'll only need the one from the node where the problem occurred.

Now we can move on to step number two. Use the My Oracle Support ORA-04031 troubleshooting tool to find recommendations.

#### Use ORA-04031 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations

- Log into My Oracle Support and search for ORA-04031, or alternatively go to My Oracle Support ORA-04031 troubleshooting tool to access it directly.
- 2. When you get to the troubleshooting tool click the Next button at the top right.



Dashboard Knowledge	Service Requests	Patches & Updates	Community	Certifications	Managed Cloud	CRM On Demand	More 🔻	<u>†</u>	<i>ر</i>
ORA-4031-Troubleshooting	Tool								Give Feedback
Describe Problem Uplo	ad Files Review	Recommendations							Back Step 1 of 3 Next Cancel
What is the Problem? 🔎									🧭 Tip
What would you like to do 7	Troubleshoot a r     Trou	new issue shooting report and re-run a troublesh sstic Guide (Common is	ooting report	Select Select	Report → Recort →				This to will provide recommendations to resolve CMMD31 issues based on details found in the Document 1521/2051 to see with you should use this tool! To fully benefit from this tool all requested files should be uploaded to this tool. For details request the requested files and how to obtain request the requested files and how to obtain the should be uploaded to this tool. For details request approximation of the required files, you can still review a Diagnostic Guide describing common button choice "Review a Diagnostic Guide". Press the NEXT button to continue. Guided Resolution is always available from <b>Knowledge - Knowledge Links - Tools and Thools.</b> Note: If you do not see the Knowledge Links section on the Knowledge Links section.

Figure 7-12My Oracle Support ORA-04031 Troubleshooting Tool

- 3. Select the first radio button to choose to upload a TFA package.
- 4. Click the **Choose file** button, select the zip from the failing node that AHF captured for you in step 1.
- 5. Then press the **Upload** button.

#### Figure 7-13 Choose Upload

ORACLE' MY ORACLE SUPPORT		
Dashboard Knowledge Service Requests Patches & Updates 🗹 Community Certifications Managed Cloud CRM On Demand More 🔻 🏚	Q	
	Give Feedback	
ORA-4031-Troubleshooting Tool		
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations	Back Step 2 of 3 Next Cancel	
Upload Files	🧭 Tip	
Choose the radio button for one of the below sets of requested files to use for troubleshooting -Diagnostic files will be analyzed and a personalized solution will be provided if exists -SR fields will be analyzed file you choose to create an SR	To obtain the most accurate diagnosis, upload the requested files.	
Click the UPLOAD button after choosing files from your local file system to use for troubleshooting. Refer to <u>Document 1521925.1</u> to see why you should use this tool.	Ensure you are uploading the correct files from the instance in which you are having issues. File upload combinations are:	
Note: Do not submit any personal information of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any other sensitive personal information (such as payment card data) that requires protections greater than those specified in the <u>Oracle GCS Security Practices</u> .	<ul> <li>TFA is the recommended approach and will gather all relevant diagnostics for the problem using one command "tfacti diagcollect -srdc oraq0a1". For more information refer to TFA</li> </ul>	
Select File Group () * TFA package (Recommended approach.)	Document Document 2166084.1	
Select File Group 🖉 * IPS Package 🛛 Choose file No file chosen	(IPS) package with error	
* Alertiog (2) Choose file No file chosen	- An alert log, Trace file, Incident dump file, and AWR file	
* tracefile 20 Choose file No file chosen	For details regarding the requested files and how	
Select File Group incidentTrace(Optional) 2 Choose file No file chosen	to obtain them, see Document 1521925.1 (ORA-	
AWR(Optional) 2 Choose file No file chosen	4031 Houbleshooting tool).	
upload	Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue.	
	For details on our customer support security practices see:	
	Oracle GCS Security Practices	

6. Once this is uploaded click the **Next** button at the top right again.



#### Figure 7-14 Choose Upload

Dashboard Knowledge S	ervice Requests 🛛 Patches & Updates 🧭 Community Certifications Managed Cloud CRM On Demand More 🚽 対 🚳 🔻	1
		Give Feedback
RA-4031-Troubleshooting To	И	
Describe Problem Upload Fi	les Review Recommendations	Back Step 2 of 3 Next Cancel
Jpload Files		🕑 Тір
hoose the radio button for one of Diagnostic files will be analyzed an SR fields will be automatically pop	the below sets of requested files to use for incubleshooting d a personalized solution will be provided if exists stated if you choose to create an SR	To obtain the most accurate diagnosis, upload the requested files.
lick the UPLOAD button after choo tefer to <u>Document 1521925.1</u> to se	sing files from your local file system to use for troubleshooting. e why you should use this tool.	Ensure you are uploading the correct files from the instance in which you are having issues. File upload combinations are:
lote: Do not submit any personal equires protections greater than th Select File () * TFA packa Group	nformation of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any other sensitive personal information (such as payment card data) that see specified in the <u>Oracle CCS Security Practices</u> . pe (Recommended approach)	<ul> <li>TFA is the ecommended approach and will gather all devant diagnostics for the problem using or command "tfacti diagcollect-srdc ora64 pt". For more information refer to TFA Doc went Document 2166084.1</li> </ul>
		- A VIS THE AND AD THORED PACKAGING SERVICE
elect File Group 🔿 * IPS Pac	age D Choose file No file chosen	An alert log, Trace file, Incident dump file, and
elect File Group () * IPS Pac	age D Choose file No file chosen  Alerting D Choose file No file chosen	An alert log, Trace file, Incident vacuaging service     An alert log, Trace file, Incident dump file, and     AWR file     Evr. (details renaming the requested files and how.
elect File Group () * IPS Pac	age D Choose file No file chosen  * Alertiog D Choose file No file chosen  tracefile D Choose file No file chosen	<ul> <li>Ank the ArtV all includes vacading service (S) package with error An alert log, Trace file, Incident dump file, and AWR file</li> <li>For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see <u>Document 1521925.1</u> (ORA- 4021 methehoneling compared to the second second second second and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second secon</li></ul>
elect File Group () * IPS Pace elect File Group () incidentTra	age Choose file No file chosen  * Alertiog Choose file No file chosen  tracefile Choose file No file chosen  cs(Optional) Choose file No file chosen  (Roptional) Choose file No file chosen	<ul> <li>Any the Analysis of all indicative backgaing service (S) package with error An alert log. Trace file, Incident dump file, and AWR file</li> <li>For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see Document. 152(3):5.1 (ORA- 403) Troubleshorting Too).</li> <li>Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded</li> </ul>
elect File Group    * IPS Pace elect File Group   incidentTra AV	Age     Choose file     No file chosen       * Alertog     Choose file     No file chosen       * tracefile     Choose file     No file chosen       (cloponal)     Choose file     No file chosen	Provide the addition in moderating service An alert log. Trace file, Incident dump file, and AVR file additional file, and file, and how to o obtain them, see Document 152(2):51, 10RA- 4031 Traubleshooting Tool). Press the NAST button after the files are uploaded to continue.
elect File Group () * IPS Pac elect File Group () incidentTra AV	Rage     Choose file     No file chosen       * Alertog     Choose file     No file chosen       * tracefile     Choose file     No file chosen       ce(Optional)     Choose file     No file chosen	Provide an initial initinitial initial initia initial initial initial initial initial ini
elect File Group	Sectors file       No file chosen         * Alerting       Choose file       No file chosen         * tracefile       Choose file       No file chosen         cc(Optional)       Choose file       No file chosen         R(optional)       Choose file       No file chosen	<ul> <li>Provide a with error analoging service Provide the service of the service of the service An alert log. Trace file, Indent dump file, and Arr details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see Document 1321223.1 (ON- 4031 Trubleshooting Tool).</li> <li>Press the NETC button after the files are uploaded to continue.</li> <li>For details on our customer support security practices see: Oracle GCS Security Practices</li> </ul>
elect File Group    * IPS Pac elect File Group   IndentTra All Upload	sage       Choose file       No file chosen         * Alertiog       Choose file       No file chosen         * tracefile       Choose file       No file chosen         cc(Optional)       Choose file       No file chosen         R(optional)       Choose file       No file chosen	<ul> <li>Provide a set in terms in adapting service An alter log. Tace file, Inident dump file, and AWR file</li> <li>For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see Document 1321223.1 (ON- 4031 Trubleshooting Tool).</li> <li>Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue.</li> <li>For details on our customer support security practices see: Oracle GCS Security Practices</li> </ul>
elect File Group   * IPS Pac elect File Group   IndentTra All Upload	age       Choose file       No file chosen         * Klertlog       Choose file       No file chosen         * tracefile       Choose file       No file chosen         cc(Optional)       Choose file       No file chosen         R(optional)       Choose file       No file chosen	Spatiation with Information and Adging Berryce An alert log. Trace file, Incident dump file, and AWR file For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see Document J22025.1 (ON- 403) Trobleshooting Tool, Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue. For details on our customer support security practices see: Oracle GCS Security Practices

The troubleshooting tool will then analyze the contents of the diagnostic collection and compare the log entries against it's list of known problems and recommend a solution.

#### Figure 7-15 Review Recommendations

		Give Feedback		
RA-4031-Troubleshooting Tool				
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recomm	endations	Back Step 3 of 3 Finish Resta		
roubleshoot a new issue: ORA-4031		් Tip		
Enter a report name and click 'Save'	Save			
Issue	Resolution	Based on the files uploaded, the most common root causes of the problem have been identified		
rimary Issue:	Recommended Solution	along with Oracle's recommended solution.		
ndersized Shared Pool/SGA : Further Investigation equired	1) Increase SGA or shared_pool_size, depending on your memory configuration.	If you need to test the recommendations, save the troubleshooting report for later use. If your issue is not resolved you can use the CREATE ST button to generate a SR. Note: If your issue is not resolved and you save the troubleshooting report, you will need to re-		
lur analysis shows the Shared Pool "free memory" appears	If you are using auto-tuning:			
to be available but there are problems getting large enough chunks of memory to satisfy memory requests. We analyzed common factors leading to 'fragmented' memory chunks but did not find a clear root cause for the ORA-4031.	<ul> <li>- 10g ASMM - increase SGA_TARGET and your explicit setting for SHARED_POOL_SIZE by 15%. If explicitly setting SGA_MAX_SIZE, you will need to bump that up by 15% as well.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>- 11g AMM - increase MEMORY_TARGET and your explicit setting for SHARED_POOL_SIZE by 15%. If using an explicit setting for SGA_TARGET, SGA_MAX_SIZE, MEMORY_MAX_TARGET, increase those as well to accommodate the change to MEMORY_TARGET.</li> </ul>	upload the files before creating a SR when you return. Save the files used for this analysis.		
	Auto-tuning caveat: Best practices with auto-tuning are to include explicit, minimum settings for the various auto-tuned components. This will help the auto-tuner make "smarter" choices about moving memory within the SGA. While it is not required to set explicit settings, the auto-tuner can get over agreessive with memory moves when auto-tuned components are set to 0.	Note: If you have already created an SR for this saved session then you will not be able to create another SR. Please review your SR list.		
	If not using auto-tuning:	Help us improve this tool by providing feedback using the feedback form on this page.		
	<ul> <li>- Increase the parameter SHARED_POOL_SIZE by 15%. This will decrease the tendency your database is having to flush out "shared" objects.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>- If the problem persists, then a more detailed analysis through an SR with Oracle Support is necessary. Please file an SR and provide the following diagnostics with the new SR:</li> </ul>			
our Feedback				
Are these recommendations helpful? O Yes, problem solv	ed! 💿 Don't know, still untested 🔿 No!			
Can you provide feedback?	Submit Feedback Create SR			

If you go through the MOS troubleshooting tool and can't find a solution, or you just need some more help, then you can easily log an SR with Oracle Support.

Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

1. Press the Create SR button at the bottom.



#### Figure 7-16 Create SR

		Give Feedba	
RA-4031-Troubleshooting Tool			
		Back Step 3 of 3 Finish Res	
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recomm	endations		
roubleshoot a new issue: ORA-4031	≞ ⊠	🧭 Tip	
nter a report name and click 'Save'	Save	0.14	
ssue	Resolution	Based on the files uploaded, the most common	
imary Issue:	Recommended Solution	along with Oracle's recommended solution.	
ndersized Shared Pool/SGA : Further Investigation equired	1) Increase SGA or shared nool size depending on your memory configuration	If you need to test the recommendations, save	
	The case such a such a such a second	the troubleshooting report for later use. If yo issue is not resolved you can use the CREAT button to generate a SR.	
Our analysis shows the Shared Pool Tree memory appears to be available but there are problems getting large enough chunks of memory to satisfy memory requests. We analyzed common factors leading to "fragmented" memory chunks but did not find a clear root cause for the ORA-4031.	If you are using auto-tuning:		
	<ul> <li>- 10g ASMM - increase SGA_TARGET and your explicit setting for SHARED_POOL_SIZE by 15%. If explicitly setting SGA_MAX_SIZE, you will need to bump that up by 15% as well.</li> </ul>	Note: If your issue is not resolved and you say	
	- 11n AMM - increase MEMORY_TARGET and your explicit setting for SHARED_POOL_SIZE by 15%. If using an explicit setting for	the troubleshooting report, you will need to re upload the files before creating a SR when you	
	SGA_TARGET, SGA_MAX_SIZE, MEMORY_MAX_TARGET, increase those as well to accommodate the change to MEMORY_TARGET.	return. Save the files used for this analysis.	
	Auto-tuning caveat: Best practices with auto-tuning are to include explicit, minimum settings for the various auto-tuned components.	Note: If you have already created an SR for th	
	This will help the auto-tuner make "smarter" choices about moving memory within the SGA. While it is not required to set explicit settings, the auto-tuner can get over aggressive with memory moves when auto-tuned components are set to 0.	another SR. Please review your SR list.	
	If not using auto-tuning:	Help us improve this tool by providing feedbac	
	Increase the extension CUADED, DOOL, CIZE by 15%. This will decrease the tendency your database is having to fluck out "shared"	using the feedback form on this page.	
	<ul> <li>Inclusive the parameter should produce the content of your database is naving to hush out shared objects.</li> </ul>		
	- If the problem persists, then a more detailed analysis through an SR with Oracle Support is necessary. Please file an SR and provide the following diagnostics with the new SR:		
our Feedback			
Are these recommendations helpful? O Yes, problem sol	ved!   Don't know, still untested  No!		
Can you provide feedback?			
	Submit Feedback Create SR		

- 2. You'll then be prompted to clarify your:
  - Product
  - Product Version
  - Support Identifier
  - Operating System
  - SR severity
- 3. Then press the **Create SR** button. And, you'll get a new SR number.



Figure 7-17 New SR

ORACLE

The AHF diagnostic collection you uploaded originally will be attached your SR and Oracle Support will take over.

## 7.5 Resolving ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump

For more information and videos, see https://blogs.oracle.com/database/post/ora-07445.

Follow these step-by-step instructions for everything you need to do to resolve ORA-07445.

#### **Understanding ORA-07445**

The ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump occurs because an operating system exception occurring which should result in the creation of a core file.

The error message will show the Oracle function that was executing when it encountered the error and other variables such as memory addresses.

#### Figure 7-18 ORA-07445 Internal Error Code: Arguments

ORA-07445 exception encountered: core dump: [%s], [%s], [%s], [%s], [%s], [%s]

First argument can help narrow down to known issues Remaining arguments used for internal variables such as memory addresses

#### Figure 7-19 Database Instance Alert Log



This error is usually caused by either:

- Bad data
- Severe misconfiguration
- Bug

The impact can vary from just being an annoyance that shows up in your logs once in a while, to something major that brings the database down.

#### **ORA-07445 Error Troubleshooting Steps**

The basic resolution steps for ORA-07445 are:



- Use AHF to generate an ORA-07445 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)
- Use ORA-07445 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations
- Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

#### Use AHF to generate an ORA-07445 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)

In the first step, use AHF to generate an ORA-07445 diagnostic collection.

1. Log into the machine where the ORA-07445 occurred and as the Oracle user run the command:

tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-07445

You'll be prompted to enter the date and time of the ORA-07445 you're interested in. If you're not sure, just press return. You'll then be prompted to enter the database name.

#### For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-07445 Enter the time of the ORA-07445 [YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS,<RETURN>=ALL] : 2024-03-11 10:11:22 Enter the Database Name [Required for this SRDC] : cdb19

Components included in this collection: OS DATABASE NOCHMOS ASM SOSREPORT

Preparing to execute support diagnostic scripts.

Collecting data for local node(s).

TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in PDT. Scanning files from 2024-03-11 09:41:22 PDT to 2024-03-11 10:14:32 PDT

Collection Id : 20240311101444mymachine1

Detailed Logging at : /u01/app/grid21/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora7445_collection_Mon_Mar_11_10_14_47_PDT_2024_node_local/ diagcollect 20240311101444 mymachine1.log

Waiting up to 120 seconds for collection to start 2024/03/11 10:14:52 PDT : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom 2024/03/11 10:14:52 PDT : Collection Name : tfa srdc ora7445 Mon Mar 11 10 14 46 PDT 2024.zip 2024/03/11 10:14:53 PDT : Collecting Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/03/11 10:14:53 PDT : Getting list of files satisfying time range [03/11/2024 09:41:22, 03/11/2024 10:14:32] 2024/03/11 10:15:34 PDT : Executing TFA rdahcve with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/03/11 10:15:36 PDT : Executing IPS Incident Package Collection(s)... 2024/03/11 10:15:38 PDT : Generating IPS Pack for 1 incidents on database cdb19 2024/03/11 10:15:46 PDT : Executing SQL Script db feature usage.sql on cdb19 with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/03/11 10:15:46 PDT : Executing Collection for ASM with timeout of 1800 seconds...



2024/03/11 10:15:56 PDT : Collecting ADR incident files... 2024/03/11 10:16:07 PDT : Executing Collection for AFD with timeout of 1860 seconds... 2024/03/11 10:16:11 PDT : Executing Collection for OS with timeout of 1920 seconds... 2024/03/11 10:16:15 PDT : Executing Collection for SOSREPORT with timeout of 1980 seconds... 2024/03/11 10:17:54 PDT : Completed Collection of Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/03/11 10:17:58 PDT : Completed Local Collection 2024/03/11 10:17:58 PDT : Not Redacting this Collection on Exadata with no redaction option passed .. 2024/03/11 10:17:58 PDT : Not Redacting this Collection ... 2024/03/11 10:17:58 PDT : Collection completed on host: mymachinel 2024/03/11 10:17:58 PDT : Completed collection of zip files.

Coi	llection Sum	 nary
+	Status	Size   Time
mymachine1	Completed	44MB   185s   +'

```
Logs are being collected to: /u01/app/grid21/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc_ora7445_collection_Mon_Mar_11_10_14_47_PDT_2024_node_local
/u01/app/grid21/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc_ora7445_collection_Mon_Mar_11_10_14_47_PDT_2024_node_local/
mymachinel.tfa_srdc_ora7445_Mon_Mar_11_10_14_46_PDT_2024.zip
```

Once it's finished AHF will package everything for you in a zip file for each machine, as you progress you'll only need the one from the node where the problem occurred.

Now, we can move onto step number two. Use the My Oracle Support ORA-07445 troubleshooting tool to find recommendations.

#### Use ORA-07445 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations

- Log into My Oracle Support and search for ORA-07445, or alternatively go to My Oracle Support ORA-07445 troubleshooting tool to access it directly.
- 2. When you get to the troubleshooting tool click the **Next** button at the top right.



Dashboard Knowledge	Service Requests	Patches & Updates	Community	Certifications	Managed Cloud	CRM On Demand	More				1
										Give	Feedback
RA-7445-Troubleshooting	lool										
Describe Problem Uplo	d Files Review (	Recommendations							Back Str	ep 1 of 3 Nex	t Cancel
hat is the Problem?									🕑 Тір		
What would you like to do ?	Troubleshoot a n     Review a trouble	ever issue subcetting report	5					/	This toget a sound re DR3 and is associated as the second second second second second this tool To fully benefit from the should be updated for regarding the requests them, see Document 11 Troubleshooting Tool). If you dn't have a trac book to the theory of the theory of the Lookup Tool). Press the NEXT button Guided Resolution is all Knowledge > Knowl Training > Diagnost backing Tool.	commendations on details four Incident files. Cl ose why you's ose why you's ose why you's ose why you's ose why you's ose why Stat910.1 (CRA- to Continue. ways available fr dege Lanks > tic Tools along v the Knowledge ge dashboard, and	to resolve d in the lock hould use ted files ails to obtain 7445 the 445 Error foods and with other Links ise links

Figure 7-20 My Oracle Support ORA-07445 Troubleshooting Tool

- 3. Select the first radio button to choose to upload a TFA package.
- 4. Then click the **Choose file** button, select the zip file AHF captured for you in step 1.
- 5. Then press the **Upload** button.

#### Figure 7-21 Choose Upload

Dashboard Knowledge Service Requests Patches & Updates 🗹 Community Certifications Managed Cloud CRM On Demand More. 🖝 💁 💁			
	Give Feedback.		
RA-7445-Troubleshooting Tool			
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations	Back Step 2 of 3 Next Cancel		
pload Files	🕑 Тір		
hoose the radio buttom for one of the below sets of requested files to use for troubleshooting Diagnostic files will be analyzed and a personalized solution will be provided if exists R fields will be automatically populated of you choose to create an SR.	To obtain the most accurate diagnosis, upload the requested files.		
lick the UPLOAD button after choosing files from your local file system to use for troubleshooting. efer to Document 1521910.1 to see why you should use this tool.	Ensure you are uploading the correct files from the instance in which you are having issues. File upload combinations are:		
ote: Do not submit any personal information of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any other sensitive personal information (such as payment card data) that quires protections greater than those specified in the <u>Databe SCS Security Protices</u> . elect File Group 🐵 * TFA package (Recommended approach.) 🖉 Choose file No file chosen elect File Group 🖉 * TFS Package. 🖉 Choose file No file chosen	<ul> <li>TFA is the recommended approach and will gather all relevant diagnostics for the problem using one command "<b>Thacti diagooliect-srdc</b> ora7445". For more information refer to TFA Document <u>Document 2165632.1</u></li> <li>Indikert Packaging Service (IPS) package or a archive file containing trace files with the error</li> </ul>		
etert File Group C Choose file No file chosen Alertigo(Optional) (2) Choose file No file chosen	higher)/Trace file (Prior to Release 11g) For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see <u>Document 1521910.1</u> (ORA- 7445 Troubleshooting Tool).		
	If you don't have a trace file please use the Document 153788.1 (ORA-600 / ORA-7445 Error Look-up Tool).		
0 0	Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue.		
	For details on our customer support security practices see:		
	Oracle GCS Security Practices		

6. Once this is uploaded click the **Next** button at the top right again.

#### ORACLE MY ORACLE SUPPORT Dashboard Knowledge Service Requests Patches & Updates 🧭 Community Certifications Managed Cloud CRM Dn Demand More. 🔹 🎰 🚳 🕇 Give Feedback ORA-7445-Troubleshooting Tool Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recomme Back Step 2 of 3 Next Cancel C Tip Unload Files Choose the radio button for one of the below sets of requested files to use for troubles Diagnostic files will be analyzed and a personalized solution will be provided if exists -SR fields will be automatically populated if you choose to create an SR Click the UPLOAD button after choosing files from your local file system to use for trouble Refer to Document 1521910.1 to see why you should use this tool. Note: Do not submit any personal information of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any o equires protections greater than those specified in the <u>Oracle GCS Security Practices</u>. Select File () * TFA package (Recommended approach.) () mmmachine1.tfa_srdc_ora7445_Mon_Mar_11_10_14_46_PDT_2024.zip ad Complete. Click Next to Select File Group 🔿 • IPS Package 🤌 Chicases The No file chosen. * tracefile D Otroces tee No file chosen Select File Group Alertiog(Optional) ant 1521910.1 (ORA Upload O If you don't have a trace file please use the <u>Document 153788.1</u> (ORA-600 / ORA-7445 Erro Lookum Tool) Press the NEXT button after the files are For details on our customer support security practices see: Oracle GCS Security Practices

Figure 7-22 Choose Upload

The troubleshooting tool will then analyze the contents of the diagnostic collection and compare the log entries against its list of known problems. It will then recommend a My Oracle Support (MOS) Knowledge document for you that it thinks is the best fit. This knowledge document will either advise you what to do or show you several bugs where that ORA-07445 has been reported. You can use this to look up which Database Release Update (RUS) fixed the bug. If you go through the MOS troubleshooting tool and can't find a solution, or you just need some more help, then you can easily log an SR with Oracle Support.

Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

1. Press the Create SR button at the bottom.

Dashboard Knowledge Service Requests Patches & Updates 🗹 Community Certifications	Managed Cloud CRM On Demand More +	127	• Ol*		
				Give Feedback.	
RA-7445-Troubleshooting Tool					
Describe Problem Upidad Files Review Recommendations				Back Step 3 of 3 Finish Restart	
roubleshoot a new issue: ORA-7445				ं गр	
Enter a report name and click 'Save'					
lopyright (c) 2024, Oracle. All rights reserved. Oracle Confidential.				Based on the data available, it was not possible to identify a known bug or solution. A knowledge	
2 ORA-7445 [kxsSqlId] (Doc ID 1941657.1)		🛞 To I	Battom	document containing details for the error is provided when available. In most cases the	
Modified: Nov 2, 2023 Type: REFERENCE			3	knowledge document will contain a list of known bugs which have been resolved for the error.	
n this Document				For further assistance click on the 'Create SR' button below to log an SR with Oracle Support.	
Purpose				Help us improve this tool by providing feedback	
Scope				using the feedback form on this page.	
Details					
References					
APPLIES TO:					
Vracle Database - Enterprise Edition - Version 7.0.16.0 and later Vracle Database - Personal Edition Vracle Database - Standard Edition					
/our Feedback					
Are these recommendations helpful? O Yes, problem solved! Don't know, still untested O No!					
Can you provide feedback?	Submit Feedback Create SR				

#### Figure 7-23 Create SR



- 2. You'll then be prompted to clarify your:
  - Product
  - Product Version
  - Support Identifier
  - Operating System
  - SR severity
- 3. Then press the **Create SR** button. And, you'll get a new SR number.

#### Figure 7-24 New SR



The AHF diagnostic collection you uploaded originally will be routed onto your SR and Oracle Support will take over.

# 7.6 Resolving ORA-04030 out of process memory when trying to allocate

For more information and videos, see https://blogs.oracle.com/database/post/ora-04030.

Follow these step-by-step instructions for everything you need to do to resolve ORA-04030.

#### **Understanding ORA-04030**

The ORA-04030: out of process memory when trying to allocate bytes, occurs when an Oracle process runs out of operating system memory.

This can be caused by either:

- Exhausting total machine memory. That is, there isn't enough physical RAM on the machine
  - (or)



• Exhausting designated space in the Program Global Area, known as the PGA.

The error message will show how much memory the process tried to allocate and provide details of where the allocation failure happened.

#### Figure 7-25 ORA-04030 Internal Error Code: Arguments



ORA-04030 can occur in either a client or database process. If raised by a database process then an entry will be made in the database alert log, which will point to a trace file containing more details, which can be useful to identify the cause.





Resolving an ORA-04030 error typically involves addressing the memory limitations that caused it.

This might be:

- Increasing available RAM
- Adjusting PGA size
- Optimizing resource usage
- Reviewing operating system limits
- Identifying and resolving memory leaks

#### **ORA-04030 Error Troubleshooting Steps**

The basic resolution steps for ORA-04030 are:

- Use AHF to generate an ORA-04030 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)
- Use ORA-04030 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations
- Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection



#### Use AHF to generate an ORA-04030 Service Request Data Collection (SRDC)

In the first step, use AHF to generate an ORA-04030 diagnostic collection.

1. Log into the machine where the ORA-04030 occurred and as the Oracle user run the command:

```
tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-04030
```

You'll be prompted to enter the date and time of the ORA-04030 you're interested in. If you're not sure, just press return. You'll then be prompted to enter the database name.

#### For example:

\$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-04030 Enter the time of the ORA-04030 [YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS,<RETURN>=ALL] : Enter the Database Name [Required for this SRDC] : Components included in this collection: OS DATABASE CHMOS SOSREPORT Preparing to execute support diagnostic scripts. Executing DB Script srdc db sid memorysizes 11gplus.sql on CDB12 with timeout of 300 seconds... Collecting data for all nodes TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in PDT. Scanning files from 2024-03-25 10:07:36 PDT to 2024-03-25 10:40:07 PDT Collection Id : 20240325104016mymachine03 Detailed Logging at : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc ora4030 collection Mon Mar 25 10 40 19 PDT 2024 node all/ diagcollect 20240325104016 mymachine03.log Waiting up to 120 seconds for collection to start 2024/03/25 10:40:24 PDT : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom 2024/03/25 10:40:24 PDT : Collection Name : tfa srdc ora4030 Mon Mar 25 10 40 18 PDT 2024.zip  $202\overline{4}/03/25$  10:40:24 PDT : Collecting diagnostics from hosts : [mymachine04, mymachine03] 2024/03/25 10:40:25 PDT : Getting list of files satisfying time range [03/25/2024 10:07:36, 03/25/2024 10:40:07] 2024/03/25 10:40:25 PDT : Collecting Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/03/25 10:40:44 PDT : Collecting ADR incident files... 2024/03/25 10:41:06 PDT : Executing TFA rdahcve with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/03/25 10:41:08 PDT : Executing IPS Incident Package Collection(s)... 2024/03/25 10:41:10 PDT : Generating IPS Pack for 1 incidents on database cdb12 2024/03/25 10:41:17 PDT : Executing SQL Script db feature usage.sql on cdb12 with timeout of 600 seconds... 2024/03/25 10:41:17 PDT : Executing Collection for OS with timeout of 1800
seconds... 2024/03/25 10:41:25 PDT : Executing Collection for SOSREPORT with timeout of 1860 seconds... 2024/03/25 10:42:30 PDT : Completed Collection of Additional Diagnostic Information... 2024/03/25 10:42:35 PDT : Completed Local Collection 2024/03/25 10:42:35 PDT : Not Redacting this Collection on Exadata with no redaction option passed .. 2024/03/25 10:42:35 PDT : Not Redacting this Collection ... 2024/03/25 10:42:35 PDT : Remote Collection in Progress... 2024/03/25 10:42:56 PDT : Collection completed on host: mymachine04 2024/03/25 10:42:56 PDT : Collection completed on host: mymachine03 2024/03/25 10:42:56 PDT : Completed collection of zip files. _____ Collection Summary +----+ | Host | Status | Size | Time | +----+ | mymachine04 | Completed | 21MB | 113s | | mymachine03 | Completed | 36MB | 131s | '----+----'

Logs are being collected to: /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora4030_collection_Mon_Mar_25_10_40_19_PDT_2024_node_all /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora4030_collection_Mon_Mar_25_10_40_19_PDT_2024_node_all/ mymachine04.tfa_srdc_ora4030_Mon_Mar_25_10_40_18_PDT_2024.zip /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_ora4030_collection_Mon_Mar_25_10_40_19_PDT_2024_node_all/ mymachine03.tfa_srdc_ora4030_Mon_Mar_25_10_40_18_PDT_2024.zip

Once it's finished AHF will package everything for you in a zip file for each machine, as you progress you'll only need the one from the node where the problem occurred.

Now, we can move onto step number two. Use the My Oracle Support ORA-04030 troubleshooting tool to find recommendations.

#### Use ORA-04030 Troubleshooting Tool to find recommendations

- Log into My Oracle Support and search for ORA-04030, or alternatively go to My Oracle Support ORA-04030 troubleshooting tool to access it directly.
- 2. When you get to the troubleshooting tool click the **Next** button at the top right.



	knowledge	Service Requests	Patches & Updates	Community	Certifications	Managed Cloud	CRM On Demand	More	MA CIA	
-4030-Trout	leshooting T	ool								Give Feedback.
scribe Proble	m Uploa	d Files Review	(a) Recommendations							Back Step 1 of 3 Next Cancel
at is the Pro	blem? D									I Tip
What would yo	ı like to do ?	Troubleshoot a r Review a trouble Upload new files Review a Diagno	ew issue ishooting report and re-run a troublest istic Guide (Common is	iooting report sue cases and solut	ions)	6. 6				This tool up provide recommendations to resolve ORA-topol sissues based on details found in the up food 1P5 or Trace/Trackent Rise. Cick assument.1521926.1 to see why you should use this tool!
									/	should be uploaded to this tool. For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see Document 1521926.1 (ORA-4030 Troubleshooting Tool).
										If you cannot provide the required files, you can still review a Diagnostic Guide describing common causes and solutions by selecting the fourth radio button choice "Review a Diagnostic Guide".
										Press the NEXT button to continue.
										Guided Resolution is always available from Knowledge > Knowledge Links > Tools and Training > Diagnostic Tools along with other tools. Note: If you do not see the Knowledge Links section on the Knowledge alshoard, use "Customize Page" to add the Knowledge Links section.

Figure 7-27 My Oracle Support ORA-04030 Troubleshooting Tool

- 3. Select the first radio button to choose to upload a TFA package.
- 4. Then click the **Choose file** button, select the zip file AHF captured for you in step 1.
- 5. Then press the **Upload** button.

#### Figure 7-28 Choose Upload

	Give Feedback.
RA-4030-Troubleshooting Tool	
Describe Problem Uplad Files Review Recommendations	Back Step 2 of 3 Next. Cancel
pload Files	S Tip
scole the radio button for one of the below yets of requested files to use for troubleshooting lagnostic files will be analyzed and a personalized solution will be provided if exists R fields will be automatically populated if you choose to create an SR.	To obtain the most accurate diagnosis, upload the requested files.
ick the UPLOAD button after choosing files from your local file system to use for troubleshooting. efer to Document 1521926.1 to see why you should use this tool.	Ensure you are uploading the correct files from the instance in which you are having issues. File upload combinations are:
ote: Do not submit any personal information of European residents, protected health information subject to HIPAA, or any other sensitive personal information (such as payment card data) that quires protections greater than those specified in the Oracle CCS Security Practices.	- TFA is the recommended approach and will gather all relevant diagnostics for the problem using one command " <b>iffacti diagcollect-srdc</b> <b>ora4030</b> ". For more information refer to TFA
leter File Group (2 • 195 Package (2) Chronos III No file chown	Occument Document_21bb131.1     - RDA file AND an Incident Packaging Service     (IPS) package with error     - RDA file AND alert log AND Incident dump
RDA 22 Chaose the No file chosen	file/Trace file
Hert File Group Oli Incident/Tace(Optional) D. Dincerer Nei No file chosen Alertiog(Optional) D. Checter Nei No file chosen	For details regarding the requested files and how to obtain them, see <u>Document 1521926.1</u> (ORA- 4030 Troubleshooting Tool).
Upload 2	Press the NEXT button after the files are uploaded to continue.
	For details on our customer support security practices see:
	Oracle GCS Security Practices

6. Once this is uploaded click the **Next** button at the top right again.

#### Figure 7-29 Choose Upload



The troubleshooting tool will then analyze the contents of the diagnostic collection and compare the log entries against its list of known problems. It will then recommend a My Oracle Support (MOS) Knowledge document for you that it thinks is the best fit. This knowledge document will either advise you what to do or show you several bugs where that ORA-04030 has been reported. You can use this to look up which Database Release Update (RUs) fixed the bug. If you go through the MOS troubleshooting tool and can't find a solution, or you just need some more help, then you can easily log an SR with Oracle Support.

Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

1. Press the Create SR button at the bottom.

Dashboard Knowledge Service Requests Patches & Updates 🗹 Community	Certifications Managed Cloud CRM On Demand More. * 😥 🖤	
		Give Feedback
RA-4030-Troubleshooting Tool		
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations		Back Step 3 of 3 Finish Restart
roubleshoot a new issue: ORA-4030	<u>a</u> 📟	S Tip
Enter a report name and click 'Save'		
Issue	Resolution	Based on the files uploaded, the most common root causes of the problem have been identified
rimary Issue: 16 Memory limitation posifing allocator '46 limit on linux 64 bit'	Recommended Solution	along with Oracle's recommended solution.
This fault has been identified as a possible issue because the system has been identified as invue M at at the INFOLAGREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0. diddicorally, look at 4303 error message to determine if the process may be failing with one of the following allocations: primical or off process may be failing with one of the following allocations: primical control of the process of the process may be failing with one of the following allocations: primical control off process memory depending on the user application code. When PGA_GREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for MOGAREGATE_TARGET or MEMORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used for the MORY_TARGET > 0, the mailtree allocator will be used fo	There are two ways to allow the process to access more memory.  1.) On Os side: Increase may entries  # more /proc/syst/mn/max_map_count # systcl -w vm.max_map_count=200000 (for example) OR  2.) On database side: Set database hidden parameter higher Example:	If you need to test the recommendations, save the travipleshocking report for later use. If your buttom to generate a SR. Note: IF your issue is not resolved and you save the travipleshocking report, you will need to re- enturn. Save the files used for this analysis. Note: IF you have already created an SR for this averd assain they out will not be able to reate another SR. Please review you SR list. Using the feedback form on this page.
our receback Are these recommendations helpful? O Yes, problem solved!  © Don't know, still untested Can you provide feedback?	Not Submit Feedback Create SR	

#### Figure 7-30 Create SR



- 2. You'll then be prompted to clarify your:
  - Product
  - Product Version
  - Support Identifier
  - Operating System
  - SR severity
- 3. Then press the **Create SR** button. And, you'll get a new SR number.

#### Figure 7-31 New SR

RA-4030-Troubleshooting Tool		
Describe Problem Upload Files Review Recommendations		Back Step 3 of 3 Finish Rest
oubleshoot a new issue: ORA-4030 nter a report name and click 'Saw'	Create SR K	Based on the files uploaded, the most common
The state is a set of the set of	reases prove more deals.	The second secon
ru <b>r Feedback</b> Ire these recommendations helpful? O Yes, problem selved @ O Can you provide feedback?	in't know, still untested Nof	

The AHF diagnostic collection you uploaded originally will be routed onto your SR and Oracle Support will take over.

### 7.7 Database Performance Tuning - 5 Steps to Resolve Issues

For more information and videos, see https://blogs.oracle.com/database/post/database-performance-tuning.

Follow these step by step instructions to get started on your database performance tuning journey using Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.



#### **Understanding Database Performance Tuning**

#### Figure 7-32 Understanding Database Performance Tuning



Common database performance issues fall into one of two categories. Either they are something affecting general database wide performance or they are query specific.

#### Database wide issues can be caused by:

- A bottleneck with some form of resource, such as CPU, IO, Memory, Network or processes
- A database misconfiguration of some type
- A database hang of some form
- Bugs

#### Query specific issues can be caused by:

- Expensive SQL, where the structure of the query forces it to take a long time
- Poor query optimization This can be caused by things such as incorrect indexes, old statistics, and unexpected changes in execution plan, and so on.

#### **Database Performance Tuning Steps**

The basic Fix Flow steps for Database performance tuning are:

- Collect database performance diagnostics
- Use Autonomous Health Framework Insights
  - Compare configuration against best practices
  - Find and fix database anomalies and resource bottlenecks
- Understand and protect against noisy neighbors
- Use diagnostics to identify and tune poor performing database workloads
- Log a new SR using the diagnostic collection

#### Use Autonomous Health Framework to collect database performance diagnostics

In the first step we're going to use Autonomous Health Framework to generate a database performance diagnostic collection.



1. Log into the machine where the database performance issue was seen and as the Oracle user run the command:

tfactl diagcollect srdc -dbperf -database <database name>

Autonomous Health Framework will prompt if you have a performance issue now and then guide you through a series of questions and answers so it can collect all the necessary diagnostics.

For example:

```
$ tfactl diagcollect -srdc dbperf -database db23cdb1
Do you have a performance issue now [Y|N] [Y]: Y
Enter duration of the issue in hours [<RETURN>=1h]: 1h
As you have indicated that the performance issue is currently happening,
Performance Reports will be collected for the following periods:
Start time when the performance was bad: 2024-05-01 15:13:32
Stop time when the performance was bad: 2024-05-01 16:13:32
For comparison, it is useful to gather data from another period with
similar load where problems are not seen. Typically this is likely to be
the same time period on a previous day. To compare to the same time period
on a previous day enter the number of days ago you wish to use. [<RETURN>
to provide other time range]: 1
Start time when the performance was good 2024-04-30 15:13:32
Stop time when the performance was good 2024-04-30 16:13:32
Has any SQL been identified to contribute to the performance issue?[Y|N]: N
Do you wish to take an AWR Dump as part of this collection? [Y|N]: N
Ending AWR snapshot successfully created.
Found 3 snapshot(s) for Bad Performance time range in ORCL
Found 3 snapshot(s) for baseline range in ORCL
"Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) is a licensed feature. Refer to My
Oracle Support Document ID 1490798.1 for more information"
Components included in this collection: DATABASE CHMOS CHA OS INSIGHT
Preparing to execute support diagnostic scripts.
Executing DB Script srdc db lfsdiag.sql on db23cdb1 with timeout of 120
seconds...
 Executing DB Script srdc real time addm.sql on db23cdb1 with timeout of
120 seconds...
Executing DB Script srdc statsadvisor report.sql on db23cdb1 with timeout
of 300 seconds...
 Executing DB Script collect logon logoff triggers.sql on db23cdb1 with
timeout of 300 seconds...
 Executing OS Script get perfhub report with timeout of 600 seconds...
Collecting data for all nodes
TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in UTC.
Scanning files from 2024-05-01 15:13:32 UTC to 2024-05-01 16:13:32 UTC
Collection Id : 20240501161522machine1
Detailed Logging at : /u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc dbperf collection Wed May 01 16 15 27 UTC 2024 node all/
diagcollect 20240501161522 machine1.log
Waiting up to 120 seconds for collection to start
2024/05/01 16:15:43 UTC : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the
string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom
2024/05/01 16:15:43 UTC : Collection Name :
```

```
tfa srdc dbperf Wed May 01 16 15 26 UTC 2024.zip
2024/05/01 16:15:43 UTC : Collecting diagnostics from hosts : [machine1,
machine3, machine2, machine4]
2024/05/01 16:15:45 UTC : Getting list of files satisfying time range
[05/01/2024 15:13:32, 05/01/2024 16:13:32]
2024/05/01 16:15:45 UTC : Collecting Additional Diagnostic Information...
2024/05/01 16:16:48 UTC : Executing DB Script awr reports on db23cdb1 with
timeout of 3600 seconds...
2024/05/01 16:16:57 UTC : Completed Collection of Additional Diagnostic
Information for Insights...
2024/05/01 16:18:56 UTC : Collecting ADR incident files...
2024/05/01 16:20:32 UTC : Executing Applicable ORAchk Validations with
timeout of 600 seconds...
2024/05/01 16:24:16 UTC : Executing IPS Incident Package Collection(s)...
2024/05/01 16:24:25 UTC : No ADR Incidents for db23cdb1 covering period
"2024-05-01 15:13:32" to "2024-05-01 16:13:32" were generated, IPS Pack
will not be collected.
2024/05/01 16:24:25 UTC : Executing SQL Script db feature usage.sql on
db23cdb1 with timeout of 600 seconds...
2024/05/01 16:24:25 UTC : Executing Collection for OS with timeout of 1800
seconds...
2024/05/01 16:24:39 UTC : Completed Collection of Additional Diagnostic
Information...
2024/05/01 16:24:47 UTC : Completed Local Collection
2024/05/01 16:24:47 UTC : Not Redacting this Collection ...
2024/05/01 16:24:47 UTC : Remote Collection in Progress...
2024/05/01 16:24:48 UTC : Collection completed on host: machine2
2024/05/01 16:24:48 UTC : Collection completed on host: machine3
2024/05/01 16:24:48 UTC : Collection completed on host: machine4
2024/05/01 16:24:52 UTC : Executing Creation of insights zip with timeout
of 900 seconds...
2024/05/01 16:28:49 UTC : Report is generated at : /u01/app/giusr/
oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc dbperf collection Wed May 01 16 15 27 UTC 2024 node all/
machine1 insights 2024 05 01 16 24 55.zip
2024/05/01 16:28:49 UTC : Finished creation of insights zip with status 0
2024/05/01 16:28:50 UTC : Collection completed on host: machine1
2024/05/01 16:28:49 UTC : Completed collection of zip files.
.-----.
           Collection Summary
+----+
       | Status | Size | Time |
| Host
+----+
| machine2 | Completed | 13MB | 289s |

      machine3
      | Completed | 12MB | 332s |

      machine4
      | Completed | 13MB | 420s |

      machine1
      | Completed | 17MB | 544s |

'-----'
Logs are being collected to: /u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc dbperf collection Wed May 01 16 15_27_UTC_2024_node_all
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc dbperf collection Wed May 01 16 15 27 UTC 2024 node all/
machinel.tfa srdc dbperf Wed May 01 16 15 26 UTC 2024.zip
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
srdc dbperf collection Wed May 01 16 15 27 UTC 2024 node all/
machine2.tfa srdc dbperf Wed May 01 16 15 26 UTC 2024.zip
```

/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_dbperf_collection_Wed_May_01_16_15_27_UTC_2024_node_all/ machine3.tfa_srdc_dbperf_Wed_May_01_16_15_26_UTC_2024.zip /u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_dbperf_collection_Wed_May_01_16_15_27_UTC_2024_node_all/ machine4.tfa_srdc_dbperf_Wed_May_01_16_15_26_UTC_2024.zip /u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/ srdc_dbperf_collection_Wed_May_01_16_15_27_UTC_2024_node_all/ machine1_insights_2024_05_01_16_24_55.zip

Once it's finished AHF will package everything for you in a zip file for each machine, as you progress you'll only need the one from the node where the problem occurred.

Now we can move on to step number two. Use Autonomous Health Framework Insights to find recommendations.

#### **Use Autonomous Health Framework Insights**

Transfer the diagnostic zip from the machine where you initiated the collection to a machine with a web browser and unzip it.

#### Figure 7-33 AHF Insights

Name	Kind
machine1	Folder
machine1_insights_2024_05_01_16_24_55.zip	ZIP archive
machine1.tfa_srdc_dbperf_Wed_May_01_16_15_26_UTC_2024.zip.txt	Plain Text Document
TFA.txt	Plain Text Document
machine1.diagcollect.log	Log File
machine1.tfa_srdc_dbperf_Wed_May_01_16_15_26_UTC_2024.zip.json	JSON File
machine1.tfa_main.trc	Document
machine1.zip_inventory.csv	Comma Separated Spreadsheet (.csv)

Within here you'll find another zip containing Autonomous Health Framework Insights. Extract that and open the index.html.

Figure	7-34	AHF	Insights
--------	------	-----	----------

Name	Kind
> 🛅 machine1	Folder
machine1_insights_2024_05_01_16_24_55	Folder
v 🚞 web	Folder
> 💼 css	Folder
> 🛅 dynamicHtml	Folder
> 🛅 icons	Folder
> 🚞 js	Folder
> 🗖 loa	Folder
e index.html	HTML text
machine1_insights_2024_05_01_16_24_55.zip	ZIP archive
machine1.tfa_srdc_dbperf_Wed_May_01_16_15_26_UTC_2024.zip.txt	Plain Text Document
TFA.txt	Plain Text Document
machine1.diagcollect.log	Log File
machine1.tfa_srdc_dbperf_Wed_May_01_16_15_26_UTC_2024.zip.json	JSON File
machine1.tfa_main.trc	Document
in machine1.zip_inventory.csv	Comma Separated Spreadsheet (.csv)



#### Compare configuration against best practices

Autonomous Health Framework Insights provides you a bird's eye view of your entire system. You can use it to spot problems, drill into the root cause and understand how to resolve.

First, we'll look for any relevant configuration problems to see if you've drifted from Oracle best practices.

Click on the Best Practices issues to drill down.

#### Figure 7-35 AHF Insights

b				
Topology for : mycluster				
*1	<b>6</b> 91	⊟2		
Cluster Gl Version : 19.21.0.0.0	Databases 1 CDB(s) [ 4 PDB(s) / [ 2 open ] ]	Database Servers HVM domU		
l				
^賗 171	◙ 11	≣ 22	59 10	<b>0</b>
Timeline Log Events	Operating System Issues Across Database Servers	Best Practice Issues CRIT:4 / FAIL:9 / WARN:9	System Change 10 changes in last 30 Days	Recommended Software All Components
60		¢.	尊	
Database Server 0 Uncleared Alerts	RPM List List of RPMs	Database Parameters List of Database Parameters	Kernel Parameters List of Kernel Parameters	Patch Information List of patches
& <b>0</b>	Δ			
Space Analysis	Database Anomalies Advisor			

The summary provides an overview of where your system has strayed from best practice and the relative severity.

Figure 7-36 AHF Insights





As you scroll down you'll see specific configuration issues. Look down through the list of issues and see if you find anything that may be relevant. If you find something that looks like it could be related to performance, expand it to see the recommendation. Every best practice check explains the impact and risk of this configuration drift along with the repair steps.

V	Filters					
	Search Criteria Best Practic	e Check	Search	Jump To Section Database Server		
	Status WARN ×	CRITICAL × FAIL	× Select All			
~	Database	Server				
>	FAIL	HDBMS	Recovery and Create File Destinations			
>	WARN	RDBMS	Dedicated Tablespace for Unified Audit Trail			
>	WARN	RDBMS	Monitoring stale statistics			
>	WARN	RDBMS	Verify Database Hidden Database Initialization Parameter Usage			
>	FAIL	HOST	Verify Database Memory Allocation			
>	WARN	RDBMS	Monitoring AWR space usage in SYSAUX			
>	WARN	RDBMS	Verify service definition for Pluggable Databases			
>	WARN	CRS HOME	OCR and OCR backup location			
>	FAIL	HOST	Verify the vm.min_free_kbytes configuration			
>	CRITICAL	RDBMS	Verify RMAN snapshot control file location is properly shared			
>	WARN	HDBMS	Session Failover configuration			
>	CRITICAL	ROST	Verify operating system hugepages count satisfies total SGA requirements			
>	WARN	CRS	Interconnect NIC bonding config.	Ŷ		
1	MACTINE.	195	VID NIC bonding config			

#### Figure 7-37 AHF Insights

• Find and fix database anomalies and resource bottlenecks Next, we'll look at the Database Anomalies Advisor.

Autonomous Health Framework uses AI to detect unusual events and recommend solutions.

Figure 7-38 AHF Insights

-				
Topology for : mycluster				
* 1	<b>自1</b>	₽2		
Cluster	Databases	Database Servers		
GI Version : 19.21.0.0.0	1 CDB(s) [ 4 PDB(s) / [ 2 open ] ]	HVM domU		
暭 171	⊚ 11	<b>≣ 22</b>	53 <b>10</b>	0 🗔
Timeline	Operating System Issues	Best Practice Issues	System Change	Recommended Software
Log Events	Across Database Servers	CRIT:4 / FAIL:9 / WARN:9	10 changes in last 30 Days	All Components
<b>AO</b>		B	商	
	RPN List	Database Parameters	Kernel Parameters	Patch Information
0 Uncleared Alerts	List or RPMs	List of Database Parameters	List of Kernel Parameters	List of patches
0 ⁴ 0				
	Database Anomalies Advisor			
Space Analysis	Detected Anomalies			



In this scenario Autonomous Health Framework has detected a number of unusual events suggesting the database and host IO is slow.

Problem 🗘	Description 0	Target	0			
ASM I/O Bandwidth Utilization	The ASM I/O latency is higher than expected.	machine4	dbbmphx01-rac2			
ASM I/O Service Time	The ASM I/O service time is higher than expected.	machine3	dbbmphx01-rac2			
Host CPU Utilization	CPU utilization is larger than expected on this node. Available CPU resource may not be sufficient to support application failover or relocation of databases to this node. The database or clusterware processes may be suffering from a scheduling problem and cause instance or node eviction.	machine2	machine1 machine3 m	sachine4 C	lbbmphx01-rac2	
nstance problems summary						
Problem ©	Description 0	Target	0			
DB Writer Performance	A Database Writer process (DBWn) performance degradation was detected.	db23cdb1	db23cdb12 db23cdb11			
Database I/O Hang	A hang was detected. The database I/Os took several seconds to complete.	db23cdb1	db23cdb14			
Database Writer (DBWn) Background Process Blocked	A hang was detected. In addition, contention in the buffer cache was more than expected.	db23cdb1	db23cdb13 db23cdb11			
Global Cache Message Request Hang	A hang was detected. The Global Cache Service (GCS) messages are taking a long time.	db23cdb1	db23cdb12 db23cdb13	db23cdb11	db23cdb14	
Log Sync for Global Cache	Global Cache block reads were slower than expected.	db23cdb1	db23cdb13 db23cdb11			
Private Network Latency	The latency for global cache messages is higher than expected.	db23cdb1	db23cdb12 db23cdb13	db23cdb11	db23cdb14	F
Pedo Log Sunc Hang	A hang was detected, and commits were blocked for several	db23cdb1	db23cdb12 db23cdb13	db23cdb14		

Figure 7-39 AHF Insights

From here we can go back out to the home screen to explore the Operating System metrics.

In this example we can see Autonomous Health Framework has detected the Oracle Processes were blocked in D State, which means they were stuck waiting for IO to return. We can also see some disks had a long wait time.

#### Figure 7-40 AHF Insights

ORACLE	AHF Insights	AHF-24.5.0   System Type : RAC	Time Range : 2024-05-01 15:13:32 to 2024-05-01 16:13:32	(1 Hours)
□ Home	Operating System Issues ×			
	Ope	rating System Issues		
	Configuration	Metrics	Report	
> Summary				
> Events Ma	jor Events			3+ Nodes
> CPU High	CPU Usage And High CPU Queue Length			3+ Nodes
> CPU High	System CPU Usage			3+ Nodes
> 间 High IC	D Load And High Number Of Processes in Blocked State			3+ Nodes
> 10 Disks v	with average wait time greater than 20 milliseconds			3+ Nodes
> 🚺 High D	isk Utilization			3+ Nodes
> Memory H	igh Swap In Activity		(	machine1
> Network IP	Reassembly Failures		machine1 machine2	machine3
> Process Or	racle Processes Blocked In D State	•	machine2 machine3	machine4
		Operating system i	information for time range : 2024-05-01 15:13:32 - 2024-05-01	16:13:32



Expanding this gives us graphs showing **disks with average wait time greater than 20** milliseconds and top IO consuming processes.



Figure 7-41 AHF Insights

And scrolling further down we can see problematic snapshots. This one shows us which disks were slow.

#### Figure 7-42 AHF Insights

	tic Snapsho	ts										
art time 024-05-01	1 15:14:35.000	臣	End time 2024-08	5-01 15:33	50.000 📾							
Fimestamp					ioR[	ioR[KB/s]				numlOs[#/s]		
▼ 2024-0	05-01T15:14:3	5				2140	D		385		104	
lystem i	metrics											
usage[%	%] system[	[%] u	ser[%]	ioWait[%	6] steal[%]	nice[%]	cpuQ[#]	totalMem[KB]	avblMem[KB]	swpin[KB/s]	swpOut[KB/s]	swapFree[KB
											•	
69.68 Disks wit	32.28	3 wait tin	1.78 ne great	8.13 ter than	0 20 msec	5.6	2	30521396	3789320	0	0	15804760
69.68 Disks with name	32.28 ith average ioR[KB/s]	3 wait tin ioW[KE	1.78 <b>ne grea</b> t 8/s] qL	8.13 ter than	0 20 msec aWait[msec]	5.6 svcTm[msec]	2 util[%]	30521396 type	3789320	0	0	15804760
69.68 Disks wit name sda	32.28 th average ioR[KB/s] 2140.86	3 wait tin iow[KE 16.8	11.78 <b>ne grea</b> t 8/s] qL 2	8.13 ter than : .en[#]	0 20 msec aWait[msec] 166	5.6 svcTm[msec] 43.36	2 util[%] 74.58	30521396 type DISK,ASM,OCF	3789320 R,SYS	0	0	15804760
69.68 Disks with name sda sda5	32.28 ith average ioR[KB/s] 2140.86 0	3 wait tin ioW[KE 16.8 0.8	11.78 <b>ne grea</b> t 8/s] qt 2 0	8.13 ter than : .en[#]	0 20 msec aWait[msec] 166 154	5.6 svcTm[msec] 43.36 154	2 util[%] 74.58 3.08	30521396 type DISK,ASM,OCI PARTITION,AS	3789320 R,SYS	0	0	15804760
69.68 Disks with name sda sda5 sda3	32.28 ith average ioR[KB/s] 2140.86 0 0	3 wait tin iow[KE 16.8 0.8 0.8	11.78 ne great 3/s] qL 2 0 0	8.13 ter than : .en[#]	0 20 msec aWait[msec] 166 154	5.6 svcTm[msec] 43.36 154 153	2 util[%] 74.58 3.08 3.06	30521396 type DISK,ASM,OCH PARTITION,AS PARTITION,AS	3789320 R,SYS M	0	0	15804760
69.68 Disks with name sda sda5 sda3 sda2	32.28 ith average ioR[KB/s] 2140.86 0 2140.06	3 wait tin iow[KE 16.8 0.8 0.8 14	11.78 ne great (5/s] qL 2 0 0 2	8.13 ter than : .en[#]	0 20 msec aWait[msec] 166 154 152	5.6 svcTm[msec] 43.36 154 153 51.07	2 util[%] 74.58 3.08 3.06 72.52	30521396 type DISK,ASM,OCI PARTITION,AS PARTITION,AS	3789320 R,SYS M M	0		15804760

#### High CPU Usage Example Scenario

Here's a different scenario looking at anomalies detected by Autonomous Health Framework, in this case we see the latency for Database global cache messages higher than expected. Autonomous Health Framework tells us the cause and recommended action.

So now we know CPU is a bottleneck.

Host CPU Utilization 15:00 1 May 1, 2024	6:10 16:20 16:30 16:40 16:50 17:00	
ost problems summary		
roblem C	Description 0	Target 0
Host CPU Utilization	CPU utilization is larger than expected on this node. Available CPU resource may not be sufficient to support application failover or relocation of databases to this node. The database or clusterware processes may be suffering	machine4 machine2 machine3 machine1 dbbmphx01-rec2
	from a scheduling problem and cause instance or node eviction.	
stance problems summary	from a scheduling problem and cause instance or node eviction.	Target ≎
stance problems summary roblem ≎ ▼ DB Global Cache Message Latency	from a scheduling problem and cause instance or node eviction. Description ≎ The latency for global cache messages is higher than expected.	Target C ab23ab1 ab23ab13
stance problems summary roblem  ≎  → DB Global Cache Message Latency ause: Global cache messages are slower tha rocesses which received or served global can	from a scheduling problem and cause instance or node eviction.  Description  The latency for global cache messages is higher than expected. n expected because of high CPU utilization on the node. The increase in CPU cohe messages.	Target C colored dollars contention and scheduling had an impact on the database
stance problems summary roblem  C  DB Global Cache Message Latency ause: Global cache messages are slower tha rocesses which received or served global cas ction: Identify CPU intensive databases. Con atabases, run Automatic Database Diagnosti	from a scheduling problem and cause instance or node eviction. Description ≎ The latency for global cache messages is higher than expected. In expected because of high CPU utilization on the node. The increase in CPU cr the messages. sider using DBRM plans to avoid oversubscription. Relocate services to instance Monitor (ADDM) and identify CPU consuming queries. Tune them or reduce th	Target 0 @23cet db32cb13 ontention and scheduling had an impact on the database was that have sufficient resources. For CPU intensive heir execution rate.

#### Figure 7-43 AHF Insights

Going to the OS issues report page in this scenario shows us a finding for high CPU usage. Expanding that finding shows us details about when the CPU usage was high. As we scroll down we see CPU usage graphed over time.



#### Figure 7-44 AHF Insights



Continuing down shows us the CPU usage for different processes. Here we can see the database background and foreground processes are consuming an **average of over 80%** CPU and a Max of over 100% CPU.

SID C	ProcCategory C	Min 🗘	Avg 🗘	Max 🗘
lb23cdb11	DBBG	2.65	4.19	14.51
db23cdb11	DBFG	24.96	74.46	90.09
+ASM1	ASMBG	1.15	1.51	1.99
+ASM1	ASMFG	0	0.09	6.39
+APX1	APXBG	0.15	0.31	0.57
+APX1	APXFG	0	0	0
	CLUST	3.01	11.56	48.03
-	OTHER	1.48	7.68	48.72

Figure 7-45 AHF Insights

Start time 2024-05-01 16:00:05.00(

Timestamp	usage[%]	system[%]	cpuQ[#]	loadAvg1	procs[#]	
2024-05-01T16:00:05	100	13.54	17	16.91	912	
▶ 2024-05-01T16:00:10	100	13.54	17	16.91	912	
▶ 2024-05-01T16:00:15	100	10.54	13	17.08	904	Û

#### Use Autonomous Health Framework to understand and protect against noisy neighbors

This third step is only applicable if you've had repeated database performance problems on a host with multiple other databases and the host shows periods with more than 70% CPU usage.

In this step we'll check for noisy neighbors. In generic terms, a noisy neighbor is when one service consumes a larger than expected share of system resources, which can impact the performance of other services. Autonomous Health Framework can detect noisy database neighbors based on CPU usage.

Autonomous Health Framework uses the Oracle Enterprise Manager repository as a source of historical data. So, configure it to connect to this repository by running:

```
ahf configuration set --type impact --user-name <EM user> --connect-string
<EM repository connection string>
```

You'll be prompted for the repository password and Autonomous Health Framework will setup the configuration.

For example:

```
ahf configuration set --type impact --user-name ahftest --connect-string
"//<a href="http://mymachine.acme.com/" rel="nofollow">mymachine.acme.com</
a>:1521/<a href="http://abcd.acme.com/" rel="nofollow">abcd.acme.com</a>"
```

Enter EM Repository password:

```
Re-enter EM Repository password:
```



Configuration files created in /opt/oracle.ahf/data/mymachine/balance/ user john

Now that's configured you can generate a cluster analysis report by running:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope cluster --name cluster name

#### For example:

```
ahf analysis create --type impact --scope cluster --name mycluster
Starting analysis and collecting data for impact
Report is generated at : /opt/oracle.ahf/data/mymachine/diag/balance/
user john/cluster 160424 154432451 UTC.html
```

The first section in the report gives you a summary of your current noisy neighbor exposure and impact vs what it would be if you set the recommended CPU COUNTS.

#### Figure 7-46 AHF Insights

mycluster											
Scenario		Currer	nt	Recommended							
	vCPUs	Exposed(hrs)	Impacted(hrs)	Status	vCPUs	Exposed(hrs)	Impacted(hrs)	Status			
mycluster	[282-388]/88	778/792	4/792	FAIL	[164-292]/88	111/792	0/792	WARNING			

The next graph down shows the current noisy neighbor status over the past month vs what it would have been with the recommended CPU_COUNT. Anywhere with a black line indicates a database was impacted by a noisy neighbor.



#### Figure 7-47 AHF Insights

As you hover over the graph these controls appear, which allow you to zoom in and pan around the data. Use this to understand if the black lines correlate with times you've had performance problems.



If the black lines correlate with the periods of slow database performance then use the rest of the report to drill down further by database or machine and understand the changes you need to make to CPU COUNT across your various databases.

### Use Autonomous Health Framework diagnostics to identify and tune poor performing database workloads

This fourth step uses more of the diagnostics you captured to identify and tune poor performing database workloads. Looking at the same collection that was used previously for the high CPU utilization example, you can find a perfhub html file.

#### Figure 7-48 Performance Hub

	Name	Kind	~
	······································		
C	badawr_db23cdb1_db23cdb11_inst_1_43_44.html	HTML text	
G	badawr_db23cdb1_global_43_44.html	HTML text	
C	compareawr_db23cdb1_db23cinst_1_43_44_with_19_20.html	HTML text	
O	goodawr_db23cdb1_db23cdb11_inst_1_18_19.html	HTML text	
G	goodawr_db23cdb1_db23cdb11_inst_1_18_20.html	HTML text	
C	goodawr_db23cdb1_db23cdb11_inst_1_19_20.html	HTML text	
G	goodawr_db23cdb1_global_18_19.html	HTML text	
G	goodawr_db23cdb1_global_18_20.html	HTML text	
C	goodawr_db23cdb1_global_19_20.html	HTML text	
G	perfhub_rt_05011613.html	HTML text	

Opening that gives you the Database Performance Hub report with details about the database workload.

#### Figure 7-49 Performance Hub

	minastructure Performance	TUD ACTIVE	Report P	owered t	by Oracle Cloud			Time	Zone Browse	snow	00)
ctivity Sum	mary (Average Active Sessions) 🛈									Maxim	um CPU Co
90 60 30										Wait	ψo
0	205 17:10 17:15 17:20 May 2024 GMT+01:00	0 17:25	17:30	17:35	17:40	17:45	17:50	17:56	18:00	CPU	
H Analytics	SQL Monitoring ADDM Workload										
Applied Filte	rs (i) None								Vie	w Option (i	
erage Act	ive Sessions (1) ASH Dimension Wa	it Class 💌				Maximum CP	U Cores v	Total A	Activity	Background	Activity
erage Act	ive Sessions (i) ASH Dimension Wa	it Class 👻				Vaximum CP	U Cores 🔻	Total A	Activity	Background	Activity
erage Act	ive Sessions (1) ASH Dimension Wa	it Class 🔻				Maximum CP	U Cores ¥	Total A	Activity 🔲	Background	Activity
erage Act	ive Sessions (i) ASH Dimension We	it Class 💌				Vaximum CP	U Cores 🔻	Total A	Activity	Background Other Clusts Comm Admir	Activity er nif nistrative
erage Act	ive Sessions () ASH Dimension We	it Class 💌				Maximum CP	U Cores ¥	Total A	Activity 🗍	Background Other Clusta Comm Admir Syste	er nit nistrative m V0
17:05:00 1 May 20	ASH Dimension Wa	it Class ¥ 17:25:00	17:30:00	17:35:00	) 17:40:00	Maximum CP 17:45:00	U Cores ¥	Total A	Activity	Background Other Clusts Comm Admir Syste	Activity er nit nistrative m I/O
Perage Act	ASH Dimension Wa	it Class ▼ 17:26:00	17:30:00	17:35:00	) 17-40-00	Maximum CP 17:45:00	U Cores ¥	Total A	Activity.	Background Other Clusts Comm Admir Syste Time+1	Activity er nit nistrative m I/O
and the second s	Ve Sessions () ASH Dimension Wa	it Class ¥ 17:25:00	17:30:00 Columns +	17:35:00	User Session	Maximum CP     T7:45:00     by Wait Class	U Cores ¥	Total A	Activity.	Background Other Clusts Comm Admir Syste Tract	Activity er nit nistrative m I/O
erage Act	ASH Dimension Wa ASH Dimension Wa 24 GMT+0100 17.15:00 17:20:00 by Wait Class Activity (Average Active Sessions)	it Class ¥ 17:25:00 SQL Plan Hash	17:30:00 Columns + SQL Type	17:35:00	User Session User Session	<ul> <li>Maximum CP</li> <li>17:45:00</li> <li>by Wait Class</li> <li>Activity (Averag</li> </ul>	U Cores V 17:50:00	Total A	Activity .	Background Other Clust Comm Admir System Treat Column	Activity er nit vistrative m/0 10
sqL ID × 12 xyqfvu60pj	ASH Dimension Watches 24 GMT+0100 17.15:00 17:20:00 by Wait Class Activity (Average Active Sessions) 7.11	IT.25:00 SQL Plan Hash 1005345217	17:30:00 Columns + SQL Type SELECT	17:35:00	User Session User Session 4:450,28968	Maximum CP     T7:45:00     by Wait Class     Activity (Averag     0.88	U Cores V 17:50:00	Total A	Activity	Background Dither Coust Com Admin Syste Colum Source Source Background Column Syste Column Syste Sys	Activity er nit vistrative m I/O IIIO
entropy of the second s	ASH Dimension         Wa           24 GMT+0100         17.15:00         17.20:00           by Wait Class         Activity (Average Active Sessions)         7.11           1.81         7.11	17:25:00 SQL Plan Hash 1005345217 1286489376	17:30:00 Columns * SQL Type SELECT SELECT	17:35:00 Se db db	0 17-40:00 User Session User Session 4:450,28968 4:70,28231	<ul> <li>Maximum CP</li> <li>17:45:00</li> <li>by Wait Class</li> <li>Activity (Averag</li> <li>0.88</li> <li>0.80</li> </ul>	U Cores • 17:50:00	Total A	Liser Name SOE@DB2 SOE@DB2	Background Other Colust Colum Admir Syste Colum Scolust Colum	Activity er nit histrative m V0 ICO Program JDBC Thir JDBC Thir



The first thing to understand is what your active sessions are doing – an active session is one actively working on behalf of the client.

By default the Performance Hub Report opens on the ASH Analytics tab.

ASH stands for **Active Session History**, which is a database feature that samples active database sessions.

Expand the graph to get a better look.

Here we can see our highest wait class is CPU, which tells us the database is CPU bound.

#### Figure 7-50 Performance Hub



Looking at the SQL by wait class graph we can identify SQL that are candidates for tuning.

Let's collapse the graph again and take a look at the ADDM tab

ADDM stands for Automatic Database Diagnostic Monitor.



#### Figure 7-51 Performance Hub



The ADDM tab analyzes the data in **Automatic Workload Repository** or AWR and provides options to resolve performance problems.

Click into one of the finding to get a recommendation. The recommendation will tell you what to change and give you an estimated benefit.

#### Figure 7-52 Performance Hub

Cloud Infra	structure Performance Hub A	ctive Report Powered by Oracle Cloud		Show Report 0	Details
Hack ADDM Per	rformance Finding: Top SQL Statement	s	Time Zone	Browser (GMT+01:00)	
ADDM Performance	ce Finding Details Finding Impact	SQL statements consuming significant database time were found. T 6.46 Average Active Sessions	These statements offer a good opportunity	for performance improveme	ient.
	Impact (%) Analysis Period	1 May 2024, 17:14:02 - 17:58:08 GMT+01:00 (44.10 min)	80.5%		
Recommendations					
Туре	Action		Estimated Benefit		
SQL Tuning	Run SQL Tuning Advisor on the SELECT st	atement with SQL_ID "5ckxyqfvu60pj".		47.4%	
SQL Tuning	Run SQL Tuning Advisor on the SELECT st	atement with SQL_ID "g81cbrq5yam15".	10.6%		
SQL Tuning	Run SQL Tuning Advisor on the SELECT st	atement with SQL_ID "0y1prvxqc2ra9".	9.9%		
SQL Tuning	Run SQL Tuning Advisor on the SELECT st	atement with SQL_ID "c13sma6rkr27c".	8.5%		
SQL Tuning	Run SQL Tuning Advisor on the SELECT st	atement with SQL_ID "7ws837zynp1zv".	4.1%		

You can use this table to identify any particular SQL statements that have long running durations.



Once identified you can focus on tuning their individual performance.

For more information, see .Oracle® Database SQL Tuning Guide

#### Log a new SR using the Autonomous Health Framework diagnostic collection

If you still need help then the final step is to log an SR using the Autonomous Health Framework diagnostic collection.

- 1. Log into My Oracle Support.
- 2. Choose the Service Requests tab.
- 3. Then click the Create Technical SR button.

Figure 7-53 My Oracle Support

### Decidered Exempted Service Requests (Patters & Ublices ) @ Community | Certifications | Managed Doub | OBH On Demand | Systems | @ AN

Dashboard Knowedge Service Requests	Patches & Updates	Community Certifi	cations   Managed Cloud	CRM On Demand	Systems 💽	Advanced Clastomer Services	More	** @*		م
Service Requests Home									Give Feedbar	du. Customize Page
Technical Service Requests										9
Ask in Community									Support Identifier Type name	é, nombé; descry 🔝
View - 👘 🛔 🔛 🗚 📰								SR Number	÷	Advanced
Problem Summary	Level	enica 👔 😫	Product/Service Type	Seve	nty Cont	act Status	Last	Service/Environmen	Support Identifier	
Ron-Technical Service Requests										9
Draft Technical Service Requests										(F)
End Customer Technical Service Requests										6
Bug Tracker										19
			Copyright (c) 2024, Oracle.	All rights reserved.	Legal Notices and 1	Terms of Use   Privacy Statement				

- 4. Complete all the required **Service Request** fields.
- 5. Make sure to choose product as "Oracle Database Enterprise Edition"
- 6. Then when you come to the **Problem Type**, select the option to **Create an Express SR**. This is a fast track SR creation route using an Autonomous Health Framework collection.





#### Figure 7-54 My Oracle Support

7. Follow the rest of the steps including uploading the collection. Oracle Support will take over and help resolve it.

### 8 Troubleshoot

Learn to fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Compliance Framework (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) issues.

- Troubleshooting Oracle Trace File Analyzer This section helps you diagnose and fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer issues.
- Troubleshooting Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Follow the steps explained in this section to troubleshoot and fix Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk) related issues.

### 8.1 Troubleshooting Oracle Trace File Analyzer

This section helps you diagnose and fix Oracle Trace File Analyzer issues.

- Cluster Nodes are Not Showing As One Cluster When Viewed by Running the tfactl status Command
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer is Not Starting and the init.tfa script is Missing After Reboot
- Error Message Similar to "Can't locate **** in @inc (@inc contains:....)"
- Non-Release Update Revisions (RURs) Oracle Trace File Analyzer Patching Fails on Remote Nodes
- Non-Root Access is Not Enabled After Installation
- TFA_HOME and Repository Locations are Moved After Patching or Upgrade
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails with TFA-00103 After Applying the July 2015 Release Update Revision (RUR) or Later
- OSWatcher Parameters are Different After a Reboot or Otherwise Unexpectedly Different
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Installation or Oracle Trace File Analyzer Discovery (tfactl rediscover) Fails on Linux 7
- OSWatcher Analyzer Fails When OSWatcher is Not Running from the TFA_HOME
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Start with
   com.sleepycat.je.EnvironmentLockedException Java Exception
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Startup Fails When Solution-Soft Time Machine Software is Installed, but Not Running on the System
- Non-privileged User is Not Able to Run tfactl Commands
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Daemon is Not Starting or Not Running?
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Is Not Collecting Diagnostic Traces of Components Such As CRS, DB, ASM, and So On
- Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Start



# 8.1.1 Cluster Nodes are Not Showing As One Cluster When Viewed by Running the tfactl status Command

Cause: Certificates are not synchronized.

Action: Manually synchronize the keys.

Go to any one of the cluster nodes and run the synctfanodes.sh script as root.

# \$GIHOME/tfa/nodename/tfa home/bin/synctfanodes.sh

#### Note:

The script uses SSH and SCP. If passwordless SSH is not set for root, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer prompts you 3 times per node for password each time a command is run.

If the Expect utility is available on the node, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses Expect thus reducing the number of prompts for password.

## 8.1.2 Oracle Trace File Analyzer is Not Starting and the init.tfa script is Missing After Reboot

**Description**: The file system housing TFA_HOME with Oracle Trace File Analyzer binaries was not mounted when init.tfa was run from init or System D on Linux 6 and above.

Cause: There are many reasons and not restricted to the following:

- Mounting the file system was disabled for maintenance or patching
- Problems or errors related to the file system
- NFS inaccessible network
- File system with TFA_HOME is mounting slowly

Action: Refer to My Oracle Support note 2224163.1 to fix this issue.

#### **Related Topics**

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2224163.1

## 8.1.3 Error Message Similar to "Can't locate **** in @inc (@inc contains:....)"

Cause: Using an old version of Perl causes this error.

Action: Oracle Trace File Analyzer requires Perl version 5.10 or above. If you encounter similar errors, then upgrade Perl to version 5.10 or above.



After installing, update the location of Perl in the tfa_home/tfa_setup.txt file to point to the new location:

```
PERL=/u01/perl/bin/perl
```

If the problem occurs during installation, then use the -perlhome dir install option.

The directory you specify must contain /bin/perl. If you install Perl as root, then root must own the Perl executable.

# which perl
/usr/bin/perl

# ahf setup

## 8.1.4 Non-Release Update Revisions (RURs) Oracle Trace File Analyzer Patching Fails on Remote Nodes

**Cause**: Remote nodes fail to upgrade due to a socket issue when upgrading Oracle Trace File Analyzer through Oracle Trace File Analyzer sockets.

**Description**: After completing the upgrade, crosscheck the report if all nodes are at the same version, build id, and status.

	FA Version	TFA Build ID	   Upgrade Status
node1   1	19.3.0.0.0	12126020151019114604	UPGRADED
node2   1	19.3.0.0.0	12126020151019114604	UPGRADED

If you see any differences as follows, then you must fix the issue.

Action: Copy the Oracle Trace File Analyzer installer to all nodes that failed to upgrade and run the installer locally on those nodes.

ahf_setup

After upgrading the binaries, replace the root SSL certificates from the node that initiated upgrade.



Copy the following files from the existing configuration node to the node to be added. Change the permission for those files to 700 for root on the machine to be added.

```
TFA_HOME/data/hostname/tfa/server.jks
TFA_HOME/data/hostname/tfa/client.jks
TFA_HOME/data/hostname/tfa/internal/ssl.properties
```

### 8.1.5 Non-Root Access is Not Enabled After Installation

**Description**: Non-root access for the Oracle Grid Infrastructure software owner must be activated by default when non-root access is enabled.

Action: To enable non-root access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer, run the tfactl access add -user command as root.

For example:

tfactl access add -user xyx

Running command enables the non-root user group xyz to access Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

### 8.1.6 TFA_HOME and Repository Locations are Moved After Patching or Upgrade

**Description**: Before Oracle Trace File Analyzer version 12.1.2.6.0, when an existing free standing Oracle Trace File Analyzer was installed (MOS version installed outside the GRID_HOME) and Oracle Trace File Analyzer is then patched with Oracle Grid Infrastructure as part of Oracle 12.1.0.2, then TFA_HOME is moved into the GRID_HOME and the repository directory is moved to the Oracle Grid Infrastructure owners ORACLE BASE directory.

If the repository directory is changed to a non-default location, then the change is lost.

- To set the Oracle Trace File Analyzer zip file repository location to the required base directory, run the tfactl set repositorydir command.
- To change the maximum size of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository, run the tfactl set reposizeMB command.

Starting with Oracle Trace File Analyzer version 12.1.2.6.0 and above, if TFA_HOME exists outside the GRID_HOME, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer installation is moved as part of Release Update Revision (RUR) installation. However, if the Release Update Revision (RUR) has a newer version of Oracle Trace File Analyzer, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer is upgraded in its current location.

If Oracle Trace File Analyzer is installed in the GRID_HOME and the GRID_HOME is moved as part of any patching, then the existing TFA_HOME is migrated to the new GRID_HOME and upgraded as required.

8.1.7 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails with TFA-00103 After Applying the July 2015 Release Update Revision (RUR) or Later

Phase 1 of Oracle Trace File Analyzer upgrade



- Phase 2 of Oracle Trace File Analyzer upgrade
- How can I verify that both phases have been completed and that Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication among all the nodes has been established?
- What if I do not upgrade all my nodes at the same time by choice or if some are down for maintenance?
- I know that not all nodes are upgraded at the same time. I do not want to wait 24 hours for Oracle Trace File Analyzer to sync the key files. What do I do?

#### Phase 1 of Oracle Trace File Analyzer upgrade

Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication model has been changed in versions greater than 12.1.2.4.1. To avoid communication problems, Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication change must be complete across all nodes of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration. Oracle Trace File Analyzer is upgraded on each node locally as part of application of Release Update Revision (RUR). The Release Update Revision (RUR) process applies the new software and restarts Oracle Trace File Analyzer, but does not put in place the new connection model.

#### Phase 2 of Oracle Trace File Analyzer upgrade

Before automatically implementing the new communication model, Oracle Trace File Analyzer waits for 24 hours to complete the application of Release Update Revision (RUR) on all nodes. Once Oracle Trace File Analyzer is upgraded on all the nodes, phase 2 must occur within 10 minutes. The new Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication model is not implemented (phase 2) until Release Update Revision (RUR) is applied on all nodes (phase 1).

Oracle Trace File Analyzer indicates by displaying the message:

TFA-00103 - TFA is not yet secured to run all commands.

Once Oracle Trace File Analyzer is upgraded on all nodes in the configuration (phase 1), Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

- Generates new SSL keys
- Sends the keys to the valid nodes in the cluster
- Restart Oracle Trace File Analyzer on each of these nodes (phase 2)

On completion of phase 2, Oracle Trace File Analyzer must process commands normally using the new communication model.

How can I verify that both phases have been completed and that Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication among all the nodes has been established?

First, as root run:

tfactl print status

.---Host | Status | PID | Port | Version | Build ID |
Inventory|
+-----+
| sales1 | RUNNING | 4390 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 |
COMPLETE |
| sales2 | RUNNING | 23604 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 |



```
COMPLETE |
| sales3 | RUNNING | 28653 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 |
COMPLETE |
| sales4 | RUNNING | 5989 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 |
COMPLETE |
'-------'
```

Once all nodes are shown to be at the same version and build ID then within about 10 minutes maximum the synchronization of keys must complete.

Ensure that you run the following command:

tfactl print directories

Running tfactl print directories must return the list of directories registered in Oracle Trace File Analyzer. If the communication is not established among all the nodes, then the command returns the message, TFA is not yet secured to run all commands.

The message also indicates that phase 2 has not been completed. To verify on which nodes phase 2 has not yet been completed, on each node, check the existence of the following files. The files must be readable only by root, ownership:group of root. The checksum for each file must match on all nodes.

# ls -al /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa home/client.jks

-rwx----- 1 root root 3199 Jun 30 14:12 /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/ tfa home/client.jks

# ls -al /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa home/server.jks

-rwx----- 1 root root 3201 Jun 30 14:12 /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/ tfa_home/server.jks

# ls -al /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa home/internal/ssl.properties

-rwx----- 1 root root 220 Jun 30 14:12 /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/ tfa home/internal/ssl.properties

What if I do not upgrade all my nodes at the same time by choice or if some are down for maintenance?

Oracle Trace File Analyzer waits to complete the phase 2 operations until all nodes have completed upgrade or until 24 hours has passed.

After 24 hours, Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

- Generates new keys
- Copies the key to all the nodes that have been upgraded
- Restarts Oracle Trace File Analyzer on those nodes

Any nodes that did not get the keys are outside of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration. After upgrading Oracle Trace File Analyzer, manually synchronize the keys with other nodes.

If the application of Release Update Revision (RUR) on all the nodes is completed within 24 hours, then manually synchronize the keys.



To manually synchronize the keys, go to one node that has completed Phase 2 and run the synctfanodes.sh script as root.

# \$GIHOME/tfa/nodename/tfa home/bin/synctfanodes.sh

#### Note:

The script uses SSH and SCP. If root does not have passwordless SSH, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer prompts you 3 time per node for password each time a command is run.

If the Expect utility is available on the node, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses Expect thus reducing the number of prompts for password.

The script displays all the nodes in Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration, including the nodes where Oracle Trace File Analyzer is yet to upgrade.

The script also shows the nodes that are part of the Oracle Grid Infrastructure configuration.

Verify the node list provided and supply a space-separated list of nodes to synchronize. It doesn't hurt to include the nodes that were previously upgraded as the process is idempotent.

For example:

Nodes *sales1*, *sales2*, *sales3*, and *sales4* are all part of Oracle Grid Infrastructure. The nodes were running Oracle Trace File Analyzer 12.1.2.0.0 until the July 2015 Release Update Revision (RUR) was applied.

The Release Update Revision (RUR) was applied initially only to *sales1* and *sales3* due to outage restrictions.

After completion of phase 1 of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer upgrade, run print status. Running the command lists all nodes even though different versions of Oracle Trace File Analyzer are running on some of the nodes.

-bash-3.2# /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/bin/tfactl print status

   Host Inventory	Status		PID		Port		Version		Build ID	
+	- <b>-</b> +	. + .		+-		+-		-+-		-
sales1   COMPLETE	RUNNING		27270	I	5000	I	12.1.2.4.2		12124220150629072212	
sales3   COMPLETE	RUNNING		19222		5000		12.1.2.4.2		12124220150629072212	
sales2   COMPLETE	RUNNING		10141		5000		12.1.2.0.0		12120020140619094932	
sales4   COMPLETE	RUNNING		17725		5000		12.1.2.0.0		12120020140619094932	I
+		. + .		+-		+-		-+-		-



Since the new Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication model is not set up among all the nodes, many commands when run as root fail with the message:

TFA is not yet secured to run all commands.

Failed attempts to run tfactl commands as a non-root indicates that there is no sufficient permission to use Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

After 24 hours, Oracle Trace File Analyzer completes phase 2 for *sales1* and *sales3*. Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication model is established for *sales1* and *sales3*. You can perform normal Oracle Trace File Analyzer operations on *sales1* and *sales3*. Communication with *sales2* and *sales4* has not yet been established and so running remote commands to them fail.

When running print status on sales1 and sales3, we no longer see sales2 and sales4. Only Oracle Trace File Analyzer using the new Oracle Trace File Analyzer communication model communicates.

-bash-3.2# /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/bin/tfactl print status

Running the command tfactl diagcollect collects from sales1 and sales3 but not from the other nodes.

```
$ tfactl diagcollect
Choose the event you want to perform a diagnostic collection for:
1. Mar/12/2019 16:08:20 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04030: out of process memory
when trying to allocate
2. Mar/12/2019 16:08:18 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-04031: unable to allocate 8
bytes of shared memory
3. Mar/12/2019 16:08:16 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00494: enqueue held for too
long more than seconds by osid
4. Mar/12/2019 16:08:14 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29709: Communication failure
with Cluster Synchronization
5. Mar/12/2019 16:08:04 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-29702: error occurred in
Cluster Group Service operation
6. Mar/12/2019 16:07:59 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to
hang ID= detected
7. Mar/12/2019 16:07:51 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-07445: exception encountered:
core dump [] [] [] [] [] []
8. Mar/12/2019 16:07:49 [ db.orcl.orcl ] ORA-00700: soft internal error,
arguments: [700], [], [], []
9. Mar/11/2019 22:02:19 [ db.oradb.oradb ] DIAO Critical Database Process
Blocked: Hang ID 1 blocks 5 sessions
```



10. Default diagnostic collection, for no specific event Please choose the event : 1-10 [] 10 By default TFA will collect diagnostics for the last 12 hours. This can result in large collections For more targeted collections enter the time of the incident, otherwise hit <RETURN> to collect for the last 12 hours [YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS, <RETURN>=Collect for last 12 hours] : Collecting data for the last 12 hours for all components... Collecting data for all nodes Collection Id : 20190312163846node1 Detailed Logging at : /scratch/app/product/18c/tfa/repository/ collection Tue Mar 12 16 38 47 PDT 2019 node all/ diagcollect 20190312163846 node1.log 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Collection Name : tfa Tue Mar 12 16 38 47 PDT 2019.zip 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Collecting diagnostics from hosts : [node1] 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Scanning of files for Collection in progress... 2019/03/12 16:38:50 PDT : Collecting additional diagnostic information... 2019/03/12 16:38:55 PDT : Getting list of files satisfying time range [03/12/2019 04:38:50 PDT, 03/12/2019 16:38:55 PDT] 2019/03/12 16:39:02 PDT : Collecting ADR incident files... 2019/03/12 16:39:06 PDT : Completed collection of additional diagnostic information... 2019/03/12 16:39:07 PDT : Completed Local Collection _____ Collection Summary +----+ | Size | Time | | Host | Status +----+ | node1 | Completed | 21MB | 17s | '-----' Logs are being collected to: /scratch/app/product/18c/tfa/repository/

```
collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_38_47_PDT_2019_node_all
/scratch/app/product/18c/tfa/repository/
collection_Tue_Mar_12_16_38_47_PDT_2019_node_all/
node1.tfa_Tue_Mar_12_16_38_47_PDT_2019.zip
```

While upgrading on the remaining nodes, Oracle Trace File Analyzer cannot see the nodes already upgraded until the configuration is synchronized.

bash-3.2# /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/bin/tfactl print status



For nodes, on which the application of Release Update Revision (RUR) was not completed within the 24 hour waiting period to become part of Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration:

- 1. Run the synchronize script from a node that has the keys already generated
- Manually copy the SSL configuration to those nodes

In our example from sales1:

```
/u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa home/bin/synctfanodes.sh
Current Node List in TFA :
sales1
sales2
sales3
sales4
Node List in Cluster :
sales1 sales2 sales3 sales4
Node List to sync TFA Certificates :
1 sales2
2 sales3
3 sales4
Do you want to update this node list? [Y|N] [N]: Y
Please Enter all the nodes you want to sync...
Enter Node List (seperated by space) : sales2 sales4
Syncing TFA Certificates on sales2 :
TFA HOME on sales2 : /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales2/tfa home
Copying TFA Certificates to sales2...
Copying SSL Properties to sales2...
Shutting down TFA on sales2...
Sleeping for 5 seconds...
Starting TFA on sales2...
Syncing TFA Certificates on sales4 :
TFA HOME on sales4 : /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales4/tfa home
Copying TFA Certificates to sales4...
Copying SSL Properties to sales4...
Shutting down TFA on sales4...
Sleeping for 5 seconds...
Starting TFA on sales4...
Successfully re-started TFA..
```



---. | Host | Status | PID | Port | Version | Build ID Inventory| +----+ | sales1 | RUNNING | 4390 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 | COMPLETE | | sales2 | RUNNING | 23604 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 | COMPLETE | | sales3 | RUNNING | 28653 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 | COMPLETE | | sales4 | RUNNING | 5989 | 5000 | 12.1.2.4.2 | 12124220150629072212 | COMPLETE | +----'

#### Note:

The node list was changed to only the nodes that needed the keys synchronized, *sales2* and *sales4*.

In this case, it's fine to synchronize *sales3* as it would have received the same files and restart Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

I know that not all nodes are upgraded at the same time. I do not want to wait 24 hours for Oracle Trace File Analyzer to sync the key files. What do I do?

Use the synchronize script to force Oracle Trace File Analyzer to generate and synchronize certificates. While running, the script prompts if you wish to generate SSL configuration files and then synchronizes them to the remote nodes.

For example:

-bash-3.2# /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa home/bin/synctfanodes.sh

Current Node List in TFA : sales1 sales2 sales3 sales4

TFA has not yet generated any certificates on this Node.

Do you want to generate new certificates to synchronize across the nodes? [Y| N] [Y]:

Generating new TFA Certificates...

Restarting TFA on sales1... Shutting down TFA TFA-00002 : Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is not running TFA Stopped Successfully



```
. . . . .
. . .
Successfully shutdown TFA..
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started..
. . . . .
. . . . .
Successfully started TFA Process..
. . . . .
TFA Started and listening for commands
Node List in Cluster :
sales1 sales2 sales3 sales4
Node List to sync TFA Certificates :
1 sales2
2 sales3
3 sales4
Do you want to update this node list? [Y|N] [N]:
```

After the key files are generated and synchronized, on each node you must find the files as follows:

# ls -al /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa_home/client.jks
-rwx----- 1 root root 3199 Jun 30 14:12 /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/
sales1/tfa_home/client.jks
# ls -al /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa_home/server.jks
-rwx----- 1 root root 3201 Jun 30 14:12 /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/
sales1/tfa_home/server.jks
# ls -al /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/sales1/tfa_home/internal/ssl.properties
-rwx----- 1 root root 220 Jun 30 14:12 /u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/
sales1/tfa_home/internal/ssl.properties

Readable only by root, ownership:group of root. The checksum for each file must match on all nodes.

## 8.1.8 OSWatcher Parameters are Different After a Reboot or Otherwise Unexpectedly Different

When Oracle Trace File Analyzer manages OSWatcher, after an installation or a reboot, OSWatcher is started as a non-privileged user such as:

- grid on Oracle RAC systems
- oracle on non-Oracle RAC systems

Oracle does not recommend stopping and restarting OSWatcher as root.



#### For example:

```
tfactl oswbb stop
tfactl start oswbb 20 72 (interval of 20 seconds and retention of 72 hours)
```

OSWatcher is then run as root until it is stopped and re-started as oracle or grid, or there is a reboot. In either case, the parameters are persisted in a property file. OSWatcher defaults (30,48) are used unless other parameters are specified for interval and retention period. Beginning with Oracle Trace File Analyzer version 12.1.2.5.2, an OSWatcher property file is maintained for each user. Each time OSWatcher is started, the parameters for interval or retention hours are made persistent for that user. In earlier versions, if the OSWatcher startup parameters are different than expected, then it is because OSWatcher was stopped and started as root with different parameters. These settings would have persisted across reboots because there was only one properties file.

In 12.1.2.5.2 and above, if there is a reboot, then OSWatcher must always be brought up using the parameters from the properties of oracle or grid. The OSWatcher startup parameters are different if OSWatcher is stopped and re-started as root with different parameters before a reboot. The parameters fetched from the root properties must not take effect after a reboot. The parameters must revert to the parameters of oracle properties.

The parameters are different and the persistent settings are changed because Oracle Support would have recommended different settings to investigate an issue. In that case, stop, and restart OSWatcher with the normal parameters as a non-privileged user.

tfactl oswbb stop

tfactl start oswbb (in this case the default interval of 30 seconds and retention of 48 hours would be persisted)

#### Note:

If OSWatcher is installed and running, and not managed by Oracle Trace File Analyzer, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer defers to that installation and parameters. When listing the oswbb tool status, the status must be **NOT RUNNING**, that is, not managed by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

8.1.9 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Installation or Oracle Trace File Analyzer Discovery (tfactl rediscover) Fails on Linux 7

Description: Reported errors are similar to:

```
Can't locate Data/Dumper.pm in @INC (@INC contains: /usr/local/lib64/perl5/
/usr/local/share/perl5 /usr/lib64/perl5/vendor_perl
/usr/share/perl5/vendor_perl /usr/lib64/perl5 /usr/share/perl5 .
/u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/dc75orarac02/tfa_home/bin
/u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/dc75orarac02/tfa_home/bin/common
/u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/dc75orarac02/tfa_home/bin/modules
/u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/dc75orarac02/tfa_home/bin/common/exceptions) at
```



/u01/app/12.1.0/grid/tfa/dc75orarac02/tfa_home/bin/common/tfactlshare.pm line 545.

**Cause**: This error occurs due to Bug 21790910 and Bug 22393355, which are fixed in Oracle Trace File Analyzer version 12.1.2.6.4.

Action: Link the operating system Perl to the version of Perl in the GRID_HOME.

## 8.1.10 OSWatcher Analyzer Fails When OSWatcher is Not Running from the TFA_HOME

Description: Reported errors are similar to:

```
tfactl> oswbb
Error: Cannot find OSWatcher files under
/u01/app/grid/tfa/repository/suptools//oswbb//archive
OSWatcher analyzer commands are supported only when it is running from
TFA HOME
```

Cause: Expected behavior when OSWatcher is not running from TFA_HOME.

Action:

- 1. Stop and disable the OSWatcher version running outside of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- 2. Start OSWatcher from within Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

# 8.1.11 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Start with com.sleepycat.je.EnvironmentLockedException Java Exception

**Description**: Reported errors found in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer syserrorout log located in STFA BASE//log are:

/u01/app/oracle/tfa//log\$ cat syserrorout.08.06.2015-16.19.54

```
Exception in thread "TFAMain" com.sleepycat.je.EnvironmentLockedException:
(JE 5.0.84)
/u01/app/oracle/tfa//database/BERKELEY_JE_DB The environment cannot be locked
for single writer access.
ENV_LOCKED: The je.lck file could not be locked. Environment is invalid and
must be closed.
at com.sleepycat.je.log.FileManager.(FileManager.java:368)
at com.sleepycat.je.dbi.EnvironmentImpl.(EnvironmentImpl.java:483)
at com.sleepycat.je.dbi.EnvironmentImpl.(EnvironmentImpl.java:409
```

Cause: The root cause is unknown.

#### Action:

1. Check if there are any processes accessing the BDB.

```
# fuser $GI BASE/tfa//database/BERKELEY JE DB/je.lck
```



2. If a process is returned, then kill it.

# kill -9

3. Remove the \$GI_BASE/tfa//database/BERKELEY_JE_DB/je.lck file.

```
# rm -rf $GI_BASE/tfa//database/BERKELEY_JE_DB/je.lck
```

4. Start Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

```
# $TFA HOME/bin/tfactl start
```

## 8.1.12 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Startup Fails When Solution-Soft Time Machine Software is Installed, but Not Running on the System

Action: Uninstall the Time Machine software.

### 8.1.13 Non-privileged User is Not Able to Run tfactl Commands

#### Description:

As root verify that the non-privileged user has Oracle Trace File Analyzer privilege to run the tfactl commands.

```
]# tfactl access lsusers
. -----.
| TFA Users in nodel
              +----+
| User Name | User Type | Status |
+----+
| oracle | USER
          | Allowed |
'_____/
| TFA Users in node2
+----+
| User Name | User Type | Status |
+----+
| oracle | USER
           | Allowed |
'-----'
```

If the user is listed and the status is displayed as **Disabled**, then that indicates all nonprivileged user access has been disabled.

#### Action:

If the user, for example, oracle is not listed, then add oracle.

```
tfactl access add -user oracle
```



If none of the above techniques resolve the problem, then run tfactl diagnosetfa -local. Upload the resultant file to Oracle Support.

### 8.1.14 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Daemon is Not Starting or Not Running?

#### Description:

TFA-00001: Failed to start Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) daemon

TFA-00002: Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is not running

The errors indicate that Java does not start.

#### Action:

1. Verify that Oracle Trace File Analyzer is not running.

ps -ef|grep -i tfa

#### Note:

On some operating systems, the ps command truncates the output at 80 characters. The ps command does not display the process even if it is running.

2. To confirm that the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon is not running, run the following command run as root.

# tfactl print status

TFA-00002 Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is not running

3. Try starting the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon as root.

```
# tfactl start
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started..
.....
....
....
Successfully started TFA Process..
....
TFA Started and listening for commands
```

If Oracle Trace File Analyzer still fails to start, then run tfactl diagnosetfa -local. Upload the resultant file to Oracle Support.


# 8.1.15 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Is Not Collecting Diagnostic Traces of Components Such As CRS, DB, ASM, and So On

**Description**: When Oracle Trace File Analyzer is unable to collect diagnostic traces of components such as CRS, DB, ASM, and so on, verify that the Grid Infrastructure base and diagnostic directories have been added to AHF by running the tfactl print directories command. If they are not added, try adding them using the tfactl directory add *<dir>* command. If the command errors out as, *'<dir>* is not a valid directory to add to TFA', then it indicates that AHF considers the directory in question invalid and, therefore, is not adding it to TFA.

**Cause:** AHF does not discover and inventory some standard directories where the system files, secured files, data files are placed because AHF considers them as invalid files.

Action: The root or admin user can add the required sub-directories. It is recommended not to add the entire directory to AHF using the -force option in the tfact1 directory add command, tfact1 directory add <dir> -force, and rerun diagnostic collection.

# 8.1.16 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Fails to Start

**Description**: Oracle Trace File Analyzer fails to start and logs the following exception message in the tfa_main.trc file.

Exception in isPortAvailable - sdx b.9q23g87y6y: Address already in use: NET_Bind java.net.BindException: Address already in use: NET_Bind

**Cause**: Oracle Trace File Analyzer is not able to start because the reserved ports, 5000 to 5005 are already used by other processes.

Action: Update the data_dir/internal/port.txt file with the port number available, and then run the tfact1 start command.

# 8.2 Troubleshooting Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk)

Follow the steps explained in this section to troubleshoot and fix Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk / Oracle Exachk) related issues.

- How to Troubleshoot Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Issues
   Follow these steps to fix the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk related issues.
- How to Capture Debug Output
   Follow these procedures to capture debug information.
- Error Messages or Unexpected Output Follow these steps to troubleshoot and fix error messages and unexpected output.
- Operating System Is Not Discovered Correctly Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk display this message if the tools are not able to detect the operating system.
- Oracle Clusterware or Oracle Database is not Detected or Connected Issues Follow the procedures in this section to troubleshoot and fix Oracle Clusterware or Oracle Database issues.



Remote Login Problems

If Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk have problem locating and running SSH or SCP, then the tools cannot run any remote checks.

- Permission Problems
   You must have sufficient directory permissions to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.
- Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.
- Running Compliance Checks on a Subset of Oracle Home and Oracle Databases Use the -dbconfig command when Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are not able to discover ORACLE_HOME, or the name of the Oracle Database and you have multiple ORACLE_HOMEs in a system and each home is running multiple Oracle Databases.
- SSH Connection Timeout
- Oracle Exachk Prompts to Enter Names of RoCE Fabric Switches
- Unable to Implement CA Certificates in Oracle Trace File Analyzer

# 8.2.1 How to Troubleshoot Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Issues

Follow these steps to fix the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk related issues.

1. Ensure that you are using the correct tool.

If you have an Oracle Engineered System other than Oracle Database Appliance, then use Oracle Exachk. For all other systems, use Oracle Orachk.

2. Ensure that you are using the latest versions of Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

New versions are released every three months.

- a. Check the version using the -v option.
  - \$ orachk -v
  - \$ exachk -v
- b. Compare your version with the latest version available here:
  - i. For Oracle Orachk, refer to My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.
  - ii. For Oracle Exachk, refer to My Oracle Support note 1070954.1.
- 3. Check the FAQ for similar problems in My Oracle Support note 1070954.1.
- 4. Review files within the log directory.
  - a. Check applicable error.log files for relevant errors.

This file contains stderr output captured during the run, not everything you see in here will mean you have a problem, but if you have a problem this may give more information.

- output_dir/log/orachk _error.log
- output_dir/log/exachk _error.log
- b. Check applicable log for other relevant information.
  - output_dir/log/orachk.log
  - output_dir/log/exachk.log



- 5. Review My Oracle Support notes for similar problems.
- 6. For Oracle Orachk issues, check My Oracle Support Community (MOSC).
- 7. If necessary capture debug output, log a new SR and attach the resulting zip file.

#### **Related Topics**

- Output Files and Directories
   Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create an output directory that contains various files for you to examine.
- How to Capture Debug Output
   Follow these procedures to capture debug information.
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=2550798.1
- https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1070954.1
- My Oracle Support Community (MOSC)

# 8.2.2 How to Capture Debug Output

Follow these procedures to capture debug information.

- 1. Before enabling debug, reproduce the problem with the least run necessary.
  - Debug captures a lot, the resulting zip file can be large so try to narrow down the amount of run necessary to reproduce the problem.
     Use relevant command line options to limit the scope of checks.
- 2. Enable debug.

If you are running the tool in on-demand mode, then use -debug argument.

If the problem area is known, then debug can be constrained to a particular module by including the <code>-module</code> argument too.

```
$ orachk -debug [-module [ setup | discovery | execution | output ] ]
```

\$ exachk -debug [-module [ setup | discovery | execution | output ] ]

When debug is enabled, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create a new debug log file in:

- output_dir/log/orachk _debug_date_stamp_time_stamp.log
- output_dir/log/exachk _debug_date_stamp_time_stamp.log

The *output_dir* directory retains a number of other temporary files used during health checks.

If you run health checks using the daemon, then restart the daemon with the -d start -debug option.

Running this command generates both debug for daemon and include debug in all client runs:

```
$ orachk -d start -debug
$ exachk -d start -debug
```



When debug is run with the daemon, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create a daemon debug log file in the directory the daemon was started:

```
orachk_daemon_debug.log
```

exachk daemon debug.log

3. Collect the resulting output zip file, and the daemon debug log file if applicable.

### **Related Topics**

• Controlling the Scope of Checks Use the list of commands to control the scope of checks.

# 8.2.3 Error Messages or Unexpected Output

Follow these steps to troubleshoot and fix error messages and unexpected output.

- Data Entry Terminal Considerations
- Tool Runs without Producing Files
- Messages similar to "line ****: **** Killed \$perl_cmd 2>> \$ERRFIL?"
- Messages similar to "RC-001- Unable to read driver files"
- Messages similar to "There are prompts in user profile on [hostname] which will cause issues in [tool] successful execution"
- Problems Related to Remote Login
- Other Error Messages in orachk_error.log or exachk_error.log
- Space available on {node_name} at {path} is {x} MB and required space is 500 MB
- Running Oracle Orachk on Microsoft Windows Throws '{oratab}' is empty Error

### 8.2.3.1 Data Entry Terminal Considerations

### **Description:**

Use any supported UNIX and Linux terminal type (character mode terminal, ILOM, VNC server) to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

Respond to the prompts during interactive runs, or while configuring the daemon.

Each terminal type has advantages and disadvantages. The effect of a dropped network connection varies based on the terminal type used.

For example, in an interactive run using a character mode terminal, if all the prompts are answered before the network drop, then the running process completes successfully even if the network connection drops. If the network connection drops before all the input prompts are answered, then all the running processes hang. Clean up the hung processes manually when the network connection is restored.

Using a remote connection to a VNC server running on the database where Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are running minimizes the network drop interruptions.

If you use accessibility software or devices that prevent the use of a VNC server, and experience network drops, then contact your system administrator to determine the root cause and adjust the environment as necessary.



For example, if an accessibility aid inserts suspensions and restarts the interactive process running Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk lead to an operating system timeout due to terminal inactivity. Lengthen the inactivity timeouts of the environment before running the commands.

The timeout caused by an assistive tool at the operating system level due to terminal inactivity is not specific to Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk. The timeout could happen to any process managed by the assistive technology.

# 8.2.3.2 Tool Runs without Producing Files

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create temporary files and directories at runtime, as well as output files for data collection.

If you cancel Oracle Orachk using Ctrl+C or if Oracle Orachk fails due to an error, then Oracle Orachk cleans up the files that Oracle Orachk created while running.

If Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk completes health check runs, but did not generate output files, then there is an error probably near the end of the run that caused an ungraceful exit.

### Action:

If the problem persists, then run the tool again in debug mode and examine the output. If necessary, contact Oracle Support for assistance.

### **Related Topics**

• How to Capture Debug Output Follow these procedures to capture debug information.

## 8.2.3.3 Messages similar to "line ****: **** Killed \$perl cmd 2>> \$ERRFIL?"

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk have a built-in watchdog process that monitors and kills the commands that exceed default timeouts to prevent hangs.

### Cause:

Killing a command results in "line ****: **** Killed \$perl_cmd 2>> \$ERRFIL?" error.

### **Related Topics**

Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts
 Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.

### 8.2.3.4 Messages similar to "RC-001- Unable to read driver files"

### **Description:**

There are a number of possible causes related to not having a supported platform or not being able to read or write into temporary, working or installation directories.

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk display the same error message also as,  $\tt RC-002-Unable$  to read driver files

### Action:



- 1. Verify that you are running on a supported platform.
- 2. Verify that there is sufficient diskspace available in the temporary or output directory. If necessary increase disk space or direct temporary and output files elsewhere.
- 3. Verify the hidden subdirectory .cgrep exists within the install location. This directory contains various support files some of which are platform-specific.
- 4. Verify that you are able to write into and read out of the temporary and working directory location.

### **Related Topics**

- Scope and Supported Platforms for Running Oracle Exachk on Oracle Big Data Appliance Oracle Exachk for Oracle Big Data Appliance supports all Oracle Big Data Appliance versions later than 2.0.1.
- Output Files and Directories
   Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create an output directory that contains various files for you to examine.
- Permission Problems
   You must have sufficient directory permissions to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

# 8.2.3.5 Messages similar to "There are prompts in user profile on [hostname] which will cause issues in [tool] successful execution"

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk exit if the tools detect prompts in the user profile.

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk fetch the user environment files on all nodes. If the user environment files contain prompts, for example, read -p, or other commands that pause the running commands, then the commands timeout. The commands timeout because there is no way to respond to the messages when it is being called.

All such commands cannot be detected in the environment. However, the commands that can be detected lead to this message.

### Action:

Comment all such prompts from the user profile file (at least temporarily) and test run again.

### 8.2.3.6 Problems Related to Remote Login

### Action:

If you see messages similar to No such file or directory or /usr/bin/scp -q: No such file or directory, then refer to Remote Login Problems to fix the issues.

### **Related Topics**

Remote Login Problems
 If Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk have problem locating and running SSH or SCP, then
 the tools cannot run any remote checks.

### 8.2.3.7 Other Error Messages in orachk_error.log or exachk_error.log

### **Description:**



When examining the <code>orachk_error.log</code>, some messages are expected and they are not indicative of problems. These errors are redirected and absorbed into the <code>error.log</code> to keep them from being reported on the screen.

For example, an error similar to the following is reported numerous times, once for each Oracle software home for each node:

/bin/sh: /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/OPatch/opatch: Permission denied chmod: changing permissions of `/u01/app/oracle_ebs/product/11.2.0.2/ VIS_RAC/.patch_storage': Operation not permitted OPatch could not open log file, logging will not be possible Inventory load failed... OPatch cannot load inventory for the given Oracle Home.

These types of errors occur in role-separated environments when the tool runs as the Oracle Database software owner uses <code>Opatch</code> to list the patch inventories of homes that are owned by Oracle Grid Infrastructure or other Oracle Database home owners. When you run <code>Opatch</code> to list the patch inventories for other users, <code>Opatch</code> fails because the current user does not have permissions on the other homes. In these cases, the <code>Opatch</code> error is ignored and the patch inventories for those homes are gathered by other means. To avoid such errors, Oracle recommends that you run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk as <code>root</code> in role-separated environments.

### Action:

You do not need to report these types of errors to Oracle Support.

Also, ignore the errors similar to the following:

orachk: line [N]: [: : integer expression expected

The line number changes over time. However, the error indicates that the tool was expecting an integer return value and no value was found. The value was null that the shell was not able to compare the return values. The error is repeated many times for the same command, once for each node.

# 8.2.3.8 Space available on {node_name} at {path} is {x} MB and required space is 500 MB

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk displays an error message when there is no enough space in the location for temporary files and directories.

Space available on at /users/oracle is 441 MB and required space is 500 MB Please make at least mentioned space available at above location and retry to continue. [y/n][y]?

### Cause:

Oracle Orachk creates temporary files and directories during execution. The default location for temporary files and directories is the HOME directory of the user who runs the tool.

### Action:

To change the location of Oracle Orachk temporary files set the RAT_TMPDIR environment variable to the new location before running Oracle Orachk.



### **Related Topics**

### Temporary Files and Directories

While running compliance checks, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk create temporary directories and files for the purposes of data collection and assessment, and then delete them upon completion of compliance check runs.

8.2.3.9 Running Oracle Orachk on Microsoft Windows Throws '{oratab}' is empty Error

### **Description:**

Running Oracle Orachk commands throws the following error:

```
'{oratab}' is empty.
Verify Oracle database registry entries name in '{regout}' in case Oracle database is
install.
If Oracle database registry entries name does not contains 'ORA'/'OH'
then set registry key patterns using 'RAT_KEY_DB' environment variable.
```

### Cause:

- 1. Oracle Database is not present on the system.
- 2. The keyword for Oracle Database registry key is different. Generally the registry key contains ORA or OH, but on some systems it can be different. Set the environment variable RAT_KEY_DB to the right Oracle Database registry keyword.
- 3. The initialization parameter file initSID.ora is missing from <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/database</code>. Oracle Orachk looks for the initSID.ora file in <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/database</code> for getting the instance name. If the initSID.ora file is not present, then you will encounter the aforementioned error.

### Action:

Specify Oracle Database details using the -dbconfig option.

orachk -dbconfig db_home_path%db_name

# 8.2.4 Operating System Is Not Discovered Correctly

Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk display this message if the tools are not able to detect the operating system.

### Cause:

If Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk are not able to detect the operating system, then the tools prompt:

- Data needed for the derived platform could not be found
- Improperly detecting an unsupported platform

### Action:

Set the RAT_OS environment variable to the correct operating system:

```
$ export RAT OS=platform
```

ORACLE[®]

# 8.2.5 Oracle Clusterware or Oracle Database is not Detected or Connected Issues

Follow the procedures in this section to troubleshoot and fix Oracle Clusterware or Oracle Database issues.

- Oracle Clusterware Software is Installed, but Cannot be Found
- Oracle Database Software Is Installed, but Cannot Be Found
- Oracle Database Software Is Installed, but Version cannot Be Found
- Oracle ASM Software is Installed, but Cannot be Found
- Oracle Database Discovery Issues on Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) Systems
- Oracle Database Login Problems

### 8.2.5.1 Oracle Clusterware Software is Installed, but Cannot be Found

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk discovers the location of the Oracle Clusterware home from the <code>oraInst.loc</code> and <code>oraInventory files</code>.

### Cause:

Oracle Clusterware discovery fails due to:

- Problems discovering the oraInst.loc and oraInventory files
- Problems with the oraInst.loc and oraInventory files
- One or more paths in the oraInst.loc and oraInventory files are incorrect

### Action:

 Ensure that the oraInst.loc file is located correctly and is properly formed. If the file is not in the default location, then set the RAT_INV_LOC environment variable to point to the oraInventory directory:

\$ export RAT INV LOC=oraInventory directory

2. If necessary, set the RAT_CRS_HOME environment variable to point to the location of the Oracle Clusterware home:

\$ export RAT CRS HOME=CRS HOME

## 8.2.5.2 Oracle Database Software Is Installed, but Cannot Be Found

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk display this message if the tools cannot find the Oracle Database software installed.

Action:



If the Oracle Database software is installed, but Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk cannot find, then set the RAT ORACLE HOME environment variable to the applicable ORACLE HOME directory.

For example, enter the following command, where *your-oracle-home* is the path to the Oracle home on your system:

\$ export RAT ORACLE HOME=your-oracle-home

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk perform best practice and recommended patch checks for all the databases running from the home specified in the <code>RAT_ORACLE_HOME</code> environment variable.

### 8.2.5.3 Oracle Database Software Is Installed, but Version cannot Be Found

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk display this message if the tools cannot find the version of the Oracle Database software installed.

### Action:

If Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk cannot find the correct version, then set the RAT_DB environment variable to the applicable version.

### For example:

\$ export RAT DB=11.2.0.3.0

## 8.2.5.4 Oracle ASM Software is Installed, but Cannot be Found

### **Description:**

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk display this message if the tools cannot find the Oracle ASM software installed.

### Action:

If Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk cannot find Oracle ASM, then set the RAT_ASM_HOME environment variable to the applicable home directory.

\$ export RAT_ASM_HOME=ASM_HOME

# 8.2.5.5 Oracle Database Discovery Issues on Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) Systems

### **Description:**

On Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) systems, Oracle Orachk discovers the database resources registered in the Oracle Cluster Registry.

The ORACLE_HOME for the database resources is derived from the profile of the database resources.

Cause:



If there is a problem with any of the profiles of the database resources, then Oracle Orachk cannot recognize or connect to one or more databases. Use the -dbnames option temporarily to fix the problem.

### Action:

Specify the names of the database in a comma-delimited list as follows:

```
$ orachk -dbnames ORCL,ORADB
```

Alternatively, use the space-delimited environment variable RAT DBNAMES:

```
$ export RAT DBNAMES="ORCL ORADB"
```

Use double quotes to specify more than one database.

### Note:

Configure the RAT DBHOMES environment variable if you,

- Configure RAT_DBNAMES as a subset of databases registered in the Oracle Clusterware
- Want to check the patch inventories of ALL databases found registered in the Oracle Clusterware for recommended patches

By default, the recommended patch analysis is limited to the homes for the list of databases specified in the RAT DBNAMES environment variable.

To perform the recommended patch analysis for additional database homes, specify space-delimited list of all database names in the RAT DBHOMES environment variable.

For example:

export RAT DBNAMES="ORCL ORADB"

export RAT DBHOMES="ORCL ORADB PROD"

Best practice checks are applied to ORACL and ORADB.

Recommended patch checks are applied to ORACL, ORADB, and PROD.

#### **Related Topics**

• Running Compliance Checks on a Subset of Oracle Home and Oracle Databases Use the -dbconfig command when Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are not able to discover ORACLE_HOME, or the name of the Oracle Database and you have multiple ORACLE HOMEs in a system and each home is running multiple Oracle Databases.



# 8.2.5.6 Oracle Database Login Problems

Oracle Database login problems arise if you run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk without sufficient privileges. If you run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk as a user other than the database software installation owner, root or grid, and if you experience problems connecting to the database, then perform the following steps:

- 1. Log in to the system as grid (operating system).
- 2. Run export ORACLE HOME=path of Oracle database home
- 3. Run export ORACLE SID=database SID
- 4. Run export PATH=\$ORACLE HOME/bin:\$ORACLE HOME/lib:\$PATH
- 5. Add alias in the <code>\$ORACLE HOME/network/admin/tnsnames.ora</code> file for database SID.
- 6. Connect to the database using <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin/sqlplus</code> "sys@*SID* as sysdba", and enter the password.
- 7. Ensure that you have a successful connection.

If this method of connecting to the database does not work, then Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk do not connect either.

- If you have multiple homes owned by different users and you are not able to login to the target database as the user running Oracle Orachk independently in SQL*Plus, then Oracle Orachk does not login either.
- If the operating system authentication is not set up, then it should still prompt you for user name and password.

# 8.2.6 Remote Login Problems

If Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk have problem locating and running SSH or SCP, then the tools cannot run any remote checks.

Also, the root privileged commands do not work if:

- Passwordless remote root login is not permitted over SSH
- Expect utility is not able to pass the root password
- 1. Verify that the SSH and SCP commands can be found.
  - The SSH commands return the error, No such file or directory, if SSH is not located where expected.

Set the RAT_SSHELL environment variable pointing to the location of SSH. Note that you cannot export the RAT_SSHELL environment variable, set it in the conf_file. For more information, see *Running Generic Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Commands*.

 The SCP commands return the error, /usr/bin/scp -q: No such file or directory, if SCP is not located where expected.
 Set the RAT_SCOPY environment variable pointing to the location of SCP. Note that you cannot export the RAT_SCOPY environment variable, set it in the conf_file. For more information, see Running Generic Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Commands.



 Verify that the user you are running as, can run the following command manually from where you are running Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk to whichever remote node is failing.

```
$ ssh root@remotehostname "id"
root@remotehostname's password:
uid=0(root) gid=0(root)
groups=0(root),1(bin),2(daemon),3(sys),4(adm),6(disk),10(wheel)
```

- If you face any problems running the command, then contact the systems administrators to correct temporarily for running the tool.
- Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk search for the prompts or traps in remote user profiles. If you have prompts in remote profiles, then comment them out at least temporarily and test run again.
- If you can configure passwordless remote root login, then edit the /etc/ssh/ sshd config file as follows:

n to yes

Now, run the following command as root on all nodes of the cluster:

hd restart

- 3. Enable Expect debugging.
  - Oracle Orachk uses the Expect utility when available to answer password prompts to connect to remote nodes for password validation. Also, to run root collections without logging the actual connection process by default.
  - Set environment variables to help debug remote target connection issues.
    - RAT_EXPECT_DEBUG: If this variable is set to -d, then the Expect command tracing is activated. The trace information is written to the standard output. For example:

export RAT EXPECT DEBUG=-d

 RAT_EXPECT_STRACE_DEBUG: If this variable is set to strace, strace calls the Expect command. The trace information is written to the standard output.
 For example:

export RAT EXPECT STRACE DEBUG=strace

• By varying the combinations of these two variables, you can get three levels of Expect connection trace information.



### Note:

Set the RAT_EXPECT_DEBUG and RAT_EXPECT_STRACE_DEBUG variables only at the direction of Oracle support or development. The RAT_EXPECT_DEBUG and RAT_EXPECT_STRACE_DEBUG variables are used with other variables and user interface options to restrict the amount of data collected during the tracing. The script command is used to capture standard output.

As a temporary workaround while you resolve remote problems, run reports local on each node then merge them together later.

On each node, run:

orachk -local

exachk -local

Then merge the collections to obtain a single report:

orachk -merge zipfile 1 zip file 2 > zip file 3 > zip file ...

exachk -merge zipfile 1 zip file 2 > zip file 3 > zip file ...

#### **Related Topics**

• Running Generic Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Commands Review the list of generic Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk command options.

# 8.2.7 Permission Problems

You must have sufficient directory permissions to run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk.

**1.** Verify that the permissions on the tools scripts orachk and exachk are set to 755 (-rwxr-xr-x).

If the permissions are not set, then set the permissions as follows:

\$ chmod 755 orachk

\$ chmod 755 exachk

2. If you install Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk as root and run the tools as a different user, then you may not have the necessary directory permissions.



-rwxr-xr-x 1 root root 807865 May 24 16:50 exachk -rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1646483 Jun 7 08:24 exachk.zip -rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2591 May 24 16:50 readme.txt -rw-rw-r-- 1 root root 2799973 May 24 16:50 rules.dat -rw-r--r-- 1 root root 297 May 24 16:50 UserGuide.txt

- If Oracle Clusterware is installed, then:
  - Install Oracle Exachk in /opt/oracle.SupportTools/exachk as the Oracle Grid Infrastructure home owner
  - Install Oracle Orachk in CRS_HOME/suptools/orachk as the Oracle Grid Infrastructure home owner
- If Oracle Clusterware is not installed, then:
  - Install Oracle Exachk in /opt/oracle.SupportTools/exachk as root
  - Install Oracle Orachk (in a convenient location) as root (if possible) or

Install Oracle Orachk (in a convenient location) as Oracle software install user or Oracle Database home owner

# 8.2.8 Slow Performance, Skipped Checks, and Timeouts

Follow these procedures to fix slow performance and other issues.

When Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk run commands, a child process is spawned to run the command and a watchdog daemon monitors the child process. If the child process is slow or hung, then the watchdog kills the child process and the check is registered as skipped:



Skipped C	hecks
skipping Ambient servers	Temperature (checkid:-A4C28178C200A9CBE040E50A1EC00952) because this cluster does not access the first three storage
skipping Verify Ele randomceladm12	ectronic Storage Module (ESM) Lifetime is within Specification (checkid:-9E01C5EEC7F0067BE040E50A1EC01867) on because c cbc esm lifetime 111 222 333 444.out not found
skipping Verify Ele randomceladm13	ctronic Storage Module (ESM) Lifetime is within Specification (checkid:-9E01C5EEC7F0067BE040E50A1EC01867) on because c. cbc. esm. lifetime 111, 222, 333, 444 out not found
skipping Verify Ele	ctronic Storage Module (ESM) Lifetime is within Specification (checkid:-9E01C5EEC7F0067BE040E50A1EC01867) on because c. chc. esm. lifetime 111, 222, 333, 444 out not found

The watchdog.log file also contains entries similar to killing stuck command.

Depending on the cause of the problem, you may not see skipped checks.

- 1. Determine if there is a pattern to what is causing the problem.
  - EBS checks, for example, depend on the amount of data present and may take longer than the default timeout.
  - If there are prompts in the remote profile, then remote checks timeout and be killed and skipped. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk search for prompts or traps in the remote user profiles. If you have prompts in remote profiles, then comment them out at least temporarily, and test run again.
- 2. Increase the default timeout.



You override the default timeouts by setting the environment variables.

Timeout Controlling	Default Value (seconds)	Environment Variable
Collection of all checks not run by root (most).	Varies per check.	RAT_{CHECK-ID}_TIMEOUT
Specify the timeout value for individual checks.		
General timeout for all checks	90	RAT_TIMEOUT
SSH login DNS handshake.	1	RAT_PASSWORDCHECK_TIMEOUT
Specify the time in seconds for checking passwords on the remote nodes.		

 Table 8-1
 Timeout Controlling

- The default timeouts are lengthy enough for most cases. If it is not long enough, then it is possible you are experiencing a system performance problem that should be corrected. Many timeouts can be indicative of a non-Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk problem in the environment.
- 3. If you can not increase the timeout, then try excluding problematic checks running separately with a large enough timeout and then merging the reports back together.
- 4. If the problem does not appear to be down to slow or skipped checks but you have a large cluster, then try increasing the number of slave processes users for parallel database run.
  - Database collections are run in parallel. The default number of slave processes used for parallel database run is calculated automatically. You can change the default number using the options:-dbparallel *slave processes*, or -dbparallelmax. The higher the parallelism the more resources are consumed. However, the elapsed time is reduced. You can raise or lower the number of parallel slaves beyond the default value. After the entire system is brought up after maintenance, but before the users are permitted on the system, use a higher number of parallel slaves to finish a run as quickly as possible.

On a busy production system, use a number less than the default value yet more than running in serial mode to get a run more quickly with less impact on the running system.

Turn off the parallel database run using the -dbserial option.

### **Related Topics**

Using Profiles with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

Profiles are logical groupings of related checks. These related checks are grouped by a particular role, a task, or a technology.

• Excluding Individual Checks Excluding checks is recommended in situations where you have reviewed all check output and determined a particular check is not relevant for some particular business reason.

### Merging Reports

Merging reports is useful in role-separated environments where different users are run different subsets of checks and then you want to view everything as a whole.

# 8.2.9 Running Compliance Checks on a Subset of Oracle Home and Oracle Databases

Use the -dbconfig command when Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk are not able to discover ORACLE_HOME, or the name of the Oracle Database and you have multiple ORACLE_HOMEs in a system and each home is running multiple Oracle Databases.

### Syntax

```
orachk -dbconfig dbhome%dbname(s)[,dbhome%dbname(s)]
```

```
exachk -dbconfig dbhome%dbname(s)[,dbhome%dbname(s)]
```

Specify a comma-delimited list of Oracle Database homes with corresponding Oracle Database names to run health checks only on a subset of Oracle Databases. Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk do not prompt you for database selection while running.

Separate the Oracle Database home and the corresponding Oracle Database names with %. Specify the list of Oracle Database names associated with a particular Oracle Database home with :.

orachk -dbconfig dbhome%dbname:dbname:...[,dbhome%dbname:dbname:...]

exachk -dbconfig dbhome%dbname:dbname:...[,dbhome%dbname:dbname:...]

# Example 8-1 Limiting Health Checks to a Subset of Oracle Home and Oracle Databases

```
orachk -dbconfig dbhome1%dbname
orachk -dbconfig dbhome1%dbname1:dbname2
orachk -dbconfig dbhome1%dbname1:dbname2,dbhome2%dbname3:dbname4
```

# 8.2.10 SSH Connection Timeout

### Description: SSH connection time out as follows:

Select databases from list for checking best practices. For multiple databases, select 4 for All or comma separated number like 1,2 etc [1-5][4]. Searching out ORACLE_HOME for selected databases.

. . . . . . . . . Connection to scaglladm02 closed by remote host.

Action: Set ServerAliveInterval to 30 in the /etc/ssh/ssh_config file on the machine from where Oracle EXAchk run started.



# 8.2.11 Oracle Exachk Prompts to Enter Names of RoCE Fabric Switches

**Description:** Oracle Exachk prompts you to enter RoCE switch names each time it's run in an Exadata X8M or higher multi-rack environment.

Action: Add a list of RoCE fabric leaf and spine switches to the switches.out file, and then run Oracle Exachk.

For example:

```
# exachk -showdatadir
/u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/scaqan07adm01/exachk/user_root/output
# vi /u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/scaqan07adm01/exachk/user_root/output/
switches.out
<<add switches>>
# cat /u01/app/grid/oracle.ahf/data/scaqan07adm01/exachk/user_root/output/
switches.out
scaqan07sw-rocea0
scaqan07sw-roceb0
```

Even if you have created a file with a list of switches, you can still pass the -switches argument to not to read from that file. Specify a comma-delimited list of switch names to run exachk on specific switches.

For example:

```
# exachk -switches switch1, switch2,...
```

If you do not provide a list of switches, then exachk prompts you to provide it.

```
MyTestPrompt>
MyTestPrompt> exachk
Enter RDMA Network Fabric switch names delimited by comma or skip switches
using -excludeprofile switch option. (eg switch1,switch2,switch3):
```

To exclude switches from exachk running on them, specify a list of comma-delimited list of switches:

-excludeprofile -switches switch1, switch2,...

# 8.2.12 Unable to Implement CA Certificates in Oracle Trace File Analyzer

**Description:** After implementing TFAMain starts but ends up in client server SSL socket exceptions errors when running tfactl commands.

**Cause:** Combining both intermediate.pem and server.pem file into the caroot.cert.txt file results in Empty server certificate chain error.

Action: Split the caroot.cert.txt file into intermediate.pem and server.pem using the command openssl x509 -in cerfile.cer -noout -text, and then follow the keytool steps again.



- keytool -importkeystore -destkeystore server.pl2 -deststoretype pkcs12 srckeystore serverCert.pfx
- keytool -v -importkeystore -srckeystore server.pl2 -srcstoretype PKCS12 destkeystore server_ac.jks -deststoretype JKS
- keytool -v -importkeystore -srckeystore server.p12 -srcstoretype PKCS12 destkeystore client ac.jks -deststoretype JKS
- 4. keytool -list -keystore client_ac.jks Enter keystore pswrd: Keystore type: jks Keystore provider: SUN

Your keystore contains 1 entry

1, Nov 30, 2021, PrivateKeyEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): 59:BA:C8:94:97:48:9C:6C:11:23:36:F9:46:A1:1C:87:67:F7:84:19

Warning: The JKS keystore uses a proprietary format. It is recommended to migrate to PKCS12 which is an industry standard format using "keytool importkeystore -srckeystore client_ac.jks -destkeystore client_ac.jks deststoretype pkcs12".

5. # keytool -list -keystore server_ac.jks
Enter keystore pswrd:
Keystore type: jks
Keystore provider: SUN

Your keystore contains 1 entry

1, Nov 30, 2021, PrivateKeyEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): 59:BA:C8:94:97:48:9C:6C:11:23:36:F9:46:A1:1C:87:67:F7:84:19

#### Warning:

The JKS keystore uses a proprietary format. It is recommended to migrate to PKCS12 which is an industry standard format using "keytool - importkeystore -srckeystore server_ac.jks -destkeystore server_ac.jks - deststoretype pkcs12".

- keytool -import -v -alias server-ca -file server.cert.pem -keystore client_ac.jks
- keytool -import -v -alias client-ca -file server.cert.pem -keystore server ac.jks
- keytool -importcert -trustcacerts -alias inter -file intermediate.cert.pem -keystore server ac.jks



9. keytool -list -keystore server ac.jks Enter keystore pswrd: Keystore type: jks Keystore provider: SUN Your keystore contains 3 entries inter, Nov 30, 2021, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): F6:E3:AA:60:E0:D0:80:69:12:72:06:E0:FA:62:7A:EB:54:38:11:55 client-ca, Nov 30, 2021, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): 59:BA:C8:94:97:48:9C:6C:11:23:36:F9:46:A1:1C:87:67:F7:84:19 1, Nov 30, 2021, PrivateKeyEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): 59:BA:C8:94:97:48:9C:6C:11:23:36:F9:46:A1:1C:87:67:F7:84:19 Warning: The JKS keystore uses a proprietary format. It is recommended to migrate to PKCS12 which is an industry standard format using "keytool importkeystore -srckeystore server ac.jks -destkeystore server ac.jks deststoretype pkcs12" **10.** # keytool -list -keystore client ac.jks Enter keystore pswrd: Keystore type: jks Keystore provider: SUN Your keystore contains 2 entries 1, Nov 30, 2021, PrivateKeyEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): 59:BA:C8:94:97:48:9C:6C:11:23:36:F9:46:A1:1C:87:67:F7:84:19 server-ca, Nov 30, 2021, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1): 59:BA:C8:94:97:48:9C:6C:11:23:36:F9:46:A1:1C:87:67:F7:84:19 Warning: The JKS keystore uses a proprietary format. It is recommended to migrate to PKCS12 which is an industry standard format using "keytool importkeystore -srckeystore client ac.jks -destkeystore client ac.jks -

deststoretype pkcs12".

# **Command Line Reference**

- Running the Installer Script Run the installer script to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework or to just extract the content of the installer package.
- AHFCTL Command Reference Review the list of AHFCTL commands to manage Autonomous Health Framework.
- TFACTL Command Reference Review the list of TFACTL commands to manage Autonomous Health Framework.
- Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options Review the list of commands that you can use to run compliance checks on Oracle Engineered and non-engineered systems.
- Running Unified AHF CLI Administration Commands
- OCLUMON Command Reference
  Use the command-line tool to query the Cluster Health Monitor repository to display nodespecific metrics for a specific time period.
- Querying Cluster Resource Activity Log
   Oracle Clusterware stores logs about resource state changes in the cluster resource
   activity log.
- chactl Command Reference The Oracle Cluster Health Advisor commands enable the Oracle Grid Infrastructure user to administer basic monitoring functionality on the targets.

# 9.1 Running the Installer Script

Run the installer script to install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework or to just extract the content of the installer package.

• Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Installation Command-Line Options Understand the options that you can supply to the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script to customize the installation.

# 9.1.1 Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Installation Command-Line Options

Understand the options that you can supply to the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script to customize the installation.

The Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script:

- Takes you through an interview process if you do not specify any installation parameters.
- Appends /oracle.ahf to -ahf_loc if it does not already exist.
- Appends /oracle.ahf/data to -data dir if it does not already exist.



• Writes the log to the /tmp/ahf_install_timestamp.log file, for example, /tmp/ ahf_install_9263_2018_09_25-07_55_52.log.

### Syntax

```
ahf_setup
[-ahf_loc AHF Location]
[-data_dir AHF Repository]
[-nodes node1,node2]
[-extract[orachk|exachk|-notfasetup]]
[-force]
[-local]
[-silent]
[-tmp_loc directory]
[-debug [-level 1-6]]
[-downgrade]
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
-ahf_loc	Specify the installation directory. Ensure that this directory exists before trying this option.
-data_dir	Specify the data directory where Oracle Autonomous Health Framework stores all the collections, metadata, and so on. Ensure that this directory exists before trying this option.
-nodes	By default, Oracle Autonomous Health Framework is installed on all the cluster nodes. Specify a comma-delimited list of nodes where you want to install AHF.
-extract	Extracts the files from the installer. This option is default for non-root users.
	Specify the -notfasetup option just to extract and not to configure Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

### Table 9-1 ahf_setup Command Parameters



- You cannot use the extract option as root to extract Oracle Trace File Analyzer binaries.
- For -extract, only the install user must run AHF commands for the given installation.

Run the ahf_setup -extract [exachk|orachk] command to install a local copy of Oracle ORAchk or Oracle EXAchk without installing the rest of AHF.

Parameter	Description
-force	The -force option is applicable only when you specify the compliance type orachk or exachk with the -extract option else the installer script ignores the -force option.
	-extract orachk exachk
-local	Installs only on the local node.
-silent	Use this option for the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script not to prompt any installation questions.
	If you use -silent option, then ensure that you use - data_dir option. The installer script fails if you do not use - data_dir option.
-tmp_loc	Specify a temporary location for the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script to extract the install archive. Ensure that this directory exists before trying this option.
	Default: /tmp.
-perlhome	Specify a custom location for Perl binaries.
-debug	Debugs the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installer script.
-level	<ul> <li>Specify the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Install debug level. Default 4 with option -debug.</li> <li>1 - FATAL</li> <li>2 - ERROR</li> <li>3 - WARNING</li> <li>4 - INFO</li> <li>5 - DEBUG</li> <li>6 - TRACE</li> </ul>
-downgrade	Downgrade to last AHF version previously upgraded from.

### Table 9-1 (Cont.) ahf_setup Command Parameters

### Understanding the Location of the Data Directory

- If you install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework using the -data_dir option, then the installer script uses the location that you specify. The installer script will not create the specified data directory so ensure that this directory exists before trying the -data_dir option. You can specify a new data directory either under the current Oracle Trace File Analyzer install location or under a different directory.
- If you install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework using the -silent option, then ensure that you use the -data dir option, otherwise, the installer script will fail.
- If you install Oracle Autonomous Health Framework without the -data_dir option, then the installer script will list all possible options:
  - Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installation location (-ahf_loc) if the free space is more than 5 GB

- Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository if installed outside the Oracle Grid Infrastructure Home
- Directory one level above the Oracle Grid Infrastructure Base
- Option to enter a different directory
- If you do not use the -silent option and do not specify -ahf_loc and -data_dir, then the
  installer script displays the default options for you to confirm.
  For example:

```
# /tmp/ahf_setup -nodes node1
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf_install_15992_2019_10_10-08_07_38.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 193000 Build Date: 201910100757
Default AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf
Do you want to update default AHF Location ? Y|[N] :
AHF Location : /opt/oracle.ahf
Choose Data Directory from below options :
1. /u01/app [Free Space : 6742 MB]
2. Enter a different Location
Choose Option [1 - 2] : 1
AHF Data Directory : /u01/app/oracle.ahf/data
Do you want to add AHF Notification Email IDs ? [Y]|N : n
Extracting AHF to /opt/oracle.ahf
```

#### Example 9-1 ahf_setup -downgrade

```
# ahf_setup -downgrade
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86_64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf_install_244000_23265_2024_04_29-05_38_39.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 24.4.0 Build Date: 202404290909
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 24.5.0 Build Date: 202404262209
Do you want to downgrade AHF ? [Y]|N :
Downgrading AHF to 24.4.0
AHF is successfully downgraded to 24.4.0
Setting up AHF CLI and SDK
Starting ORAchk Scheduler from AHF
```

Moving /tmp/ahf_install_244000_23265_2024_04_29-05_38_39.log to /u01/app/ oracle/oracle.ahf/data/testhost/diag/ahf/



# 9.2 AHFCTL Command Reference

Review the list of AHFCTL commands to manage Autonomous Health Framework.

- Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage EMail Configuration for All AHF Tools
- Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Automatically Patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework
- Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Apply AHF Metadata and Framework Updates
- Running AHFCTL Upgrade Commands to Upgrade Oracle Autonomous Health Framework You need root access to run getupgrade, setupgrade, unsetupgrade, and upgrade commands.
- Running AHFCTL Upload Commands to Upload Diagnostics You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run setupload, getupload, checkupload, and unsetupload commands.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage the Scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Components You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run startahf, stopahf, and statusahf commands.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage Cell, Switches, Databases and exacli Passwords You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run checkpassword, setpassword, and unsetpassword commands.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Get the Repository Locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Components You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run showrepo command.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Import Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Wallet Details into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Wallet and Configuration You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run import command.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Limit CPU and Memory Usage You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run getresourcelimit, setresourcelimit, unsetresourcelimit commands.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Collect Storage Server Diagnostic Package You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run celldiagcollect command.
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage Service Upload Parameters You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run getserviceupload, setserviceupload, and unsetserviceupload commands.
- AHFCTL Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options
   Review the list of commands that you can use to run compliance checks on Oracle
- Running AHFCTL Commands to Sanitize Sensitive Information and Reverse Map
  Sanitized Elements

Use ahftcl redact to sanitize sensitive data in regular files, zip files and directories, and ahfctl rmap to reverse map the elements sanitized using Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle ORAchk.

• Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage InfiniBand and RoCE Switches Use the ahfctl commands to manage InfiniBand and RoCE switches.

Engineered and non-engineered systems.



• Running AHFCTL Commands to Uninstall AHF Use the ahfctl commands to uninstall AHF.

# 9.2.1 Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage EMail Configuration for All AHF Tools

ahfctl setsmtp
 Use the ahfctl setsmtp command to set the SMTP mail configuration parameters.

- ahfctl getsmtp Use the ahfctl getsmtp command to query the SMTP mail configuration parameters.
- ahfctl checksmtp Use the ahfctl checksmtp command to check the stored SMTP mail configuration parameters.
- ahfctl unsetsmtp Use the ahfctl unsetsmtp command to unset the SMTP mail configuration parameters that you have set. AHF is installed with default SMTP configurations. You can use the ahfctl unsetsmtp command to unset these default parameters as well.
- ahfctl sendmail

Use the ahfctl sendmail command to send a test email to verify SMTP configuration.

### 9.2.1.1 ahfctl setsmtp

Use the ahfctl setsmtp command to set the SMTP mail configuration parameters.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl setsmtp
[-h]
[-debug]
[-all]
[-host HOST]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-from FROM]
[-to TO]
[-port PORT]
[-cc CC]
[-bcc BCC]
[-ssl SSL]
[-auth AUTH]
```

### **Parameters**

### Table 9-2 ahfctl setsmtp Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-all	Specify to set all smtp parameters.
-host HOST	Specify the name of the SMTP server, for example, smtphostname.



Parameter	Description
-user USER	Specify the name of the SMTP user, for example, smtpuser.
-password	Specify the password of the SMTP user.
-from FROM	Specify the email address of the sender.
-to TO	Specify the email address of the recipient.
-port PORT	Specify the port of the SMTP server, for example, 44.
-cc CC	Specify the CC email address.
-bcc BCC	Specify the BCC email address.
-ssl SSL	Specify true to enable SSL and false to disable SSL. Default: false.
-auth AUTH	Specify true to enable SMTP authentication and false to disable SMTP authentication. Default: false.

### Table 9-2 (Cont.) ahfctl setsmtp Command Parameters

#### Example 9-2 ahfctl setsmtp

To set all the SMTP parameters:

ahfctl setsmtp -user smtpuser -from ahfteam@example.com -to touser@example.com -port 24 -password

To set only the to email address:

ahfctl setsmtp -to toaddress@example.com

If you see the Parameter smtp.to is already set message, then run the unsetsmtp command to clear the existing smtp.to configuration followed by the setsmtp command to configure smtp.to anew.

ahfctl setsmtp -to <email@id> Parameter smtp.to is already set

ahfctl unsetsmtp -to Unset SMTP parameters completed successfully.

ahfctl setsmtp -to <email>
Set SMTP parameters completed successfully.

# 9.2.1.2 ahfctl getsmtp

Use the ahfctl getsmtp command to query the SMTP mail configuration parameters.

**Syntax** 

ahfctl getsmtp [-h]



[-debug] [-all] [-host] [-user] [-password] [-from] [-to] [-port] [-cc] [-bcc] [-ssl] [-auth]

### Parameters

### Table 9-3 ahfctl getsmtp Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify to query if debugging is enabled or not
-all	Specify to query all smtp parameters.
-host HOST	Specify to query the name of the SMTP server.
-user USER	Specify to query the name of the SMTP user,
-password	Specify to query the password of the SMTP user.
-from FROM	Specify to query the email address of the sender.
-to TO	Specify to query the email address of the recipient.
-port PORT	Specify to query the port of the SMTP server.
-cc CC	Specify to query the CC email address.
-bcc BCC	Specify to query the BCC email address.
-ssl SSL	Specify to query if SSL is enabled or not.
-auth AUTH	Specify to query if authentication is enabled or not.

### Example 9-3 ahfctl getsmtp

To query all of the SMTP parameters:

```
ahfctl getsmtp -all
```

To query the SMTP server configuration for from email address:

```
ahfctl getsmtp -to
```

# 9.2.1.3 ahfctl checksmtp

Use the  ${\tt ahfctl checksmtp}$  command to check the stored SMTP mail configuration parameters.

### Syntax

ahfctl checksmtp
[-h]
[-debug]
[-to TO]
[-attachment ATTACHMENT]

### **Parameters**

### Table 9-4 ahfctl checksmtp Command Parameters

Parameter		Description
-debug		Specify to check if debugging is enabled or not.
-to TO		Specify to check the email address of the recipient.
-attachment	ATTACHMENT	Specify to check the mail attachment, for example, <i>ahf_report.log</i> .

### Example 9-4 ahfctl checksmtp

To check the stored SMTP parameters:

ahfctl checksmtp

To check the stored SMTP parameters with the specified recipient email address:

ahfctl checksmtp -to toaddress@example.com

# 9.2.1.4 ahfctl unsetsmtp

Use the ahfctl unsetsmtp command to unset the SMTP mail configuration parameters that you have set. AHF is installed with default SMTP configurations. You can use the ahfctl unsetsmtp command to unset these default parameters as well.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl unsetsmtp
[-h]
[-debug]
[-all]
[-host]
[-user]
[-password]
[-from]
[-to]
[-to]
[-port]
[-cc]
[-bcc]
[-ssl]
[-auth]
```



### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-all	Specify to unset all smtp parameters and the default SMTP mail configuration parameters as well.
-host	Specify the name of the SMTP server to unset.
-user	Specify the name of the SMTP user to unset.
-password	Specify the password of the SMTP user to unset.
-from	Specify the email address of the sender to unset.
-to	Specify the email address of the recipient to unset.
-port	Specify the port of the SMTP server to unset.
-cc	Specify the CC email address to unset.
-bcc	Specify the BCC email address to unset.
-ssl	Specify to unset SSL configuration.
-auth	Specify to unset auth configuration.

### Table 9-5 ahfctl unsetsmtp Command Parameters

### Example 9-5 ahfctl unsetsmtp

To unset all of the SMTP parameters

ahfctl unsetsmtp -all

### To unset the from parameter:

ahfctl unsetsmtp -from

# 9.2.1.5 ahfctl sendmail

Use the ahfctl sendmail command to send a test email to verify SMTP configuration.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl sendmail
[-h]
[-to TO]
[-cc CC]
[-bcc BCC]
[-subject SUBJECT]
[-body BODY]
[-attachment ATTACHMENT]
```

Parameter	Description
-to TO	Specify the recipient email address.



Parameter	Description
-cc CC	Specify the email address to send a carbon copy of the email.
-bcc BCC	Specify the email address to send a blind carbon copy of the email
-subject SUBJECT	Specify to add email subject.
-body BODY	Specify to add body of the email.
-attachment ATTACHMENT	Specify to add an attachment.

### Example 9-6

• To send an email to recipients with default/set parameters:

ahfctl sendmail

To send an email with attachment:

```
ahfctl sendmail -to toaddress@company.com -attachment <path to file>
```

```
ahfctl sendmail -to $ORACLE_USER@oracle.com -attachment /tmp/test_email.log
Mail has sent successfully to oradb@oracle.com
```

# 9.2.2 Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Automatically Patch Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

You need AHF install user privileges to run the update, setupdate, getupdate, and unsetupdate commands.

- ahfctl update Use the ahfctl update command to apply AHF updates automatically.
- ahfctl setupdate
   Use the ahfctl setupdate command to set update parameters.
- ahfctl getupdate Use the ahfctl getupdate command to get update parameters.
- ahfctl unsetupdate Use the ahfctl unsetupdate command to unset update parameters.
- How to Apply an Update Configure AHF to automatically download new compliance checks and SRDCs from MOS (My Oracle Support) or a REST Endpoint.



### 2.5.3.1.1 ahfctl update

Use the ahfctl update command to apply AHF updates automatically.

Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl update command.

### Caution:

Make sure to test the metadata on a pre-production system before copying the downloaded file to the production-mounted filesystem.

- 1. Configure automatic download on a staging server.
- 2. Test the downloaded metadata on a pre-production system.
- 3. Configure auto-update on all production systems.
- 4. Copy the test metadata zip on production mounted file systems to automatically apply the update.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl update
[-h]
[-nomos]
[-debug]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-6 ahfctl update Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-nomos	Specify not to configure MOS.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

### Example 9-7 New AHF metadate update is available at software stage location

```
ahfctl update

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json

Data files updated to 20220607 from 20220516

Please copy ahf_data_20220607.zip and run the command 'ahfctl applyupdate -

updatefile ahf_data_20220607.zip' on the below mentioned nodes

scao05adm08
```



# Example 9-8 REST Endpoints parameters are configured and a new AHF metadata update is available at the REST Endpoint

```
ahfctl update
Applying AHF metedata update...
AHF update zip is not available at stage location /opt/rajeev
Upload configuration check for: ahf_update_loc.
Parameters are configured correctly to upload.
ahf_data_20220607.zip successfully downloaded at /opt/rajeev
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json
Data files updated to 20220607 from 20220601
Please copy ahf_data_20220607.zip and run the command 'ahfctl applyupdate -
updatefile ahf_data_20220607.zip' on the below mentioned nodes
scao05adm08
```

### 2.5.3.1.2 ahfctl setupdate

Use the ahfctl setupdate command to set update parameters.

### Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl setupdate command.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl setupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
```

### **Parameters**

Table 9-7	ahfctl	setupdate	Command	Parameters
-----------	--------	-----------	---------	------------

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to configure all parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify the software stage location, for example, $\verb opt oracle.ahf $
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to enable or disable autoupdate. Default: <code>on. Valid values: on off.</code>
-servicename SERVICENAME	Specify the name of the REST download service. Default: ahf_update_loc.
-fstype FSTYPE	Specify the stage location file system type, for example, <pre>nfs/acfs/</pre> local.



Parameter	Description
-frequency FREQUENCY	Specify the autoupdate frequency in days in the range (1,30), for example, 15.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

### Table 9-7 (Cont.) ahfctl setupdate Command Parameters

### Example 9-9 Set update configuration

ahfctl setupdate -swstage /opt/oracle.ahf -autoupdate on

### Example 9-10 Set all update parameters

```
ahfctl setupdate -all
Enter autoupdate flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /scratch/ahf_stage
Enter auto update frequency : 30
AHF autoupdate parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

### Example 9-11 Disable autoupdate

```
ahfctl setupdate -autoupdate off
AHF autoupdate parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

# 2.5.3.1.3 ahfctl getupdate

Use the ahfctl getupdate command to get update parameters.

### Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl getupdate command.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl getupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-debug]
```

### Parameters

ers

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to get all parameters.



### Table 9-8 (Cont.) ahfctl getupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

### Example 9-12 Get all update parameters

```
ahfctl getupdate -all
autoupdate : on
autoupdate.swstage : /opt/oracle.ahf
autoupdate.frequency : 30
autoupdate.servicename : [not set]
autoupdate.fstype : [not set]
```

# 2.5.3.1.4 ahfctl unsetupdate

Use the ahfctl unsetupdate command to unset update parameters.

### Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl unsetupdate command.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl setupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-9 ahfctl setupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to unset all parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify to unset the software stage location.
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to unset the autoupdate flag.
-servicename SERVICENAME	Specify to uset the REST download service name.
-fstype FSTYPE	Specify to unset the stage location file system type.
-frequency FREQUENCY	Specify to unser the autoupdate frequency.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.



### Example 9-13 Unset a single update parameter

```
ahfctl unsetupdate -swstage
Software stage location successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

### Example 9-14 Unset all update configuration

```
ahfctl unsetupdate -all
AHF update parameters successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

# 2.5.3.1.5 How to Apply an Update

Configure AHF to automatically download new compliance checks and SRDCs from MOS (My Oracle Support) or a REST Endpoint.

1. Configure MOS credentials.

For example:

```
ahfctl setupload -name mosconfl -type https
Enter mosconfl.https.user : john.doe@acme.com
Enter mosconfl.https.password :
Enter mosconfl.https.url : https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
```

### 2. Configure auto update.

For example:

ahfctl setupdate -autoupdate on -swstage /my/staging/path -frequency 1

3. Apply update when you're ready.

ahfctl update

### 9.2.2.1 ahfctl update

Use the ahfctl update command to apply AHF updates automatically.

### Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl update command.


# **Caution**:

Make sure to test the metadata on a pre-production system before copying the downloaded file to the production-mounted filesystem.

- **1**. Configure automatic download on a staging server.
- 2. Test the downloaded metadata on a pre-production system.
- 3. Configure auto-update on all production systems.
- Copy the test metadata zip on production mounted file systems to automatically apply the update.

#### **Syntax**

```
ahfctl update
[-h]
[-nomos]
[-debug]
```

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-10 ahfctl update Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-nomos	Specify not to configure MOS.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

#### Example 9-15 New AHF metadate update is available at software stage location

```
ahfctl update

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat

Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json

Data files updated to 20220607 from 20220516

Please copy ahf_data_20220607.zip and run the command 'ahfctl applyupdate -

updatefile ahf_data_20220607.zip' on the below mentioned nodes

scao05adm08
```

# Example 9-16 REST Endpoints parameters are configured and a new AHF metadata update is available at the REST Endpoint

```
ahfctl update
Applying AHF metedata update...
AHF update zip is not available at stage location /opt/rajeev
Upload configuration check for: ahf_update_loc.
Parameters are configured correctly to upload.
ahf_data_20220607.zip successfully downloaded at /opt/rajeev
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
```



```
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json
Data files updated to 20220607 from 20220601
Please copy ahf_data_20220607.zip and run the command 'ahfctl applyupdate -
updatefile ahf_data_20220607.zip' on the below mentioned nodes
scao05adm08
```

# 9.2.2.2 ahfctl setupdate

Use the ahfctl setupdate command to set update parameters.

# Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl setupdate command.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl setupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-11 ahfctl setupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to configure all parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify the software stage location, for example, $\verb opt oracle.ahf $ .
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to enable or disable autoupdate. Default: <code>on. Valid values: on off.</code>
-servicename SERVICENAME	Specify the name of the REST download service. Default: ahf_update_loc.
-fstype <i>FSTYPE</i>	Specify the stage location file system type, for example, <pre>nfs/acfs/</pre> local.
-frequency FREQUENCY	Specify the autoupdate frequency in days in the range (1,30), for example, 15.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

# Example 9-17 Set update configuration

ahfctl setupdate -swstage /opt/oracle.ahf -autoupdate on

#### Example 9-18 Set all update parameters

```
ahfctl setupdate -all
Enter autoupdate flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /scratch/ahf_stage
Enter auto update frequency : 30
AHF autoupdate parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

#### Example 9-19 Disable autoupdate

```
ahfctl setupdate -autoupdate off
AHF autoupdate parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

# 9.2.2.3 ahfctl getupdate

Use the ahfctl getupdate command to get update parameters.

# Note:

You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl getupdate command.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl getupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-debug]
```

#### **Parameters**

# Table 9-12 ahfctl getupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description	
-all	Specify to get all parameters.	
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.	

# Example 9-20 Get all update parameters

```
ahfctl getupdate -all
autoupdate : on
autoupdate.swstage : /opt/oracle.ahf
autoupdate.frequency : 30
autoupdate.servicename : [not set]
autoupdate.fstype : [not set]
```



# 9.2.2.4 ahfctl unsetupdate

Use the ahfctl unsetupdate command to unset update parameters.



# Syntax

```
ahfctl setupdate
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
```

#### Parameters

Table 9-13 ahfctl setupdate Command Paramet
---------------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
-all	Specify to unset all parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify to unset the software stage location.
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to unset the autoupdate flag.
-servicename SERVICENAME	Specify to uset the REST download service name.
-fstype FSTYPE	Specify to unset the stage location file system type.
-frequency FREQUENCY	Specify to unser the autoupdate frequency.
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.

#### Example 9-21 Unset a single update parameter

ahfctl unsetupdate -swstage Software stage location successfully removed Successfully synced AHF configuration

# Example 9-22 Unset all update configuration

```
ahfctl unsetupdate -all
AHF update parameters successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```



# 9.2.2.5 How to Apply an Update

Configure AHF to automatically download new compliance checks and SRDCs from MOS (My Oracle Support) or a REST Endpoint.

1. Configure MOS credentials.

For example:

```
ahfctl setupload -name mosconf1 -type https
Enter mosconf1.https.user : john.doe@acme.com
Enter mosconf1.https.password :
Enter mosconf1.https.url : https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue
```

2. Configure auto update.

For example:

ahfctl setupdate -autoupdate on -swstage /my/staging/path -frequency 1

3. Apply update when you're ready.

ahfctl update

# 9.2.3 Running AHFCTL Update Commands to Apply AHF Metadata and Framework Updates

You need AHF install user privileges to run these commands.



Use the ahfctl queryupdate command to check if an update was applied. To get a list of all the metadata and framework updates applied, use the -all option. To query a metadata or framework update with a specific update ID, use the -updateid option.

#### ahfctl rollbackupdate

Use the ahfctl rollbackupdate command to rollback the updates with a specific update ID applied to the local node. If you do not specify the update ID, then AHF rolls back to the previous state by default.



ahfctl deleteupdatebackup

Use the ahfctl deleteupdatebackup command to delete the backup directories used for AHF update.

# 2.5.3.2.1 ahfctl applyupdate

Use the <code>ahfctl applyupdate</code> command to update metadata and framework files on the local node from the <code>zip</code> file provided.

# Note:

- You need AHF install user privileges to run the ahfctl applyupdate command.
- · You must apply metadata and framework updates to all cluster nodes.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl applyupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updatefile UPDATEFILE]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 9-14	ahfctl applyupdate	<b>Command Parameters</b>
------------	--------------------	---------------------------

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updatefile UPDATEFILE	Specify the name of the $zip$ file. The existing metadata and framework files will be replaced with the files in the $zip$ file.
	Download the $\operatorname{zip}$ file from My Oracle Support note 2550798.1.

# Example 9-23 ahfctl applyupdate

```
# ahfctl applyupdate -updatefile /tmp/ahf_data_20220203.zip
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json
Data files updated to 20220203 from 20211220
```

# **Related Topics**

https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocContentDisplay?id=2550798.1



# 2.5.3.2.2 ahfctl queryupdate

Use the ahfctl queryupdate command to check if an update was applied. To get a list of all the metadata and framework updates applied, use the -all option. To query a metadata or framework update with a specific update ID, use the -updateid option.

# Note:

To verify if the metadata and framework updates were applied to all nodes in a cluster, run the <code>ahfctl queryupdate</code> command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl queryupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID] [-all] [-json]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-15 ahfctl queryupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updateid UPDATEID	To query framework update with a specific update ID.
	Specify -updateid UPDATEID option to query framework updates.
	Note: To query metadata updates, please use the -all option.
-all	Lists all applied metadata and framework updates.
-json	Specify this option to get the output in JSON format.

# Example 9-24 ahfctl queryupdate

```
# ahfctl queryupdate -all
AHF Metadata Update: 20220203
Status: Applied
Applied on: Fri Feb 4 00:47:00 2022
# ahfctl queryupdate -all
AHF Framework update: PATCH_22.2.4.1
Status: Applied
```

Applied on: Wed Nov 30 15:14:56 2022

Fixes: 34716496



34716496 is the updateid for AHF framework update applied.

```
ahfctl queryupdate -updateid 34716496
AHF Framework update: PATCH_22.2.4.1
Status: Applied
Fixes: 34716496
Applied on: Wed Nov 30 15:14:56 2022
1:53
AHF framework updated files:
/opt/oracle.ahf/ahf/lib/ahfcomponents.py
/opt/oracle.ahf/ahf/lib/ahfctl.py
/opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/framework_messages.json
/opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/lib/ahf metadata.py
```

# 2.5.3.2.3 ahfctl rollbackupdate

Use the ahfctl rollbackupdate command to rollback the updates with a specific update ID applied to the local node. If you do not specify the update ID, then AHF rolls back to the previous state by default.

# Note:

To rollback the metadata and framework updates applied to all nodes in a cluster, you must run the ahfctl rollbackupdate command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

#### Syntax

ahfctl rollbackupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID]

#### **Parameters**

### Table 9-16 ahfctl rollbackupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updateid UPDATEID	Specify update ID, for example, Bug ID, Build ID, that you want to rollback.

#### Example 9-25 ahfctl rollbackupdate

```
# ahfctl rollbackupdate -updateid 20220203
Data files with timestamp 20220203 identified. Rolling back the files to
Production version 20211220
Rolled back the data files 20220203 to Production version 20211220
```



# 2.5.3.2.4 ahfctl deleteupdatebackup

Use the  ${\tt ahfctl}$  deleteupdatebackup command to delete the backup directories used for AHF update.

 No	te:
•	To delete the backup directories on all nodes in a cluster, you must run the ahfctl deleteupdatebackup command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.
•	You must not delete the backup directories randomly. Oracle recommends deleting the backup directories in the same order the updates were applied. If you delete the backup directories associated with a specific timestamp, then you will not be able to roll back to the state before the updates with that specific timestamp were applied.
•	Upgrading AHF using the ahf_setup script automatically deletes the backup directories of the previous AHF versions.
•	Oracle recommended to delete the AHF update backup directories only when there's a need to free up space on the system. You cannot delete the AHF update backup directory of the current running timestamp/update because once the backup directory is deleted for the specific timestamp, rolling back the update to specific timestamp/update is not possible. For example: AHF Updates applied in order is: 20230901 -> 20231001 -> 20231101 (Current latest update). You can delete update backups for 20230901 and 20231001 but not the 20231101.

# Syntax

ahfctl deleteupdatebackup [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID] [-silent]

# Parameters

# Table 9-17 ahfctl deleteupdatebackup Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updateid UPDATEID	Deletes the backup directories with the specified timestamp.
-silent	Skips user confirmation for delete backup directories.

# Example 9-26 ahfctl deletebackup

```
# ahfctl deleteupdatebackup -updateid 20220130
Deleted metadata backup directory for: /opt/oracle.ahf/data/
work/.exachk patch directory/.20220130 metadata bkp
```



# 9.2.3.1 ahfctl applyupdate

Use the <code>ahfctl applyupdate</code> command to update metadata and framework files on the local node from the <code>zip</code> file provided.



# Syntax

```
ahfctl applyupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updatefile UPDATEFILE]
```

#### **Parameters**

# Table 9-18 ahfctl applyupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updatefile UPDATEFILE	Specify the name of the zip file. The existing metadata and framework files will be replaced with the files in the zip file.

# Example 9-27 ahfctl applyupdate

```
# ahfctl applyupdate -updatefile /tmp/ahf_data_20220203.zip
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/collections.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/rules.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/.cgrep/versions.dat
Updated file /opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/check_messages.json
Data files updated to 20220203 from 20211220
```

# **Related Topics**

https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocContentDisplay?id=2550798.1



# 9.2.3.2 ahfctl queryupdate

Use the ahfctl queryupdate command to check if an update was applied. To get a list of all the metadata and framework updates applied, use the -all option. To query a metadata or framework update with a specific update ID, use the -updateid option.

# Note:

To verify if the metadata and framework updates were applied to all nodes in a cluster, run the <code>ahfctl queryupdate</code> command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

# Syntax

ahfctl queryupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID] [-all] [-json]

# Parameters

# Table 9-19 ahfctl queryupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description	
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.	
-updateid UPDATEID	To query framework update with a specific update ID.	
	Specify -updateid UPDATEID option to query framework updates.	
	Note: To query metadata updates, please use the -all option.	
-all	Lists all applied metadata and framework updates.	
-json	Specify this option to get the output in JSON format.	

# Example 9-28 ahfctl queryupdate

```
# ahfctl queryupdate -all
AHF Metadata Update: 20220203
Status: Applied
Applied on: Fri Feb 4 00:47:00 2022
# ahfctl queryupdate -all
AHF Framework update: PATCH_22.2.4.1
Status: Applied
Fixes: 34716496
```

Applied on: Wed Nov 30 15:14:56 2022



34716496 is the updateid for AHF framework update applied.

```
ahfctl queryupdate -updateid 34716496
AHF Framework update: PATCH_22.2.4.1
Status: Applied
Fixes: 34716496
Applied on: Wed Nov 30 15:14:56 2022
1:53
AHF framework updated files:
/opt/oracle.ahf/ahf/lib/ahfcomponents.py
/opt/oracle.ahf/ahf/lib/ahfctl.py
/opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/messages/framework_messages.json
/opt/oracle.ahf/exachk/lib/ahf metadata.py
```

# 9.2.3.3 ahfctl rollbackupdate

Use the ahfctl rollbackupdate command to rollback the updates with a specific update ID applied to the local node. If you do not specify the update ID, then AHF rolls back to the previous state by default.

# Note:

To rollback the metadata and framework updates applied to all nodes in a cluster, you must run the ahfctl rollbackupdate command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.

#### Syntax

ahfctl rollbackupdate [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID]

#### **Parameters**

### Table 9-20 ahfctl rollbackupdate Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updateid UPDATEID	Specify update ID, for example, Bug ID, Build ID, that you want to rollback.

#### Example 9-29 ahfctl rollbackupdate

```
# ahfctl rollbackupdate -updateid 20220203
Data files with timestamp 20220203 identified. Rolling back the files to
Production version 20211220
Rolled back the data files 20220203 to Production version 20211220
```



# 9.2.3.4 ahfctl deleteupdatebackup

Use the  ${\tt ahfctl}$  deleteupdatebackup command to delete the backup directories used for AHF update.

 No	te:
•	To delete the backup directories on all nodes in a cluster, you must run the ahfctl deleteupdatebackup command as the AHF install user on each cluster node.
•	You must not delete the backup directories randomly. Oracle recommends deleting the backup directories in the same order the updates were applied. If you delete the backup directories associated with a specific timestamp, then you will not be able to roll back to the state before the updates with that specific timestamp were applied.
•	Upgrading AHF using the ahf_setup script automatically deletes the backup directories of the previous AHF versions.
•	Oracle recommended to delete the AHF update backup directories only when there's a need to free up space on the system. You cannot delete the AHF update backup directory of the current running timestamp/update because once the backup directory is deleted for the specific timestamp, rolling back the update to specific timestamp/update is not possible. For example: AHF Updates applied in order is: 20230901 -> 20231001 -> 20231101 (Current latest update). You can delete update backups for 20230901 and 20231001 but not the 20231101.

# Syntax

ahfctl deleteupdatebackup [-h] [-debug] [-updateid UPDATEID] [-silent]

# Parameters

# Table 9-21 ahfctl deleteupdatebackup Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-debug	Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.
-updateid UPDATEID	Deletes the backup directories with the specified timestamp.
-silent	Skips user confirmation for delete backup directories.

# Example 9-30 ahfctl deletebackup

```
# ahfctl deleteupdatebackup -updateid 20220130
Deleted metadata backup directory for: /opt/oracle.ahf/data/
work/.exachk_patch_directory/.20220130_metadata_bkp
```



# 9.2.4 Running AHFCTL Upgrade Commands to Upgrade Oracle Autonomous Health Framework

You need root access to run getupgrade, setupgrade, unsetupgrade, and upgrade commands.

- ahfctl getupgrade
  Use the ahfctl getupgrade command to fetch upgrade config from the ahf.properties
  file.
- ahfctl setupgrade
   Use the ahfctl setupgrade command to set upgrade parameters.
- ahfctl unsetupgrade Use the ahfctl unsetupgrade command to unset upgrade parameters.
- ahfctl upgrade Use the ahfctl upgrade command to upgrade AHF to a new version.

# 9.2.4.1 ahfctl getupgrade

Use the ahfctl getupgrade command to fetch upgrade config from the ahf.properties file.

# Syntax

ahfctl getupgrade -all

ahfctl getupgrade -all -json

# Parameters

# Table 9-22 ahfctl getupgrade Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Fetches upgrade configuration details from the ahf.properties file.
-json	Optionally, specify this option to get the output in JSON format.

# Example 9-31 Print upgrade parameters

```
ahfctl getupgrade -all
autoupgrade : off
autoupgrade.swstage : /scratch/ahf_stage
autoupgrade.frequency : 30
autoupgrade.servicename : [not set]
autoupgrade.fstype : [not set]
autoupgrade.tmp loc : [not set]
```



```
autoupgrade.remove_installer : [not set]
autoupgrade.upgradetime : [not set]
ahfctl getupgrade -all -json
{
    "autoupgrade": "off",
    "autoupgrade.swstage": "/opt/oracle.ahf",
    "autoupgrade.frequency": "30",
    "autoupgrade.servicename": "[not set]",
    "autoupgrade.fstype": "[not set]",
    "autoupgrade.remove_installer": "[not set]",
    "autoupgrade.upgradetime": "[not set]"
}
```

# 9.2.4.2 ahfctl setupgrade

Use the ahfctl setupgrade command to set upgrade parameters.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl setupgrade
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupgrade AUTOUPGRADE]
[-upgradetime UPGRADETIME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-tmp_loc TMP_LOC]
[-remove_installer REMOVE_INSTALLER]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
[-debug]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
```

# Note:

If you are not using the default port (443), then you must configure a custom port using the ahfctl setupload command to upgrade AHF successfully.

#### **Parameters**

Table 9-23	ahfctl s	etupgrade	Command	Parameters
------------	----------	-----------	---------	------------

Parameter	Description
-all	Sets all the parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify the software stage location.
	For example: /opt/oracle.ahf



Description	
Specify to turn on or off autoupgrade. For example: ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade <on off=""></on>	
Specify the upgradetime in the format [H], [HH], or [HH:MM].	
Specify the stage location filesystem type. For example: nfs/acfs/local.	
Specify the temporary location directory for AHF to extract the install archive. The specified directory must exist. Default /tmp	
Specify this flag to remove AHF installer zip at stage location after auto upgrade. By default AHF does not remove the AHF installer zip. Valid values: yes no	
Specify the name of REST download service. Default: ahf_upgrade_loc	
Specify the autoupgrade frequency in the range (1,30) days. For example: 15	
Specify the -debug option to enable debugging.	
Specify to turn on or off to include or remove autoupdate configurations.	
Valid values: ON    OFF	
<ul> <li>For example:</li> <li>ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade on -swstage /opt/ oracle.ahf -frequency 1 -autoupdate on</li> <li>ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade on -swstage /opt/</li> </ul>	

# Table 9-23 (Cont.) ahfctl setupgrade Command Parameters

#### Example 9-32 Set upgrade configuration

ahfctl setupgrade -swstage /scratch/ahf_stage -autoupgrade on -frequency 21 AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated Successfully synced AHF configuration

# Example 9-33 Set all upgrade configuration

```
ahfctl setupgrade -all
Enter autoupgrade flag <on/off> : on
Enter software stage location : /scratch/ahf_stage
Enter auto upgrade frequency : 30
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

## Example 9-34 Turn off autoupgrade

```
ahfctl setupgrade -autoupgrade off
AHF autoupgrade parameters successfully updated
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```



# 9.2.4.3 ahfctl unsetupgrade

Use the ahfctl unsetupgrade command to unset upgrade parameters.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade
[-h]
[-all]
[-swstage SWSTAGE]
[-autoupgrade AUTOUPGRADE]
[-upgradetime UPGRADETIME]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-fstype FSTYPE]
[-tmp_loc TMP_LOC]
[-remove_installer REMOVE_INSTALLER]
[-servicename SERVICENAME]
[-frequency FREQUENCY]
[-debug]
[-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-24 ahfctl unsetupgrade Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Unsets all the parameters.
-swstage SWSTAGE	Specify the software stage location to unset.
-autoupgrade AUTOUPGRADE	Specify to turn on or off autoupgrade.
-upgradetime UPGRADETIME	Specify unset upgradetime.
-fstype FSTYPE	Specify to unset stage location filesystem type.
-tmp_loc TMP_LOC	Specify to unset the temporary location directory for AHF to extract the install archive.
-remove_installer <i>REMOVE_INSTALLER</i>	Specify this flag to unset the stage location configured to remove AHF installer zip after auto upgrade.
-servicename	Specify the name of REST download service to unset.
-frequency	Unsets autoupgrade frequency.
-debug	Specify to unset debugging.
-autoupdate AUTOUPDATE	Specify to unset autoupdate configurations.
	For example: ahfctl unsetupgrade -autoupdate

#### Example 9-35 Set a single upgrade parameter

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade -swstage
Software stage location successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```



#### Example 9-36 Unset all upgrade configuration

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade -all
AHF upgrade parameters successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

#### Example 9-37 Unset autoupgrade frequency

```
ahfctl unsetupgrade -frequency
Autoupgrade frequency successfully removed
Successfully synced AHF configuration
```

# 9.2.4.4 ahfctl upgrade

Use the ahfctl upgrade command to upgrade AHF to a new version.

#### **Syntax**

ahfctl upgrade [-nomos]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-25 ahfctl upgrade Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-nomos	Specify not to configure MOS.

#### Example 9-38 New AHF setup is available at software stage location

#### ahfctl upgrade -nomos

```
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86 64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf install 211000 8398 2021 03 02-03 56 28.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 21.1.0 Build Date: 202103010521
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 21.1.0 Build Date: 202102242242
Upgrading /opt/oracle.ahf
Shutting down AHF Services
Starting AHF Services
Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is already running
No new directories were added to TFA
AHF is successfully upgraded to latest version
.------
| Host
            | TFA Version | TFA Build ID
                                           | Upgrade Status |
+----+
| node1
           | 21.1.0.0.0 | 21100020210224224247 | UPGRADED
```

1_____1



```
Moving /tmp/ahf_install_211000_8398_2021_03_02-03_56_28.log to /u01/app/oracle/oracle.ahf/data/node1/diag/ahf/
```

#### Example 9-39 New AHF is available at Rest Endpoint

```
ahfctl upgrade
```

```
Started downloading...
AHF-LINUX_v20.4.4.zip is successfully downloaded to /opt/oracle.ahf/download
location!
AHF Installer for Platform Linux Architecture x86_64
AHF Installation Log : /tmp/ahf_install_211000_8398_2021_03_02-03_56_28.log
Starting Autonomous Health Framework (AHF) Installation
AHF Version: 21.1.0 Build Date: 202103010521
AHF is already installed at /opt/oracle.ahf
Installed AHF Version: 21.1.0 Build Date: 202102242242
Upgrading /opt/oracle.ahf
Shutting down AHF Services
Starting AHF Services
```

```
Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is already running No new directories were added to TFA
```

AHF is successfully upgraded to latest version

| node1 | 21.1.0.0.0 | 21100020210224224247 | UPGRADED |

```
'-----'
```

```
Moving /tmp/ahf_install_211000_8398_2021_03_02-03_56_28.log to /u01/app/oracle/oracle.ahf/data/node1/diag/ahf/
```

# 9.2.5 Running AHFCTL Upload Commands to Upload Diagnostics

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run setupload, getupload, checkupload, and unsetupload commands.

- ahfctl upload
   Use the ahfctl upload command to configure upload parameters.
- ahfctl checkupload
   Use the ahfctl checkupload command to validate the configured upload parameters.
- ahfctl getupload
   Use the ahfctl getupload command to fetch the details of configured upload parameters.
- ahfctl setupload
   Use the ahfctl setupload command to set upload parameters.
- ahfctl unsetupload Use the ahfctl unsetupload command to unset the configured upload parameters.



# 9.2.5.1 ahfctl upload

Use the ahfctl upload command to configure upload parameters.

You can run the upload command as root or a non-root user.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl upload
[-h]
[-debug]
[-name NAME]
[-id ID]
[-file FILE]
[-header HEADER]
[-tls TLS]
[-ciphers CIPHERS]
[-insecure <True/False>]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-26 ahfctl upload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
debug	Specify the name of the debug script file.
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, <i>sftpconf</i> to upload a file using SFTP.
id	Specify the identifier number, for example, SR number.
file	Specify the name of the file to upload, for example, <pre>/tmp/</pre> generated.zip.
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
	For example, to set the header:ahfctl setupload -name al -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360 25
tls	Specify the version of TLS for curl OSS upload.
ciphers	Specify ciphers for curl OSS upload.
insecure	Enables or disables security.

#### Example 9-40 Upload to MOS using ahfctl upload:

```
ahfctl upload -name mos -id 3-23104325631 -file
/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/auto_srdc_ORA-00600_20200706T18:58:09_myserver
1.zip
```

# Example 9-41 Upload to MOS using ahfctl diagcollect:

ahfctl diagcollect -upload mos -srdc ORA-00600 -id 3-23104325631



or

ahfctl diagcollect -srdc ORA-00600 -sr 3-23104325631

Ensure that the MOS configuration name is "mos". For more information, see ahfctl setupload.

# 9.2.5.2 ahfctl checkupload

Use the ahfctl checkupload command to validate the configured upload parameters.

You can run the checkupload command as root or a non-root user.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl checkupload
[-h][--help]
[-name NAME]
```

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-27 ahfctl checkupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, <i>mosconfig</i> to upload to My Oracle Support.

# 9.2.5.3 ahfctl getupload

Use the ahfctl getupload command to fetch the details of configured upload parameters.

You can run the getupload command as root or a non-root user.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl getupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-name NAME]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-server SERVER]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-noauth NOAUTH]
[-request REQUEST]
[-https token HTTPS TOKEN]
[-header HEADER]
[-secure SECURE]
[-connectstring CONNECTSTRING]
[-uploadtable UPLOADTABLE]
[-port PORTNUMBER]
```



#### Parameters

Parameter	Description		
all	All of the parameters.		
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, mosconfig.		
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .		
password	Specify the password of the user.		
server	Specify the name of the server to which you have uploaded files. For example, <i>bugstp.example.com</i> .		
url	Specify the target URL in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https:// samplehost.com</i> .		
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.		
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.		
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.		
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/ password authentication is required.		
request	Specify the request type, for example, POST.		
https_token	Specify any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.		
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the - https_token headers command option to tfact1 upload command.		
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.		
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.		
	For example, to set the header:ahfctl setupload -name al -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360		
SACIITA	Specify true or false Default value is true		
Secure	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates		
	If secure is set to false, the upload command will run an unsecure upload.		
connectstring	Specify the database connect string to log in to the database where you have uploaded files.		
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host) (PORT = 1521)) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>		
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you have uploaded files as <b>BLOB</b> type.		
	For example, for uploading Oracle Orachk collections to the Collection Manager it is set to RCA13_DOCS.		
port	Specify a custom port number. If you do not specify a port, then 443 is used by default. You can set a port number in the range of 0 - 65353.		

# Table 9-28 ahfctl getupload Command Parameters

ahfctl getupload -name ahf_upgrade_loc
Upload configuration get for: ahf_upgrade_loc

```
type: https
ahf upgrade loc.https.user : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.password : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.url :
https://10.65.16.53/rest/tfa-processor/download?
osName=LINUX&ahfVersion=%2720.2%27
ahf upgrade loc.https.storetype : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.proxy : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.secure : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.noauth : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.https token : ******
ahf upgrade loc.https.request : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.header : Content-Type:application/json
ahf upgrade loc.https.useinstanceprincipal : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.ociclient : [not set]
ahf upgrade loc.https.port : 4545
```

# 9.2.5.4 ahfctl setupload

Use the ahfctl setupload command to set upload parameters.

# AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able to upload AHF Insights report automatically if Object Store is configured as part of AHF. Uploading AHF Insights reports helps Oracle Cloud Operations to identify, investigate, track, and resolve system health issues and divergences in best practice configurations quickly and effectively.

# Oracle Autonomous Database on Dedicated Exadata Infrastructure and Oracle SaaS

To set REST endpoints (Object Store's), run:

```
ahfctl setupload -name oss -type https -user <user> -url <object_store> -
password
```

To upload AHF Insights report to Object Store, run:

ahf analysis create --type insights

You can run the setupload command as root or a non-root user.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl setupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-type TYPE]
[-name NAME]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-server SERVER]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
```



```
[-noauth NOAUTH]
[-https_token HTTPS_TOKEN]
[-request REQUEST]
[-header HEADER]
[-secure SECURE]
[-connectstring CONNECTSTRING]
[-uploadtable UPLOADTABLE]
[-port PORTNUMBER]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-29 ahfctl setupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description		
all	All of the parameters.		
type	Specify the type of an endpoint. For example, https, sftp, or sqlnet.		
name	Specify a unique descriptive name to your configuration. For example, <i>mosconfig</i> to upload to My Oracle Support.		
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .		
password	Specify the password of the user.		
server	Specify the name of the server to which you want to upload files. For example, <i>bugsftp.example.com</i> .		
url	Specify the target URL to upload files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .		
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, <i>www.example.com:80</i> .		
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.		
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.		
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/ password authentication is required.		
request	Specify the request type, for example, POST.		
https_token	Specify any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.		
	For example, ahfctl setupload -name config -type https - https_token 'abc:13'.		
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the - <pre>https_token headers command option to tfactl upload command.</pre>		
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.		
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.		
	For example, to set the header:ahfctl setupload -name a1 -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360 25		
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true.		
	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.		
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.		

Parameter	Description
connectstring	Specify the database connect string to log in to the database where you want to upload files.
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host)(PORT = 1521))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED)(SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you want to upload files as BLOB type. For example, for uploading Oracle Orachk collections to the Collection Manager, it is set to RCA13_DOCS.
port	Specify a custom port number. If you do not specify a port, then 443 is used by default. You can set a port number in the range of 0 - 65353.

# Table 9-29 (Cont.) ahfctl setupload Command Parameters

#### To setup MOS configuration:

ahfctl setupload -name mos -type https -user sample_user@domain.com -url
https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue

### To set proxy for MOS configuration:

ahfctl setupload -name mos -type https -proxy www-proxy.server.com:80

#### To set a custom port:

ahfctl setupload -name my_upload -type https -url 'https://samplehost.com' - https token "abc:13" -header Content Type:application/json -port 4545

### To upload to MOS using tfactl upload:

tfactl upload -name mos -id 3-23104325631 -file /opt/oracle.ahf/data/ repository/auto srdc ORA-00600 20200706T18:58:09 myserver1.zip

To upload to MOS using tfactl diagcollect:

tfactl diagcollect -upload mos -srdc ORA-00600 -id 3-23104325631

or

```
tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-00600 -sr 3-23104325631
```

# Note:

Ensure that the configuration name is mos.



# 9.2.5.5 ahfctl unsetupload

Use the  ${\tt ahfctl}\ {\tt unsetupload}\ {\tt command}\ {\tt to}\ {\tt unset}\ {\tt the}\ {\tt configured}\ {\tt upload}\ {\tt parameters}.$ 

You can run the unsetupload command as root or a non-root user.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl unsetupload -name <config_name> {-all | <config_parameter> ...
} [Options]
```

#### Options:

h,help	show	this	help	message	and	exit
debug	Debug	g Scr	ipt			

#### Config parameters:

-user
-password
-server
-url
-storetype
-proxy
-secure
-connectstring
-uploadtable
-noauth
-https_token
-request
-header
-port

#### **Parameters**

# Table 9-30 ahfctl unsetupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, <i>mosconfig</i> to upload to My Oracle Support.
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
server	Specify the name of the server to which you have uploaded the files. For example, <i>bugsftp.example.com</i> .
url	Specify the target URL to which you have uploaded the files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
-storetype	Specify the storetype. For example, casper.
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.



Parameter	Description
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true. Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.
connectstring	Specify the database connect string to log in to the database where you have uploaded files.
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host)(PORT = 1521))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED)(SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you have uploaded the files as BLOB type.
	For example, for uploading Oracle Orachk collections to the Collection Manager it is set to RCA13_DOCS.
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/ password authentication is required.
https_token	Specify any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the - https_token headers command option to tfact1 upload command.
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.
request	Specify the request type, for example, POST.
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
	For example, to set the header:ahfctl setupload -name a1 -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360 25

# Table 9-30 (Cont.) ahfctl unsetupload Command Parameters

ahfctl unsetupload -name mos -all

ahfctl unsetupload -name mos -url -secure

# 9.2.6 Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage the Scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Components

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run startahf, stopahf, and statusahf commands.

# ahfctl startahf

Use the ahfctl startahf command to start the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.



# ahfctl statusahf

Use the ahfctl statusahf command to check the scheduler status for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# • ahfctl stopahf

Use the ahfctl stopahf command to stop the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# 9.2.6.1 ahfctl startahf

Use the ahfctl startahf command to start the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

## Syntax

```
ahfctl startahf
[-h]
[-all]
[-tfa tfa_start_args]
[-compliance compliance_autostart_args]
```

### Parameters

# Table 9-31 ahfctl startahf Command Parameters

Parameter	Description	
-all	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons.	
-tfa	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.	
-tfa tfa_start_args	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon with the option specified. You can specify all Oracle Trace File Analyzer supported options. For example:	
	ahfctl startahf -tfa " <i>tfa_start_args</i> "	
-compliance	Starts the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons.	
-compliance compliance_autostart_a rgs	Starts the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons with the option specified. Prepend the argument with a space followed by an hyphen and then wrap it with double quotes. You can specify all Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk supported options. For example:	
	ahfctl startahf -compliance " - compliance_autostart_args"	
	ahfctl startahf -compliance -cargs " -c X4-2,EXAMAA" ahfctl startahf -compliance -cargs " -debug" ahfctl startahf -compliance -cagrs " -withisa"	

# Example 9-42 ahfctl startahf

```
ahfctl startahf
Starting TFA..
Waiting up to 100 seconds for TFA to be started..
....
....
Successfully started TFA Process..
....
TFA Started and listening for commands
```

INFO: Configuring orachk to use TFA scheduler. Process sent to background. Details for the process can be found at /opt/oracle.ahf/data/node1/diag/ orachk/compliance_start_070324_012319.log

# 9.2.6.2 ahfctl statusahf

Use the ahfctl statusahf command to check the scheduler status for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl statusahf [-h]
[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]
```

#### **Parameters**

# Table 9-32 ahfctl statusahf Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Checks and displays the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons.
-tfa	Checks and displays the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.
-compliance	Checks and displays the status of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons.

# Example 9-43 ahfctl statusahf

```
ahfctl statusahf
.------
Host | Status of TFA | PID | Port | Version | Build ID
| Inventory Status |
+-----+
```



```
| 29745 | 5000 | 24.3.0.0.0 | 240300020240306182236
| node1 | RUNNING
| COMPLETE |
| node2 | RUNNING
              | 11544 | 5000 | 24.3.0.0.0 | 240300020240306182236
| COMPLETE
          1
!_____
          _____+
+----'
              _____
|Parameter
                                          Value
         _____
     _____
_____
|Master node
                                          node2
        |orachk daemon version
                                          L
2403000
        |Install location
/ /opt/oracle.ahf/
orachk
|Scheduled orachk collection location
/ /opt/oracle.ahf/data/node2/orachk/user root/output on Master node
node2
|Started at
                                          | Wed
Mar 06 18:35:16 UTC
2024
                                         1
                                          | TFA
|Scheduler type
Scheduler
       |Scheduler PID
                                          29745
         _____
_____
|Scheduled runs
_____
 _____
____
Scheduler
                                          orachk.autostart_client_oratier1
        +-----
_____
|AUTORUN FLAGS
                                          | -
usediscovery -profile oratier1 -dball -showpass -tag
```



```
autostart client oratier1 -readenvconfig|
|AUTORUN SCHEDULE
                               | 3 2
* *
1,2,3,4,5,6
  |
|COLLECTION RETENTION
                               L
7
      _____
         _____
_____
|Scheduler
                               orachk.autostart client
      _____
_____
_____
AUTORUN FLAGS
                               | -
usediscovery -tag autostart_client -
readenvconfig
|AUTORUN_SCHEDULE
                               | 3 3
* *
0
   |COLLECTION RETENTION
                               14
       _____
|Previous runs
_____
_____
|No previous runs since last two runs from lucene index are manual runs
_____
_____
|Next auto run starts on
                               | Mar
07, 2024 02:03:00
ID:orachk.autostart_client_oratier1
                               _____
+-----
_____
```

# 9.2.6.3 ahfctl stopahf

Use the ahfctl stopahf command to stop the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl stopahf [-h]
[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]
```

### **Parameters**

# Table 9-33 ahfctl stopahf Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Stops the Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons.
-tfa	Stops the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.
-compliance	Stops the the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components daemons.

# Example 9-44 ahfctl stopahf

ahfctl stopahf

Stopping TFA from the Command Line
Stopped OSWatcher
Nothing to do !
Please wait while TFA stops
Please wait while TFA stops
TFA-00002 Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is not running
TFA-00106 TFA Shutdown/Stopped by user
TFA Stopped Successfully
Telemetry adapter is not running
Successfully stopped TFA..

No active orachk manual runs found Stopping orachk scheduler ... Removing orachk cache discovery.... Successfully completed orachk cache discovery removal.

Unable to send message to TFA Stopped orachk

# 9.2.7 Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage Cell, Switches, Databases and exacli Passwords

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run checkpassword, setpassword, and unsetpassword commands.

#### ahfctl checkpassword

Use the ahfctl checkpassword command to check cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.



- ahfctl setpassword Use the ahfctl setpassword command to set cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.
- ahfctl unsetpassword Use the ahfctl unsetpassword command to unset cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.

# 9.2.7.1 ahfctl checkpassword

Use the ahfctl checkpassword command to check cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl checkpassword
[-nodes nodes]
[-dbs databases]
[-user user]
[-exacli]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-34 ahfctl checkpassword Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-nodes nodes	Specify a comma-delimited list of nodes.
-dbs databases	Specify a comma-delimited list of Oracle Databases.
-user user	Specify a user name for whom you want check the password.
-exacli	Specify to check exacli user of a cell.

# 9.2.7.2 ahfctl setpassword

Use the ahfctl setpassword command to set cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl setpassword
[-nodes nodes]
[-dbs databases]
[-user user]
[-exacli]
```

# Parameters

Table 9-35	ahfctl setpassword	<b>Command Parameters</b>
------------	--------------------	---------------------------

Parameter	Description
-nodes nodes	Specify a comma-delimited list of nodes.



Parameter	Description
-dbs <i>databases</i>	Specify a comma-delimited list of Oracle Databases.
-user user	Specify a user name for whom you want to set password.
-exacli	Specify to set exacli user of a cell.

# Table 9-35 (Cont.) ahfctl setpassword Command Parameters

# 9.2.7.3 ahfctl unsetpassword

Use the ahfctl unsetpassword command to unset cell, switches, databases and exacli passwords.

# Syntax

```
ahfctl unsetpassword
[-nodes nodes]
[-dbs databases]
[-user user]
[-exacli]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-36 ahfctl setpassword Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-nodes nodes	Specify a comma-delimited list of nodes.
-dbs databases	Specify a comma-delimited list of Oracle Databases.
-user <i>user</i>	Specify a user name for whom you want to unset the password.
-exacli	Specify to unset exacli user of a cell.

# 9.2.8 Running AHFCTL Commands to Get the Repository Locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Components

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run showrepo command.

ahfctl showrepo

Use the ahfctl showrepo command to get the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# 9.2.8.1 ahfctl showrepo

Use the ahfctl showrepo command to get the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# Syntax

ahfctl showrepo [-h]



[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]

### Parameters

Table 9-37	ahfctl showrepo Command Parameters
------------	------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
-all	Displays the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.
-tfa	Displays the repository locations of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
-compliance	Displays the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) components.

# Example 9-45 ahfctl showrepo

ahfctl showrepo	
	nodel
Repository Parameter	Value
Location   Maximum Size (MB)   Current Size (MB)   Free Size (MB)   Status	/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository 10240 250 9990 OPEN
	node2
Repository Parameter	Value
Location   Maximum Size (MB)   Current Size (MB)   Free Size (MB)   Status	/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository 10240 117 10123 OPEN

9.2.9 Running AHFCTL Commands to Import Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Wallet Details into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Wallet and Configuration

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run import command.



## ahfctl import

Use the ahfctl import command to import Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk wallet (version less than or equal to 19.2.0) details into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework wallet and configuration.

# 9.2.9.1 ahfctl import

Use the ahfctl import command to import Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk wallet (version less than or equal to 19.2.0) details into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework wallet and configuration.

#### Syntax

ahfctl import [-h] [-type {wallet}] [-loc location]

#### **Parameters**

# Table 9-38 ahfctl import Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-type {wallet}	Specify to import Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk wallet (version less than or equal to 19.2.0) details into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework wallet and configuration.
-loc location	Specify the location of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk wallet that you want to import into Oracle Autonomous Health Framework wallet and configuration.

# 9.2.10 Running AHFCTL Commands to Limit CPU and Memory Usage

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run getresourcelimit, setresourcelimit, unsetresourcelimit commands.




## 9.2.10.1 ahfctl getresourcelimit

Use the ahfctl getresourcelimit command to fetch details of Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage limitations.

### Syntax

ahfctl getresourcelimit
[-tool tool_name]
[-resource resource type]

#### Parameters

## Table 9-39 ahfctl getresourcelimit Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.

## Example 9-46 getresourcelimit Example

```
# ahfctl getresourcelimit
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 1
```

## 9.2.10.2 ahfctl setresourcelimit

Use the ahfctl setresourcelimit command to restrict the CPU and memory usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

## Note:

This feature is available only on Linux and only when Autonomous Health Framework is installed using a full installation by the root user.

## Syntax

```
ahfctl setresourcelimit [-h]
[-tool {tfa}]
[-resource {cpu,kmem,swmem}]
[-value VALUE]
[-debug]
[-force]
```



#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
value	Set the limit to a minimum of 50% of a single CPU, and a maximum of 4 or 75% of the available CPUs, whichever is lower. By default, the CPU limit is set to the maximum.
	To limit TFA to a maximum of 50% of a single CPU: ahfctl
	setresourcelimit -value 0.5
	You can limit memory usage either at the system level using ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource kmem or combined system and swap memory using ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource swmem.
	Set the kernel memory to a minimum of 500 MB, and a maximum of 2048 MB or 20% of the available memory, whichever is lower. By default, the kernel memory (kmem) limit is not set.
	Set the system and swap memory to a minimum of 1024 MB, and a maximum of 8192 MB or 50% of the available memory, whichever is lower. By default, the system and swap memory (swmem) limit is not set.
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
	Default: tfa
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.
value	Specify to limit the value.
	<ul> <li>CPU: Float number (rounded to 2 decimals) indicating the number of CPU that can be used.</li> <li>Range of values: 0.5 &lt;= value &lt;= max_value, max_value is the minimum of (4, total number of CPUs * 0.75)</li> </ul>
	- <b>Default:</b> max_value
	<ul> <li>Kernel Memory (kmem): Integer number (in MB) indicating the kernel memory that can be used.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Range of values: 1600 &lt;= value &lt;= max_value, max_value is the minimum of (20480, total system memory * 0.75)</li> </ul>
	– Default: max_value
	<ul> <li>Memory+swap (swmem): Integer number (in MB) indicating the memory+swap that can be used.</li> <li>Range of values: 1600 &lt;= value &lt;= max_value, max_value is the minimum of (20480, total system memory * 0.75)</li> </ul>
-1 - 1	- Default: max_value
aebug	Specify to enable debugging.
force	Specify to set the resource value beyond the max_value.

## Table 9-40 ahfctl setresourcelimit Command Parameters

## Example 9-47 setresourcelimit Examples

On a server with 10 CPUs, the default limit will be 4 CPUs:

```
# ahfctl setresourcelimit
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 4
```



On a server with 4 CPUs, the default limit will be 3 CPUs (75% of available CPUs):

```
ahfctl setresourcelimit
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 3
```

```
# ahfctl setresourcelimit -value 2
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 2
```

To limit the memory usage to only 500 MB of system memory run:

ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource kmem -value 500

To limit the combined total of system memory and the swap memory to 1 GB run:

ahfctl setresourcelimit -resource swmem -value 1024

## 9.2.10.3 ahfctl unsetresourcelimit

Use the ahfctl unsetresourcelimit command to unset the limitations set on Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage.

#### Syntax

```
ahfctl unsetresourcelimit
[-tool tool_name]
[-resource resource type]
```

### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-41 ahfctl unsetresourcelimit Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.

#### Example 9-48 unsetresourcelimit Example

# ahfctl unsetresourcelimit -tool tfa -resource cpu



## 9.2.10.4 ahfctl printresourcestats

Use the ahfctl printresourcestats command to view statistics of the specified resource.



#### Syntax

```
ahfctl printresourcestats
[-tool tool_name]
[-resource resource_type]
```

#### **Parameters**

## Table 9-42 ahfctl printresourcestats Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.

# 9.2.11 Running AHFCTL Commands to Collect Storage Server Diagnostic Package

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run celldiagcollect command.

• ahfctl celldiagcollect Use the ahfctl celldiagcollect command to collect storage server diagnostic package.

## 9.2.11.1 ahfctl celldiagcollect

Use the ahfctl celldiagcollect command to collect storage server diagnostic package.

## Syntax

```
ahfctl celldiagcollect
[-from time]
[-duration duration]
[-timeframe timeframe]
[-diagpath path]
[-packpollingtimeout timeout]
[-rpackpollingtimeout timeout]
```



## Parameters

Parameter	Description
-from time	Specify when to start collecting the logs and traces for storage server diagnostic package. The format of cell diagpack start time are: Mon/dd/ yyyy hh:mm:ss or yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss or yyyy-MM-ddThh:mm:ss or yyyy-MM-dd or now. For example:
	ahfctl celldiagcollect -from 2015-07-07T09:00:00
-duration duration	Specify the number of hours of logs and traces to include in the storage server diagnostic package. Valid values are from 1 (default) to 6. For example:
	ahfctl celldiagcollect -duration 2
-timeframe timeframe	AHF picks storage server diagnostic package if start time is within timeframe. Specify timeframe in seconds. For example:
	ahfctl celldiagcollect -timeframe 60
-diagpath path	Specify the path where AHF copies the storage server diagnostic package. For example:
	ahfctl celldiagcollect -diagpath /opt
-packpollingtimeout timeout	Specify the amount of time for which AHF waits for submitted storage server diagnostic package generation to finish. Specify timeout in seconds.
	ahfctl celldiagcollect -packpollingtimeout 2000
-rpackpollingtimeout timeout	Specify the amount of time for which AHF waits for previously submitted (within the timeframe) storage server diagnostic package generation to finish. Specify timeout in seconds. For example:
	ahfctl celldiagcollect -rpackpollingtimeout 1000

## Table 9-43 ahfctl celldiagcollect Command Parameters



# 9.2.12 Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage Service Upload Parameters

You need root access to ahfctl, or sudo access to run getserviceupload, setserviceupload, and unsetserviceupload commands.

## Note:

The ahfctl getserviceupload, ahfctl setserviceupload, and ahfctl unsetserviceupload commands have been deprecated and removed in 23.3. Oracle recommends using the following commands instead.

- ahfctl getupload replaces ahfctl getserviceupload
- ahfctl setupload replaces ahfctl setserviceupload
- ahfctl unsetupload replaces ahfctl unsetserviceupload
- ahfctl getserviceupload
   Use the ahfctl getserviceupload command to get service upload parameters.
- ahfctl setserviceupload
   Use the ahfctl setserviceupload command to set service upload parameters.
- ahfctl unsetserviceupload
   Use the ahfctl unsetserviceupload command to unset service upload parameters.

## 9.2.12.1 ahfctl getserviceupload

Use the ahfctl getserviceupload command to get service upload parameters.

You can run the getserviceupload command as root or a non-root user.

### Syntax

```
ahfctl getserviceupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-storetype STORETYPE]
[-secure SECURE]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 9-44 ahfctl getserviceupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.



Parameter	Description
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
url	Specify the target URL to upload files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.
storetype	Specify the Keystore format, for example, JKS and PKCS12.
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true.
	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.

## Table 9-44 (Cont.) ahfctl getserviceupload Command Parameters

## 9.2.12.2 ahfctl setserviceupload

Use the ahfctl setserviceupload command to set service upload parameters.

You can run the setserviceupload command as root or a non-root user.

## Syntax

```
ahfctl setserviceupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-storetype STORETYPE]
[-secure SECURE]
```

## Parameters

## Table 9-45 ahfctl setserviceupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
url	Specify the target URL to upload files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.
storetype	Specify the Keystore format, for example, JKS and PKCS12.



Parameter	Description
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true.
	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.

## Table 9-45 (Cont.) ahfctl setserviceupload Command Parameters

## 9.2.12.3 ahfctl unsetserviceupload

Use the ahfctl unsetserviceupload command to unset service upload parameters.

You can run the unsetserviceupload command as root or a non-root user.

#### Syntax

```
ahfctl unsetserviceupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-storetype STORETYPE]
[-secure SECURE]
```

## Parameters

## Table 9-46 ahfctl unsetserviceupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
url	Specify the target URL to upload files in case of HTTPS type. For example, https://samplehost.com.
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.
storetype	Specify the Keystore format, for example, JKS and PKCS12.
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true.
	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.



# 9.2.13 AHFCTL Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options

Review the list of commands that you can use to run compliance checks on Oracle Engineered and non-engineered systems.

ahfctl compliance

## 9.2.13.1 ahfctl compliance

## Note:

The -setserviceupload, -unsetserviceupload, -getserviceupload, checkserviceupload, -setdbupload, -unsetdbupload, -getdbupload, checkdbupload, and -sanitize parameters have been deprecated and removed in 23.3. Oracle recommends using the following commands instead.

- ahfctl setupload replaces -setserviceupload and -setdbupload
- ahfctl unsetupload replaces -unsetserviceupload and -unsetdbupload
- ahfctl getupload replaces -getserviceupload and -getdbupload
- ahfctl checkupload replaces -checkserviceupload and -checkdbupload
- ahfctl redact replaces -sanitize

## Syntax

```
ahfctl compliance -h
[-a]
[-acchk]
[-appjar]
[-applypatch]
[-apptrc]
[-asmhome]
[-asynch]
[-attachment]
[-autorun id]
[-autoselect]
[-autostart]
[-autostart reset]
[-autostatus]
[-autostop]
[-autostop unset]
[-b]
[-baseline]
[-basic]
[-cellparallel]
[-cellparallelmax]
[-cells]
[-cellserial]
```



```
[-celltmpdir]
[-check]
[-checkdiscovery]
[-checkfaileduploads]
[-checkservicefaileduploads]
[-ciphers]
[-classicjson]
[-cleanup]
[-clusternodes]
[-cmupgrade]
[-configdir]
[-createprofile]
[-credfile]
[-cvuhome]
[-cvuonly]
[-db config name]
[-dball]
[-dbconfig]
[-dbnames]
[-dbnone]
[-dbparallel]
[-dbparallelmax]
[-dbserial]
[-debug]
[-decode]
[-decodezip]
[-deleteprofile]
[-diagpath]
[-diff]
[-disabledbupload]
[-disableserviceupload]
[-discovery]
[-discoverydir]
[-download]
[-downloadchecks]
[-duration]
[-ebs32bit]
[-ecra]
[-email debuglevel]
[-enabledbupload]
[-enableserviceupload]
[-encode]
[-encodezip]
[-env]
[-escs mgmt proxy]
[-escs user]
[-event]
[-excludecheck]
[-excludecvu]
[-excludedbnames]
[-excludediscovery]
[-excludemaa]
[-excludeprofile]
[-extzfsnodes]
[-f]
[-failedchecks]
```



```
[-fileattr]
[-fileattronly]
[-force]
[-from]
[-get]
[-getcheckxml]
[-getfromwallet]
[-getoutputdir]
[-h]
[-hardwaretype]
[-header]
[-help]
[-ibswitches]
[-ibtmpdir]
[-id]
[-identifier]
[-identitydir]
[-includecvu]
[-includedir]
[-includeprofile]
[-insecure]
[-javahome]
[-jdbcver]
[-json]
[-key]
[-localonly]
[-localuser]
[-lockcells]
[-logconf]
[-loglevel]
[-m]
[-merge]
[-modifyprofile]
[-module]
[-monthlyschedule]
[-mos config name]
[-mserver_conf]
[-nocleanup]
[-nocvu]
[-nodaemon]
[-nodeparallel]
[-nodeparallelmax]
[-nodeserial]
[-nopass]
[-noproxy]
[-nordbms]
[-noreport]
[-noscore]
[-noupgrade]
[-0]
[-orainst]
[-ordscheck]
[-ordsrmsetup]
[-ordssetup]
[-oss_config_name]
[-outfile]
```



```
[-output]
[-p]
[-packpollingtimeout]
[-perf_path]
[-postupgrade]
[-preupgrade]
[-probe]
[-profile]
[-purge size]
[-querypatch]
[-r]
[-readenvconfig]
[-rediscovery]
[-remotedestdir]
[-remotehost]
[-remoteuser]
[-repair]
[-rmap]
[-rmdiscovery]
[-rollbackpatch]
[-rpackpollingtimeout]
[-runasroot]
[-s]
[-sendemail]
[-set]
[-setasm]
[-setcrs]
[-setemagent]
[-setinvloc]
[-setinwallet]
[-setjava]
[-setjdbcver]
[-setwls]
[-short]
[-show critical]
[-showahfhome]
[-showdatadir]
[-showpass]
[-showrepair]
[-silentforce]
[-skip_security]
[-skip_usr_def_checks]
[-switches]
[-switchparallel]
[-switchparallelmax]
[-switchserial]
[-syslog]
[-systemtype]
[-t]
[-tag]
[-targetversion]
[-testemail]
[-tfa version]
[-timeframe]
[-tls]
[-tmpdir]
```



```
[-torswitches]
[-trace]
[-u]
[-universal]
[-unlockcells]
[-unset]
[-unsetinwallet]
[-updatezip]
[-upgrade]
[-uploadfailed]
[-uploadservicefailed]
[-usediscovery]
[-username]
[-usesocket]
[-usessh]
[-v]
[-wallet_loc]
[-withdebugger]
[-withrepairdata]
[-zfsnodes]
[-zfssa]
[-zipfile]
```

## Parameters

Table 9-47 a	hfctl compliance	Command	Parameters
--------------	------------------	---------	------------

Parameter	Description
-a	Runs all checks, including the best practice checks and the recommended patch check. If you do not specify any options, then the tools run all checks by default.

Parameter	Description
-acchk	<ul> <li>Runs application continuity checks.</li> <li>Set the following environment variable before using the -acchk option:</li> <li>RAT_AC_ASMJAR=path to asm-all-5.0.3.jar</li> <li>RAT_JAVA_HOME=path to jdk8</li> <li>RAT_AC_JDBCVER=Version of the JDBC like 12 or 12.0.1 or 18 or 18.2 or 19 or 19.1</li> <li>RAT_AC_JARDIR=Directory where jar files are present for concrete class</li> <li>RAT_AC_TRCDIR=Directory where trace files are present for Database coverage tests</li> <li>If the above environment variables are set, orachk can be run without any parameter to run acchk.</li> <li>Passing values in command line instead of environment variables.</li> <li>ahfctl compliance -acchk</li> <li>-javahome path to jdk8</li> <li>-asmhome path to asm-all-5.0.3.jar</li> <li>-jdbcver jdbc version</li> <li>-appjar directory where database trace files are present for concrete class</li> <li>-apptrc directory where database trace files are present for concrete class</li> <li>-apptrc directory where database trace files are present for concrete class</li> <li>-apptrc directory where database trace files are present for concrete class</li> <li>-apptrc directory where database trace files are present to measure database coverage</li> </ul>
	Note: -acchk can be run either for both database coverage and concrete classes or can be run only for database coverage or concrete class separately.
-anniar	Specify the directory where tar files are present
-applypatch	<pre>Applies a new orachk patch for the specified bug ID when orachk_bug_id.zip is provided. Applies a new orachk data patch for the specified data timestamp when orachk_data_timestamp.zip is provided.</pre>
-apptrc	Use -apptrc with -acchk. Used to specify the directory where trace files are present.
-asmhome path to asm jar	Specify to set asm home for acchk.
-asynch	Used to send remote <code>orachk</code> run in background. Used <code>-asynch</code> in combination with command <code>-remotehost</code> .



Parameter	Description
-attachment filename	When specified with -testemail, sends a test email with attachment to validate email configuration. Attachment should be present on the local node.
-autorun_id	Exits orachk if an autorun with same ID is already running.
-identitydir <i>directory</i> [-universal -	Used to specify identity files directory where identity files to all remote host are present.
autoselect]	-universal: Same identity file is applicable to all of the remote hosts.
	-autoselect: Automatically selects the identity files for multiple remote hosts.
	Identity file name must follow the naming convention as follows: • id_ENCRYPTION.HOSTNAME.USER
	• id_ENCRYPTION.*.* (with -universal)
	• id_ENCRYPTION.TAG.USER (with -autoselect)
	For example: id_dsa.myhost67.root
	RSA is the default SSH encryption. For DSA SSH encryption, set RAT_SSH_ENCR="dsa".
-autostart	Autostart will automatically set and run the orachk daemon.
-autostart reset	Starts and loads the default schedulers.
-autostatus	Checks the status of the scheduler.
-autostop	Use -autostop to remove autostart. It will stop the daemon and remove auto schedule entries from the wallet.
-autostop unset	Removes all default unmodified schedulers.
-b	Runs only the best practice checks.
-baseline	Use -baseline option with -fileattr to specify the baseline snapshot path.
-basic	Use -basic encrypt/decrypt using utf-8 character encoding.
-cellparallel <i>n</i>	Runs orachk on cells in parallel.
	<i>n</i> : Specify the number of child processes to run on cells. Default is 25% of CPUs.
-cellparallelmax	Runs orachk on cells in parallel.
	Number of child processes will be equal to the minimum number of CPUs and number of cells.
-cells	Specify a comma-delimited storage server names or file containing storage server names separated by newline to run orachk only on the selected storage servers.
-cellserial	Runs orachk in serial on storage servers.
-celltmpdir path	Sets RAT_CELL_TMPDIR internally. Creates orachk files on storage servers to non-default location.
-check	Runs a specific set of checks. Specify check IDs at the command prompt.
-checkdiscovery	Checks if orachk cache discovery exist or not.
-checkfaileduploads	Prints a list of collections for which upload failed.



Parameter	Description
-	Prints a list of collections for which service upload failed.
checkservicefaileduplo ads	
-ciphers list of ciphers	Specify ciphers for curl OSS upload.
-classicjson	Generates valid JSON files with results, exceptions, and recommendations.
-cleanup	Cleans up the temporary directory.
-clusternodes	Specify a comma-delimited list of node names or file containing node names separated by newline to run only on a subset of nodes.
-cmupgrade	Upgrades the Collection Manager if a new version of Collection Manager is available and database upload parameters are set in the <code>orachk</code> wallet.
-configdir <i>dir</i>	Use to configure ORDS.
-createprofile	Creates a custom profile. Specify a custom profile name followed by a list of comma-delimited check IDs to populate.
-credfile credential file	Use to specify a credential file. You need this credential file to run in non-interactive mode.
-cvuhome	You can specify a different Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) home with this parameter. When not specified, CVU from GRID home is run.
-cvuonly	Runs only Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) related checks.
-db_config_name db name	Use to set the name of database upload configuration.
-dball	Runs the database checks on all databases discovered on the system. Does not prompt for database selection.
-dbconfig	Specify a comma-delimited list of database homes with corresponding names to run only on a subset of databases. Does not prompt for database selection.
	Database home and corresponding names are separated by '%' while dbnames corresponding to home are separated by ':'.
-dbnames db_names	Specify a comma-delimited list of database names to run only on a subset of databases.
-dbnone	Skips all the database checks. Does not prompt for database selection.
-dbparallel n	Runs SQL, SQL_COLLECT, and operating system checks in parallel.
	n: Specify the number of child processes. Default is 25% of CPUs.
-dbparallelmax	Runs SQL, SQL_COLLECT, and operating system checks in parallel.
	Number of child processes will be equal to the minimum number of CPUs and number of databases.
-dbserial	Runs SQL, SQL_COLLECT, and operating system checks in serial.
-debug [-module]	Runs orachk in debug mode and generates debug log.
-decodezip zipfilename	Use to decrypt the encrypted collection.
-deleteprofile	Deletes the specified custom created profile.
-diagpath path	Specify the path where storage server diagnostic package will be copied.



Parameter	Description
-diff	Reports the difference between the two HTML reports.
	<pre>For example: -diff old_report new_report [-outfile output_HTML] [-force]</pre>
	Specify a directory name, or a ZIP file, or an HTML report file as old_report and new_report.
-disabledbupload	Disables database upload if database upload parameters are set in the wallet.
	Default behavior of database upload is enabled.
-disableserviceupload	Disables service upload if service upload parameters are set in the wallet.
d:	Casha diagovary data which can use far future are shik rupa
-discovery	Cache discovery data, which can use for future orachk runs.
-discoverydir location	Specify orachk cache discovery location.
-download	Downloads the orachk.zip file from the Oracle website.
-downloadchecks	Downloads the user_defined_checks.xml file from Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
-duration duration	The duration parameter specifies the number of hours of logs and traces to include in the storage server diagnostic package. Valid values are from 1 (default) to 6.
-ebs32bit	Runs orachk for EBS 32-bit database on Linux.
-ecra	Use to specify that orachk is running from ECRA.
-email_debuglevel [1  2]	When specified, displays debug messages for email connection and for all messages sent to and received from the server.
-enabledbupload	Enables database upload if database upload parameters are set in the wallet.
	Default behavior of database upload is enabled.
-enableserviceupload	Enables service upload if service upload parameters are set in the wallet. Default behavior of service upload is enabled.
-encodezip <i>zipfilename</i>	Encrypts the collection.
-env env type	Sets the environment type. Specify NORMAL/AHF/ATP values as env type.
-escs_mgmt_proxy	Use to specify that orachk is running from Exascale service management proxy.
-escs user	The -escs user option is applicable to Exascale.
-	Specify a user to run checks with user for which sudo has been configured on cells and has the ability to SSH to cells.
-event	Applicable to daemon mode.
<pre>[filename:pattern:tas k[,filename:pattern:ta</pre>	Sets RAT_SYS_EVENTS internally. Watches specified files for specified patterns to initiate orachk run per specified task.
sk]] 1	1 : Watches default files for default pattern to initiate orachk run per corresponding default task.
	filename:pattern,task: Watches filename for pattern to initiate orachk run per specified task.
-excludecheck	Excludes specific set of checks, enter check IDs at the command prompt.



Parameter	Description
-excludecvu	When specified, excludes Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) related checks.
-excludedbnames <i>db_names</i>	Specify a comma-delimited list of database names to exclude.
-excludediscovery	Excludes the discovered directories. Use with -fileattr [start check] option.
-excludemaa	Excludes Maximum Available Architecture.
<pre>-excludeprofile profile1,profile2,</pre>	Excludes specified profiles.
-extzfsnodes	Specify a comma-delimited external ZFS storage appliance names to run orachk only on the selected external storage appliances.
-failedchecks	Use to run FAIL, or INFO, or WARNING checks from a previous run. Specify an HTML file, or collections, or an output directory containing the HTML file.
-fileattr	<ul> <li>Checks file attribute changes.</li> <li>Options: <ul> <li>start: Takes file attributes snapshot of discovered directories.</li> <li>check: Takes a recent snapshot of discovered directories and compares with the previous snapshot.</li> <li>remove: Removes file attribute snapshots and related files.</li> <li>-includedir: Includes directories specified at the command-line to check file attributes.</li> <li>-excludediscovery: Excludes the discovered directories.</li> <li>-baseline baseline snapshot path</li> <li>-fileattronly: Performs file attributes check only and exits orachk.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-fileattronly	Performs file attributes check and exits orachk. Use with -fileattr option.
-force	Use -force with either -diff or -merge. With -diff, the -force option is used to compare different profiles collections or profile with non-profile collection. With -merge, the -force option is used to merge collections from dom0 and domu, or global and local zones.
-from time	<pre>Specify when to start collecting the logs and traces for storage server diagnostic package. The format of cell diagpack start time is as follows: Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss yyyy-MM-ddThh:mm:ss yyyy-MM-ddThh:mm:ss yyyy-MM-dd now</pre>



Parameter	Description
-get parameter or all [-id ID]	Displays the value of the specified daemon parameter or all the parameters.
	Use with -id ID to get values for specified autorun schedule ID.
	Supported parameters are:
	• autorun_schedule
	• autorun_flags
	• notification_email
	• collection_retention
-getcheckxml	Gets user-defined checks for execution. User-defined checks are written in XML format.
-getfromwallet	Gets an entry for a key in the wallet.
-getoutputdir	Prints the output directory.
-hardwaretype generation-socket	Specify hardware generation and socket for a system so that orachk can run a correct set of checks. Socket is mandatory only for Exadata.
-header <i>header</i>	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
-ibswitches	Specify a comma-delimited InfiniBand switch names to run orachk only on the selected InfiniBand switches.
-ibtmpdir <i>path</i>	Sets RAT IB TMPDIR internally.
	Creates orachk files on the switches to a non-default location.
-identifier SR or BUG Number	Specify an SR or a BUG number.
-identitydir <i>directory</i> [-universal]-	Specify identity files directory where identity files to all remote host are present.
autoselect]	<ul> <li>Options:</li> <li>-universal: Same identity file is applicable to all of the remote hosts.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>-autoselect: Automatically selects the identity files for multiple remote hosts.</li> </ul>
-includecvu	Includes Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) related check.
-includedir	Includes the directories specified at the command-line to check file attributes.
	Use with -fileattr option.
-includeprofile	Specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to the existing checks list.
	ahfctl compliance -includeprofile profile1, profile2



You cannot:

- use -includeprofile and -profile options together
- use -includeprofile and excludeprofile options together

Parameter	Description
-insecure <true false=""></true>	Enables or disables security.
-javahome	Use -javahome option with -acchkjavahome option is used to specify the JAVA_HOME directory for a JDK8 installation.
-jdbcver jdbc version	Use to specify JDBC version for acchk.
-json	Use to generate valid JSON files.
-key <i>key</i>	When specified, use this key for encryption or decryption.
-localonly	Runs checks only on the local node.
-localuser	The -localuser option allows the user to run root checks with user for which sudo has been configured and has ability to SSH on the remote node.
-lockcells all   - cells [cell names or cell IPs separated by comma][file containing cell names or IPs separated by newline]	Locks the storage cells. Applicable only to Exadata and SuperCluster.
-logconf filename	Specify the file containing logging configuration.
-loglevel DEBUG INFO  WARNING ERROR  CRITICAL NOTSET	Sets the logging level.
-m	Excludes checks for Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) scorecards.
-merge [-force]	Merges reports by providing a comma-delimited list of directories or zip files.
	<ul> <li>-force: Merges collections from dom0 and domu or global and local zones.</li> </ul>
-modifyprofile	Modifies a custom profile.
	Specify the profile name followed by a comma-delimited check IDs. If the checks are present in the profile, they will be removed. If not, check would be added.
-debug [-module]	Runs orachk in debug mode and generates debug log for the specified region.
	Valid modules are:
	• discovery
	• execution
	• output
-mos_config_name <i>mos</i> config name	Specify the name of MOS upload configuration.
-mserver_conf	Email server configuration details.
el]	<ul> <li>Options:</li> <li><i>hostname</i>: SMTP host server name or IP address.</li> <li><i>port</i>: SMTP host server port.</li> </ul>
	• <i>debuglevel</i> : It can either be 0 or 1. Displays email verbose output
-nocleanup	Specify not to clean the temporary directory.



Parameter	Description
-nocvu	Excludes Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) related checks.
-nodaemon	Does not send commands to the daemon, usage is interactive.
-nodeparallel n	Run orachk on remote nodes in parallel.
	<i>n</i> : Specify the number of child processes to run on the remote node. Default is 25% of CPUs.
-nodeparallelmax	Runs orachk on remote nodes in parallel.
	Number of child processes will be equal to the minimum number of CPUs and the number of remote nodes.
-nodeserial	Runs orachk in serial on compute nodes.
-nopass	Skips PASSed checks to print in orachk report and uploads to the database.
-noproxy <true false=""></true>	Use to disable or enable proxy.
-nordbms	If CRS is installed, but Oracle Database is not installed and still the user wants to run orachk then user can specify this option.
-noreport	Specify not to generate HTML report.
-noscore	Specify not to print healthscore in the orachk HTML report.
-noupgrade	Specify -noupgrade option if you do not want to be prompted for an upgrade even if a later version is available under the location specified by RAT_UPGRADE_LOC.
-ordscheck	Lets you know if ORDS is setup or not.
	If ORDS is setup, then it prints the URL to be used to submit runs using REST APIs.
-ordsrmsetup	Removes ORDS setup. It stops the daemon running and deletes the ORDS user's home directory if no collections are found . If collections from previous runs are found, then it prompts the user before a decision is made to remove the setup or not.
-ordssetup [dir where	Sets up ORDS on a system.
ords.war is present [- configdir dir used for configuring ORDS]] [- ordshomedir Any directory which has write permission]	<ul> <li>Options</li> <li>-configdir is optional. If -configdir is not specified, then the dir where ords.war is present is considered as configdir.</li> <li>-ordshomedir is optional. This directory needs to be specified if root does not have privilege to run useradd to create the default home directory. When -ordshomedir is specified, then user home will be the path passed along with the -ordshomedir.</li> </ul>
-oss_config_name ossconfigname	Specify the name of OSS upload configuration.
-outfile	Use -outfile option with -diff. Used to manually provide a name for the output file.
-output path	Sets RAT_OUTPUT internally. Creates an orachk collection zip file and output directory to non-default (current) location.
-р	Runs patch checks only.
-packpollingtimeout timeout(in secs)	Specify the amount of time for which orachk will wait for submitted storage server diagnostic package generation to finish.
-postupgrade	Runs post-upgrade best practice checks for 11.2.0.4 databases and above.



Parameter	Description
-preupgrade	Runs pre-upgrade best practice checks for 11.2.0.4 databases and above .
-probe	Generates probe XML for Enterprise Manager.
-profile profile1, profile2,	Specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to run only the checks in the specified profiles.
-purge_size	Specify to purge compliance data larger than a certain size.
-querypatch	Lists the details of all of the installed <code>orachk</code> patches, or for the specified bug ID, or data timestamp.
-readenvconfig	Reads configuration file. This file contains parameters previously which were set using RAT environment variables.
-rediscovery	Refreshes cache discovery data, which can be used for future ${\tt orachk}$ runs.
-remotedestdir	Specify the remote destination directory so that <code>orachk</code> run can take place from that location.
-remotehost	Use to launch orachk on a remote system. Once the run on remote system is over, orachk brings back collection zip into local host. This feature requires identity file to make connection to remote system
-remoteuser	Specify the remote user to run <code>orachk</code> remoteuser is used in combination with -remotehost.
-repair file checkids  all	<ul> <li>Repairs checks.</li> <li>Options: <ul> <li><i>file</i>: File containing check ids that need to be repaired.</li> <li><i>checkids</i>: Comma-delimited check IDs that need to be repaired.</li> <li>all: Repairs all checks.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-rmap	Prints reverse map for sanitized elements.
-rmdiscovery	Removes cache discovery data.
-rollbackpatch	Rolls back the applied patch <code>orachk_bug_id.zip</code> to it is previous state at which the patch was applied.
	Rolls back the applied data patch orachk_data_timestamp.zip to the released production version.
-rpackpollingtimeout timeout(in secs)	Specify the amount of time for which orachk will wait for previously submitted (within the timeframe) storage server diagnostic package generation to finish.
-runasroot	Runs as root user by a promoted user. User can be promoted by running ahfctl access promote -user username as root user.
<pre>-sendemail "notification_email=em ailaddress[,emailaddre ss]"</pre>	Emails orachk run report.
-set parameter or all	Sets parameter(s) for autorun.
[-id <i>ID</i> ]	<b>Configures the</b> orachk <b>daemon parameter like</b> param1=value1; param2=value2
	If -id ID is specified, then it will configure orachk daemon parameter(s) for specified autorun schedule ID.



Parameter	Description
-setasm path to asm home	Sets ASM HOME.
-setcrs crs home	Sets crs home.
-setemagent path to em agent home	Sets EM Agent home.
-setinvloc path to inventory location	Sets inventory location.
<pre>-setinwallet wallet_key1,wallet_key 2,</pre>	Sets an entry for the key:value pair in the wallet.
-setjava path to java home	Sets Java home.
-setjdbcver jdbc version	Sets JDBC version.
-setwls path to wls home	Sets Weblogic server home.
-short	Prints short version.
-show_critical	Shows critical checks in the orachk report by default.
-showahfhome	Shows AHF home directory.
-showdatadir	Shows orachk data directory.
-showpass	Shows PASSed checks in the orachk report by default.
-showrepair checkid	Displays check repair command.
	checkid : Shows repair command for the given check ID.
-silentforce	Runs orachk in non-interactive mode. Run will not prompt for inputs and hence consider default values.
-skip_security	Skips security validation.
-skip_usr_def_checks	Does not run the checks specified in the user-defined XML file.
-switches switch1, switch2,	Specify a comma-delimited switch names to run orachk on switches.
-switchparallel n	Runs orachk on switches in parallel.
	<i>n</i> : Specify the number of child processes to run on switches. Default is 25% of CPUs.
-switchparallelmax	Runs orachk on switches in parallel.
	Number of child processes will be equal to the minimum number of CPUs and number of switches.
-switchserial	Runs orachk in serial on switches.
-syslog	Sets RAT_SEND_TO_RSYSLOG internally. orachk will write the JSON results to syslog.
-tag <i>tagname</i>	Appends <i>tagname</i> to the report name. <i>Tagname</i> must contain only alphanumeric characters.



Parameter	Description
-targetversion	Use -targetversion with -preupgrade in order to specify the target version of the database. Specify a valid database target version and rerun again.
<pre>-testemail "notification_email=em ailaddress[,emailaddre ss]"</pre>	Sends a test email to validate email configuration.
-timeframe timeframe (in secs)	orachk will pick storage server diagnostic package if start time is within the timeframe.
-tls tlsversion	Specify the version of TLS for curl OSS upload.
-tmpdir path	Sets RAT_TMPDIR internally. Creates orachk temporary files to non- default (current user home) location.
-torswitches	Specify a comma-delimited Top of Rack switch names to run <code>orachk</code> only on the selected Top of Rack switches.
-identitydir <i>directory</i> [-universal -	Specify identity files directory where identity files to all remote host are present.
autoselect]	<ul> <li>Options: <ul> <li>-universal: Same identity file is applicable to all of the remote hosts.</li> <li>-autoselect: Automatically selects the identity files for multiple remote hosts.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-unlockcells all   - cells [cell names or cell IPs separated by comma][file containing cell names or IPs separated by newline]	<ul> <li>Unlocks the storage cells. Applicable only for Exadata and SuperCluster.</li> <li>Options: <ul> <li>all: Unlocks all of the available cells.</li> <li>-cells: Comma-delimited list of cell names or cell IP addresses.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-unset <i>parameter</i> or all [-id <i>ID</i> ]	Unsets set parameter(s). If -id ID is specified, it will unset the parameter for specified autorun schedule ID.
-unsetinwallet	Deletes an entry for the key:value pair in the wallet.
-updatezip	Updates orachk.zip wallet with the wallet of unzipped toolkit.
-upgrade	Force upgrades the version of orachk being run if a newer version is available under the location specified by RAT_UPGRADE_LOC.
-uploadfailed all   [comma-delimited list of collections]	Uploads collections to the database.
-uploadservicefailed all   [comma-delimited list of collections]	Uploads collections to the service.
-usediscovery	Specify to use cache discovery data for the orachk run.
-username username	Specify a user name. User name is required for retrieving URL.
-usesocket	Specify to use Oracle Trace File Analyzer socket to run.



Parameter	Description
-usessh	In full AHF installation, orachk uses socket connection to communicate with remote compute nodes. usessh will force orachk to use SSH protocol to communicate with remote compute nodes.
-v	Displays version.
-wallet_loc	Specify the custom location of the wallet. Setting this would override the default location of the wallet.
-zfsnodes	Specify a comma-delimited list of ZFS storage appliance names to run orachk only on the selected storage appliances.
-zfssa	Specify a comma-delimited list of ZFS storage appliance names to run orachk.
-zipfile zipfile for MOS upload	Sets zip for MOS upload.

## **Related Topics**

Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

# 9.2.14 Running AHFCTL Commands to Sanitize Sensitive Information and Reverse Map Sanitized Elements

Use ahftcl redact to sanitize sensitive data in regular files, zip files and directories, and ahfctl rmap to reverse map the elements sanitized using Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle ORAchk.

ahftcl redact

Use the  ${\tt ahftcl}\ {\tt redact}\ {\tt command}\ {\tt to}\ {\tt sanitize}\ {\tt sensitive}\ {\tt data}\ {\tt in}\ {\tt regular}\ {\tt files},\ {\tt zip}\ {\tt files}\ {\tt and}\ {\tt directories}.$ 

ahftcl rmap

Use the ahfctl map command to reverse map the elements sanitized using Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk.

## 9.2.14.1 ahftcl redact

Use the ahftcl redact command to sanitize sensitive data in regular files, zip files and directories.

## Syntax

# Note: The ahftcl redact command is not supported on Microsoft Windows.

```
ahfctl redact
[-h]
[-i I]
[-o O]
[-m {mask,sanitize}] [-l {system,database,userdata,all}
[{system,database,userdata,all} ...]]
```

#### Usage

```
ahfctl redact -i file_name -o out_dir -m mask
```

ahfctl redact -i dir_name -m sanitize -l system database

#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-i I -o O	Redacts the specified file or directory. Specify a regular file, zip file, or directory. Works with targets in the working directory or full path to the target. Full path to output directory (If not specified, then defaults to in-place redaction)
-m {mask,sanitize}	<ul> <li>Specify a redaction mode.</li> <li>Redaction modes:</li> <li>mask: Replaces the entity instance with asterisk, for example, 'hrdb' with '****'</li> <li>sanitize: (Default) Replaces the entity instance with substitution map value, for example, 'PDB1' with '2zq2'.</li> </ul>
<pre>-l {system, database, userdata, all} [{system, database, userdata, all}]</pre>	<ul> <li>Redact only the subset of entities based on the level specified.</li> <li>system: hostname, IP address, port, username</li> <li>database: dbname, tbsname, svcname, sqlstmt</li> <li>userdata: userdata in block and redo dumps</li> <li>all: (Default) All levels</li> </ul>

#### Table 9-48 ahfctl redact Command Parameters

#### Example 9-49 Redacting a regular file

```
ahfctl redact -i stbm000004-vm15.tfa_Thu_Ju1_22_13_24_56_UTC_2021.zip.txt -m mask
```

AHF is redacting



```
/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/testcollection/stbm000004-
vm15.tfa Thu Jul 22 13 24 56 UTC 2021.zip.txt
```

Successfully redacted file

/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/testcollection/owlo000004vm15.tfa_Thu_Jul_56_53_62_13_UTC_2021.zip.txt

## Example 9-50 Redacting a zip file

ahfctl redact -i testzip.zip -o dirtest -l system database

AHF is redacting /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/testcollection/testzip.zip

Successfully redacted zip

/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/testcollection/dirtest/redacted_testzip.zip

### Example 9-51 Redacting a directory

ahfctl redact -i test -m mask -l system userdata

AHF is redacting /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/testcollection/test

Successfully redacted dir /opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/testcollection/test

## 9.2.14.2 ahftcl rmap

Use the ahfctl rmap command to reverse map the elements sanitized using Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Orachk.

Syntax

## Note:

The ahftcl rmap command is not supported on Microsoft Windows.

```
ahfctl rmap
[-h]
[-l L [L ...]]
[-all]
```

#### Usage

ahfctl rmap -all

ahfctl rmap -l string1 string2 string3



#### Parameters

Table 9-49	ahfctl rr	nap Commar	nd Parameters
------------	-----------	------------	---------------

Parameter	Description
-l L [L]	List of substituted strings, for example, string1 string2 string3
-all	(Default) Prints all original strings from the substituted stored strings.

## Example 9-52 ahfctl rmap

```
ahfctl rmap -l yudaqpec dwootq 49 57 77 95
| Entity Type | Substituted Entity Name | Original Entity
Name
     username
                  yudaqpec
                                 barumuga
                  dwootq
username |
                                 emcadm
           49 57 77 95
I IPV4
          16_11_47_46
```

# 9.2.15 Running AHFCTL Commands to Manage InfiniBand and RoCE Switches

Use the ahfctl commands to manage InfiniBand and RoCE switches.



Use the ahfctl switch command to manage manage InfiniBand and RoCE switches.

## 9.2.15.1 ahfctl switch

Use the ahfctl switch command to manage manage InfiniBand and RoCE switches.

## Syntax

```
ahfctl switch
[-h]
[-configure]
```



```
[-switches SWITCHES]
[-status]
[-json]
[-deconfigure]
[-debug]
```

### Parameters

## Table 9-50 ahfctl switch Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-configure	Specify to configure InfiniBand and RoCE switches.
-switches SWITCHES	Specify a comma-delimited list of switches to configure. For example: <i>switch1,switch2,switch3</i>
-status	Specify to get configuration details of InfiniBand and RoCE switches.
-json	Specify to get configuration details of InfiniBand and RoCE switches in JSON format.
-deconfigure	Specify to remove configuration details of InfiniBand and RoCE switches from AHF.
-debug	Specify to run the debug script.

## Example 9-53 ahfctl switch examples

• To configure InfiniBand and RoCE switches:

ahfctl switch -configure

• To store configuration details of the switches specified:

ahfctl switch -configure -switches sw1, sw2, sw3

• To get configuration details of a switch:

ahfctl switch -status

• To get configuration details of a switch in JSON format:

```
ahfctl switch -status -json
```

• To remove configuration details of a switch from AHF:

```
ahfctl switch -deconfigure
```

If security policies do not permit connection to an InfiniBand switch as the default user root, then specify a different user by setting the RAT IBSWITCH USER environment variable:

export RAT IBSWITCH USER=user



If security policies do not permit connection to a RoCE switch as the default user admin, then specify a different user by setting the RAT IBSWITCH USER environment variable:

```
export RAT IBSWITCH USER=user
```

## Note:

AHF does not discover RoCE switches automatically. You must provide a list of available switches using the RAT_SWITCHES environment variable or while running the ahfctl switch -configure command.

```
export RAT SWITCHES="scaqap06sw-roceb1,scaqap06sw-rocea1"
```

```
ahfctl switch -configure -switches sw1, sw2, sw3
```

You can also configure RoCE switches by running the ahfctl switch -configure command without specifying a comma-delimited list of RoCE switches. When you run the ahfctl switch -configure command, AHF will prompt you to enter a comma-delimited list switch names.

## 9.2.16 Running AHFCTL Commands to Uninstall AHF

Use the ahfctl commands to uninstall AHF.

```
• ahfctl uninstall
Use the ahfctl uninstall command to uninstall Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.
```

## 9.2.16.1 ahfctl uninstall

Use the ahfctl uninstall command to uninstall Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

Running the command:

- Stops Oracle Orachk
- Stops Oracle Trace File Analyzer
- Deletes the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installation directory

#### Syntax

```
ahfctl uninstall
[-local]
[-silent]
[-deleterepo]
```



#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
-local	Uninstalls Oracle Autonomous Health Framework only on the local node.	
	Note: If you do not specify the -local option, then the uninstaller script uninstalls Oracle Autonomous Health Framework from all of the configured nodes.	
-silent	Specify to not ask any uninstall questions.	
-deleterepo	Deletes the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework repository.	

## Table 9-51 ahfctl uninstall Command Parameters

# 9.3 TFACTL Command Reference

Review the list of TFACTL commands to manage Autonomous Health Framework.

- Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Administration Commands You need root access to tfact1, or sudo access to run all administration commands.
- Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Summary and Analysis Commands
  Use these commands to view the summary of deployment and status of Oracle Trace File
  Analyzer, and changes and events detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Diagnostic Collection Commands Run the diagnostic collection commands to collect diagnostic data.

# 9.3.1 Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Administration Commands

You need root access to tfact1, or sudo access to run all administration commands.

Command	Description
tfactl start	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon on the local node.
tfactl stop	Stops the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon on the local node.
tfactl enable	Enables automatic restart of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon after a failure or system reboot.
tfactl disable	Stops any running Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon and disables automatic restart.
tfactl uninstall	Removes Oracle Trace File Analyzer from the local node.
tfactl syncnodes	Generates and copies Oracle Trace File Analyzer certificates from one Oracle Trace File Analyzer node to other nodes.

## Table 9-52 Basic tfactl commands



Table 9-52	(Cont.)	Basic	tfactl	commands
------------	---------	-------	--------	----------

Command	Description
tfactl restrictprotocol	Restricts the use of certain protocols.
tfactl status	Checks the status of an Oracle Trace File Analyzer process.
	The output is same as tfactl print status.

#### tfactl access

Use the tfact1 access command to enable non-root users to have controlled access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer, and to run diagnostic collections.

tfactl availability

Use the tfact1 availability command to enable or disable resources for Availability Score, and to search a specific data type in the telemetry cache.

tfactl blackout

Use the tfact1 blackout command to suppress diagnostic collections at a more granular level. By default, blackout will be in effect for 24 hours.

tfactl cell

Use the tfactl cell command to print or modify various storage cell configuration.

tfactl checkupload

Use the tfact1 checkupload command to validate the configured upload parameters.

## • tfactl dbcheck

Use the tfact1 dbcheck command to collect diagnostic data from the Oracle Exadata machine to identify issues with operating system, file system, memory, and I/O system.

## • tfactl diagnosetfa

Use the tfact1 diagnosetfa command to collect Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic data from the local node to identify issues with Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

• tfactl disable

Use the tfact1 disable command to prevent the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon from restarting.

• tfactl enable

Use the tfact1 enable command to enable automatic restart of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon after a failure or system reboot.

• tfactl get

Use the tfact1 get command to view the details of various Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration settings.

#### tfactl floodcontrol

Use the tfact1 floodcontrol command to limit or stop Oracle Trace File Analyzer collecting the same events in a given frame of time.

tfactl getresourcelimit

Use the tfactl getresourcelimit command to fetch details of Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage limitations.

- tfactl getupload
   Use the tfactl getupload command to fetch the details of configured upload parameters.
- tfactl host

Use the tfact1 host command to add hosts to, or remove hosts from the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration.



tfactl insight

Use the  ${\tt tfactl}$  insight command to generate AHF Insights report from across nodes in the AHF cluster.

- tfactl index
   Use the tfactl index command to index events.
- tfactl print
   Use the tfactl print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).
- tfactl print inventory Use the tfactl print inventory command delete file metadata.
- tfactl print syncstatus Use the tfactl print syncstatus command to get the sync status of TFA on all cluster nodes.
- tfactl purgeindex
   Use the tfactl purgeindex command to index events.
- tfactl purgeinventory Use the tfactl purgeinventory command delete file metadata.
- tfactl queryindex
   Use the tfactl queryindex command to view stored events.
- tfactl rediscover Use the tfactl rediscover command to discover new components and update inventory.
- tfactl refreshconfig Use the tfactl refreshconfig command to refresh and list Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron jobs.
- tfactl refreshconfig modifycron Use the tfactl refreshconfig modifycron command to modify the Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron entry.
- tfactl restrictprotocol Use the tfactl restrictprotocol command to restrict certain protocols.
- tfactl sendmail
   Use the tfactl sendmail command to send a test email to verify SMTP configuration.
- tfactl set

Use the  ${\tt tfactl}$  set command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

- tfactl setresourcelimit Use the tfactl setresourcelimit command to restrict the CPU and memory usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- tfactl setupload
   Use the tfactl setupload com

Use the tfact1 setupload command to set upload parameters.

• tfactl showrepo

Use the  ${\tt tfactl showrepo}$  command to get the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

tfactl start

Use the tfact1 start command to start the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon on the local node, and also to start the desired support tool.



tfactl startahf

Use the  ${\tt tfactl startahf}$  command to start the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

- tfactl status
   Use the tfactl status command to check the run status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
- tfactl statusahf

Use the tfact1 statusahf command to check the sheeduler status for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

• tfactl stop

Use the tfact1 stop command to stop the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon on the local node, and also to stop the desired support tool.

• tfactl stopahf

Use the tfact1 stopahf command to stop the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

• tfactl synchodes

Use the tfact1 syncnodes command to generate and copy Oracle Trace File Analyzer certificates to other Oracle Trace File Analyzer nodes.

• tfactl uninstall

Use the tfact1 uninstall command to uninstall Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

• tfactl upload

Use the tfact1 upload command to upload collections or files on demand.

tfactl unsetresourcelimit

Use the tfact1 unsetresourcelimit command to unset the limitations set on Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage.

- tfactl unsetupload
   Use the tfactl unsetupload command to unset the configured upload parameters.
- tfactl version

Use the  ${\tt tfactl version}$  command to check the version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

## 9.3.1.15 tfactl insight

Use the tfact1 insight command to generate AHF Insights report from across nodes in the AHF cluster.

## AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able to upload to pre-authenticated (PAR) URL. Uploading AHF Insights reports helps Oracle Cloud Operations to identify, investigate, track, and resolve system health issues and divergences in best practice configurations quickly and effectively.

# Oracle Exadata Database Service on Dedicated Infrastructure (ExaDB-D) and Oracle Base Database Service

To upload AHF Insights report to PAR location, run:

```
tfactl diagcollect -insight -last 1h -par par_url>
```

tfactl insight -last 1h -par par_url>



## Syntax

```
tfactl insight
[-h]
[-node NODE]
[-last LAST | -for FOR | -from [FROM]]
[-to [TO]]
[-refresh]
[-keepinput]
[-par PAR]
[-request_from REQUEST_FROM]
[-onlyinsightsupload]
[-status]
```

## Parameters

Prefix each option with a minus sign (-).

Option	Description
<pre>-node all local  n1,n2,</pre>	Specify a comma-delimited list of nodes from which to collect diagnostic information. Default is all.

Option	scription		
[-last <n><m h d>    - from time -to time   - for time]</m h d></n>	• Specify the -last parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the past specific number of minutes ( <i>m</i> ), number of hours ( <i>h</i> ), or days ( <i>d</i> ). By default, using the command with this parameter also trims files that are large and shows files only from the specified interval.		
	<ul> <li>Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to collect files that have relevant data during a specific time interval, and trim data before this time where files are large.</li> <li>Supported time formats:</li> </ul>		
	"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"		
	"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"		
	"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"		
	<ul> <li>"yyyy-mm-dd"</li> <li>Specify the -for parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the time given. The files tfact1 collects will have timestamps in between which the time you specify after -for is included. No data trimming is done for this option.</li> <li>Supported time formats: "Mon/dd/yyyy" "yyyy-mm-dd" date</li> </ul>		
	Note: If you specify both date and time, then you must enclose both the values in double quotation marks (""). If you specify only the date or the time, then you do not have to enclose the single value in quotation marks.		
-refresh	Provide fresh data from AHF Insight sources.		
-keepinput	ecifies not to remove the input collection directory.		
-par PAR	Uploads collection to a pre-authenticated URL.		
-request_from REQUEST_FROM	Specifies the requestor of the collection.		
-onlyinsightsupload	Specifies only to upload insights $\mathtt{zip}$ to Object Store or a preauthenticated URL.		
-status	Checks the status of AHF Insights.		

## 9.3.1.1 tfactl access

Use the tfact1 access command to enable non-root users to have controlled access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer, and to run diagnostic collections.

Non-root users can run a subset of tfactl commands. Running a subset of commands enables non-root users to have controlled access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer, and to run diagnostic collections. However, root access is still required to install and administer Oracle
Trace File Analyzer. Control non-root users using the tfactl access command. Add or remove non-root users depending upon your business requirements.

### Note:

By default, all Oracle home owners, OS DBA groups, and ASM groups are added to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer Access Manager list while installing or upgrading Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

AHF introduces two roles, platinum and privileged-compliance-check in release 22.3.

- **1. platinum** can perform the following actions:
  - Run the diagnosetfa command to collect Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic data from the local node to identify issues with Oracle Trace File Analyzer
  - Set auto-upgrade
  - Run compliance-checks as root
  - Update AHF metadata
  - Change AHF configuration parameters
  - Run default commands of a non-root TFA user
- 2. privileged-compliance-checks can perform the following actions:
  - Run compliance-checks as root
  - Run default commands of a non-root TFA user
- When AHF is upgraded, following operation will be performed for orarom user:
  - If the orarom user is already promoted, it will be added to the platinum role.
  - If the orarom user has not already been promoted, it will not be added to the platinum role
- After upgrade, to add any user to the platinum role, use the below commands:
  - To add a role for an existing TFA user:

tfactl access grant -user <user name> -role platinum

- To remove a role for a user:

tfactl access revoke -user <user name> -role platinum

- A user who has been assigned a role is role-managed. It is not possible for the user to revert to the old promotion system.
- A user can have multiple roles.
- To find the current role of any user, run the tfact1 access lsusers command.

tfactl access lsusers	
·	
TFA Users in Node1	
++++	++
User Name   Status   Promoted	Roles

+		++		+	+
	dbusr	Allowed	false	n/a	
	giusr	Allowed	true	n/a	I
	grid	Allowed	n/a	privileged-compliance-checks	I
	orarom	Allowed	n/a	platinum	I
	oracle	Allowed	n/a	platinum, privileged-compliance-checks	I
۲,		++		+	۱

### In this example:

- dbusr has the basic set of privileges
- giusr and grid have the ability to run compliance checks as root in addition to basic privileges
- orarom user has the privileges of platinum user in addition to basic privileges
- orarom user has the privileges of platinum and privileged-compliance-checks user in addition to basic privileges

### Syntax

tfactl access <command> [options]
commands:lsusers|add|remove|block|unblock|promote|demote|grant|revoke|reset|



```
removeall
options: -user|-role|-json|-local
tfactl access lsusers
tfactl access lsusers [ -json ]
tfactl access lsusers [ -local ]
tfactl access add -user user_name
tfactl access add -user user name -role role name
tfactl access add -user user_name -role role_name [ -local ]
tfactl access remove -user user name [ -local ]
tfactl access block -user user_name [ -local ]
tfactl access unblock -user user name [ -local ]
tfactl access promote [ -local ]
tfactl access demote [ -local ]
tfactl access grant -user user_name -role role_name [ -local ]
tfactl access revoke -user user_name -role role_name [ -local ]
tfactl access reset
tfactl access removeall
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-53 tfactl access Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
lsusers	Lists all the Oracle Trace File Analyzer users.



Parameter	Description
add	Adds a user to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer access list.
remove	Removes a user from the Oracle Trace File Analyzer access list.
block	Blocks Oracle Trace File Analyzer access for non-root user.
	Use this command to block a specific user's access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
unblock	Enables Oracle Trace File Analyzer access for non-root users who were blocked earlier.
	Use this command to unblock a user that was blocked earlier by running the command tfactl access block.
promote	Promotes Oracle Trace File Analyzer access for non-root users.
	Use the -local flag to change settings only on the local node.
demote	Demotes Oracle Trace File Analyzer access for non-root users.
	However, the list of users who were granted access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer is stored, if the access to non-root users is promoted later.
	Use the -local flag to change settings only on the local node.
grant	Grants a role to a non-root user.
revoke	Revokes the role granted to a non-root user.
reset	Resets to the default access list that includes all Oracle Home owners and DBA groups.
removeall	Removes all Oracle Trace File Analyzer users.
	Remove all users from the Oracle Trace File Analyzer access list including the default users.

### Table 9-53 (Cont.) tfactl access Command Parameters

### Example 9-54 tfactl access

To list all the Oracle Trace File Analyzer users:

```
tfactl access lsusers -json
testuser: {
    "node1": [
    {
        "Promoted": "n/a",
```



```
"Roles": "platinum",
    "Status": "Allowed",
    "User Name": "dbusr"
  },
  {
    "Promoted": "false",
    "Roles": "n/a",
    "Status": "Allowed",
    "User Name": "giusr"
  }
],
"node2": [
 {
    "Promoted": "n/a",
    "Roles": "platinum",
    "Status": "Allowed",
    "User Name": "dbusr"
  },
  {
    "Promoted": "false",
    "Roles": "n/a",
    "Status": "Allowed",
    "User Name": "giusr"
  }
]
```

To add a user, for example, *abc* to the Oracle Trace File Analyzer access list and enable access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer across cluster:

tfactl access add -user abc

}

To add a user, for example, *abc*, assign a role, and enable access to Oracle Trace File Analyzer across cluster nodes:

tfactl access add -user abc -role platinum

To remove a user, for example, abc from the Oracle Trace File Analyzer access list:

```
tfactl access remove -user abc
```

To block a user, for example, xyz from accessing Oracle Trace File Analyzer:

tfactl access block -user xyz

To grant a role to non-root user:

tfactl access grant -user xyz -role platinum

To revoke a role granted to a non-root user:

tfactl access revoke -user xyz -role platinum



To remove all Oracle Trace File Analyzer users:

```
tfactl access removeall
```

# 9.3.1.2 tfactl availability

Use the tfact1 availability command to enable or disable resources for Availability Score, and to search a specific data type in the telemetry cache.

### Syntax

```
tfactl availability enable|disable|dumpcache
tfactl availability enable -key key -value value | -list
tfactl availability disable -key key -value value [-for nd|D|h|H|m|M] | -list
[-for nd|D|h|H|m|M]
```

tfactl availability dumpcache [-data_type data_type]

### Parameters

### Table 9-54 tfactl availability enable Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-type resource_type	Specify the resource type that you want to enable.
-key <i>key</i>	Specify the key of the resource that you want to enable.
-list	Displays the list of resources that are available for enabling.

### Parameters

### Table 9-55 tfactl availability disable Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-type resource_type	Specify the resource type that you want to enable.
-key key	Specify the key of the resource that you want to enable.
[-for nd D h H m M]   -list [-for nd D h H  m M]	Specify the days, hours, or minutes to determine how long the resource will be disabled. Default is 7 days.
-list	Displays the list of resources that are available for disabling



#### Parameters

#### Table 9-56 tfactl availability dumpcache Command Parameters

 Parameter
 Description

 -data_type data_type
 Specify the data type that you want to search in the telemetry cache.

### Example 9-55 tfactl availability enable

tfactl availability enable -list

tfactl availability enable -type server_disk -key filesystem -value "/dev/ xvdad1"

tfactl availability enable -type server network -key interface -value eth1

### Example 9-56 tfactl availability disable

tfactl availability disable -list

tfactl availability disable -list -for 3d

tfactl availability disable -list -for 15h

tfactl availability disable -type server_disk -key filesystem -value "/dev/ xvdad1"

tfactl availability disable -type server_network -key interface -value eth1

tfactl availability disable -type server_disk -key filesystem -value "/dev/ xvdad1" -for 3d

tfactl availability disable -type server_network -key interface -value eth1 - for 12h



### Example 9-57 tfactl availability dumpcache

tfactl availability dumpcache tfactl availability dumpcache -data_type pdb tfactl availability dumpcache -data_type db_tablespace tfactl availability dumpcache -data_type db_backup tfactl availability dumpcache -data_type cstate

# 9.3.1.3 tfactl blackout

Use the tfact1 blackout command to suppress diagnostic collections at a more granular level. By default, blackout will be in effect for 24 hours.

### Syntax

```
tfactl blackout add|remove|print
-targettype host|crs|asm|asmdg|database|dbbackup|db_dataguard|db_tablespace|
pdb_tablespace|pdb|listener|service|os
-target all|name
[-container name]
[-pdb pdb_name]
-event all|"event_str1,event_str2"|availability
[-timeout nm|nh|nd|none]
[-c|-local|-nodes "node1,node2"]
[-reason "reason for blackout"]
[-docollection]
```

### Parameters

Table 9-57 tfactl blackout Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
add remove print	Adds, removes, or prints blackout conditions.



Parameter	Description
-targettype type	Limits blackout only to the specified target type.
<b>Target type:</b> host crs asm  asmdg database  dbbackup db dataguard	host: The whole node is under blackout. If there is host blackout, then every blackout element that's shown true in the Telemetry JSON will have the reason for the blackout.
db_tablespace  pdb_tablespace pdb	crs: Blackout the availability of the Oracle Clusterware resource or events in the Oracle Clusterware logs.
listener service os	asm: Blackout the availability of Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM) on this machine or events in the Oracle ASM alert logs.
	asmdg: Blackout an Oracle ASM disk group.
	database: Blackout the availability of an Oracle Database, Oracle Database backup, tablespace, and so on, or events in the Oracle Database alert logs.
	dbbackup: Blackout Oracle Database backup events (such as CDB or archive backups).
	db_dataguard: Blackout Oracle Data Guard events.
	db_tablespace: Blackout Oracle Database tablespace events (container database).
	pdb_tablespace: Blackout Oracle Pluggable Database tablespace events (Pluggable database).
	pdb: Blackout Oracle Pluggable Database events.
	listener: Blackout the availability of a listener.
	service: Blackout the availability of a service.
	os: Blackout one or more operating system records.
-target all  <i>name</i>	Specify the target for blackout. You can specify a comma-delimited list of targets.
	By default, the target is set to all.
-container name	Specify the database container name (db_unique_name) where the blackout will take effect (for PDB, DB_TABLESPACE, and PDB_TABLESPACE).
-pdb pdb_name	Specify the PDB where the blackout will take effect (for PDB_TABLESPACE only).
-events all " <i>str1,str2</i> "	Limits blackout only to the availability events, or event strings, which should not trigger auto collections, or be marked as blacked out in telemetry JSON.
	all: Blackout everything for the target specified.
	string: Blackout for incidents where any part of the line contains the strings specified.
	Specify a comma-delimited list of strings.
-timeout <i>nh nd</i>  none	Specify the duration for blackout in number of hours or days before timing out. By default, the timeout is set to 24 hours (24h).
-c -local	Specify if blackout should be set to cluster-wide or local.
	By default, blackout is set to local.
-reason <i>comment</i>	Specify a descriptive reason for the blackout.
-docollection	Use this option to do an automatic diagnostic collection even if a blackout is set for this target.

### Table 9-57 (Cont.) tfactl blackout Command Parameters



#### Example 9-58 tfactl blackout

• To blackout event: ORA-00600 on targettype: database, target: mydb

tfactl blackout add -targettype database -target mydb -event "ORA-00600"

• To blackout event: ORA-04031 on targettype: database, target: all

tfactl blackout add -targettype database -target all -event "ORA-04031" - timeout 1h

To blackout db backup events on targettype: dbbackup, target: mydb

tfactl blackout add -targettype dbbackup -target mydb

To blackout db dataguard events on targettype: db_dataguard, target: mydb

tfactl blackout add -targettype db dataguard -target mydb -timeout 30m

 To blackout db tablespace events on targettype: db_tablespace, target: system, container: mydb

tfactl blackout add -targettype db_tablespace -target system -container mydb -timeout 30m

To blackout ALL events on targettype: host, target: all

tfactl blackout add -targettype host -event all -target all -timeout 1h - reason "Disabling all events during patching"

To print blackout details

tfactl blackout print			
myhostname			
++		-	L
+		+	
Target Type   Target	Events	Start	
Time I End Time	LVCIICO	Status	
Collection   Reason			1 20
++		-	
++			+
+		+	
HOST   ALL	ALL	Thu Mar 24	16:48:39
UTC 2022   Thu Mar 24 17:48:39 UTC 2022	ACTIVE	false	
Disabling all events during patching			
DATABASE   MYDB	ORA-00600	Thu Mar 24	16:39:03
UTC 2022   Fri Mar 25 16:39:03 UTC 2022	ACTIVE	false	
NA			



| ORA-04031 | Thu Mar 24 16:39:54 | DATABASE | ALL UTC 2022 | Thu Mar 24 17:39:54 UTC 2022 | ACTIVE | false NA | DB DATAGUARD | MYDB | ALL | Thu Mar 24 16:41:38 UTC 2022 | Thu Mar 24 17:11:38 UTC 2022 | ACTIVE | false NA | DBBACKUP | MYDB | ALL | Thu Mar 24 16:40:47 UTC 2022 | Fri Mar 25 16:40:47 UTC 2022 | ACTIVE | false NA | DB TABLESPACE | SYSTEM CDBNAME MYDB | ALL | Thu Mar 24 16:45:56 UTC 2022 | Thu Mar 24 17:15:56 UTC 2022 | ACTIVE | false NA _____ +-----'

To remove blackout for event: ORA-00600 on targettype: database, target: mydb

tfactl blackout remove -targettype database -event "ORA-00600" -target mydb

To remove blackout for db backup events on targettype: dbbackup, target: mydb

tfactl blackout remove -targettype dbbackup -target mydb

 To remove blackout for db tablespace events on targettype: db_tablespace, target: system, container: mydb

tfactl blackout remove -targettype db_tablespace -target system -container
mydb

• To remove blackout for host events on targettype: all, target: all

tfactl blackout remove -targettype host -event all -target all

## 9.3.1.4 tfactl cell

Use the tfact1 cell command to print or modify various storage cell configuration.

#### Syntax

tfactl cell -h tfactl cell status tfactl cell config tfactl cell configure tfactl cell deconfigure



#### **Parameters**

Table 9-58 tfa	ctl cell Co	ommand P	arameters
----------------	-------------	----------	-----------

Parameter	Description
status	Prints the current status of storage cells.
config	Prints the current configuration of storage cells.
configure	Configures storage cells.
	Used the configure option to configure cell collections where this was not completed at installation time, was not completed due to upgrade or following a previous deconfigure.
deconfigure	Removes all of the storage cell configuration.

### Example 9-59 tfactl cell status

```
# tfactl cell status
.-----.
| | EXADATA CELL | CURRENT STATUS |
+---+---+
| 1 | cel01 | ONLINE |
| 2 | cel02 | ONLINE |
'---+-----+
```

### Example 9-60 tfactl cell config

### Example 9-61 tfactl cell deconfigure

```
# tfactl cell deconfigure
Removing Storage Cell Configuration...
Successfully removed Storage Cell Configuration.
```



# 9.3.1.5 tfactl checkupload

Use the tfact1 checkupload command to validate the configured upload parameters.



You can run the checkupload command as root or a non-root user.

### Syntax

```
tfactl checkupload
[-h][--help]
[-name NAME]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-59 tfactl checkupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, <i>mosconfig</i> to upload to My Oracle Support.

# 9.3.1.6 tfactl dbcheck

Use the tfact1 dbcheck command to collect diagnostic data from the Oracle Exadata machine to identify issues with operating system, file system, memory, and I/O system.

### Syntax

### Note:

You can run dbcheck command only on Oracle Exadata machines running Oracle Linux operating system.

```
tfactl dbcheck
```

```
Checking Filesystems ...
OS: devtmpfs Checking filesystem /dev : 0%
used ok
OS: tmpfs Checking filesystem /dev/shm : 1%
used ok
OS: tmpfs Checking filesystem /run : 1%
used ok
OS: tmpfs Checking filesystem /sys/fs/cgroup : 0%
```



```
used
                              ok
OS: /dev/mapper/VGExaDb-LVDbSys1 Checking filesystem / : 81%
used
                  ok
OS: /dev/sda1 Checking filesystem /boot : 14%
used
                                  ok
OS: /dev/mapper/VGExaDb-LVDbOral Checking filesystem /u01 : 97%
used
               fail
OS: tmpfs Checking filesystem /run/user/0 : 0%
used
                                 ok
Check Kernel Setting in sysctl.ctl:
OS: [fs.aio-max-nr] equals to
3145728
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.msgmax] equals to
8192
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.msgmnb] equals to
65536
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.msgmni] equals to
2878
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.sem] [1024 60000 1024 256 <> (expected) 250 32000 100
142]
              fail
OS: [kernel.shmall] [56014625 <> (expected)
1073741824]
                                    fail
OS: [kernel.shmmax] [229435904614 <> (expected)
4398046511104]
                                fail
OS: [kernel.shmmni] equals to
4096
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.randomize va space] equals to
2
                                      ok
OS: [vm.hugetlb shm group] [ <> (expected)
1001]
                                     fail
OS: [vm.min free kbytes] [2097152 <> (expected)
524288]
                                fail
OS: [vm.nr hugepages] [26265 <> (expected)
11264]
                                     fail
Check Kernel Setting in effect:
OS: [fs.aio-max-nr] equals to
3145728
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.msgmax] equals to
8192
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.msgmnb] equals to
65536
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.msgmni] equals to
2878
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.sem] [1024 60000 1024
                                        256 <> (expected) 250 32000 100
142]
       fail
OS: [kernel.shmall] [56014625 <> (expected)
1073741824]
                                    fail
OS: [kernel.shmmax] [229435904614 <> (expected)
4398046511104]
                                fail
OS: [kernel.shmmni] equals to
4096
                                                   ok
OS: [kernel.randomize_va_space] equals to
2
                                      ok
OS: [vm.hugetlb shm group] [0 <> (expected)
```



```
1001] fail
0S: [vm.min_free_kbytes] [2097152 <> (expected)
524288] fail
0S: [vm.nr_hugepages] [26265 <> (expected)
11264] fail
```

# 9.3.1.7 tfactl diagnosetfa

Use the tfact1 diagnosetfa command to collect Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic data from the local node to identify issues with Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

### Syntax

tfactl diagnosetfa [-repo repository] [-tag tag_name] [-local]

### **Parameters**

Table 9-60	tfactl diagnosetfa	Command	Parameters

Parameter	Description
-repo repository	Specify the repository directory for the Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic collections.
-tag tag_name	Oracle Trace File Analyzer collects the files into tag_name directory.
-local	Runs Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostics only on the local node.

# 9.3.1.8 tfactl disable

Use the tfact1 disable command to prevent the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon from restarting.

### Syntax

tfactl disable

# 9.3.1.9 tfactl enable

Use the tfactl enable command to enable automatic restart of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon after a failure or system reboot.

### **Syntax**

tfactl enable

# 9.3.1.10 tfactl get

Use the  ${\tt tfactl}\ {\tt get}\ {\tt command}\ {\tt to}\ {\tt view}\ {\tt the}\ {\tt details}\ {\tt of}\ {\tt various}\ {\tt Oracle}\ {\tt Trace}\ {\tt File}\ {\tt Analyzer}\ {\tt configuration}\ {\tt settings}.$ 



### Syntax

```
tfactl get
| smartprobclassifier
| autodiagcollect
| autoInsights
| cron
| trimfiles
| tracelevel=COLLECT|SCAN|INVENTORY|OTHER|ISA|HANDLER|MAIN|CLIENT|CONSOLE:
FATAL | ERROR | WARNING | INFO | DEBUG | TRACE
| reposizeMB
| repositorydir
| logsize
| logcount
| maxcorefilesize
| maxcompliancesize
| maxcomplianceruns
| maxcorecollectionsize
| maxfilecollectionsize
| autopurge
| autosynccertificates
| publicip
| redact
| minSpaceForRTScan
| rtscan
| diskUsageMon
| diskUsageMonInterval
| manageLogsAutoPurge
| manageLogsAutoPurgeInterval
| manageLogsAutoPurgePolicyAge
| minfileagetopurge
| tfaIpsPoolSize
| tfaDbUtlPurgeAge
| tfaDbUtlPurgeMode
| tfaDbUtlPurgeThreadDelay
| tfaDbUtlCrsProfileDelay
| indexRecoveryMode
| collection.isa
| discovery
| inventory
| unreachableNodeSleepTime
| unreachableNodeTimeOut
| ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB
| clustereventmonitor
| rediscoveryInterval]
[-node]
[-match pattern ]
[ scandiskmon ]
```

### Example 9-62 tfactl get collect -match

```
tfactl get collect -match
.------
| testserver |
```



+	-++
Configuration Parameter	Value
<pre>  collectAllDirsByFile   Auto Diagcollection ( autodiagcollect )   ISA Data Gathering ( collection.isa )   collectTrm   Generation of Mini Collections ( minicollection )   chaautocollect   Max File Collection Size (MB) ( maxFileCollectionSize )   Max Collection Size of Core Files (MB) ( maxCoreCollectionSize )   minTimeForAutoDiagCollection</pre>	ON     ON     ON     OFF     ON     5120     500     12
'	-+'

### Example 9-63 tfactl get maxcorefilesize

```
tfactl get maxcorefilesize
```

   testserver	·
Configuration Parameter	Value
<pre>/ Max Size of Core File (MB) ( maxCoreFileSize ) /</pre>	50   +

### Example 9-64 tfactl get maxcorecollectionsize

tfactl get maxcorecollectionsize

Configuration Parameter	Value
Max Collection Size of Core Files (MB) ( maxCoreCollectionSize )	500   + <b>'</b>

### Example 9-65 tfactl get clustereventmonitor

tfactl get clustereventmonitor

```
.-----
. testserver |
. Configuration Parameter | Value |
.-----+
. Cluster Event Monitor ( clustereventmonitor ) | ON |
.
```

### Example 9-66 tfactl get diskUsageMon

tfactl get diskUsageMon .------| testserver | +-----+



	Confi	lgurat	ion Param	let	ter			Value	
+ •	Disk	Usage	Monitor	(	diskUsageMon	)	·+·   .+·	ON	+-   י_

### Example 9-67 tfactl get diskUsageMonInterval

```
tfactl get diskUsageMonInterval
. _____
 -----.
testserver
                      +-----
----+
| Configuration
Parameter
                              Value |
+-----
----+
| Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot(minutes)
( diskUsageMonInterval ) | 5 |
۲<u>_____</u>
-----'
```

### Example 9-68 tfactl get diskUsage.snapshot.save

### Example 9-69 tfactl get diskUsage.snapshot.interval

tfactl get diskUsage.snapshot.interval
·
1
testserver
+
Configuration
Parameter
Value
+
Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot(minutes) reports ( diskUsage.snapshot.interval )   30



### Example 9-70 tfactl get diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval

```
tfactl get diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval
. _____
                  _____
 ------
testserver
                          +-----
-----+
| Configuration
Parameter
      | Value |
+-----
-----+
| Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot Auto Purge(Hours)
( diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval ) | 70
                 ۲<u>_____</u>
-----+-----'
```

### Example 9-71 tfactl get scandiskmon

tfactl get scandiskmon		
		••
testserver	.+	 +-
Configuration Parameter	Value	
scandiskmon	ON	.+   .'

## 9.3.1.11 tfactl floodcontrol

Use the tfact1 floodcontrol command to limit or stop Oracle Trace File Analyzer collecting the same events in a given frame of time.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl floodcontrol
[-h][--help]
print|update|clear
[-event name]
[-limit n]
[-limittime n]
[-pausetime n]
```

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
print update clear	Print, update, or clear flood control details.



Parameter	Description
event name	Flood control event name.
limit <i>n</i>	Flood control limit count.
limittime <i>n</i>	Flood control initital limit time in minutes.
pausetime <i>n</i>	Flood control pause time in minutes.

### Table 9-61 (Cont.) tfactl floodcontrol Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.12 tfactl getresourcelimit

Use the tfactl getresourcelimit command to fetch details of Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage limitations.

### Note:

The tfactl getresourcelimit command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfctl getresourcelimit instead.

### Syntax

```
tfactl getresourcelimit
[-tool tool_name]
[-resource resource type]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-62 tfactl getresourcelimit Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.

### Example 9-72 getresourcelimit Example

```
# tfactl getresourcelimit
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 1
```

# 9.3.1.13 tfactl getupload

Use the tfactl getupload command to fetch the details of configured upload parameters.

### Note:

The tfactl getupload command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfctl getupload instead.



You can run the getupload command as root or a non-root user.

### Syntax

```
tfactl getupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-name NAME]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-server SERVER]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-noauth NOAUTH]
[-request REQUEST]
[-https_token HTTPS_TOKEN]
[-header HEADER]
[-secure SECURE]
[-connectstring CONNECTSTRING]
[-uploadtable UPLOADTABLE]
```

### **Parameters**

### Table 9-63 tfactl getupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, mosconfig.
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
server	Specify the name of the server to which you have uploaded files. For example, <i>bugsftp.example.com</i> .
url	Specify the target URL in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/ password authentication is required.
request	Specify the request type, for example, POST.
https_token	Specify any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the - https_token headers command option to tfactl upload command.
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.



Parameter	Description
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
	For example, to set the header:tfactl setupload -name al -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360 25
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true.
	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, the upload command will run an unsecure upload.
connectstring	Specify the database connect string to log in to the database where you have uploaded files.
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host) (PORT = 1521)) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you have uploaded files as BLOB type.
	For example, for uploading Oracle ORAchk collections to the Collection Manager it is set to RCA13_DOCS.

### Table 9-63 (Cont.) tfactl getupload Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.14 tfactl host

Use the tfact1 host command to add hosts to, or remove hosts from the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration.

### Syntax

tfactl host [add host name | remove host name]

### **Usage Notes**

View the current list of hosts in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration using the tfact1 print hosts command. The tfact1 print hosts command lists the hosts that are part of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer cluster:

```
$ tfactl print hosts
Host Name : node1
Host Name : node2
```

When you add a new host, Oracle Trace File Analyzer contacts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer instance on the other host. Oracle Trace File Analyzer authenticates the new host using certificates and both the Oracle Trace File Analyzer instances synchronize their respective hosts lists. Oracle Trace File Analyzer does not add the new host until the certificates are synchronized.

After you successfully add a host, all the cluster-wide commands are activated on all nodes registered in the Berkeley DB (BDB).



### Example 9-73 tfactl host

Specify a host name to add:

\$ tfactl host add myhost

### Specify a host name to remove:

\$ tfactl host remove myhost

# 9.3.1.16 tfactl index

Use the tfact1 index command to index events.

### Syntax

```
tfactl index [-json | -jsonfile json file|string] -category result | metadata
```

### **Parameters**

### Table 9-64 tfactl index Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-json	Specify the JSON string to index.
-jsonfile	Specify the absolute path of the JSON file to index.
-category result	Indexes Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk compliance check run results.
-category metadata	Indexes Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk compliance check run metadata.

### Example 9-74 tfactl index

tfactl index -jsonfile /home/dtayade/result.json -category result JSON String Indexed Successfully.

# 9.3.1.17 tfactl print

Use the tfact1 print command to print information from the Berkeley DB (BDB).



### Syntax

```
tfactl print command [options]
Commands: status|components|config|directories|hosts|actions|repository|
runmode|suspendedips|protocols|smtp|collections
tfactl print status
tfactl print components [ [component_name1] [component_name2] ...
[component nameN] ]
tfactl print config [ -node all | local | n1, n2, ... -name param]
tfactl print directories [ -node all | local | n1, n2, ... ] [ -comp
component_name1, component_name2, ... ] [ -policy exclusions | noexclusions ]
[ -permission public | private ]
tfactl print collections [ -status status ] [ -last <n><m|h|d> ] [-id] [ -
json ]
tfactl print hosts
tfactl print actions [ -status status ] [ -since nh|d ]
tfactl print repository
tfactl print runmode
tfactl print suspendedips
tfactl print protocols
tfactl print smtp
tfactl print collections -status QUEUED
tfactl print collections -status COMPLETED
```



### Parameters

Parameter	Description
status	Displays the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer across all nodes in the cluster. Also, displays the Oracle Trace File Analyzer version and the port on which it is running.
components	Displays the desired components in the configuration.
config	Displays the current Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration settings.
directories	Lists all the directories that Oracle Trace File Analyzer scans for trace or log file data. Also, displays the location of the trace directories allocated for the database, Oracle ASM, and instance.
hosts	Lists the hosts that are part of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer cluster, and that can receive cluster-wide commands.
actions	Lists all the actions submitted to Oracle Trace File Analyzer, such as diagnostic collection. By default, tfactl print commands only display actions that are running or that have completed in the last hour.
repository	Displays the current location and amount of used space of the repository directory. Initially, the maximum size of the repository directory is the smaller of either 10 GB or 50% of available file system space. If the maximum size is exceeded or the file system space gets to 1 GB or less, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer suspends operations and closes the repository. Use the tfact1 purge command to clear collections from the repository.
suspendedips	Lists all paused Oracle Trace File Analyzer IPS collections.
protocols	Lists all available and restricted protocols.
smtp	Displays the SMTP server configuration

### Table 9-65 tfactl print Command Parameters

### Options

tfactl print collections [ -status status ] [ -last <n><m|h|d> ] [ -json ]

Option	Description
-status <i>status</i>	Collection status can be: • running
	• queued
	• completed
-last nh d	Specify to print collections since the past <i>n</i> days or <i>n</i> hours.
-since	Same as -last. Kept for backward compatibility.
-id	Specify the collection ID to view its details.
-json	Specify to generate the output in JSON format.

### Example 9-75 tfactl print runmode

tfactl print runmode TFA Run Mode: COLLECTOR



### Example 9-76 tfactl print smtp

tfac	tl print smtp		
   SM +	TP Server Con	figurati	 on   +
Pa +	rameter	Value	 +
sm	tp.auth	false	
sm	tp.from	tfa	
sm	tp.user	-	
sm	tp.cc	-	
sm	tp.port		25
sm	tp.bcc	-	
sm	tp.password	******	
sm	tp.host	localho	st
sm	tp.to	-	
sm	tp.debug	true	
sm	tp.ssl	false	
'	+		'

### Example 9-77 tfactl print protocols

tfactl print protocols

	· – .
nodel	
Protocols	+
Available : [TLSv1.2]   Restricted : [SSLv3, SSLv2Hello, TLSv1, TLSv1.1]	+

### Example 9-78 tfactl print components ASM

\$ tfactl print components ASM

•	XML Components
+   Field '	Value
Name   Description   Comp. Types   Configuration   Subcomponents   Also collect   	ASM     ASM logs     collection action     all     name:instance required: default:     TNS     AFD     ASMPROXY     ASMIO



### Example 9-79 tfactl print components ODASTORAGE

\$	tfactl print c	omponents ODASTORAGE
   +.	Field	XML Components   ++
	Field Name Description Comp. Types Configuration Also collect	<pre>Value Value V</pre>

### Example 9-80 tfactl print collections -id -json

```
tfactl print collections -id 20240104010433stbm000004-vm18 -json
ſ
    {
        "CollectionId": "20240104010433stbm000004-vm18",
        "InitiatedNode": "stbm000004-vm18",
        "CollectionType": "Manual Collection",
        "RequestUser": "root",
        "NodeList": "[stbm000004-vm17, stbm000004-vm18]",
        "StartTime": "2024-01-04T00:04:30.000-0600",
        "EndTime": "2024-01-04T01:04:30.000-0600",
        "ComponentList": "[omsi, emagent, acfs, asmproxy, sosreport,
crsclient,
emagenti, oms, qos, dbwlm, ocm, cha, cfgtools, afd, avs, dbclient, rdbms, cvu,
os, crs, syslens, hami, em, chmos, goldengate, asmio, dataguard, install,
compliance, tns, asm, rhp, emplugins, wls]",
        "UploadStatus": "FAILED",
        "CollectionStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "NodeCollection": [
            {
                "Host": "stbm000004-vm18",
                "Tag":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Jan 04 01 04 37 CST 2024 node all/",
                "ZipFileName":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Jan 04 01 04 37 CST 2024 node all/stbm000004-
vm18.tfa Thu Jan 04 01 04 36 CST 2024.zip",
                "ZipFileSize": "38896",
                "CollectionTime": "183",
                "CheckSum":
"d882835fe5bcee4b8d5381b59572f2b75dc7499ddf3adf5771e3ea75fa39e975",
                "checksum algo": "sha256"
            },
            {
                "Host": "stbm000004-vm17",
```

```
"Tag":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection_Thu_Jan_04_01_04_37_CST_2024_node_all/",
                "ZipFileName":
"/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection_Thu_Jan_04_01_04_37_CST_2024_node_all/stbm000004-
vm17.tfa Thu Jan 04 01 04 36 CST 2024.zip",
                "ZipFileSize": "42759",
                "CollectionTime": "186",
                "CheckSum":
"b090611f11e94814782b12f798e60ef0e054fbad47e94d950a3a24c698a79986",
                "checksum algo": "sha256"
            }
       ]
   }
]
```

### Example 9-81 tfactl print config

tfactl print config	
nodel	
+	-
++	
Configuration Parameter	
Value	
+	-
++	
TFA Version	
19.1.0.0.0	
Java Version	
1.8	
Public IP Network	
false	
Automatic Diagnostic Collection	
true	
Alert Log Scan	
true	
Disk Usage Monitor	
true	
Managelogs Auto Purge	
false	
Trimming of files during diagcollection	
true	
Inventory Trace level	
1	
Collection Trace level	
1	
Scan Trace level	
1	
Other Trace level	
1	
Granular Tracing	



false | Debug Mask (Hex) 0 | Repository current size (MB) 146 | | Repository maximum size (MB) 10240 | Max Size of TFA Log (MB) 50 | Max Number of TFA Logs 10 | | Max Size of Core File (MB) | 50 | Max Collection Size of Core Files (MB) 500 | Max File Collection Size (MB) 5120 | Minimum Free Space to enable Alert Log Scan (MB) 500 | | Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot(minutes) 60 | Time interval between consecutive Managelogs Auto Purge(minutes) 60 | Logs older than the time period will be auto purged(days[d]|hours[h]) | 30d | Automatic Purging true | Age of Purging Collections (Hours) 12 | TFA IPS Pool Size 5 | TFA ISA Purge Age (seconds) 604800 | TFA ISA Purge Mode profile | TFA ISA Purge Thread Delay (minutes) 60 | Setting for ACR redaction (none|SANITIZE|MASK) none | Email Notification will be sent for CHA EVENTS if address is set false | | AUTO Collection will be generated for CHA EVENTS false | '_____ _____ +----'

In the preceding sample output:

- Automatic diagnostic collection: When ON (default is OFF), if scanning an alert log, then finding specific events in those logs triggers diagnostic collection.
- **Trimming of files during diagcollection**: Determines if Oracle Trace File Analyzer trims large files to contain only data that is within the specified time ranges. When trimming is OFF, no trimming of trace files occurs for automatic diagnostic collection.
- Repository current size in MB: How much space in the repository is used.



- **Repository maximum size in MB**: The maximum size of storage space in the repository. Initially, the maximum size is set to the smaller of either 10 GB or 50% of free space in the file system.
- **Trace Level**: 1 is the default, and the values 2, 3, and 4 have increasing verbosity. While you can set the trace level dynamically for running the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon, increasing the trace level significantly impacts the performance of Oracle Trace File Analyzer. Increase the trace level only at the request of My Oracle Support.
- Automatic Purging: Automatic purging of Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections is enabled by default. Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections are purged if their age exceeds the value of Minimum Age of Collections to Purge, and the repository space is exhausted.
- Minimum Age of Collections to Purge (Hours): The minimum number of hours that Oracle Trace File Analyzer keeps a collection, after which Oracle Trace File Analyzer purges the collection. You can set the number of hours using the tfactl set minagetopurge=hours command.
- Minimum Space free to enable Alert Log Scan (MB): The space limit, in MB, at which Oracle Trace File Analyzer temporarily suspends alert log scanning until space becomes free. Oracle Trace File Analyzer does not store alert log events if space on the file system used for the metadata database falls below the limit.

## 9.3.1.18 tfactl print inventory

Use the tfactl print inventory command delete file metadata.

### Syntax

```
tfactl print inventory
[-file file_path]
[-node all | local | n1,n2,..]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-66 tfactl print inventory Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-file	Specify the path of file for which you the details.
-node	Specify all, local, or a comma-delimited list of nodes.

### Example 9-82 tfactl print inventory

```
"date pattern":
"\\d{4}-\\d{2}-\\d{2}T\\d{2}:\\d{2}:\\d{2}\.\\d{6}[\\+|-]\\d{2}:\\d{2}",
                "file name": "alert_+APX1.log",
                "last modified": "05/26/2021 20:16:37"
            },
            {
                "absolute path":
"/u01/app/giusr/diag/crs/stbm000004-vm13/crs/trace/alert.log",
                "component": "CRS",
                "date pattern":
\d{4}-\d{2}-\d{2}\s\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}.\d{3}",
                "file name": "alert.log",
                "last modified": "07/14/2021 14:18:59"
            }
       ],
       "hostname": "stbm000004-vm13"
    }
]
```

# 9.3.1.19 tfactl print syncstatus

Use the  ${\tt tfactl print syncstatus}$  command to get the sync status of TFA on all cluster nodes.

### Syntax

tfactl print syncstatus [-short]

### Parameters

### Table 9-67 tfactl print syncstatus Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-short	Displays if the sync status is TRUE or FALSE. TRUE indicates TFA on all cluster nodes are in sync. FALSE indicates TFA on the cluster nodes are not in sync.

### Example 9-83 tfactl print syncstatus

```
tfactl print syncstatus

SYNC MESSAGE : TFA Synced on all Cluster Nodes

.------

| Node | Sync Status |

+-----+

| node1 | SYNCED |
```



```
| SYNCED
| node2
                    '-----'
tfactl print syncstatus -short
Sync Status : TRUE
tfactl print syncstatus
SYNC FAILED : TFA not Synced on [stbm000004-vm18]
-----
         | Sync Status
                      | Node
+----+
| node3 | SYNCED |
| node4 | Failed to Connect |
                    1
'-----'
```

```
tfactl print syncstatus -short
Sync Status : FALSE
```

## 9.3.1.20 tfactl purgeindex

Use the tfactl purgeindex command to index events.

### Syntax

```
tfactl purgeindex -category result | metadata
[-json JSON String]
[-last nh|d]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-68 tfactl purgeindex Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-json	Deletes the indexed events matching the JSON string specified.
-last nh d]	Specify hours or days to delete index since the previous $\ensuremath{n}$ hours or days.
-category result	Purges Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk compliance check run results.
-category metadata	Purges Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk compliance check run metadata.

### **Configure Compliance Index Threshold**

You can set compliance index purge policy.

- If the compliance runs exceed the threshold (default 30), then delete all older records above the threshold (event based, that is, on every index request).
- If the compliance run is below the threshold and the size of index exceeds the threshold, then delete last run data (periodic).



### Example 9-84 tfactl purgeindex

```
tfactl purgeindex -category result
Successfully deleted Index.
```

### Example 9-85 Compliance Index Threshold

factl set maxcomplianceruns=60 uccessfully set maxcomplianceruns=60		
testhost	·	
Configuration Parameter	Value	
Maximum Compliance Runs to be Indexed ( maxcomplianceruns )	60   '	

tfactl	set	maxco	ompliancesize=100	
Success	full	y set	maxcompliancesize=100	

   testhost	   +
Configuration Parameter	Value
Maximum Compliance Index Size (MB) ( maxcompliancesize	)   100   

### tfactl get maxcompliancesize

   testhost	   
Configuration Parameter	Value
Maximum Compliance Index Size (MB) ( maxcompliancesize	)   150   +'

### tfactl get maxcomplianceruns

•	testhost		•
+ ·	Configuration Parameter	Value	+
+ ·   •.	Maximum Compliance Runs to be Indexed ( maxcomplianceruns )	30	+   ,

# 9.3.1.21 tfactl purgeinventory

Use the tfactl purgeinventory command delete file metadata.

### Syntax

```
tfactl purgeinventory
[-file file_path]
[-delayreload ]
[-node all | local | n1,n2,.. ]
```

### Parameters

### Table 9-69 tfactl purgeinventory Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-file	Specify the path of file for which you want to delete the metadata.
-delayreload	Delays restoring file data until the next inventory.
-node	Specify all, local, or a comma-delimited list of nodes.

### Example 9-86 tfactl purgeinventory

```
tfactl purgeinventory -file /u01/app/giusr/diag/crs/stbm000037-vm1/crs/trace/
alert.log
Successfully deleted file metadata
```

# 9.3.1.22 tfactl queryindex

Use the tfactl queryindex command to view stored events.

### Syntax

```
tfactl queryindex -category result | metadata
[-checkid ID]
[-target target]
[-severity severity
[-name keywords
[-fields all | fields_list]
[-last nh|d | -from time -to time]
```



### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-category	Searches all metadata stored in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer index.
	The compliance check run result consists of data like check ID, status, and so on while metadata consist of compliance run information like user, start time, end time, and so on.
	Example Metadata
	{
	"data_type": "compliance_metadata", "user": "dbusr", "run arguments": "-hardwaretype X4-2 -showpass -
	localonly -silentforce -dball -check
	C1AF676F0FB70BE1E053D498EB0A1971", "nodename": "testhost",
	<pre>"result_location": "/opt/rjtest/oracle.ahf/data/ testhost/exachk",</pre>
	"output zip name": "exachk_testhost_sing11g_052721_03424", "start_time": "2021-06-16 01:13:18 EDT",
	"end_time": "2021-06-16 04:13:18 EDT", "health_score": 0
	}
	Example Result
	{
	"modelVersion": "21.1.0_20210415",
	"RackType": "N/A",
	"EngineeredSystems": "Exadata", "BaakIdontificr": "Clustor-al"
	"Rackidentiller": "Cluster-cl", "OSVersion": "7"
	"DBVersion". "
	"ExadataVersion": "211000".
	"HardwareType": "X4-2".
	"CoverageWindow": {
	"StartTime": "",
	"EndTime": ""
	},
	"exachkExecTimestamp": "2021-06-16 01:35:39 EDT",
	"exachkID": "BEEC289AF1841071E053D498EB0A498D",
	"exachkType": "OS",
	"exachkName": "Verify v\$asm_disk_stat os_mb and
	total_mb values are the same",
	"exachkmessage": "v\$asm_disk_stat os_mb and total_mb
	values are the same",
	<pre>"exachkAlertType": "FAIL",</pre>
	<pre>"exachkTargetType": "ASM_HOME",</pre>
	<pre>"exachkExpectedValue": "0",</pre>
	"exachkActualValue": "0",

## Table 9-70 tfactl queryindex Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
	<pre>"exachkStatus": "PASS", "exachkStatusCode": "0", "exachkReturnCode": "0", "exachkMsgDetail": "'DATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - VERIFY V\$ASM_DISK_STAT OS_MB AND TOTAL_MB VALUES ARE THE SAME \nSUCCESS:os_mb and total_mb values matched for all disks. Details:\nno rows selected'", "NodeName": "testhost.example.com", "exachkProfile": "" }</pre>
-checkid	Searches results by check ID.
-target	Searches results by target. Specify a target, or a list of comma-delimited list of targets.
	Note: If you do not specify a target, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays data for all of the targets.
	Valid values: • ASM • ASM_HOME • CLUSTER • CRS • CRS_HOME • HOST • RDBMS • RDBMS_HOME • STORAGE_CELL • SWITCH
-severity	Searches results by severity. Valid values: • CRITICAL • FAIL • INFO • PASS • WARNING
-name	Searches results by check name. To query multiple check names, provide a space-delimited list of check names.

Table 9-70 (Cont.) tfactl queryindex Command Parameters


Parameter	Description
-fields	Specify the fields to restrict to a subset of attributes, for example, - fields NodeName.
	Note:
	Field names are case sensitive.
	By default, the field is set to all.
-last nh d   -from	Specify hours or days to query data since the previous ${\tt n}$ hours or days.
time -to time	Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to query data for a specific time interval.
	Valid date and time formats:
	Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss
	yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss
	yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss
	уууу-mm-dd

#### Table 9-70 (Cont.) tfactl queryindex Command Parameters

#### Example 9-87 tfactl queryindex

```
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" | python -m json.tool
[
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "1",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:42:51 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "1",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - EXADATA DATABASE SERVER
ROLLING SWITCH PATCHING MINIMUM GI SOFTWARE REQUIREMENT //n32240590;TOMCAT
RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (32240590)//n32222571;OCW Interim patch for
32222571//n32218663;ACFS RELEASE UPDATE 19.10.0.0.0 (32218663)//
n32218454;Database Release Update :19.10.0.0.210119 (32218454)//
n29340594;DBWLM RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (29340594)//nOPatch succeeded.",
                "Name": "Exadata Database Server rolling switch patching
minimum GI software requirement",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
```

```
"ReturnCode": "1",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "CRS HOME",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Exadata Database Server GI software version meets
requirement for rolling switch patching",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
            },
            {
                "ActualValue": "0",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:43:00 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "0",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "AA8C83A023362C5EE040E50A1EC0146A",
                "MsqDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - CDBM121 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM122 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM19C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery_file_dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC12C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC1 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - SING11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1",
                "Name": "Recovery and Create File Destinations",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "0",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "RDBMS",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Database DB CREATE FILE DEST and
DB RECOVERY FILE DEST are in different diskgroups",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
        1.
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
```

```
tfactl queryindex -category metadata -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" | python -m json.tool
[
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "end time": "2021-06-29 09:33:27 UTC",
                "error": "somemsg",
                "health score": "0",
                "nodename": "testhost",
                "output zip name": "exachk testhost rac19c 061421 093053",
                "result location": "/opt/oracle.ahf/data/testhost/exachk/
user root/output",
                "run arguments": "-showpass -check
B407B045E9413B83E053D598EB0A8904 -excludeprofile storage, switch -dball -
silentforce ",
                "run type": "STANDALONE",
                "size": "45363",
                "start time": "2021-06-29 09:31:35 UTC",
                "user": "root"
            }
        ],
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
tfactl queryindex -category metadata -last 20d | python -m json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "end time": "2021-06-29 09:33:27 UTC",
                "error": "somemsq",
                "health score": "0",
                "nodename": "testhost",
                "output zip name": "exachk testhost rac19c 061421 093053",
                "result location": "/opt/oracle.ahf/data/testhost/exachk/
user root/output",
                "run arguments": "-showpass -check
B407B045E9413B83E053D598EB0A8904 -excludeprofile storage, switch -dball -
silentforce ",
                "run type": "STANDALONE",
                "size": "45363",
                "start time": "2021-06-29 09:31:35 UTC",
                "user": "root"
            }
        ],
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
```



```
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -checkid 002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3 | python -m
json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "1",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:42:51 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "1",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - EXADATA DATABASE SERVER
ROLLING SWITCH PATCHING MINIMUM GI SOFTWARE REQUIREMENT //n32240590;TOMCAT
RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (32240590)//n32222571;OCW Interim patch for
32222571//n32218663;ACFS RELEASE UPDATE 19.10.0.0.0 (32218663)//
n32218454;Database Release Update :19.10.0.0.210119 (32218454)//
n29340594;DBWLM RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (29340594)//nOPatch succeeded.",
                "Name": "Exadata Database Server rolling switch patching
minimum GI software requirement",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "1",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "CRS HOME",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Exadata Database Server GI software version meets
requirement for rolling switch patching",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
        ],
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -target rdbms | python -m json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "0",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
```

```
"ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:43:00 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "0",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "AA8C83A023362C5EE040E50A1EC0146A",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - CDBM121 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - CDBM122 DATABASE
- RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - CDBM19C DATABASE
- RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - RAC11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - RAC12C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - RAC1 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM BUSM01CLIENT01 - SING11G DATABASE
- RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1",
                "Name": "Recovery and Create File Destinations",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "0",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "RDBMS",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Database DB CREATE FILE DEST and
DB RECOVERY FILE DEST are in different diskgroups",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
        ],
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
]
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -severity critical | python -m json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "1",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:42:51 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "1",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
```

```
"ID": "002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3",
                "MsqDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - EXADATA DATABASE SERVER
ROLLING SWITCH PATCHING MINIMUM GI SOFTWARE REQUIREMENT //n32240590;TOMCAT
RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (32240590)//n32222571;OCW Interim patch for
32222571//n32218663;ACFS RELEASE UPDATE 19.10.0.0.0 (32218663)//
n32218454;Database Release Update :19.10.0.0.210119 (32218454)//
n29340594;DBWLM RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (29340594)//nOPatch succeeded.",
                "Name": "Exadata Database Server rolling switch patching
minimum GI software requirement",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "1",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "CRS HOME",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Exadata Database Server GI software version meets
requirement for rolling switch patching",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
            },
            {
                "ActualValue": "0",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:43:00 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "0",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "AA8C83A023362C5EE040E50A1EC0146A",
                "MsqDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - CDBM121 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM122 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM19C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC12C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC1 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - SING11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1",
                "Name": "Recovery and Create File Destinations",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "0",
                "Status": "PASS",
```

```
"StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "RDBMS",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Database DB CREATE FILE DEST and
DB RECOVERY FILE DEST are in different diskgroups",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
            }
        1,
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -name "Exadata" | python -m json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "1",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:42:51 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "1",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - EXADATA DATABASE SERVER
ROLLING SWITCH PATCHING MINIMUM GI SOFTWARE REQUIREMENT //n32240590;TOMCAT
RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (32240590)//n32222571;OCW Interim patch for
32222571//n32218663;ACFS RELEASE UPDATE 19.10.0.0.0 (32218663)//
n32218454;Database Release Update :19.10.0.0.210119 (32218454)//
n29340594;DBWLM RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (29340594)//nOPatch succeeded.",
                "Name": "Exadata Database Server rolling switch patching
minimum GI software requirement",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "1",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "CRS HOME",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Exadata Database Server GI software version meets
requirement for rolling switch patching",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
        1,
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
```



```
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -name "Recovery Destinations" | python -m json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "0",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:43:00 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "0",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "AA8C83A023362C5EE040E50A1EC0146A",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - CDBM121 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM122 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM19C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC12C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC1 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - SING11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1",
                "Name": "Recovery and Create File Destinations",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "0",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "RDBMS",
                "Type": "OS",
                "message": "Database DB CREATE FILE DEST and
DB RECOVERY FILE DEST are in different diskgroups",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622"
        1,
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -fields ID | python -m json.tool[
    {
```

```
"Result": [
            {
                "ID": "002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3"
            },
            {
                "ID": "AA8C83A023362C5EE040E50A1EC0146A"
            }
        1,
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
tfactl queryindex -category result -from "2021-06-29 09:00:00" -to
"2021-06-29 15:00:00" -fields all | python -m json.tool
ſ
    {
        "Result": [
            {
                "ActualValue": "1",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "CoverageWindow.EndTime": "NULL",
                "CoverageWindow.StartTime": "NULL",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:42:51 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "1",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "002331F422E014CAE05312C0E50AA2F3",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - EXADATA DATABASE SERVER
ROLLING SWITCH PATCHING MINIMUM GI SOFTWARE REQUIREMENT //n32240590;TOMCAT
RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0 (32240590)//n32222571;OCW Interim patch for
32222571//n32218663;ACFS RELEASE UPDATE 19.10.0.0.0 (32218663)//
n32218454;Database Release Update :19.10.0.0.210119 (32218454)//
n29340594;DBWLM RELEASE UPDATE 19.0.0.0.0 (29340594)//nOPatch succeeded.",
                "Name": "Exadata Database Server rolling switch patching
minimum GI software requirement",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "1",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "CRS HOME",
                "Type": "OS",
                "data type": "compliance result",
                "message": "Exadata Database Server GI software version meets
requirement for rolling switch patching",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622",
                "timestamp": "20210629134251000",
                "user": "root"
            },
```

```
"ActualValue": "0",
                "AlertType": "CRITICAL",
                "CoverageWindow.EndTime": "NULL",
                "CoverageWindow.StartTime": "NULL",
                "DBName": "cdbm121",
                "DBVersion": "112040",
                "EngineeredSystems": "Exadata",
                "ExadataVersion": "NULL",
                "ExecTimestamp": "2021-06-29 09:43:00 EDT",
                "ExpectedValue": "0",
                "HardwareType": "X4-2",
                "ID": "AA8C83A023362C5EE040E50A1EC0146A",
                "InstanceName": "cdbm1211",
                "InstanceType": "CDB",
                "MsgDetail": "DATA FROM testhost - CDBM121 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM122 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - CDBM19C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC12C DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - RAC1 DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1//nDATA FROM testhost - SING11G DATABASE -
RECOVERY AND CREATE FILE DESTINATIONS//ndb recovery file dest = +RECOC1//
ndb create file dest = +DATAC1",
                "Name": "Recovery and Create File Destinations",
                "NodeName": "testhost.example.com",
                "OSVersion": "7",
                "Profile": "dba",
                "RackIdentifier": "Cluster-c1",
                "RackType": "N/A",
                "ReturnCode": "0",
                "Status": "PASS",
                "StatusCode": "0",
                "TargetType": "RDBMS",
                "Type": "OS",
                "data type": "compliance result",
                "message": "Database DB CREATE FILE DEST and
DB RECOVERY FILE DEST are in different diskgroups",
                "modelVersion": "21.2.0(dev) 20210622",
                "timestamp": "20210629134300000",
                "user": "root"
        ],
        "hostname": "testhost1"
    }
1
```



# 9.3.1.23 tfactl rediscover

Use the tfact1 rediscover command to discover new components and update inventory.

Syntax

tfactl rediscover [-mode <full|lite>]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-71 tfactl rediscover Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-mode full	(Default) Runs a full discovery.
-mode lite	Runs a lite discovery.

# 9.3.1.24 tfactl refreshconfig

Use the  ${\tt tfactl refreshconfig}$  command to refresh and list Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron jobs.

#### Syntax

tfactl refreshconfig [cron|listcrons|modifycron|envrole]

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-72 tfactl refreshconfig Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
cron	Refreshes Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron jobs running in the background.
listcrons	Lists all Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron jobs.
	For example:
	AUTOSTART_CLIENT
	AUTOSTART_CLIENT_ORATIER1
modifycron	Reloads the cron jobs with the configuration changes.
envrole	Specifies Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration type.

## Example 9-88 tfactl refreshconfig cron

```
tfactl refreshconfig cron
refreshConfig() completed successfully.
```



#### Example 9-89 tfactl refreshconfig listcrons

```
tfactl refreshconfig listcrons
TFA CRON item:
Name: AUTOSTART CLIENT
Command: /opt/oracle.ahf/bin/orachk -usediscovery -syslog -tag
autostart client -readenvconfig -autorun id AUTOSTART CLIENT
Schedule: 3 3 * * 0
TFA CRON item:
         AUTOSTART CLIENT ORATIER1
Name:
Command: /opt/oracle.ahf/bin/orachk -usediscovery -profile oratier1 -syslog -
dball -showpass -tag autostart client oratier1 -readenvconfig -autorun id
AUTOSTART CLIENT ORATIER1
Schedule: 3 2 * * 1,2,3,4,5,6
TFA CRON item:
Name:
      id001
Command: ahf analysis create --type insights --last 5m
Schedule: 0 3 * * 1
```

#### Example 9-90 tfactl refreshconfig modifycron

```
# tfactl refreshconfig modifycron -enable true -id id001 -valid For all
modifycron() completed successfully.
```

## 9.3.1.25 tfactl refreshconfig modifycron

Use the tfactl refreshconfig modifycron command to modify the Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron entry.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl refreshconfig modifycron [-h] -id ID -enabled {true,false}
[-validFor {all,dbcs,exacc,exacs,atp,fa} [{all,dbcs,exacc,exacs,atp,fa} ...]
| -validForClear]
[-excludeOn {all,dbcs,exacc,exacs,atp,fa} [{all,dbcs,exacc,exacs,atp,fa} ...]
| -excludeOnClear]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 9-73	tfactl refreshconfig	modifycron Co	ommand Parameters
------------	----------------------	---------------	-------------------

Parameter	Description
-id ID	Specifies Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron identifier.
-enabled {true,false}	Enables or disables the cron entry.
<pre>-validFor {all,dbcs,exacc,exacs, atp,fa} [{all,dbcs,exacc,exacs ,atp,fa}]</pre>	Sets the validFor cron attribute.



		-
Parameter	Description	
-validForClear	Clears the validFor cron attribute.	
<pre>-excludeOn {all,dbcs,exacc,exacs, atp,fa} [{all,dbcs,exacc,exacs ,atp,fa}]</pre>	Sets the excludeOn cron attribute.	
-excludeOnClear	Clears the excludeOn cron attribute.	

#### Table 9-73 (Cont.) tfactl refreshconfig modifycron Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.26 tfactl restrictprotocol

Use the tfact1 restrictprotocol command to restrict certain protocols.

#### Syntax

tfactl restrictprotocol [-force] protocol

#### Example 9-91 tfactl restrictprotocol

\$ tfactl restrictprotocol TLSv1

# 9.3.1.27 tfactl sendmail

Use the tfact1 sendmail command to send a test email to verify SMTP configuration.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl sendmail email_address
```

## 9.3.1.28 tfactl set

Use the  ${\tt tfactl set}$  command to enable or disable, or modify various Oracle Trace File Analyzer functions.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl set [
smartprobclassifier=<ON|OFF>
| autodiagcollect=<ON|OFF>
| autoinsights=<ON|OFF>
| cron=<ON|OFF>
| trimfiles=<ON|OFF>
| tracelevel=<COLLECT|SCAN|INVENTORY|OTHER|ISA|HANDLER|CLUSTEREVENT|MAIN|
CONSOLE|CLIENT>:<FATAL|ERROR|WARN|INFO|DEBUG|TRACE>
| reposizeMB=<n> [repositorydir=<dir>] [-force]
| repositorydir=<dir> [reposizeMB=<n>] [-force]
| maxlogsize=<n> [-local]
| maxlogcount=<n> [-local]
```



```
| maxcorefilesize=<n> [-local]
| maxcorecollectionsize=<n> [-local]
| maxfilecollectionsize=<n>
| maxZipSize=<n>
| autopurge=<ON|OFF>
| purgestrategy=<SIZE|LRU|ALL>
| autosynccertificates=<ON|OFF>
| publicip=<ON|OFF>
| redact=<NONE|MASK|SANITIZE>
| minSpaceForRTScan=<n>
| maxcompliancesize=<n>
| maxcomplianceruns=<n>
| rtscan=<ON|OFF>
| diskUsageMon=<ON|OFF>
diskUsage.snapshot.save=<ON|OFF>
| diskUsage.snapshot.interval=<n>
diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval=<n>
| unreachableNodeSleepTime
| unreachableNodeTimeOut
| ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB
| diskUsageMonInterval=<n>
| manageLogsAutoPurge=<ON|OFF>
| manageLogsAutoPurgeInterval=<n>
| manageLogsAutoPurgePolicyAge=<d|h>
| managelogs.adump=<ON|OFF>
| minfileagetopurge=<n>
| maxCollectionRetentionPeriod=<n>
| tfaIpsPoolSize=<n>
| tfaDbUtlPurgeAge=<n>
| tfaDbUtlPurgeMode=<simple|resource|profile>
| tfaDbUtlPurgeThreadDelay=<n>
| tfaDbUtlCrsProfileDelay=<n>
indexRecoveryMode=<recreate|restore>
| rediscoveryInterval=<m|d|h>
| applin incidents=<ON|OFF>
| scandiskmon=ON|OFF]
| collection.smallfiles.filter
| collection.smallfile.sizefilter
[-c]
```

Table 9-74 tfactl set Command Paramete
----------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
smartprobclassifier=ON  OFF	Problem Classification feature for diagcollect (default ON)
autodiagcollect=ON OFF	When set to $OFF$ (default) automatic diagnostic collection is disabled. If set to $ON$ , then Oracle Trace File Analyzer automatically collects diagnostics when certain patterns occur while Oracle Trace File Analyzer scans the alert logs.
	To set automatic collection for all nodes of the Oracle Trace File Analyzer cluster, you must specify the $-c$ parameter.



Parameter	Description
autoinsights=ON OFF	Specifies to include automatic AHF Insights report generation in the diagnostic collection. Default: ON.
cron=ON OFF	Enables or disables Oracle Trace File Analyzer cron. Default: OFF.
trimfiles=ON OFF	When set to $ON$ , Oracle Trace File Analyzer trims the files to have only the relevant data when diagnostic collection is done as part of a scan.
	Note: When using tfactl diagcollect, you determine the time range for trimming with the parameters you specify. Oracle recommends that you <i>not</i> set this parameter to OFF, because untrimmed data can consume much space.
tracelevel=COLLECT	Controls the trace level of log files.
SCAN   INVENTORY   OTHER   ISA   HANDLER   MAIN   CLIENT   CONSOLE: FATAL   ERROR   WARNING   INFO   DEBUG   TRACE	<b>Note:</b> Do not change the tracing level unless you are directed to do so by My Oracle Support.
reposizeMB=number	Sets the maximum size in MB of the collection repository.
repositorydir=director	Specify the collection repository directory.
y [-force]	Use the -force option to skip initial checks while changing the repository (Not Recommended)
logsize= <i>n</i> [-local]	<ul> <li>Sets the maximum size, in MB, of each log before Oracle Trace File Analyzer rotates to a new log.</li> <li>Default: 50 MB</li> <li>Minimum: 10 MB</li> <li>Maximum: 500 MB</li> <li>Use the -local parameter to apply the change only to the local node.</li> </ul>
<pre>logcount=n [-local]</pre>	<ul> <li>Sets the maximum number of logs of specified size that Oracle Trace File Analyzer retains.</li> <li>Default: 10</li> <li>Minimum: 5</li> <li>Maximum: 50</li> <li>Use the -local option to apply the change only to the local node.</li> </ul>
port=n	Specify the Oracle Trace File Analyzer port.
<pre>maxcorefilesize=n [- local]</pre>	Sets the maximum size of the core files to the size specified in MB. <b>Default:</b> 50 MB
<pre>maxcorecollectionsize= n</pre>	Sets the maximum collection size of the core files to the size specified in MB.
	Default: 500 MB
<pre>maxfilecollectionsize=</pre>	Specify the file size in MB (5 GB by default).
n	When you run the tfactl diagcollect command, it adds only the last 200 KB of the files that exceed the maximum file size to the diagnostic collection. The tfactl diagcollect command adds a new file, skipped_files.txt with the list of skipped files that are too large to add to the diagnostic collection.
maxcompliancesize= <i>n</i>	Sets the maximum size of Compliance Index directory in MB.
	Default: 150 MB

## Table 9-74 (Cont.) tfactl set Command Parameters



Parameter	Description
maxcomplianceruns=n	Sets the maximum number of compliance runs to be stored. Default: 30
maxZipSize=n	Sets the maximum size of single zip file in MB. <b>Default:</b> 1.8 GB
autopurge=ON OFF	When set to ON, enables automatic purging of collections when Oracle Trace File Analyzer observes less space in the repository (ON by default).
autosynccertificates=0 N OFF	Specify to turn on or off auto-syncing TFA certificates.
sslconfig	Set the paths and passwords for the new SSL certificates to be used for TFA.
ciphersuite	Set cipher suite(s) for TLS communication between TFA client and daemon.
publicip=ON OFF	Allows Oracle Trace File Analyzer to run on public network.
redact <none mask  SANITIZE&gt;</none mask  	Specify to set ACR redaction.
smtp	Specify the configuration details for the SMTP server to use for email notifications when prompted.
minSpaceForRTScan= <i>n</i>	Specify the minimum space required to run RT scan (500 by default).
rtscan	Specify to allow Oracle Trace File Analyzer to perform alert log scanning.
diskUsageMon=ON OFF	Turns ON or OFF monitoring disk usage and recording snapshots (ON by default). Oracle Trace File Analyzer stores the snapshots under tfa/ repository/suptools/node/managelogs/ usage_snapshot/.
diskUsageMonInterval=m inutes	Specify the time interval between snapshots. <b>Default:</b> 60 minutes
diskUsage.snapshot.sav e=ON OFF	Enables or disbales disk usage snapshots.
diskUsage.snapshot.int erval= <i>n</i>	Set the time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot reports (minutes). Default: 60 minutes
diskUsage.snapshot.pur geInterval= <i>n</i>	Set the time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot Auto purge (hours). Default: 72 hours
ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB	Trims IpsAlertLog files to a specified size.
manageLogsAutoPurge=ON   OFF	Turns automatic purging on or off (ON by default in DSC and OFF by default elsewhere).
<pre>manageLogsAutoPurgeInt erval=minutes</pre>	Specify the purge frequency. <b>Default:</b> 60 minutes
manageLogsAutoPurgePol icyAge= <i>n</i> d h	Age of logs to be purged. Default: 30 days
managelogs.adump=< <i>ON</i>   <i>OFF</i> >	Allow managelogs to purge audit dump destination.

## Table 9-74 (Cont.) tfactl set Command Parameters



Parameter	Description
<pre>minfileagetopurge=n</pre>	<ul> <li>Set the minimum age, in hours, for a collection before Oracle Trace File Analyzer considers it for purging.</li> <li>Default: 12 hours</li> <li>Minimum: 12 hours</li> <li>Maximum: 168 hours</li> </ul>
maxCollectionRetention Period	Maximum number of days a TFA collection will be retained. <b>Default:</b> 30 days
tfaIpsPoolSize= <i>n</i>	Sets the Incident Packaging Service (IPS) purge size.
tfaDbUtlPurgeAge= <i>n</i>	Sets the Oracle Trace File Analyzer ISA purge age in seconds. Default: 604800 seconds, that is, 7 days Range: 86400 (1 day) - 2592000 (1 month)
tfaDbUtlPurgeMode=simp le resource profile	Sets the Oracle Trace File Analyzer ISA purge mode.
tfaDbUtlPurgeThreadDel ay= <i>n</i>	Set the Oracle Trace Fils Analyzer ISA purge thread delay in minutes. Default: 60 minutes Range: 1 - 1440 (24 hours) minutes
tfaDbUtlCrsProfileDela y=n	Set the Oracle Trace File Analyzer ISA CRS profile delay in minutes. Default: 30 minutes Range: 1 - 60 minutes
indexRecoveryMode=recr eate restore	Set the Lucene index recovery mode to recreate or restore. <b>Recreate:</b> If there's corruption, then index will be recreated with no recovery.
	<b>Restore:</b> If there's corruption, then index will be recovered from last backup and the latest changes are reapplied
rediscoveryInterval	Sets the time interval for running lite rediscovery.
	Minimum: 10 minutes
trimsize= <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> B  <i>n</i> K  <i>n</i> M  <i>n</i> G	<b>Maximum:</b> 1 day Sets the trimsize for diagnostic collection. The files of length lesser than the set trimsize will be excluded from trimming.
	Default: 488.28 KB
	Range: 100 KB - 50 MB
-c	Propagates the settings to all nodes in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer configuration.
-local	Sets the value on the local node. If this option is not included, then the value will be set on all the nodes.
scandiskmon=ON OFF	Enables or disables monitoring diskmon.trc file.
<pre>collection.smallfiles. filter</pre>	Enables or disables filtering out database foreground and background logs and CRS client logs. This filter is set to 'OFF' by default. You can enable it by setting it to 'ON' to start filtering out small trace files. For example:
	tfactl set collection.smallfiles.filter=ON tfactl set collection.smallfiles.filter=OFF

## Table 9-74 (Cont.) tfactl set Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
collection.smallfile.s	Specify to customize the size threshold for the small trace files.
izefilter	Default: 8 KB
	Range: 8 KB - 1 MB

#### Table 9-74 (Cont.) tfactl set Command Parameters

#### Example 9-92 tfactl set

```
$ tfactl set autodiagcollect=ON reposizeMB=20480
$ tfactl set autodiagcollect=ON
$ tfactl set autopurge=ON
$ tfactl set tracelevel=INVENTORY:DEBUG
$ tfactl set reposizeMB=20480
$ tfactl set logsize=100
$ tfactl set port=5000
```

#### Example 9-93 tfactl set rediscoveryInterval

tfa/bin/tfactl set rediscoveryInterval=1m1h1d Successfully set rediscoveryInterval=1m1h1d	
node1	··
Configuration Parameter	Value
Rediscovery Interval ( rediscoveryInterval )	1mlh1d

#### Example 9-94 tfactl set clustereventmonitor

tfactl set clustereventmonitor=on Successfully set clustereventmonitor=ON Changes will take effect at next restart.	
   node1	··
Configuration Parameter	Value
Cluster Event Monitor ( clustereventmonitor )	ON    '



```
| Cluster Event Monitor ( clustereventmonitor ) | OFF |
```

#### Example 9-95 tfactl set ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB

```
tfactl set ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB=10
Successfully set ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB=10
 _____
_____
node1
                      +-----
----+
| Configuration
Parameter
                              | Value |
+-----
_____+
| Maximum Size in MB allowed for alert file inside IPS Zip
( ipsAlertlogTrimsizeMB ) | 10
              1_____
----'
```

#### Example 9-96 tfactl set trimsize

```
tfact1 set trimsize=10M
Successfully set trimsize=10M
.------
| node1 | +
-----+
| Configuration Parameter | Value |
+-----+
| Trim Size ( trimsize ) | 10.00 MB |
------+
```

#### Example 9-97 tfactl set diskUsageMon



#### Example 9-98 tfactl set diskUsageMonInterval

```
tfactl set diskUsageMonInterval=0
Invalid value specified: 0
diskUsageMonInterval value should not be less than 1
tfactl set diskUsageMonInterval=5
Successfully set diskUsageMonInterval=5
. ______
_____
testserver
                              +-----
----+
| Configuration
Parameter
Value |
----+
| Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot(minutes)
( diskUsageMonInterval ) | 5 |
·_____
-----'
```

#### Example 9-99 tfactl set diskUsage.snapshot.save

#### Example 9-100 tfactl set diskUsage.snapshot.interval

```
tfactl set diskUsage.snapshot.interval=30
Successfully set diskUsage.snapshot.interval=30
  _____
  _____
1
testserver
                              _____
----+
| Configuration
Parameter
     | Value |
+-----
----+
| Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot(minutes) reports
( diskUsage.snapshot.interval ) | 30
```



Example 9-101 tfactl set diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval tfactl set diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval=70 Successfully set diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval=70 _____ _____ _____ testserver +----------+ | Configuration Parameter | Value | -----+ | Time interval between consecutive Disk Usage Snapshot Auto Purge(Hours) ( diskUsage.snapshot.purgeInterval ) | 70 | ۱_____ _____ 

#### Example 9-102 tfactl set scandiskmon=ON

tfactl set scandiskmon=ON		
Successfully set scandiskmon=ON		
testserver		
+	++	
Configuration Parameter	Value	
+	++	
scandiskmon	ON	
!	+'	

## 9.3.1.29 tfactl setresourcelimit

Use the tfact1 setresourcelimit command to restrict the CPU and memory usage of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.



```
[-tool tool_name]
[-resource resource_type]
[-value value]
```



Parameter	Description
value	Set the limit to a minimum of 50% of a single CPU, and a maximum of 4 or 75% of the available CPUs, whichever is lower. By default, the CPU limit is set to the maximum.
	<b>To limit TFA to a maximum of 50% of a single CPU:</b> tfactl setresourcelimit -value 0.5
	You can limit memory usage either at the system level using tfactl setresourcelimit -resource kmem or combined system and swap memory using tfactl setresourcelimit -resource swmem.
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
	Default: <i>tfa</i>
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.

#### Table 9-75 tfactl setresourcelimit Command Parameters

#### Example 9-103 setresourcelimit Examples

On a server with 10 CPUs, the default limit will be 4 CPUs:

```
# tfactl setresourcelimit
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 4
```

On a server with 4 CPUs, the default limit will be 3 CPUs (75% of available CPUs):

```
tfactl setresourcelimit
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 3
```

```
# tfactl setresourcelimit -value 2
Tool TFA: Resource CPU: Limit value: 2
```

To limit the memory usage to only 1 GB of system memory run:

```
tfactl setresourcelimit -resource kmem -value 1024
```

To limit the combined total of system memory and the swap memory to 2 GB run:

tfactl setresourcelimit -resource swmem -value 2048



# 9.3.1.30 tfactl setupload

Use the  ${\tt tfactl \ setupload}$  command to set upload parameters.



You can run the setupload command as root or a non-root user.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl setupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-type TYPE]
[-name NAME]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-server SERVER]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-noauth NOAUTH]
[-https token HTTPS TOKEN]
[-request REQUEST]
[-header HEADER]
[-secure SECURE]
[-connectstring CONNECTSTRING]
[-uploadtable UPLOADTABLE]
```

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-76 tfactl setupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.
type	Specify the type of an endpoint. For example, https, sftp, or sqlnet.
name	Specify a unique descriptive name to your configuration. For example, <i>mosconfig</i> to upload to My Oracle Support.
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
server	Specify the name of the server to which you want to upload files. For example, <i>bugstp.example.com</i> .
url	Specify the target URL to upload files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.



Parameter	Description
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/ password authentication is required.
request	Specify the request type, for example, POST.
https_token	Specify any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.
	For example, tfactl setupload -name config -type https - https_token 'abc:13'.
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the - https_token headers command option to tfactl upload command.
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
	For example, to set the header:tfactl setupload -name al -type https -header X-TFA- HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360 25
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true.
	Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.
connectstring	Specify the database connect string to log in to the database where you want to upload files.
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host) (PORT = 1521)) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you want to upload files as BLOB type.
	For example, for uploading Oracle ORAchk collections to the Collection Manager it is set to RCA13_DOCS.

#### Table 9-76 (Cont.) tfactl setupload Command Parameters

#### To setup MOS configuration:

tfactl setupload -name mos -type https -user sample_user@domain.com -url
https://transport.oracle.com/upload/issue

#### To set proxy for MOS configuration:

tfactl setupload -name mos -type https -proxy www-proxy.server.com:80

#### To upload to MOS using tfact1 upload:

tfactl upload -name mos -id 3-23104325631 -file /opt/oracle.ahf/data/ repository/auto_srdc_ORA-00600_20200706T18:58:09_myserver1.zip



To upload to MOS using tfact1 diagcollect: tfact1 diagcollect -upload mos -srdc ORA-00600 -id 3-23104325631 or tfact1 diagcollect -srdc ORA-00600 -sr 3-23104325631 Note: Ensure that the configuration name is mos.

# 9.3.1.31 tfactl showrepo

Use the  ${\tt tfactl showrepo}$  command to get the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

## Note:

The tfact1 showrepo command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfct1 showrepo instead.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl showrepo
[-h]
[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]
```

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-77 tfactl showrepo Command Parameters

Demonstern	
Parameter	Description
-all	Displays the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.
-tfa	Displays the repository locations of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
-compliance	Displays the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components.

# 9.3.1.32 tfactl start

Use the tfact1 start command to start the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon on the local node, and also to start the desired support tool.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl start [tool]
```

## 9.3.1.33 tfactl startahf

Use the  ${\tt tfactl startahf}$  command to start the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

## Note:

The tfactl startahf command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfctl startahf instead.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl startahf
[-h]
[-all]
[-tfa tfa_start_args]
[-compliance_autostart_args]
```

#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-all	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons.
-tfa	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.
-tfa tfa_start_args	Starts the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon with the option specified. You can specify all Oracle Trace File Analyzer supported options. For example:
	tfactl startahf -tfa " <i>tfa_start_args</i> "
-compliance	Starts the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons.

#### Table 9-78 tfactl startahf Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-compliance compliance_autostart_a rgs	Starts the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons with the option specified. Prepend the argument with a space followed by an hyphen and then wrap it with double quotes. You can specify all Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk supported options. For example:
	tfactl startahf -compliance " - compliance_autostart_args"
	tfactl startahf -compliance -cargs " -c X4-2,EXAMAA" tfactl startahf -compliance -cargs " -debug" tfactl startahf -compliance -cagrs " -withisa"

#### Table 9-78 (Cont.) tfactl startahf Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.34 tfactl status

Use the  ${\tt tfactl status}$  command to check the run status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

#### **Syntax**

tfactl status

# 9.3.1.35 tfactl statusahf

Use the  ${\tt tfactl statusahf}$  command to check the sheeduler status for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

#### Note:

The tfactl statusahf command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfctl statusahf instead.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl statusahf [-h]
[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]
```



Parameter	Description
-all	Checks and displays the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons.
-tfa	Checks and displays the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.
-compliance	Checks and displays the status of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons.

Table 9-79 tfactl statusahf Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.36 tfactl stop

Use the tfactl stop command to stop the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon on the local node, and also to stop the desired support tool.

#### Syntax

tfactl stop [tool]

# 9.3.1.37 tfactl stopahf

Use the tfact1 stopahf command to stop the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

#### Note:

The tfact1 stopahf command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfct1 stopahf instead.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl stopahf [-h]
[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]
```

#### Parameters

Table 9-80	tfactl stopahf Command Parameters
------------	-----------------------------------

Parameter	Description
-all	Stops the Oracle Trace File Analyzer and Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons.
-tfa	Stops the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon.



Parameter	Description
-compliance	Stops the the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components daemons.

#### Table 9-80 (Cont.) tfactl stopahf Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.38 tfactl synchodes

Use the tfact1 syncnodes command to generate and copy Oracle Trace File Analyzer certificates to other Oracle Trace File Analyzer nodes.

**Syntax** 

```
tfactl syncnodes [-regenerate]
```

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-81 tfactl syncnodes Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-regenerate	Regenerates Oracle Trace File Analyzer certificates.

# 9.3.1.39 tfactl uninstall

Use the tfact1 uninstall command to uninstall Oracle Autonomous Health Framework.

Running the command:

- Stops Oracle Orachk
- Stops Oracle Trace File Analyzer
- Deletes the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework installation directory

#### Syntax

```
tfactl uninstall
[-local]
[-silent]
[-deleterepo]
```



Parameter	Description
-local	Uninstalls Oracle Autonomous Health Framework only on the local node.
	Note: If you do not specify the -local option, then the uninstaller script uninstalls Oracle Autonomous Health Framework from all of the configured nodes.
-silent	Specify to not ask any uninstall questions.
-deleterepo	Deletes the Oracle Autonomous Health Framework repository.

#### Table 9-82 tfactl uninstallahf Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.40 tfactl upload

Use the tfact1 upload command to upload collections or files on demand.

You can run the upload command as root or a non-root user.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl upload
[-sr sr_number]
[-name config_name]
[-id the location or target where you want to upload your files to]
[-file file name]
```

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-83 tfactl upload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-sr sr_number	Specify the SR number.
-name config_name	Specify a unique name for the configuration.
-id The location or target where you want to upload your files to.	Specify the location or target where you want to upload your files to.
-file file_name	Specify the name of the file to upload.

#### Example 9-104 Upload to MOS using tfactl upload Example

tfactl upload -name mos -id 3-23104325631 -file /opt/oracle.ahf/data/ repository/auto_srdc_ORA-00600_20200706T18:58:09_myserver1.zip



Example 9-105 Upload to MOS using tfactl diagcollect Example

tfactl diagcollect -upload mos -srdc ORA-00600 -id 3-23104325631

tfactl diagcollect -srdc ORA-00600 -sr 3-23104325631



For more information on configuration setup, run tfactl setupload -h.

## 9.3.1.41 tfactl unsetresourcelimit

Use the tfactl unsetresourcelimit command to unset the limitations set on Oracle Trace File Analyzer CPU and memory usage.

### Note:

The tfactl unsetresourcelimit command has been deprecated in 21.1. Oracle recommends using ahfctl unsetresourcelimit instead.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl unsetresourcelimit
[-tool tool_name]
[-resource resource_type]
```

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-84 tfactl unsetresourcelimit Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
tool	Currently, you can only specify tfa.
resource	You can specify either CPU or memory.

#### Example 9-106 unsetresourcelimit Example

# tfactl unsetresourcelimit -tool tfa -resource cpu



# 9.3.1.42 tfactl unsetupload

Use the tfact1 unsetupload command to unset the configured upload parameters.



You can run the unsetupload command as root or a non-root user.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl unsetupload
[-h][--help]
[-all]
[-name NAME]
[-user USER]
[-password]
[-server SERVER]
[-url URL]
[-proxy PROXY]
[-noauth NOAUTH]
[-https token HTTPS TOKEN]
[-request REQUEST]
[-header HEADER]
[-secure SECURE]
[-connectstring CONNECTSTRING]
[-uploadtable UPLOADTABLE]
```

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-85 tfactl unsetupload Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
all	All of the parameters.
name	Specify the name of your configuration. For example, <i>mosconfig</i> to upload to My Oracle Support.
user	Specify the user who has the privileges to access the endpoint. For example, <i>upload.user@example.com</i> .
password	Specify the password of the user.
server	Specify the name of the server to which you have uploaded the files. For example, <i>bugstp.example.com</i> .
url	Specify the target URL to which you have uploaded the files in case of HTTPS type. For example, <i>https://samplehost.com</i> .
proxy	Specify the URL of the proxy server. For example, www.example.com:80.



Parameter	Description
noauth	Specify true and false. Default value is false.
	If noauth is set to true, then HTTPS upload will skip authentication.
	For example, upload files to PAR, Pre Authenticated URL where no user/ password authentication is required.
request	Specify the request type, for example, POST.
https_token	Specify any static header values while configuring. For example, set auth tokens while configuring the HTTPS end point.
	You can also pass dynamic headers at upload time by passing the - https_token headers command option to tfact1 upload command.
	For example: -H 'X-TFA-REQUESTID: 1'.
header	Stores the executionId in the ahf.properties file.
	For example, to set the header:tfactl setupload -name al -type https -header X-TFA-
	HEADERS:executionId=aeldb1db01_2020.06.16_19.20.55.153360 25
secure	Specify true or false. Default value is true. Specifying the secure value checks for certificates.
	If secure is set to false, then the upload command will run an unsecure upload.
connectstring	Specify the database connect string to log in to the database where you have uploaded files.
	<pre>For example, (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = host)(PORT = 1521))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED)(SERVICE_NAME = orcl))).</pre>
uploadtable	Specify the name of the table where you have uploaded the files as BLOB type.
	For example, for uploading Oracle ORAchk collections to the Collection Manager it is set to RCA13_DOCS.

#### Table 9-85 (Cont.) tfactl unsetupload Command Parameters

# 9.3.1.43 tfactl version

Use the  ${\tt tfactl\ version\ }$  command to check the version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl version
[-h]
[-all]
[-tfa]
[-compliance]
```



Parameter	Description
-all	Checks and displays the version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.
-tfa	Checks and displays the version of Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
-compliance	Checks and displays the version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance (Oracle ORAchk and Oracle EXAchk) components.

#### Table 9-86 tfactl version Command Parameters

# 9.3.2 Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Summary and Analysis Commands

Use these commands to view the summary of deployment and status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer, and changes and events detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

tfactl analyze

Use the tfact1 analyze command to obtain analysis of your system by parsing the database, Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM), and Oracle Grid Infrastructure alert logs, system message logs, OSWatcher Top, and OSWatcher Slabinfo files.

tfactl changes

Use the  ${\tt tfactl changes}$  command to view the changes detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

tfactl events

Use the  ${\tt tfactl}$   ${\tt events}$  command to view the events detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

- tfactl isa Use the tfactl isa command to view the Infrastructure Service Automation (ISA) score.
- tfactl param

Use the tfactl param command to view the values of operating system and database parameters specified.

• tfactl run

Use the tfactl run command to run the requested action (can be inventory or scan or any support tool).

• tfactl search

Use the  ${\tt tfactl search}$  command to search all metadata stored in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer index.

tfactl summary

Use the tfact1 summary command to view the summary of Oracle Trace File Analyzer deployment.

tfactl toolstatus
 Use the tfactl toolstatus command to view the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer
 Support Tools across all nodes.



## 9.3.2.1 tfactl analyze

Use the tfact1 analyze command to obtain analysis of your system by parsing the database, Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM), and Oracle Grid Infrastructure alert logs, system message logs, OSWatcher Top, and OSWatcher Slabinfo files.

Filter the output of the command by component, error type, and time.

With the tfact1 analyze command, you can choose from the following types of log file analysis:

- Show the most common messages within the logs: This analysis provides a quick indication of where larger issues are occurring. Oracle Trace File Analyzer takes important messages out of the alert logs and strips the extraneous information from the log messages, organizes the most commonly occurring messages, and displays them in the order from most common to least common. By default, Oracle Trace File Analyzer analyzes error messages, but you can specify a particular type of message for analysis.
- Search for text within log messages: This is similar to using the grep utility to search, only faster because Oracle Trace File Analyzer checks the time of each message and only shows those matching the last *x* number of minutes or any interval of time.
- Analyze the Oracle OSWatcher log statistics: Oracle Trace File Analyzer reads the various statistics available in the OSWatcher log files and provides detailed analysis showing first, highest, lowest, average, and the last three readings of each statistic. Choose any interval down to a specific minute or second. Oracle Trace File Analyzer optionally provides the original data from the OSWatcher logs for each value reported on (data point).

#### Syntax

```
tfactl analyze
[-search "pattern"]
[-comp db|asm|crs|acfs|os|osw|oswslabinfo|oratop|all]
[-type error|warning|generic]
[-last n[h|d]]
[-from time]
[-for time]
[-for time]
[-node all|local|n1,n2,...]
[-verbose]
[-o file]
[timeline [-1 n] f1 f2...fn]
[-examples]
```

Parameter	Description
-search "pattern"	Searches for a pattern enclosed in double quotation marks ("") in system and alert logs within a specified time range. This parameter supports both case-sensitive and case-insensitive search in alert and system message files across the cluster within the specified filters. Default is case insensitive.
	If you do not specify the -search parameter, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer provides a summary of messages within specified filters from alert and system log messages across the cluster.
	Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays message counts grouped by type (error, warning, and generic) and shows unique messages in a table organized by message type selected for analysis. The generic message type is assigned to all messages which are not either an error or warning message type.
[-comp db asm crs  acfs os osw	Select which components you want Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze. Default is all.
oswslabinfo oratop	• db: Database alert logs
all]	asm: Oracle ASM alert logs
	crs: Oracle Grid Infrastructure alert logs
	acfs: Oracle ACFS alert logs
	• OS: System message mes
	• oswlabinfo: OSW Slabinfo output
	When OSWatcher data is available, OSW and OSWSLABINFO components provide summary views of OSWatcher data.
-type error   warning   generic	Select what type of messages Oracle Trace File Analyzer analyzes. Default is error.
[-last n[h d]]	Specify an amount of time, in hours or days, before current time that you want Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze.
-from   -to   -for time	Specify a time interval, using the -from and -to parameters together.
010	Supported time formats.
	"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-dd"
	Or, a specific time using the −for parameter that you want Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze.
	Supported time formats:
	"Mon/dd/yyyy" "yyyy-mm-dd"
<pre>[-node all local n1, n2,]</pre>	Specify a comma-separated list of host names. Use -local to analyze files on the local node. Default is all.

## Table 9-87 tfactl analyze Command Parameters


Parameter	Description		
-verbose	Displays verbose output.		
-o file	Specify a file where Oracle Trace File Analyzer writes the output instead of displaying on the screen.		
timeline	Displays timeline for the specified trace or alert log files.		
	<ul> <li>Debug levels:</li> <li>1 - FATAL</li> <li>2 - ERROR</li> <li>3 - WARNING</li> <li>4 - INFO (default)</li> <li>5 - DEBUG</li> <li>6 - TRACE</li> <li>f1 f2fn: Specify a space-delimited list of file names.</li> </ul>		
[-examples]	Specify this parameter to view analyze usage examples.		

# Table 9-87 (Cont.) tfactl analyze Command Parameters

# -type Parameter Arguments

The tfact1 analyze command classifies all the messages into different categories when you specify the -type parameter. The analysis component provides count of messages by the message type you configure and lists all unique messages grouped by count within specified filters. The message type patterns for each argument are listed in the following table.



Argument	Description
error	Error message patterns for Oracle Database and Oracle ASM alert logs:
	.*ORA-00600:.*
	.*ORA-07445:.*
	.*IPC Send timeout detected. Sender: ospid.*
	.*Direct NFS: channel id .* path .* to filer .* PING
	timeout.*
	.*Direct NFS: channel id .* path .* to filer .* is
	DOWN.*
	.*ospid: .* has not called a wait for .* secs.*
	.*IPC Send timeout to .* inc .* for msg type .* from
	opid.*
	.*IPC Send timeout: Terminating pid.*
	.*Receiver: inst .* binc .* ospid.*
	<pre>.* terminating instance due to error.*</pre>
	<pre>.*: terminating the instance due to error.*</pre>
	.*Global Enqueue Services Deadlock detected
	.*ORA-031(13 37):.*
	.*ORA-00603:.*
	.*ORA-0035(3 5 6):.*
	.*ORA-00700:.*
	.*ORA-040(20 36):.*
	.*ORA-0403(0 1):.*
	.*ORA-002(27 39 40 55):.*
	.*UKA-U15/8:.*
	.^UKA-2(5319 4982):.*
	.^UKA-56/29:.* *ODA 00445. *
	.^OKA-UU445:.*
	Error message patterns for Oracle Grid Infrastructure alert logs:
	.*CRS-8011:.*
	.*CRS-8013:.*
	.*CRS-1607:.*
	.*CRS-1615:.*
	.*CRS-1714:.*
	.*CRS-1656:.*
	* DD17F-5305• *

 Table 9-88
 tfactl analyze -type Parameter Arguments

```
.*CRS-8011:.*

.*CRS-8013:.*

.*CRS-1607:.*

.*CRS-1615:.*

.*CRS-1615:.*

.*CRS-1656:.*

.*PRVF-5305:.*

.*CRS-1601:.*

.*CRS-1601:.*

.*Fatal Error from AGFW Proxy:.*

.*CRS-1603:.*

.*CRS-10051:.*

.*CRS-1625:.*
```

Argument	Description
warning	Warning message patterns for database and Oracle ASM alert logs:
	NOTE: process .* initiating offline of disk .* .*WARNING: cache read a corrupted block group.* .*NOTE: a corrupted block from group FRA was dumped to
generic	Any messages that do not match any of the preceding patterns.

# Table 9-88 (Cont.) tfactl analyze -type Parameter Arguments

# oratop options

The options available when using -comp oratop:

-database dbname oratop options logon

# Table 9-89 tfactl analyze -comp oratop options

Argument	Description
-database dbname	Specify the name of the Oracle Database to run oratop.
logon	Default is / as sysdba.
	Specify a different user using,
	<pre>{username[/password][@connect_identifier]   / } [AS {SYSDBA SYSOPER}]</pre>
	Connect Identifier:
	host[:port]/[service_name]

Table 9-90	oratop	options
------------	--------	---------

Argument	Description
-b	Specify the batch mode. Default: text-based user interface.
-n	Specify the maximum number of iterations.
-0	Writes console output to a file (in batch mode).
-i	Specify the interval delay in seconds. Default: 5 seconds.
-r	Real-time (RT) wait events. (sec 3, default: Cumulative)
-m	Specify MODULE/ACTION (section 4). Default: USERNAME/PROGRAM.
-s	Specify the SQL mode (section 4). Default: process mode.
-f	Specify the detailed format (132 columns). Default: standard (80 columns).
-v	Displays oratop release version number.



# Examples

The following command examples demonstrate how to use Oracle Trace File Analyzer to search collected data:

• tfactl analyze -search "error" -last 2d

Oracle Trace File Analyzer searches database alert and system log files collected since the past two days for messages that contain case-insensitive string "error".

• tfactl analyze -comp os -for "Jul/01/2021 11" -search "."

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays all system log messages collected at the date and time specified, that is, July 1, 2021 at 11 am.

• tfactl analyze -search "/ORA-/c" -comp db -last 2d

Oracle Trace File Analyzer searches database alert and system log files collected since the past two days for messages that contain case-sensitive string "ORA-".

• tfactl analyze -search "ORA-00600" -last 8h

Oracle Trace File Analyzer searches database alert and system log files collected since the last eight hours for the messages that contain case-insensitive string "ORA-00600".

The following command examples demonstrate how to use Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze collected data:

• tfactl analyze -last 5h

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays a summary of events from all alert logs and system messages collected since the past five hours.

• tfactl analyze -comp os -last 1d

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays a summary of events from system messages collected since the past day.

• tfactl analyze -last 1h -type generic

Oracle Trace File Analyzer analyzes all generic messages collected since the last hour.

tfactl analyze -type generic -last 1d

Oracle Trace File Analyzer analyzes all generic messages collected since the past day.

• tfactl analyze -last 1d -node \$HOSTNAME

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays a summary of events for the past day from all database alert and system log files collected on the node specified.

• tfactl analyze -database \$ORACLE SID

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays a summary of events from all database alert and system log files for the database instance specified.

The following command examples demonstrate how to use Oracle Trace File Analyzer to analyze <code>OSWatcher</code> Top and Slabinfo:

• tfactl analyze -comp osw -last 6h

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays OSWatcher Top summary for the past six hours.

tfactl analyze -comp oswslabinfo -from "2021-07-01" -to "2021-07-03"

Oracle Trace File Analyzer displays OSWatcher Slabinfo summary for time period specified.



# 9.3.2.2 tfactl changes

Use the  ${\tt tfactl changes}$  command to view the changes detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

# Syntax

tfactl changes
[-from time -to time | -for time | last time_length]

## Parameters

Option	Description
from time -to time	Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to view changes that occurred during a specific time interval.
	Supported time formats:
	"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-dd"
for time	Specify the -for parameter to view the changes that occurred at the time given.
	Supported time formats:
	"Mon/dd/yyyy"
	"yyyy-mm-dd"
-last nh d	Specify the -last parameter to view changes for the past specific number of hours (h), or days (d).
-type	Supported values:
	• OSParameters
	• OSPackages
	• oracleHomes
	• OracleHomePatches
	Default value: all
-node	Specify the node for which you want to generate the report. Supported values: local or all.
-json	Specify to generate the report in JSON format.

# Example

```
$ tfactl changes
Output from host : myserver69
Output from host : myserver70
```

```
_____
Jul/26/2016 10:20:35 : Parameter 'sunrpc.transports' value changed : tcp
1048576 => udp 32768
Jul/26/2016 10:20:35 : Parameter 'sunrpc.transports' value changed : tcp
1048576 => tcp-bc 1048576
Output from host : myserver71
_____
Jul/26/2016 10:21:06 : Parameter 'sunrpc.transports' value changed : tcp
1048576 => udp 32768
Jul/26/2016 10:21:06 : Parameter 'sunrpc.transports' value changed : tcp
1048576 => tcp-bc 1048576
tfactl changes -last 24h -node all -json
Generating System Changes From 05/11/2023 05:11:24.927 To 05/12/2023
05:11:24.927
{
  "snapshotTimestamp": "2023-05-12 05:11:24.000000",
  "timePeriodOfChange": "1 Days",
  "changeRecords": {
   "node1": [],
   "node2": []
 }
}
tfactl changes -last 1h -node local
Generating System Changes From 05/12/2023 04:10:43.844 To 05/12/2023
05:10:43.845
Snapshot Timestamp for Changes: 2023-05-12 05:10:43.000000
Duration for Changes: 1 Hours
Change Records for host: node1
No Changes Found
tfactl changes -last 10h -node all
Generating System Changes From 05/11/2023 19:11:01.188 To 05/12/2023
05:11:01.188
Snapshot Timestamp for Changes: 2023-05-12 05:11:01.000000
Duration for Changes: 10 Hours
Change Records for host: node1
_____
No Changes Found
Change Records for host: node2
_____
No Changes Found
```



# 9.3.2.3 tfactl events

Use the  ${\tt tfactl}$   ${\tt events}$  command to view the events detected by Oracle Trace File Analyzer.

# Syntax

```
tfactl events
[-search keyword | -component ASM|CRS | -database db_name | -instance
db_instance_name | -source filename | -from time -to time | -json | -fields
all|fields_list]
```

# Parameters

Option	Description			
component [ASM CRS]	Searches all Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM) or Oracle Clusterware events.			
database <i>db_name</i>	Specify the name of an Oracle Database to search all events from that Oracle Database.			
instance db_instance_name	Specify the name of an Oracle Database instance to search all events from that Oracle Database instance.			
source filename	Specify the source file name to search all events from that alert file.			
json	Displays event information in JSON format.			
<pre>-last nh d   -from time -to time   -for time]</pre>	<ul> <li>Specify the -last parameter to view events for the past specific number of hours (<i>h</i>) or days (<i>d</i>).</li> <li>Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to view events that occurred during a specific time interval.</li> <li>Supported time formats: <ul> <li>"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"</li> <li>"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"</li> <li>"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"</li> <li>"yyyy-mm-dd"</li> </ul> </li> <li>Specify the -for parameter to view events for the time given.</li> <li>Supported time formats: <ul> <li>"Mon/dd/yyyy"</li> <li>"yyyy-mm-dd"</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
	Note: If you specify both date and time, then you must enclose both the values in double quotation marks (""). If you specify only the date or the time, then you do not have to enclose the single value in quotation marks.			

fields all|fields_list When provided with the -json option, the command returns only the requested fields



Oracle Trace File Analyzer detects the following events:

ORA-						
	0	3	1	1	3	
ORA-	0	3	1	3	7	
ORA-	0	0	6	0	3	
OPA-	. ∩	0	7	0	0	
ODA -	0	0	' 2	5	2 2	
ORA-	0	0	с 2	5	5	
ORA-	0	0	3	5	5	
ORA-	0	0	3	5	6	
ORA-	0	4	0	2	0	
ORA-	0	4	0	3	6	
ORA-	0	4	0	3	0	
ORA-	0	4	0	3	1	
ORA-	0	0	2	2	7	
ORA-	0	0	2	3	9	
ORA-	0	Ô	2	4	0	
OPA-	. ∩	0	2	5	5	
	0	0	2	5	7	
ORA-	0	1	2	5	/	
ORA-	0	1	5	/	8	
ORA-	2	5	3	1	9	
ORA-	2	4	9	8	2	
ORA-	5	6	7	2	9	
ORA-	0	0	4	4	5	
ORA-	5	0	1	4		
ORA-	2	7	3	0	0	
ORA-	2	7	3	0	1	
ORA-	2	7	3	0	2	
ORA-	<u>م</u>	'n	0	6	0	
ODA -	1	6	0	2	0	
ORA-	1 1	0	0	2	0	
ORA-						
	T	5	3	3	8	
ORA-	1	5 5	3 0	3 6	8 4	
ORA- ORA-	1	5 9	3 0 8	3 6 1	8 4 5	
ORA- ORA- ORA-	1	5 9 9	3 0 8 8	3 6 1 0	8 4 5 4	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-	1 1 1	5 9 9 9	3 0 8 8 8	3 6 1 0 0	8 4 5 4 9	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5 9 9 5 5	3 0 8 8 8 1	3 6 1 0 9	8 4 5 4 9 6	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5 9 9 5 8	3 0 8 8 1 1	3 6 1 0 9 0	8 4 5 4 9 6 1	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-	1 1 1 1	5 9 9 5 8 8	3 0 8 8 1 1 1	3 6 1 0 9 0 0	8 4 5 4 9 6 1 2	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-	1 1 1 1 1	5 9 9 5 8 8 8	3 8 8 1 1 1	3 6 1 0 9 0 0 0	8 4 5 4 9 6 1 2 3	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5 9 9 5 8 8 4	3 0 8 8 1 1 1 0	361009002	8 4 5 4 9 6 1 2 3 1	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5999588845	3088811103	3610090021	84549612311	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450	3 0 8 8 8 1 1 1 0 3 6	36100900210	845496123110	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5599958884507	30888111036	361009000210	8454961231105	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		55999588845070	3088811110364.	3610090002104	84549612311050	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		55999588845070	30888111103644	36100900021046	84549612311059	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450700	308881111036444	361009000210467	845496123110590	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5599958884507000	3 0 8 8 1 1 1 1 0 3 6 4 4 4 4 4	3 6 1 0 9 0 0 2 1 0 4 6 7 7	8454961231105901	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5 5 9 9 5 8 8 8 4 5 0 7 0 0 0 0	3 0 8 8 8 1 1 1 1 0 3 6 4 4 4 4 4 4	3 6 1 0 9 0 0 2 1 0 4 6 7 7 7	84549612311059012	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5 5 9 9 5 8 8 8 4 5 0 7 0 0 0 0 0	3 0 8 8 8 1 1 1 1 0 3 6 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	3 6 1 0 9 0 0 0 2 1 0 4 6 7 7 7 7	8 4 5 4 9 6 1 2 3 1 1 0 5 9 0 1 2 3	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5599958884507000000	3088811110364444444	361009000210467777	8 4 5 4 9 6 1 2 3 1 1 0 5 9 0 1 2 3 4	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450700000000	3088811110364444444	3610090002104677777	84549612311059012345	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450700000000000	30888111110364444444444	36100900021046777777	845496123110590123456	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450700000000000000	308881111036444444444444444444444444444444444	361009002104677777777	8454961231105901234568	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-			308881111036444444444444	361009002104677777777777	84549612311059012345680	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450700000000000000000000000000000000	308881111036444444444444444444444444444444444	36100900210467777777	845496123110590123456890	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		5599958884507000000000000000	308881111036444444444444	361009002104677777778	8454961231105901234568901	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		559995888450700000000000000000000000000000000	30888111103644444444444444	361009000210467777777888	8 4 5 4 9 6 1 2 3 1 1 0 5 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 8 9 0 1	
ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA- ORA-		55999588845070000000000000000	308881111036444444444444444	3610090002104677777778888	84549612311059012345689012	



ORA-00484
ORA-00485
ORA-00486
ORA-00487
ORA-00488
ORA-00489
ORA-00490
ORA-00491
ORA-00492
ORA-00493
ORA-00495
ORA-00496
ORA-00497
ORA-00498
ORA-00499
ORA-29701
ORA-29702
ORA-29703
ORA-29708
ORA-29709
ORA-29710
ORA-29740
ORA-29770
ORA-29771
ORA-32701
ORA-32703
ORA-32704
ORA-00494

### Example

```
$ tfactl events
Output from host : node1
-----
Event Summary:
INFO :15
ERROR :105
WARNING :2
Event Timeline:
[Aug/24/2020 20:03:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-00600: internal
error code, arguments: [kghfrf1], [], [], []
[Aug/24/2020 20:03:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-07445: exception
encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] []
[Aug/24/2020 20:03:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-29708: error
occurred in Cluster Synchronization Services
[Aug/24/2020 20:05:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-00257: archiver
error
[Aug/24/2020 20:05:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-01578: ORACLE
data block corrupted file 1, block 57371
[Aug/24/2020 20:05:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-32701: Possible
hangs up to hang ID= detected
[Aug/24/2020 20:07:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Instance terminated
by USER, pid = 49334
[Aug/24/2020 20:10:09.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Starting ORACLE
instance (normal) (OS id: 52489)
```



[Aug/24/2020 20:10:14.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 44) [Aug/24/2020 23:22:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [kghfrf1], [], [], [] [Aug/24/2020 23:22:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-07445: exception encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] [] [Aug/24/2020 23:22:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-29708: error occurred in Cluster Synchronization Services [Aug/24/2020 23:24:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-00257: archiver error [Aug/24/2020 23:24:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-01578: ORACLE data block corrupted file 1, block 57371 [Aug/24/2020 23:24:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to hang ID= detected [Aug/24/2020 23:26:02.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Instance terminated by USER, pid = 83183 [Aug/24/2020 23:29:15.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 98769) [Aug/24/2020 23:29:20.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 188) [Aug/24/2020 23:37:02.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Instance terminated by USER, pid = 7260[Aug/24/2020 23:40:15.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 19279) [Aug/24/2020 23:40:21.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 48) [Aug/24/2020 23:48:07.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 33507) [Aug/24/2020 23:48:11.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 192) [Aug/24/2020 23:48:16.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-15064: communication failure with ASM instance [Aug/24/2020 23:52:02.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Instance terminated by USER, pid = 20510[Aug/24/2020 23:52:35.088]: [crs]: 2020-08-24 23:52:35.088 [OCSSD(31306)]CRS-1603: CSSD on node racgi-kumar1 has been shut down. [Aug/24/2020 23:55:57.333]: [crs]: 2020-08-24 23:55:57.333 [OCSSD(46179)]CRS-1601: CSSD Reconfiguration complete. Active nodes are racgikumar1 racgi-kumar2 . [Aug/24/2020 23:56:19.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 47183) [Aug/24/2020 23:56:24.000]: [asm.+ASM1]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 196) [Aug/24/2020 23:56:32.000]: [apx.+APX1]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 47673) [Aug/24/2020 23:56:35.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 47714) [Aug/24/2020 23:56:41.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 52) [Aug/25/2020 11:25:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-00600: internal error code, arguments: [kghfrf1], [], [], [] [Aug/25/2020 11:25:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-07445: exception encountered: core dump [] [] [] [] [] [] [Aug/25/2020 11:25:00.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-29708: error occurred in Cluster Synchronization Services [Aug/25/2020 11:27:01.000]: [db.db0422 iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-00257: archiver

error [Aug/25/2020 11:27:01.000]: [db.db0422_iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-01578: ORACLE data block corrupted file 1, block 57371 [Aug/25/2020 11:27:01.000]: [db.db0422_iad33r.DB04221]: ORA-32701: Possible hangs up to hang ID= detected [Aug/25/2020 11:29:02.000]: [db.db0422_iad33r.DB04221]: Instance terminated by USER, pid = 59035 [Aug/25/2020 11:32:09.000]: [db.db0422_iad33r.DB04221]: Starting ORACLE instance (normal) (OS id: 62205) [Aug/25/2020 11:32:14.000]: [db.db0422_iad33r.DB04221]: Reconfiguration started (old inc 0, new inc 56)

# 9.3.2.4 tfactl isa

Use the tfact1 isa command to view the Infrastructure Service Automation (ISA) score.

## Syntax

```
tfactl isa
[-availability]
[-all]
[-node all|local|n1,n2,...]
```

## Parameters

# Table 9-91 tfactl run Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
availability	Includes the Availability Score.
all	Displays all the details.
node	Specify a comma-separated list of host names.

# 9.3.2.5 tfactl param

Use the tfact1 param command to view the values of operating system and database parameters specified.



# Syntax

```
tfactl param [-type TYPE] [-parameter PARAMETER] [-database DATABASE] [-node NODE] [-json] [-refresh]
```



### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-type TYPE	Specify the parameter type. Valid values: • databaseParameters • OSParameters Default: all
-parameter <i>PARAMETER</i>	Specify the name or part of the name of the parameter. If not specified, then all parameters of the parameter type specified will be displayed. Valid values: • sga_max • sga_min • db_unique • shmmax
-database DATABASE	Specify the name of the database. This option can be used only when the parameter type specified is databaseParameters or all.
-node <i>NODE</i>	Specify the node. Valid values: <ul> <li>local</li> <li>all</li> </ul>
-json	Specify to print the values in JSON format.
-refresh	Specify to refresh param data.

# Table 9-92 tfactl param Command Parameters

# Example 9-107 tfactl param

tfactl param sga_max tfactl param sga_min tfactl param db-unique tfactl param shmmax



# 9.3.2.6 tfactl run

Use the tfact1 run command to run the requested action (can be inventory or scan or any support tool).

Note: tfactl run param will be deprecated in a future release. It will be replaced by tfactl param.

# Syntax

```
tfactl [run [inventory | scan | <tool>]] | [<tool>]
```

## **Parameters**

# Table 9-93 tfactl run Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
inventory	Inventory of all trace file directories.
scan	Runs a one off scan.
tool	Runs the desired analysis tool.

# **Analysis Tools**

# Table 9-94 tfactl run Analysis Tools Parameters

Parameter	Description
orachk	Runs Oracle ORAchk.
oratop	Runs oratop.
oswbb	Runs OSWatcher Analyzer.
prw	Runs Procwatcher.
alertsummary	Prints summary of important events in Oracle Database / ASM alert logs.
calog	Prints Oracle Clusterware activity logs.
dbglevel	Sets Oracle Clusterware log / trace levels using profiles.
grep	grep for input string in logs.
history	Lists commands run in current Oracle Trace File Analyzer shell session.
ls	Searches files in Oracle Trace File Analyzer.
managelogs	Purge slogs.
menu	Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collector menu system.
param	Prints parameter value.
ps	Finds a process.
pstack	Runs pstack on a process.



Parameter	Description
summary	Prints system summary.
tail	Tails log files.
triage	Summarize OSWatcher / ExaWatcher data.
vi	Searches and opens files in the $vi$ editor.

# Table 9-94 (Cont.) tfactl run Analysis Tools Parameters

# **Profiling Tools**

# Table 9-95 tfactl run Profiling Tools Parameters

Parameter	Description
dbglevel	Sets Oracle Clusterware log and trace levels using profiles.

# **Related Topics**

tfactl param Use the tfactl param command to view the values of operating system and database parameters specified.

# 9.3.2.7 tfactl search

Use the  ${\tt tfactl search}$  command to search all metadata stored in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer index.

# Syntax

```
tfactl search
[-json json_string | -fields all|fields_list | -showdatatypes | -showfields
datatype]
```

# Parameters

# Table 9-96 tfactl search Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
json	JSON string containing the search criteria.
fields	Returns the JSON output with only the requested fields.
showdatatypes	Displays the list of all available datatypes.
showfields	Displays the list of fields available in a datatype.

# 9.3.2.8 tfactl summary

Use the  ${\tt tfactl summary}$  command to view the summary of Oracle Trace File Analyzer deployment.



# Syntax

tfactl [run] summary [OPTIONS]

# Options

Option	Description
[no_components]	[Default] Complete summary collection
-overview	[Optional/Default] Complete summary collection - overview.
-crs	[Optional/Default] Oracle Clusterware status summary.
-asm	[Optional/Default] Oracle ASM status summary.
-acfs	[Optional/Default] Oracle ACFS status Summary.
-database	[Optional/Default] Oracle Database status summary.
-exadata	[Optional/Default] Oracle Exadata status summary. Not enabled/ignored in Microsoft Windows and Non-Exadata machine
-patch	[Optional/Default] Patch details.
-listener	[Optional/Default] LISTENER status summary.
-network	[Optional/Default] NETWORK status summary.
-os	[Optional/Default] Operating system status summary.
-tfa	[Optional/Default] Oracle Trace File Analyzer status summary.
-summary	[Optional/Default] Summary tool metadata.
-json	[Optional] - Prepare JSON report.
-html	[Optional] - Prepare HTML report.
-print	[Optional] - Display [HTML or JSON] report at console.
-silent	[Optional] - Interactive console by default.
-history num	[Optional] - View Previous numberof summary collection history in interpreter.
-node	node(s) : [Optional] - local or comma-separated list of names of nodes.
-help	Usage/help

# 9.3.2.9 tfactl toolstatus

Use the  $\tt tfactl \ toolstatus \ command$  to view the status of Oracle Trace File Analyzer Support Tools across all nodes.

# Syntax

\$ tfactl toolstatus

## Example 9-108 tfactl toolstatus

The tfactl toolstatus command returns output similar to the following, showing which tool is deployed and where the tool is deployed.

TOOLS	STATUS - HOST	: myhost	
Tool Type	Tool	Version	Status
Development Tools	orachk oratop	12.2.0.1.3 14.1.2	DEPLOYED DEPLOYED
Support Tools Bundle	darda oswbb prw	2.10.0.R6036 8.1.2 12.1.13.11.4	DEPLOYED RUNNING NOT RUNNING
TFA Utilities	alertsummary calog dbcheck dbglevel grep history ls managelogs menu param ps pstack summary tail triage	12.2.1.1.0         12.2.0.1.0         12.2.0.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0         12.2.1.1.0	DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED DEPLOYED

NOT RUNNING : Configured and Available - Currently turned off interactively. RUNNING : Configured and Available.

# 9.3.3 Running Oracle Trace File Analyzer Diagnostic Collection Commands

Run the diagnostic collection commands to collect diagnostic data.

- tfactl collection Use the tfactl collection command to manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections.
- tfactl dbglevel Use the tfactl dbglevel command to set Oracle Grid Infrastructure trace levels.
- tfactl diagcollect
   Use the tfactl diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.



- tfactl diagcollect -srdc
   Use the tfactl diagcollect -srdc command to run a Service Request Data Collection (SRDC).
  - tfactl directory
     Use the tfactl directory command to add a directory to, or remove a directory from the
     list of directories to analyze their trace or log files.
- tfactl ips
   Use the tfactl ips command to collect Automatic Diagnostic Repository diagnostic data.
- tfactl managelogs
   Use the tfactl managelogs command to manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log and trace files.
- tfactl purge

Use the tfact1 purge command to delete collections and log files from AHF components from the local node.

# 9.3.3.1 tfactl collection

Use the tfact1 collection command to manage Oracle Trace File Analyzer collections.

# Syntax

```
tfactl collection [-h] [stop collection_id] [list-contents -collectionname
COLLECTIONNAME | -collectionzip COLLECTIONZIP]
```

• To stop a collection, use:

```
tfactl collection stop collection id
```

Run the tfact1 print command to get the collection ID.

To list the contents of diagnostic collection including any nested zip files, use:

tfactl collection list-contents -collectionzip zip

• To list the contents of all zip files within a specific collection, use:

tfactl collection list-contents -collectionname collection-name

# 9.3.3.2 tfactl dbglevel

Use the tfact1 dbglevel command to set Oracle Grid Infrastructure trace levels.

Syntax

```
tfactl [run] dbglevel
[ {-set|-unset} profile_name
-dependency [dep1,dep2,...|all]
-dependency_type [type1,type2,type3,...|all]
| {-view|-drop} profile_name
| -lsprofiles
| -lsmodules
```



```
| -lscomponents [module_name]
| -lsres
| -create profile_name [ -desc description
| [-includeunset] [-includetrace]
| -debugstate | -timeout time ]
| -modify profile_name [-includeunset] [-includetrace]
| -getstate [ -module module_name ]
| -active [profile_name]
| -describe [profile_name] ] ]
```

## Parameters

Table 9-97	tfactl dbglevel Command Parameters
------------	------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
profile_name	Specify the name of the profile.
active	Displays the list of active profiles.
set	Sets the trace or log levels for the profile specified.
unset	Unsets the trace or log levels for the profile specified.
view	Displays the trace or log entries for the profile specified.
create	Creates a profile.
drop	Drops the profile specified.
modify	Modifies the profile specified.
describe	Describes the profiles specified.
lsprofiles	Lists all the available profiles.
lsmodules	Lists all the discovered Oracle Clusterware modules.
lscomponents	Lists all the components associated with the Oracle Clusterware module.
lsres	Lists all the discovered Oracle Clusterware resources.
getstate	Displays the current trace or log levels for the Oracle Clusterware components or resources.
module	Specify the Oracle Clusterware module.
dependency	Specify the dependencies to consider, start, or stop dependencies, or both.
dependency_type	Specify the type of dependencies to be consider.
debugstate	Generates a System State Dump for all the available levels.
includeunset	Adds or modifies an unset value for the Oracle Clusterware components or resources.
includetrace	Adds or modifies a trace value for the Oracle Clusterware components.

# **WARNING**:

Set the profiles only at the direction of Oracle Support.

# 9.3.3.3 tfactl diagcollect

Use the tfact1 diagcollect command to perform on-demand diagnostic collection.

## AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able to upload to pre-authenticated (PAR) URL. Uploading AHF Insights reports helps Oracle Cloud Operations to identify, investigate, track, and resolve system health issues and divergences in best practice configurations quickly and effectively.

# Oracle Exadata Database Service on Dedicated Infrastructure (ExaDB-D) and Oracle Base Database Service

To upload AHF Insights report to PAR location, run:

tfactl diagcollect -insight -last 1h -par par url>

tfactl insight -last 1h -par <par url>

Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collector can perform three types of on-demand collections:

- Default collections
- Event-driven Support Service Request Data Collection (SRDC) collections
- Custom collections

## Syntax

```
tfactl diagcollect [ [-insight | -noinsight] [component name1]
[component name2] ... [component nameN] | [-srdc <srdc profile>] | [-defips]]
[-sr <SR#>]
[-node <all|local|n1, n2, ..>]
[-tag <tagname>]
[-z <filename>]
[-acrlevel <system, database, userdata>]
[-last <n><m|h|d>| -from <time> -to <time> | -for <time>]
[-nocopy]
[-notrim]
[-dryrun]
[-silent]
[-cores]
[-collectalldirs]
[-collectdir <dir1, dir2..>]
[-collectfiles <file1,..,fileN,dir1,..,dirN> [-onlycollectfiles]]
[-par <par url>]
[-onlyinsights]
[-request from <requestor>]
[-examples]
[-singlearchive]
[-nodbforegroundfiles]
```



# Components:

```
-ips|-database|-asm|-crsclient|-dbclient|-dbwlm|-tns|-rhp|-procinfo|-cvu|-
afd|-crs|-cha|-wls|-emagenti|-emagent|-oms|-omsi|-ocm|-emplugins|-em|-acfs|-
install|-cfgtools|-os|-ashhtml|-ashtext|-awrhtml|-awrtext|-sosreport|-qos|-
ahf|-dataguard|-syslens|-hami|-asr|-oda
```

For detailed help on each component, use tfact1 diagcollect [component_name1]
[component name2] ... [component nameN] -help

# Parameters

Prefix each option with a minus sign (-).

Description
Specify the list of components for which you want to obtain collections, or specify the SRDC name, or specify to include Incident Packaging Service (IPS) Packages for Oracle Automatic Storage Management (Oracle ASM), Oracle Clusterware, and Oracle Databases in the default collection.
-insight: Specify to include the AHF Insights Report in the diagnostic collection.
-noinsight: Specify not to include the AHF Insights Report in the diagnostic collection.
[-defips]: Specify to Include in the default collection the IPS Packages for ASM, CRS, and Databases.
Specify the Service Request number to which Oracle Trace File Analyzer automatically uploads all collections.
Collects diagnostics from the nodes specified.
Specify a comma-delimited list of nodes. If you do not specify, then the commands collects diagnostics for all the nodes by default.
For example: tfactl diagcollect -node node1
Use this parameter to create a subdirectory for the resulting collection in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository.
Use this parameter to specify an output file name.

Option	Description
[-last nh d   -from time -to time   -for time]	• Specify the -last parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the past specific number of hours ( <i>h</i> ) or days ( <i>d</i> ). By default, using the command with this parameter also trims files that are large and shows files only from the specified interval.
	You can also use -since, which has the same functionality as - last. This option is included for backward compatibility.
	<ul> <li>Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to collect files that have relevant data during a specific time interval, and trim data before this time where files are large.</li> </ul>
	Supported time formats:
	"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"
	"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"
	"уууу-mm-dd"
	<ul> <li>Specify the -for parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the time given. The files tfact1 collects will have timestamps in between which the time you specify after -for is included. No data trimming is done for this option.</li> <li>Supported time formats: "Mon/dd/yyyy" "yyyy-mm-dd"</li> </ul>
	Note: If you specify both date and time, then you must enclose both the values in double quotation marks (""). If you specify only the date or the time, then you do not have to enclose the single value in quotation marks.
-nocopy	Specify this parameter to stop the resultant trace file collection from being copied back to the initiating node. The file remains in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository on the executing node.
-notrim	Specify this parameter to stop trimming the files collected.
-dryrun	Creates a text file that contains a list of all the files that would have been collected and which scripts would be run for the specific diagcollect command without actually doing the collection.
-silent	Specify this parameter to run diagnostic collection as a background process
-cores	Specify this parameter to collect core files when it would normally have not been collected.
-collectalldirs	Specify this parameter to collect all files from a directory that has Collect All flag marked true.
-collectdir dir1,dir2,dirn	Specify a comma-delimited list of directories and collection includes all files from these directories irrespective of type and time constraints in addition to the components specified.

Option	Description
<pre>[-collectfiles file1,,fileN,dir1, ,dirN [-</pre>	Specify a comma-delimited list of files and directories and the collection will include the files and directories in addition to the components specified.
onlycollectfiles]]	If -onlycollectfiles is also used, then no other components will be collected.
[-acrlevel system,database,userda ta]	<ul> <li>Use this parameter to specify the ACR level(s) for redaction.</li> <li>ACR supports the following three levels: <ul> <li>system: For entity types such as hostname, IP, port, and user name.</li> <li>database: For entity types such as dbname, tbsname, svcname, and sqlstmt.</li> <li>userdata: For block dumps and redo log dumps.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-sanitize	

Note:

Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release. For more information, see Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1

Sanitize sensitive values in the collection using Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR).

This option will significantly increase the elapsed and actual processor time required to complete the collection.

-mask

# Note:

Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release. For more information, see Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1

	Mask sensitive values in the collection using Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR).
	This option will significantly increase the elapsed and actual processor time required to complete the collection.
-examples	Specify this parameter to view diagcollect usage examples.
-singlearchive	Specify this parameter to merge remote zip files into a single zip file on the initiating node.
-nodbforegroundfiles	Specify this parameter to filter out all foreground database logs, regardless of their size.



### Example 9-109 tfactl diagcollect -onlycollectfiles -collectfiles

```
tfactl diagcollect -onlycollectfiles -collectfiles
/tmp/tfa/tracedir,/tmp/tfa/tracedir/trace1.log,/tmp/tfa/tracedir2/
trace2 dir2.log
-node local -since 1h
Collecting data for local node(s).
TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in UTC.
Collection Id : 20210721225241<hostname>
Detailed Logging at :
/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Wed Jul 21 22 52 46 UTC 2021 node local/
diagcollect 20210721225241 <hostname>.log
2021/07/21 22:52:51 UTC : NOTE : Any file or directory name containing the
string .com will be renamed to replace .com with dotcom
2021/07/21 22:52:51 UTC : Collection Name :
tfa Wed Jul 21 22 52 44 UTC 2021.zip
2021/07/21 22:52:51 UTC : Getting list of files satisfying time range
[07/21/2021 21:52:51 UTC, 07/21/2021 22:52:51 UTC]
2021/07/21 22:52:51 UTC : Collecting additional diagnostic information...
2021/07/21 22:52:53 UTC : Collecting ADR incident files...
2021/07/21 22:53:15 UTC : Completed collection of additional diagnostic
information...
2021/07/21 22:53:18 UTC : Completed Local Collection
2021/07/21 22:53:18 UTC : Redacting the collection ...
2021/07/21 22:55:06 UTC : Redacted masked Host name :owlo000037-vml
2021/07/21 22:55:06 UTC : Successfully redacted the collection
_____
           Collection Summary
+----+
| Host
               | Status
                         | Size | Time |
+----+
| <hostname> | Completed | 1.6MB | 27s |
'-----'
Logs are being collected to:
/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
```

```
/opt/oracle.anf/data/repository/
collection_Wed_Jul_21_22_52_46_UTC_2021_node_local
/opt/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection_Wed_Jul_21_22_52_46_UTC_2021_node_local/owlo000037-
vm1.tfa_Wed_Jul_21_22_52_44_UTC_2021.zip
```

 Smart Problem Classification to Help Oracle Support Resolve Service Requests Faster AHF diagnostic collection now uses Smart Problem Classification to pinpoint the specific problem for which the diagnostic collection is being performed.

### **Related Topics**

 https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=1513912.2

# 9.3.3.3.1 Smart Problem Classification to Help Oracle Support Resolve Service Requests Faster

AHF diagnostic collection now uses Smart Problem Classification to pinpoint the specific problem for which the diagnostic collection is being performed.

You are often required to collect generic collections for all components over a wide range of times. The logs collected as part of diagnostic collections often reveal evidence of multiple types of problems. Consequently, automated log analysis is limited in its effectiveness because of the significant amount of time required to process and analyze log files.

By intelligently presenting you with a list of detected events relevant to the type of collection being performed, Smart Problem Classification allows you to identify the problem by selecting one from the list.

In addition to recording the type of problem, AHF also records the time and location. This information is made available to Oracle Support to help them resolve Service Requests faster. To ensure that the correct targeted collection is made, you can drill down by problem category if the problem you are looking for is not displayed.

Smart Problem Classification is enabled by default when you run tfact1 diagcollect. You can, however, disable it when necessary.

# Note:

Currently, Smart Problem Classification is not enabled on systems running AIX and Microsoft Windows operating systems.

# How to use Smart Problem Classification

- When you initiate a diagnostic collection, Oracle Trace File Analyzer queries events pertinent to the type of collection occurred during the specified time range. If you do not specify the time range, then by default Oracle Trace Files Analyzer queries events occurred duing the last four hours.
- 2. Oracle Trace Files Analyzer displays the list of events to pick.
  - a. Select one event from the list. Oracle Trace Files Analyzer will initiate a collection to collect data for the selected event.
  - **b.** If you opt to enter a new time range, then Oracle Trace Files Analyzer will prompt you to enter the new time range and will be redirect to step 2.
  - c. If you opt to choose to display problem categories, then Oracle Trace Files Analyzer will display a list of categories. Selecting one of them will display sub-categories. After getting the information needed (directed to a problem), Oracle Trace File Analyzer will prompt you to enter the following details:
    - i. Time range
    - ii. Name of the database, if the problem maps to a database.

Setting this will trigger an SRDC for the details provided.

At any point in time, you can exit from the classification process by selecting "X" from the menu.





## Example 9-110 Smart Problem Classification - Examples

To check if Smart Problem Classification is enabled or disabled:

# tfactl get smartprobclassifier
.----| nodel |
+----+
| Configuration Parameter | Value |
+----+
| smartprobclassifier | ON |
'----+

To collect diagnostics when Smart Problem Classification is enabled:

# tfactl diagcollect -last 1h

```
AHF has detected following events from 2022-11-04 12:01:56.768 to 2022-11-04
13:01:56.768
All events are displayed in UTC time zone
Choose an event to perform a diagnostic collection:
1 . 2022-11-04 13:01:43.000 [RDBMS.orcl.orcl1] ORA-00600: internal error
code, arguments: [kjb], [ch11], [ch24], [], ...
2 . Show problem categories
3 . Enter a different event time
X . Exit
Please choose the option [1-3]:2
Problem Categories:
1 . ACFS
2 . ASM Configuration
```

- 3 . ASM Errors/Other
- 4 . ASM Instance Crash
- 5 . CRS Client
- 6 . CRS Errors/Other
- 7 . Clusterware Installation
- 8 . Clusterware Patching
- 9 . Clusterware Startup
- 10 . Clusterware Upgrade
- 11 . Database Corruption
- 12 . Database Errors/Other
- 13 . Database Install
- 14 . Database Instance Eviction/Crash
- 15 . Database Internal Error



16 . Database Memory 17 . Database Patching 18 . Database Performance 19 . Database RMAN 20 . Database Storage (ASM) 21 . Database Streams/AQ 22 . Database Upgrade 23 . Dataguard 24 . GoldenGate 25 . Node Eviction/Reboot 26 . Problem not listed, provide problem description X . Exit Please select the category of your problem [1-26]: ...

### To bypass Smart Problem Classification:

```
# tfactl diagcollect -last 1h -noclassify
Collecting data for all nodes
TFA is using system timezone for collection, All times shown in UTC.
Collection Id: 20221104125517stbm000004-vm15
```

To bypass Smart Problem Classification, use the flags -silent and -noclassify.

```
# tfactl diagcollect -last 1h -silent
Smart Problem Classifier is ON. Since -silent is passed, Problem Classifier
is not processing the request.
```

### To disable Smart Problem Classification:

```
# tfactl set smartprobclassifier=off
Successfully set smartprobclassifier=OFF
.-----
| node1 |
+----+
| Configuration Parameter | Value |
+-----+
| smartprobclassifier | OFF |
'------'
```

# To enable Smart Problem Classification:



# 9.3.3.4 tfactl diagcollect -srdc

Use the tfact1 diagcollect -srdc command to run a Service Request Data Collection (SRDC).

# Syntax

```
tfactl diagcollect -srdc srdc_profile
[-tag tagname]
[-z filename]
[-last nh|d | -from time -to time | -for date]
-database database
```

# Parameters

Each option must be prefixed with a minus sign (-).

Option	Description
[-srdc srdc_profile]	Specify the SRDC profile.
-tag description	Use this parameter to create a subdirectory for the resulting collection in the Oracle Trace File Analyzer repository.
-z file_name	Use this parameter to specify an output file name.

Option	De	scription
[-last nh d   -from time -to time   -for date]	•	Specify the -last parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the past specific number of hours ( <i>h</i> ) or days ( <i>d</i> ). By default, using the command with this parameter also trims files that are large and shows files only from the specified interval.
		You can also use -since, which has the same functionality as - last. This option is included for backward compatibility.
	•	Specify the -from and -to parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to collect files that have relevant data during a specific time interval, and trim data before this time where files are large.
		Supported time formats:
		"Mon/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss"
		"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"
		"yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss"
		"уууу-mm-dd"
	•	Specify the -for parameter to collect files that have relevant data for the date specified. The files tfactl collects will have timestamps in between which the time you specify after -for is included. No data trimming is done for this option.
		Supported time formats:
		"Mon/dd/yyyy"
		"yyyy-mm-dd"
		Note: If you specify both date and time, then you must enclose both the values in double quotation marks (""). If you specify only the date or the time, then you do not have to enclose the single value in quotation marks.

-database database

Specify the name of the database.

# **SRDC** Profiles

SRDC Profile	Description
listener_services	Collects data for listener services errors: TNS-12514 / TNS-12516 / TNS-12518 / TNS-12519 / TNS-12520 / TNS-12528.
naming_services	Collects data for naming services errors: ORA-12514 / ORA-12528.
ORA-00020	Collects data regarding maximum number of processes exceeded.
ORA-00060, ORA-00600	Collects data for internal errors.
ORA-00700	Collects data for soft internal error.
ORA-01031	Collects standard information for ORA-1031 / ORA-1017 during SYSDBA connections
ORA-01555	Collects data for Oracle Database Snapshot too old error.
ORA-01578	Collects data for NOLOGGING ORA-1578 / ORA-26040 DBV-00201.

SRDC Profile	Description
ORA-01628	Collects data for Oracle Database Snapshot too old error.
ORA-04030	Collects data for $\ensuremath{OS}$ process private memory was exhausted error.
ORA-04031	<b>Collects data for</b> More shared memory is needed in the shared/streams pool. error.
ORA-07445	Collects data for Exception encountered, core dump. error.
ORA-08102	Collects data for ORA error ORA-08102.
ORA-08103	Collects data for ORA error ORA-08103.
ORA-27300	<b>Collects data for</b> OS system dependent operation: open failed with status: (status). error.
ORA-27301	Collects data for OS failure message: (message).error.
ORA-27302	Collects data for Failure occurred at: (module). error.
ORA-30036	<b>Collects data for Oracle Database</b> Unable to extend Undo Tablespace <b>error</b> .
dbasm	Collects data for Oracle Database storage problems.
dbaudit	Collects standard information for Oracle Database auditing.
dbawrspace	Collects data for Oracle Database Automatic Workload Repository (AWR) space problems.
dbexp	Collects information for troubleshooting original Export (exp) related problems.
dbexpdp	Collects data for Data Pump Export generic issues.
dbexpdpapi	Collects data for Data Pump Export API Issues.
dbexpdpperf	Collects data for Data Pump Export performance issues.
dbexpdptts	Collects data to supply for Transportable Tablespace Data Pump and original EXPORT, IMPORT.
dbfs	Collects data for dbfs issues.
dbggclassicmode	Collects data for Oracle GoldenGate Classic Mode issues.
dbggintegratedmode	Collects data for Oracle GoldenGate Extract / Replicat abends problems.
dbimp	Collects data for troubleshooting original Import (imp) releated problems.
dbimpdp	Collects data for Data Pump Import generic issues.
dbimpdpperf	Collects data for Data Pump Import performance issues.
dbinstall	Collects data for Oracle Database install / upgrade problems.
dbpartition	Collects data for Create / maintain partitioned / subpartitioned table / index problems.
dbpartitionperf	Collects data for slow Create / Alter / Drop commands against partitioned table / index problems.
dbpatchconflict	Collects data for Oracle Database patch conflict problems.
dbpatchinstall	Collects data for Oracle Database patch install problems.
dbperf	Collects data for Oracle Database performance problems.
dbpreupgrade	Collects data for Oracle Database preupgrade problems.
dbrman	Collects data for RMAN related issues, such as backup, maintenance, restore and recover, RMAN-08137, or RMAN-08120.



SRDC Profile	Description
dbrman600	Collects data for RMAN-00600 error (My Oracle Support note 2045195.1).
dbrmanperf	Collects data for RMAN Performance error (My Oracle Support note 1671509.1).
dbscn	Collects data for Oracle Database SCN problems.
dbshutdown	Collects data for single instance Oracle Database shutdown problems.
dbsqlperf	Collects data for an SQL performance problem using Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collector.
dbstartup	Collects data for single instance Oracle Database startup problems.
dbtde	Collects data for Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) (My Oracle Support note 1905607.1)
dbunixresources	Collects data for Oracle Database issues related to operating system resources.
dbupgrade	Collects data for Oracle Database upgrade problems.
dbxdb	Collects data Oracle Database XDB installation and invalid object problems.
dnfs	Collects data for DNFS problems.
emagentperf	Collects data for Enterprise Manager Agent performance issues.
emcliadd	Collects data for Enterprise Manager errors while adding an Oracle Database, a listener, or an ASM target using Enterprise Manager command-line.
emclusdisc	Collects data for cluster target, cluster (RAC) Oracle Database, or an ASM target is not discovered issue.
emdbsys	Collects data for Enterprise Manager Oracle Database system target is not discovered, detected, removed, or renamed correctly issue.
emdebugoff	Collects data for unsetting Enterprise Manager debug.
emdebugon	Collects data for setting Enterprise Manager debug.
emgendisc	Collects data for Enterprise Manager generic error while discovering, or removing an Oracle Database, a listener, or an ASM target.
emmetricalert	Collects data for Enterprise Manager metric events not raised and general metric alert related issues.
emomscrash	Collects for all Enterprise Manager OMS crash or restart performance issues.
emomsheap	Collects data for Enterprise Manager OMS heap usage alert performance issues.
emomshungcpu	Collects data for Enterprise Manager OMS hung or high CPU usage performance issues.
emprocdisc	Collects data for Enterprise Manager Oracle Database, listener, or an ASM target is not discovered or detected by the discovery process issues.
emrestartoms	Collects data for Enterprise Manager restart OMS crash problems.
emtbsmetric	Collects data for Enterprise Manager Tablespace space used metric issues.
esexalogic	Collects data for Oracle Exalogic Full Exalogs problems.
ggintegratedmodenodb	Collects data for Oracle GoldenGate Extract/Replicat abends problems.
internalerror	Collects data for all other types of internal Oracle Database errors.



## **Related Topics**

- https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=2175568.1
- https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=2045195.1
- https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=1671509.1
- https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay? cmd=show&type=NOT&id=1905607.1

# 9.3.3.5 tfactl directory

Use the tfact1 directory command to add a directory to, or remove a directory from the list of directories to analyze their trace or log files.

Also, use the tfact1 directory command to change the directory permissions. When automatic discovery adds a directory, the directory is added as public. Any user who has sufficient permissions to run the tfact1 diagcollect command collects any file in that directory. This is only important when non-root or sudo users run tfact1 commands.

If a directory is marked as private, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer, before allowing any files to be collected:

- Determines which user is running tfact1 commands
- Verifies if the user has permissions to see the files in the directory

# Note:

A user can only add a directory to Oracle Trace File Analyzer to which they have read access. If you have automatic diagnostic collections configured, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer runs as root, and can collect all available files.

The tfact1 directory command includes three verbs with which you can manage directories: add, remove, and modify.

# Syntax

```
tfactl directory add directory [-public] [-exclusions | -noexclusions | -
collectall] [-node all | n1,n2...]
tfactl directory remove directory [-node all | n1,n2...]
tfactl directory modify directory [-private | -public] [-exclusions | -
noexclusions | -collectall]
tfactl directory list
```



For each of the three syntax models, you must specify a directory path where Oracle Trace File Analyzer stores collections.

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
-public	Use the -public parameter to make the files contained in the directory available for collection by any Oracle Trace File Analyzer user.
-private	Use the -private parameter to prevent an Oracle Trace File Analyzer user who does not have permission to see the files in a directory (and any subdirectories) you are adding or modifying, from running a command to collect files from the specified directory.
-exclusions	Use the -exclusions parameter to specify that files in this directory are eligible for collection if the files satisfy type, name, and time range restrictions.
-noexclusions	Use the -noexclusions parameter to specify that files in this directory are eligible for collection if the files satisfy time range restrictions.
-collectall	Use the -collectall parameter to specify that files in this directory are eligible for collection irrespective of type and time range when the user specifies the -collectalldirs parameter with the tfactl diagcollect command.
-node all   <i>n1,n2</i>	Add or remove directories from every node in the cluster or use a comma- delimited list to add or remove directories from specific nodes.

# Table 9-98 tfactl directory Command Parameters

## **Usage Notes**

You must add all trace directory names to the Berkeley DB (BDB) so that Oracle Trace File Analyzer can collect file metadata in that directory. The discovery process finds most directories, but if new or undiscovered directories are required, then you can add these manually using the tfactl directory command.

When you add a directory using tfactl, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer attempts to determine whether the directory is for

- Oracle Database
- Oracle Grid Infrastructure
- Operating system logs
- Some other component
- Which database or instance

If Oracle Trace File Analyzer cannot determine this information, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer returns an error and requests that you enter the information, similar to the following:

# tfactl directory add /tmp

```
Failed to add directory to TFA. Unable to determine parameters for
directory: /tmp
Please enter component for this Directory [RDBMS|CRS|ASM|INSTALL|OS|CFGTOOLS|
TNS|DBWLM|ACFS|ALL] : RDBMS
Please enter database name for this Directory :MYDB
Please enter instance name for this Directory :MYDB1
```



# Note: For OS, CRS, CFGTOOLS, ACFS, ALL, or INSTALL files, only the component is requested and for Oracle ASM only the instance is created. No verification is done for these entries so use caution when entering this data.

# Example 9-111 tfactl directory

To add a directory:

# tfactl directory add /u01/app/grid/diag/asm/+ASM1/trace

To modify a directory and make the contents available for collection only to Oracle Trace File Analyzer users with sufficient permissions:

# tfactl directory modify /u01/app/grid/diag/asm/+ASM1/trace -private

To remove a directory from all nodes in the cluster:

# tfactl directory remove /u01/app/grid/diag/asm/+ASM1/trace -node all

To list all Oracle Trace File Analyzer directories:

tfactl directory list

# 9.3.3.6 tfactl ips

Use the tfactl ips command to collect Automatic Diagnostic Repository diagnostic data.

### Syntax

```
tfactl ips
[ADD]
[ADD FILE]
[ADD NEW INCIDENTS]
[CHECK REMOTE KEYS]
[COPY IN FILE]
[COPY OUT FILE]
[CREATE PACKAGE]
[DELETE PACKAGE]
[FINALIZE PACKAGE]
[GENERATE PACKAGE]
[GET MANIFEST]
[GET METADATA]
[GET REMOTE KEYS]
[PACK]
[REMOVE]
[REMOVE FILE]
[SET CONFIGURATION]
[SHOW CONFIGURATION]
[SHOW FILES]
```



[SHOW INCIDENTS] [SHOW PROBLEMS] [SHOW PACKAGE] [UNPACK FILE] [UNPACK PACKAGE] [USE REMOTE KEYS] [options]

# For detailed help on each topic use:

help ips *topic* 

# Parameters

# Table 9-99 tfactl ips Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
ADD	Adds incidents to an existing package.
ADD FILE	Adds a file to an existing package.
ADD NEW INCIDENTS	Finds new incidents for the problems and add the latest ones to the package.
CHECK REMOTE KEYS	Creates a file with keys matching incidents in specified package.
COPY IN FILE	Copies an external file into Automatic Diagnostic Repository, and associates it with a package and (optionally) an incident.
COPY OUT FILE	Copies an Automatic Diagnostic Repository file to a location outside Automatic Diagnostic Repository.
CREATE PACKAGE	Creates a package, and optionally select contents for the package.
DELETE PACKAGE	Drops a package and its contents from Automatic Diagnostic Repository.
FINALIZE PACKAGE	Gets a package ready for shipping by automatically including correlated contents.
GENERATE PACKAGE	Creates a physical package (zip file) in target directory.
GET MANIFEST	Extracts the manifest from a package file and displays it.
GET METADATA	Extracts the metadata XML document from a package file and displays it.
GET REMOTE KEYS	Creates a file with keys matching incidents in specified package.
PACK	Creates a package, and immediately generates the physical package.
REMOVE	Removes incidents from an existing package.
REMOVE FILE	Removes a file from an existing package.
SET CONFIGURATION	Changes the value of an Incident Packaging Service configuration parameter.
SHOW CONFIGURATION	Shows the current Incident Packaging Service settings.
SHOW FILES	Shows the files included in the specified package.
SHOW INCIDENTS	Shows incidents included in the specified package.
SHOW PROBLEMS	Shows problems for the current Automatic Diagnostic Repository home.
SHOW PACKAGE	Shows details for the specified package.
UNPACK FILE	Unpackages a physical file into the specified path.



Parameter	Description
UNPACK PACKAGE	Unpackages physical files in the current directory into the specified path, if they match the package name.
USE REMOTE KEYS	Adds incidents matching the keys in the specified file to the specified package.

## Table 9-99 (Cont.) tfactl ips Command Parameters

tfactl ips ADD

Use the tfactl ips ADD command to add incidents to an existing package.

• tfactl ips ADD FILE Use the tfactl ADD FILE command to add a file to an existing package.

## tfactl ips ADD NEW INCIDENTS

Use the tfactl ips ADD NEW INCIDENTS command to find new incidents for the problems in a specific package, and add the latest ones to the package.

## • tfactl ips CHECK REMOTE KEYS

Use the tfactl ips CHECK REMOTE KEYS command to create a file with keys matching incidents in a specified package.

## • tfactl ips COPY IN FILE

Use the tfact1 ips COPY IN FILE command to copy an external file into Automatic Diagnostic Repository, and associate the file with a package and (optionally) an incident.

## tfactl ips COPY OUT FILE

Use the tfactl ips COPY OUT FILE command to copy an Automatic Diagnostic Repository file to a location outside Automatic Diagnostic Repository.

## tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE

Use the tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE command to create a package, and optionally select the contents for the package.

• tfactl ips DELETE PACKAGE Use the tfactl ips DELETE PACKAGE command to drop a package and its contents from the Automatic Diagnostic Repository.

### tfactl ips FINALIZE PACKAGE

Use the tfactl ips FINALIZE PACKAGE command to get a package ready for shipping by automatically including correlated contents.

# tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE

Use the tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE command to create a physical package (zip file) in the target directory.

- tfactl ips GET MANIFEST Use the tfactl ips GET MANIFEST command to extract the manifest from a package file and view it.
- tfactl ips GET METADATA
   Use the tfactl ips GET METADATA command to extract the metadata XML document from a package file and view it.
- tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS Use the tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS command to create a file with keys matching incidents in a specific package.



- tfactl ips PACK Use the tfactl ips PACK command to create a package and immediately generate the physical package.
   tfactl ips PEMOV/F
- tfactl ips REMOVE Use the tfactl ips REMOVE command to remove incidents from an existing package.
- tfactl ips REMOVE FILE
   Use the tfactl ips REMOVE FILE command to remove a file from an existing package.
- tfactl ips SET CONFIGURATION Use the tfactl ips SET CONFIGURATION command to change the value of an Incident Packaging Service configuration parameter.
- tfactl ips SHOW CONFIGURATION Use the tfactl ips SHOW CONFIGURATION command to view the current Incident Packaging Service settings.
- tfactl ips SHOW FILES
   Use the tfactl ips SHOW FILES command to view the files included in a specific package.
- tfactl ips SHOW INCIDENTS Use the tfactl ips SHOW INCIDENTS command to view the incidents included in a specific package.
- tfactl ips SHOW PROBLEMS
   Use the tfactl ips SHOW PROBLEMS command to view the problems for the current Automatic Diagnostic Repository home.
- tfactl ips SHOW PACKAGE
   Use the tfactl ips SHOW PACKAGE command to view the details of a specific package.
- tfactl ips UNPACK FILE Use the tfactl ips UNPACK FILE command to unpack a physical file into a specific path.
- tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE Use the tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE command to unpack physical files in the current directory into a specific path, if they match the package name.
- tfactl ips USE REMOTE KEYS

Use the tfactl ips USE REMOTE KEYS command to add incidents matching the keys in a specific file to a specific package.

# 9.3.3.6.1 tfactl ips ADD

Use the tfact1 ips ADD command to add incidents to an existing package.

# Syntax

tfactl ips ADD [INCIDENT incid | PROBLEM prob_id | PROBLEMKEY prob_key | SECONDS seconds | TIME start time TO end time] PACKAGE package id

# Parameters

 Table 9-100
 tfactl ips ADD Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
incid	Specify the ID of the incident to add to the package contents.


Parameter	Description
prob_id	Specify the ID of the problem to add to the package contents.
prob_key	Specify the problem key to add to the package contents.
seconds	Specify the number of seconds before now for adding package contents.
start_time	Specify the start of time range to look for incidents in.
end_time	Specify the end of time range to look for incidents in.

#### Table 9-100 (Cont.) tfactl ips ADD Command Parameters

#### Example 9-112 tfactl ips ADD

\$ tfactl ips add incident 22 package 12

# 9.3.3.6.2 tfactl ips ADD FILE

Use the tfact1 ADD FILE command to add a file to an existing package.

#### Syntax

The file must be in the same ADR BASE as the package.

tfactl ips ADD FILE file spec PACKAGE pkgid

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-101 tfactl ips ADD FILE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file_spec	Specify the file with file and path (full or relative).
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to add the file to.

#### Example 9-113 tfactl ips ADD FILE

\$ tfactl ips add file ADR_HOME/trace/mydb1_ora_13579.trc package 12

# 9.3.3.6.3 tfactl ips ADD NEW INCIDENTS

Use the tfact1 ips ADD NEW INCIDENTS command to find new incidents for the problems in a specific package, and add the latest ones to the package.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips ADD NEW INCIDENTS package id



#### Table 9-102 tfactl ips ADD NEW INCIDENTS Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to add the incidents to.

# 9.3.3.6.4 tfactl ips CHECK REMOTE KEYS

Use the tfactl ips CHECK REMOTE KEYS command to create a file with keys matching incidents in a specified package.

#### **Syntax**

tfactl ips CHECK REMOTE KEYS file spec PACKAGE package id

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-103 tfactl ips CHECK REMOTE KEYS Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file_spec	Specify the file with file name and full path.
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to get the keys for.

# 9.3.3.6.5 tfactl ips COPY IN FILE

Use the tfact1 ips COPY IN FILE command to copy an external file into Automatic Diagnostic Repository, and associate the file with a package and (optionally) an incident.

#### **Syntax**

```
tfactl ips COPY IN FILE file [TO new_name] [OVERWRITE] PACKAGE pkgid [INCIDENT incid]
```

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-104 tfactl ips COPY IN FILE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file	Specify the file with file name and full path (full or relative).
new_name	Specify a name for the copy of the file.
pkgid	Specify the ID of the package to associate the file with.
incid	Specify the ID of the incident to associate the file with.

#### Options

OVERWRITE: If the file exists, then use the OVERWRITE option to overwrite the file.



#### Example 9-114 tfactl ips COPY IN FILE

```
$ tfactl ips copy in file /tmp/key_file.txt to new_file.txt package 12
incident 62
```

# 9.3.3.6.6 tfactl ips COPY OUT FILE

Use the tfactl ips COPY OUT FILE command to copy an Automatic Diagnostic Repository file to a location outside Automatic Diagnostic Repository.

#### **Syntax**

tfactl IPS COPY OUT FILE source TO target [OVERWRITE]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-105 tfactl ips COPY OUT FILE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
source	Specify the file with file name and full path (full or relative).
	This file must be inside ADR.
target	Specify the file with file name and full path (full or relative).
	This file must be outside ADR.

#### Options

OVERWRITE: If the file exists, then use the OVERWRITE option to overwrite the file.

#### Example 9-115 tfactl ips COPY OUT FILE

\$ tfactl ips copy out file ADR_HOME/trace/ora_26201 to /tmp/trace_26201.txt

## 9.3.3.6.7 tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE

Use the tfact1 ips CREATE PACKAGE command to create a package, and optionally select the contents for the package.

#### **Syntax**

```
tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE [INCIDENT inc_id | PROBLEM prob_id
| PROBLEMKEY prob_key | SECONDS seconds | TIME start_time TO end_time]
[CORRELATE BASIC | TYPICAL | ALL] [MANIFEST file_spec]
[KEYFILE file_spec]
```

#### Parameters

Table 9-106	tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE Command Parameters
-------------	----------------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
incid	Specify the ID of the incident to use for selecting the package contents.



Parameter	Description
prob_id	Specify the ID of the problem to use for selecting the package contents.
prob_key	Specify the problem key to use for selecting the package contents.
seconds	Specify the number of seconds before now for selecting the package contents.
start_time	Specify the start of time range to look for the incidents in.
end_time	Specify the end of time range to look for the incidents in.

#### Table 9-106 (Cont.) tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE Command Parameters

#### Options

- CORRELATE BASIC: The package includes the incident dumps and the incident process trace files. If the incidents share relevant correlation keys, then more incidents are included automatically.
- CORRELATE TYPICAL: The package includes the incident dumps and all trace files that were modified in a time window around each incident. If the incidents share relevant correlation keys, or occurred in a time window around the main incidents, then more incidents are included automatically.
- CORRELATE ALL: The package includes the incident dumps and all trace files that were modified between the first selected incident and the last selected incident. If the incidents occurred in the same time range, then more incidents are included automatically.
- MANIFEST file spec: Generates the XML format package manifest file.
- KEYFILE file spec: Generates the remote key file.

#### Note:

• If you do not specify package contents, such as incident, problem, and so on, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer creates an empty package.

You can add files and incidents later.

- If you do not specify the correlation level, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses the default level.
- The default is normally **TYPICAL**, but you can change using the IPS SET CONFIGURATION command.

#### Example 9-116 tfactl ips CREATE PACKAGE

```
$ tfactl ips create package incident 861
$ tfactl ips create package time '2006-12-31 23:59:59.00 -07:00' to
'2007-01-01 01:01:01.00 -07:00'
```



# 9.3.3.6.8 tfactl ips DELETE PACKAGE

Use the tfact1 ips DELETE PACKAGE command to drop a package and its contents from the Automatic Diagnostic Repository.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips DELETE PACKAGE package id

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-107 tfactl ips DELETE PACKAGE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to delete.

#### Example 9-117 tfactl ips DELETE PACKAGE

\$ tfactl ips delete package 12

# 9.3.3.6.9 tfactl ips FINALIZE PACKAGE

Use the tfact1 ips FINALIZE PACKAGE command to get a package ready for shipping by automatically including correlated contents.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips FINALIZE PACKAGE package_id

#### Example 9-118 tfactl ips FINALIZE PACKAGE

\$ tfactl ips finalize package 12

## 9.3.3.6.10 tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE

Use the tfact1 ips GENERATE PACKAGE command to create a physical package (zip file) in the target directory.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE package_id [IN path][COMPLETE | INCREMENTAL]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-108 tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to create physical package file for.



Table 9-108	(Cont.) tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE Command Parame	ters
-------------	----------------------------------------------------	------

Parameter	Description
path	Specify the path where the physical package file must be generated.

#### Options

- COMPLETE: (Default) The package includes all package files even if a previous package sequence was generated.
- INCREMENTAL: The package includes only the files that have been added or changed since the last package was generated.

#### Note:

If no target path is specified, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer generates the physical package file in the current working directory.

#### Example 9-119 tfactl ips GENERATE PACKAGE

\$ tfactl ips generate package 12 in /tmp

## 9.3.3.6.11 tfactl ips GET MANIFEST

Use the  ${\tt tfactl}$  ips GET MANIFEST command to extract the manifest from a package file and view it.

#### **Syntax**

tfactl ips GET MANIFEST FROM FILE file

#### Parameters

Table 9-109 tfactl ips GET MANIFEST FROM FILE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file	Specify the external file with file name and full path.

#### Example 9-120 tfactl ips GET MANIFEST

\$ tfactl ips get manifest from file /tmp/IPSPKG_200704130121_COM_1.zip

# 9.3.3.6.12 tfactl ips GET METADATA

Use the  $\tt tfactl ips \ {\tt GET \ METADATA}$  command to extract the metadata XML document from a package file and view it.



#### **Syntax**

tfactl ips GET METADATA [FROM FILE file | FROM ADR]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-110 tfactl ips GET METADATA Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file	Specify the external file with file name and full path.

#### Example 9-121 tfactl ips GET METADATA

\$ tfactl ips get metadata from file /tmp/IPSPKG 200704130121 COM 1.zip

# 9.3.3.6.13 tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS

Use the tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS command to create a file with keys matching incidents in a specific package.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS FILE file spec PACKAGE package id

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-111 tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS FILE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file_spec	Specify the file with file name and full path (full or relative).
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to get keys for.

#### Example 9-122 tfactl ips GET REMOTE KEYS

\$ tfactl ips get remote keys file /tmp/key file.txt package 12

## 9.3.3.6.14 tfactl ips PACK

Use the tfact1 ips PACK command to create a package and immediately generate the physical package.

```
tfactl ips PACK [INCIDENT incid | PROBLEM prob_id | PROBLEMKEY prob_key |
SECONDS seconds | TIME start_time TO end_time]
[CORRELATE BASIC | TYPICAL | ALL] [MANIFEST file_spec] [KEYFILE file_spec]
```



Parameter	Description
incid	Specify the ID of the incident to use for selecting the package contents.
prob_id	Specify the ID of the problem to use for selecting the package contents.
prob_key	Specify the problem key to use for selecting the package contents.
seconds	Specify the number of seconds before the current time for selecting the package contents.
start_time	Specify the start of time range to look for the incidents in.
end_time	Specify the end of time range to look for the incidents in.
path	Specify the path where the physical package file must be generated.

#### Table 9-112 tfactl ips PACK Command Parameters

#### Options

- **CORRELATE BASIC**: The package includes the incident dumps and the incident process trace files. If the incidents share relevant correlation keys, then more incidents are included automatically.
- CORRELATE TYPICAL: The package includes the incident dumps and all trace files that were modified in a time window around each incident. If the incidents share relevant correlation keys, or occurred in a time window around the main incidents, then more incidents are included automatically.
- CORRELATE ALL: The package includes the incident dumps and all trace files that were modified between the first selected incident and the last selected incident. If the incidents occurred in the same time range, then more incidents are included automatically.
- MANIFEST file spec: Generate the XML format package manifest file.
- KEYFILE file spec: Generate remote key file.

### Note:

If you do not specify package contents, such as incident, problem, and so on, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer creates an empty package.

You can add files and incidents later.

If you do not specify the correlation level, then Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses the default level.

The default is normally **TYPICAL**, but you can change using the IPS SET CONFIGURATION command.

#### Example 9-123 tfactl ips PACK

\$ tfactl ips pack incident 861



```
$ tfactl ips pack time '2006-12-31 23:59:59.00 -07:00' to '2007-01-01
01:01:01.00 -07:00'
```

# 9.3.3.6.15 tfactl ips REMOVE

Use the tfact1 ips REMOVE command to remove incidents from an existing package.

#### Syntax

The incidents remain associated with the package, but not included in the physical package file.

tfactl ips REMOVE [INCIDENT incid | PROBLEM prob_id | PROBLEMKEY prob_key] PACKAGE package_id

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-113 tfactl ips REMOVE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
incid	Specify the ID of the incident to add to the package contents.
prob_id	Specify the ID of the problem to add to the package contents.
prob_key	Specify the problem key to add to the package contents.

#### Example 9-124 tfactl ips REMOVE

\$ tfactl ips remove incident 22 package 12

## 9.3.3.6.16 tfactl ips REMOVE FILE

Use the tfact1 ips REMOVE FILE command to remove a file from an existing package.

#### Syntax

The file must be in the same ADR_BASE as the package. The file remains associated with the package, but not included in the physical package file.

tfactl ips REMOVE FILE file spec PACKAGE pkgid

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-114 tfactl ips REMOVE FILE Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file_spec	Specify the file with file name and full path (full or relative).
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to remove the file from.

#### Example 9-125 tfactl ips REMOVE FILE

\$ tfactl ips remove file ADR HOME/trace/mydb1 ora 13579.trc package 12



# 9.3.3.6.17 tfactl ips SET CONFIGURATION

Use the tfact1 ips SET CONFIGURATION command to change the value of an Incident Packaging Service configuration parameter.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips SET CONFIGURATION parameter id value

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-115 tfactl ips SET CONFIGURATION Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
parameter_id	Specify the ID of the parameter to change.
value	Specify the new value for the parameter.

#### Example 9-126 tfactl ips SET CONFIGURATION

\$ tfactl ips set configuration 6 2

## 9.3.3.6.18 tfactl ips SHOW CONFIGURATION

Use the tfact1 ips SHOW CONFIGURATION command to view the current Incident Packaging Service settings.

#### **Syntax**

tfactl ips SHOW CONFIGURATION parameter id

/scratch/app/oradb was selected

#### Example 9-127 tfactl ips SHOW CONFIGURATION

\$ tfactl ips show configuration Multiple ORACLE HOMES were found, please select one ... option[0] /scratch/app/oradb/product/11.2.0/dbhome_11204 option[1] /scratch/app/11.2.0.4/grid Pls select an ORACLE_HOME to be used for the ADRCI binary [0] ?0 /scratch/app/oradb/product/11.2.0/dbhome_11204 was selected Multiple ADR basepaths were found, please select one ... ( ) option[0] /scratch/app/oradb ( ) option[1] /scratch/app/oragrid Pls select an ADR basepath [0..1] ?0



```
Multiple ADR homepaths were found for /scratch/app/oradb, please select
one ...
() option[0] diag/rdbms/racone/racone 2
() option[1] diag/rdbms/rdb11204/rdb112041
() option[2] diag/rdbms/ogg11204/ogg112041
() option[3] diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 1
() option[4] diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 2
    option[5] Done
Pls select a homepath [5] ?0
diag/rdbms/racone/racone 2 was selected
PARAMETER INFORMATION:
  PARAMETER ID
                         1
  NAME
                         CUTOFF TIME
  DESCRIPTION
                         Maximum age for an incident to be considered for
inclusion
  UNIT
                        Days
  VALUE
                         90
  DEFAULT VALUE
                       90
                        1
  MINIMUM
  MAXIMUM
                        4294967295
                        0
  FLAGS
PARAMETER INFORMATION:
  PARAMETER ID
                         2
  NAME
                         NUM EARLY INCIDENTS
  DESCRIPTION
                         How many incidents to get in the early part of the
range
                         Number
  UNIT
  VALUE
                         3
  DEFAULT VALUE
                        3
  MINIMUM
                         1
                        4294967295
  MAXIMUM
  FLAGS
                        0
PARAMETER INFORMATION:
  PARAMETER ID
                        3
                       NUM LATE INCIDENTS
  NAME
  DESCRIPTION
                        How many incidents to get in the late part of the
range
  UNIT
                         Number
  VALUE
                         3
  DEFAULT_VALUE
                         3
  MINIMUM
                        1
  MAXIMUM
                       4294967295
  FLAGS
                         0
PARAMETER INFORMATION:
  PARAMETER ID
                         4
  NAME
                         INCIDENT_TIME_WINDOW
                        Incidents this close to each other are considered
  DESCRIPTION
correlated
  UNIT
                         Minutes
```

	VALUE	5
	DEFAULT VALUE	5
	MINIMUM	1
	MAXIMUM	4294967295
	FLAGS	0
ΡA	RAMETER INFORMATION:	-
	PARAMETER_ID	5
	NAME	PACKAGE_TIME_WINDOW
	DESCRIPTION	Time window for content inclusion is from x hours
be	fore first included inc:	ident to x hours after last incident
	UNIT	Hours
	VALUE	24
	DEFAULT VALUE	24
	MINIMUM	1
	MAXIMUM	4294967295
	FLAGS	0
ΡA	RAMETER INFORMATION.	
	PARAMETER ID	6
	NAME	DEFAULT CORRELATION LEVEL
	DESCRIPTION	Default correlation level for packages
	UNIT	Number
	VALUE	2
	DEFAULT VALUE	2
	MINIMUM	1
	MAXIMUM	4
	FLAGS	0
		-

# 9.3.3.6.19 tfactl ips SHOW FILES

Use the tfact1 ips SHOW FILES command to view the files included in a specific package.

#### Syntax

tfactl ips SHOW FILES PACKAGE package id

#### Example 9-128 tfactl ips SHOW FILES

\$ tfactl ips show files package 12

# 9.3.3.6.20 tfactl ips SHOW INCIDENTS

Use the tfactl ips SHOW INCIDENTS command to view the incidents included in a specific package.

Syntax

tfactl ips SHOW INCIDENTS PACKAGE package_id

#### Example 9-129 tfactl ips SHOW INCIDENTS

```
$ tfactl ips show incidents package 12
```



## 9.3.3.6.21 tfactl ips SHOW PROBLEMS

Use the tfactl ips SHOW PROBLEMS command to view the problems for the current Automatic Diagnostic Repository home.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl ips SHOW PROBLEMS
```

#### Example 9-130 tfactl ips SHOW PROBLEMS

```
tfactl ips show problems
Multiple ADR basepaths were found, please select one ...
() option[0] /scratch/app/oradb
() option[1] /scratch/app/oragrid
Pls select an ADR basepath [0..1] ?0
/scratch/app/oradb was selected
ADR Home = /scratch/app/oradb/diag/rdbms/racone/racone 2:
0 rows fetched
ADR Home = /scratch/app/oradb/diag/rdbms/rdb11204/rdb112041:
PROBLEM ID
PROBLEM KEY
LAST INCIDENT LASTINC TIME
_____
   _____
                       _____
-----
2
              ORA 700
[kgerev1]
                                   42605
2016-07-05 07:53:28.578000 -07:00
1
             ORA
600
                                       42606
2016-07-05 07:53:30.427000 -07:00
ADR Home = /scratch/app/oradb/diag/rdbms/ogg11204/ogg112041:
                                          PROBLEM ID
PROBLEM KEY
LAST INCIDENT
             LASTINC TIME
____
3
              ORA
4030
                                       51504
2017-09-26 10:03:03.922000 -07:00
              ORA 700
2
[kgerev1]
                                    54401
```

2017-09-26 10:03:10.371000 -07:00 1 ORA 600 54402 2017-09-26 10:03:11.446000 -07:00 6 ORA 600 54691 [gc test error] 2017-10-23 03:03:40.599000 -07:00 5 ORA 4031 64277 2017-12-13 04:48:16.035000 -08:00 4 ORA 7445 96286 2018-05-29 08:26:11.326000 -07:00 ADR Home = /scratch/app/oradb/diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 1: 0 rows fetched ADR Home = /scratch/app/oradb/diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 2: 0 rows fetched

# 9.3.3.6.22 tfactl ips SHOW PACKAGE

Use the tfact1 ips SHOW PACKAGE command to view the details of a specific package.

#### Syntax

```
tfactl ips SHOW PACKAGE package id [BASIC | BRIEF | DETAIL]
```

#### Note:

It is possible to specify the level of detail to use with this command.

BASIC : Shows a minimal amount of information. It is the default when no package ID is specified.

BRIEF : Shows a more extensive amount of information. It is the default when a package ID is specified.

DETAIL : Shows the same information as BRIEF, and also some package history and information on included incidents and files.

#### Example 9-131 tfactl ips SHOW PACKAGE

```
$ tfactl ips show package
Multiple ADR basepaths were found, please select one ...
( ) option[0] /scratch/app/oradb
( ) option[1] /scratch/app/oragrid
Pls select an ADR basepath [0..1] ?0
```

```
/scratch/app/oradb was selected
Multiple ADR homepaths were found for /scratch/app/oradb, please select
one ...
() option[0] diag/rdbms/racone/racone 2
() option[1] diag/rdbms/rdb11204/rdb112041
() option[2] diag/rdbms/ogg11204/ogg112041
() option[3] diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 1
() option[4] diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 2
    option[5] Done
Pls select a homepath [5] ?1
diag/rdbms/rdb11204/rdb112041 was selected
  PACKAGE ID
                         1
                         IPSPKG 20160731165615
  PACKAGE NAME
  PACKAGE DESCRIPTION
  DRIVING PROBLEM
                         N/A
                         N/A
  DRIVING PROBLEM KEY
  DRIVING INCIDENT
                         N/A
  DRIVING INCIDENT TIME N/A
                         Generated (4)
  STATUS
  CORRELATION_LEVEL Typical (2)
                       0 main problems, 0 correlated problems
  PROBLEMS
   INCIDENTS
                        0 main incidents, 0 correlated incidents
  INCLUDED FILES
                         27
  PACKAGE ID
                         2
  PACKAGE NAME
                         IPSPKG 20160731170111
  PACKAGE DESCRIPTION
  DRIVING PROBLEM
                         N/A
  DRIVING PROBLEM KEY
                       N/A
  DRIVING INCIDENT
                         N/A
  DRIVING INCIDENT TIME N/A
  STATUS
                        Generated (4)
  CORRELATION_LEVEL
                         Typical (2)
                         0 main problems, 0 correlated problems
  PROBLEMS
                        0 main incidents, 0 correlated incidents
  INCIDENTS
                         27
  INCLUDED FILES
  PACKAGE ID
                         3
  PACKAGE NAME
                         ORA700kge 20160731211334
  PACKAGE DESCRIPTION
  DRIVING PROBLEM
                         2
  DRIVING PROBLEM KEY
                       ORA 700 [kgerev1]
  DRIVING INCIDENT 42605
  DRIVING INCIDENT TIME N/A
  STATUS
                         Generated (4)
                       Typical (2)
  CORRELATION LEVEL
  PROBLEMS
                        2 main problems, 0 correlated problems
   INCIDENTS
                         2 main incidents, 0 correlated incidents
                         84
  INCLUDED FILES
                         4
   PACKAGE ID
```

```
IPSPKG 20160801203518
   PACKAGE NAME
   PACKAGE DESCRIPTION
  DRIVING PROBLEM
                         N/A
   DRIVING PROBLEM KEY
                       N/A
   DRIVING INCIDENT
                         N/A
   DRIVING INCIDENT TIME N/A
  STATUS
                        Generated (4)
  CORRELATION_LEVEL
                       Typical (2)
   PROBLEMS
                         0 main problems, 0 correlated problems
                         0 main incidents, 0 correlated incidents
   INCIDENTS
   INCLUDED FILES
                         27
$ tfactl ips show package 4 detail
Multiple ADR basepaths were found, please select one ...
() option[0] /scratch/app/oradb
() option[1] /scratch/app/oragrid
Pls select an ADR basepath [0..1] ?0
/scratch/app/oradb was selected
Multiple ADR homepaths were found for /scratch/app/oradb, please select
one ...
() option[0] diag/rdbms/racone/racone 2
() option[1] diag/rdbms/rdb11204/rdb112041
() option[2] diag/rdbms/ogg11204/ogg112041
() option[3] diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 1
() option[4] diag/rdbms/apxcmupg/apxcmupg 2
    option[5] Done
Pls select a homepath [5] ?1
diag/rdbms/rdb11204/rdb112041 was selected
DETAILS FOR PACKAGE 4:
  PACKAGE ID
                         4
                         IPSPKG 20160801203518
  PACKAGE NAME
  PACKAGE DESCRIPTION
  DRIVING PROBLEM
                         N/A
  DRIVING PROBLEM KEY
                       N/A
   DRIVING INCIDENT
                         N/A
   DRIVING INCIDENT TIME N/A
                         Generated (4)
   STATUS
  CORRELATION_LEVEL Typical (2)
   PROBLEMS
                         0 main problems, 0 correlated problems
                         0 main incidents, 0 correlated incidents
   INCIDENTS
   INCLUDED FILES
                       27
  SEQUENCES
                       Last 1, last full 1, last base 0
  UNPACKED
                       FALSE
   CREATE TIME
                        2016-08-01 20:35:18.684231 -07:00
   UPDATE TIME
                        N/A
   BEGIN TIME
                        2016-08-01 13:59:04.000000 -07:00
  END TIME
                        2016-08-01 20:34:50.000000 -07:00
```



```
0
  FLAGS
HISTORY FOR PACKAGE 4:
  SEQUENCE
                        1
                       1
  BASE SEQUENCE
  MODE
                       Complete (0)
  STATUS
                       Generated (4)
  FILENAME
                        /scratch/app/oragrid/tfa/repository/suptools/srdc/
user_oradb/IPSPKG_20160801203518_COM_1.zip
  ARCHIVE TIME 2016-08-01 20:35:21.899095 -07:00
  UPLOAD TIME
                       N/A
  UNPACK TIME
                       N/A
  FORCE
                        FALSE
                       0
  GENERATE FLAGS
  UNPACK_FLAGS
                       0
MAIN INCIDENTS FOR PACKAGE 4:
CORRELATED INCIDENTS FOR PACKAGE 4:
FILES FOR PACKAGE 4:
  FILE ID
                        1
  FILE LOCATION
                       <ADR HOME>/trace
  FILE NAME
                       alert_rdb112041.log
  LAST SEQUENCE
                        1
  EXCLUDE
                        Included
                        2087
  FILE ID
  FILE LOCATION
                      <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export
  FILE NAME
                        IPS CONFIGURATION.dmp
  LAST SEQUENCE
                       1
  EXCLUDE
                        Included
  FILE ID
                        2088
                     <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export
IPS PACKAGE.dmp
  FILE LOCATION
  FILE NAME
                        IPS PACKAGE.dmp
  LAST SEQUENCE
                       1
  EXCLUDE
                        Included
                        2089
  FILE ID
                      <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export
  FILE LOCATION
  FILE NAME
                        IPS PACKAGE INCIDENT.dmp
  LAST SEQUENCE
                        1
  EXCLUDE
                        Included
  FILE ID
                        2090
                        <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export
  FILE LOCATION
  FILE NAME
                        IPS PACKAGE FILE.dmp
  LAST SEQUENCE
                        1
  EXCLUDE
                        Included
                        2091
  FILE ID
                       <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export
  FILE LOCATION
  FILE NAME
                        IPS_PACKAGE_HISTORY.dmp
  LAST SEQUENCE
                        1
  EXCLUDE
                        Included
```



2092 FILE ID <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export FILE LOCATION FILE NAME IPS FILE METADATA.dmp LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included FILE ID 2093 FILE LOCATION <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export FILE NAME IPS_FILE_COPY_LOG.dmp LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included FILE ID 2094 FILE LOCATION <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export DDE_USER_ACTION_DEF.dmp FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included 2095 FILE ID FILE LOCATION <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export DDE_USER_ACTION_PARAMETER_DEF.dmp FILE NAME 1 LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE Included 2096 FILE ID <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export FILE LOCATION FILE NAME DDE USER ACTION.dmp LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included FILE ID 2097 FILE LOCATION <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1
DDE_USER_ACTION_PARAMETER.dmp FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included 2098 FILE ID FILE LOCATION <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export FILE NAME DDE USER INCIDENT TYPE.dmp LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included FILE ID 2099 FILE LOCATION <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export DDE USER INCIDENT ACTION MAP.dmp FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included FILE ID 2100 FILE LOCATION <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export FILE NAME INCIDENT.dmp LAST SEQUENCE 1 EXCLUDE Included FILE ID 2101 FILE LOCATION <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/export

FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE_NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE EXCLUDE FILE ID FILE LOCATION FILE NAME LAST SEQUENCE 1

INCCKEY.dmp 1 Included 2102 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export INCIDENT FILE.dmp 1 Included 2103 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export PROBLEM.dmp 1 Included 2104 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export HM RUN.dmp 1 Included 2105 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/export EM USER ACTIVITY.dmp 1 Included 2106 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1 config.xml 1 Included 2107 <ADR HOME>/incpkg/pkg 4/seq 1/opatch opatch.log 1 Included 2108 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1/opatch opatch.xml 1 Included 2109 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1 metadata xml metadata.xml 1 Included 2110 <ADR_HOME>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1 manifest_4_1.xml



EXCLUDE	Included
FILE_ID FILE_LOCATION FILE_NAME	2111 <adr_home>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1 manifest_4_1.html</adr_home>
LAST_SEQUENCE	1 Included
EXCLUDE	Included
FILE_ID	2112
FILE_LOCATION	<adr_home>/incpkg/pkg_4/seq_1</adr_home>
FILE_NAME	<pre>manifest_4_1.txt</pre>
LAST_SEQUENCE	1
EXCLUDE	Included

# 9.3.3.6.23 tfactl ips UNPACK FILE

Use the tfact1 ips UNPACK FILE command to unpack a physical file into a specific path.

#### Syntax

Running the following command automatically creates a valid ADR_HOME structure. The path must exist and be writable.

tfactl ips UNPACK FILE file_spec [INTO path]

#### Parameters

Table 9-116	tfactl ips UNPACK FILE Command Parameters
-------------	-------------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
file_spec	Specify the file with file name and full path.
path	Specify the path where the physical package file should be unpacked.

#### Example 9-132 tfactl ips UNPACK FILE

\$ tfactl ips unpack file /tmp/IPSPKG_20061026010203_COM_1.zip into /tmp/newadr

# 9.3.3.6.24 tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE

Use the tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE command to unpack physical files in the current directory into a specific path, if they match the package name.

#### Syntax

Running the following command automatically creates a valid ADR_HOME structure. The path must exist and be writable.

tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE pkg_name [INTO path]



Parameter	Description
pkg_name	Specify the name of the package.
path	Specify the path where the physical package files should be unpacked.

#### Table 9-117 tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE Command Parameters

#### Example 9-133 tfactl ips UNPACK PACKAGE

\$ tfactl ips unpack package IPSPKG 20061026010203 into /tmp/newadr

## 9.3.3.6.25 tfactl ips USE REMOTE KEYS

Use the tfact1 ips USE REMOTE KEYS command to add incidents matching the keys in a specific file to a specific package.

#### **Syntax**

tfactl ips USE REMOTE KEYS FILE file spec PACKAGE package id

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-118 tfactl ips USE REMOTE KEYS Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
file_spec	Specify the file with file name and full path.
package_id	Specify the ID of the package to add the incidents to.

#### Example 9-134 tfactl ips USE REMOTE KEYS

\$ tfactl ips use remote keys file /tmp/key_file.txt package 12

# 9.3.3.7 tfactl managelogs

Use the tfact1 managelogs command to manage Automatic Diagnostic Repository log and trace files.

```
tfactl managelogs
[-purge [[-older nm|h|d] | [-gi] | [-database all|d1,d2,...]]]
[-show [usage|variation] [[-older nd] | [-gi] | [-database all|d1,d2,...]]]
```



Purge Option	Description
-older	Time period for purging logs.
-gi	Purges Oracle Grid Infrastructure logs (all Automatic Diagnostic Repository homes under GIBASE/diag and crsdata (cvu dirs)).
-database	Purges Oracle database logs (Default is all, else provide a list).
-dryrun	Estimates logs cleared by purge command.

Table 9-119 tfactl managelogs Purge Options

#### Table 9-120 tfactl managelogs Show Options

Show Option	Description
-older	Time period for change in log volume.
-gi	Space utilization under GIBASE.
-database	Space utilization for Oracle database logs (Default is all, else provide a list).

# 9.3.3.8 tfactl purge

Use the  ${\tt tfactl\ purge\ }$  command to delete collections and log files from AHF components from the local node.

#### Syntax

tfactl purge [tfa|compliance|collections <-tfa>|oswatcher|managelogs| supporttools] -older n[h|d] [-dryrun]

#### Parameters

#### Table 9-121 tfactl purge Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
tfa	Purges collections and log files of the TFA component.
compliance	Purges collections and log files of the compliance component.
collections	Purges collections of the passed component.
-tfa	Purge collections for the TFA component. Only supported with collections.
oswatcher	Purges files from the oswatcher tool directory.
managelogs	Purges files from the managelogs tool directory.
supporttools	Purges files from all the support tools directory except from oswatcher and managelogs.
-older n[h d]	Purges files older than <i>n</i> hours or days.



Parameter	Description
-dryrun	Lists files that would be purged without purging the files.

#### Table 9-121 (Cont.) tfactl purge Command Parameters

#### Example 9-135 tfactl purge

```
# tfactl purge tfa -older 1h
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Nov 23 13 31 27 CST 2023 node all
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Nov 23 14 33 05 CST 2023 node all
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/suptools/srdc/user root/GJxkypiOn.sh
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/test-node/diag/acr/user root/diag/acr/test-
node/acrctl/trace/acrctl 131098.trc
Successfully deleted above files.
# tfactl purge oswatcher -older 12h -dryrun
List of files older than 12h considered for purge :
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/suptools/test-node/oswbb/root/
run oswbb1310.log
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/suptools/test-node/oswbb/root/
archive/oswbuddy/oswbb buddy131098.gz
# tfactl purge -older 1h
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Nov 23 13 31 27 CST 2023 node all
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/
collection Thu Nov 23 14 33 05 CST 2023 node all
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/repository/suptools/srdc/user root/GJxkypiOn.sh
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/test-node/diag/acr/user root/diag/acr/test-
node/acrctl/trace/acrctl 131098.trc
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/test-node/orachk/user root/output/.input 131098
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/test-node/orachk/user root/output/orachk 131098
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/test-node/orachk/user root/output/
orachk 131098.zip
/u01/app/giusr/oracle.ahf/data/test-node/orachk/user root/output/
orachk debug131098.log
```

```
Successfully deleted above files.
```

# 9.4 Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options

Review the list of commands that you can use to run compliance checks on Oracle Engineered and non-engineered systems.

- Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options Review the list of Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) commandline options.
- Running Generic Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Commands Review the list of generic Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk command options.
- Controlling the Scope of Checks Use the list of commands to control the scope of checks.
- Managing the Report Output Use the list of commands to manage compliance checks report output.
- Uploading Results to Database Use the list of commands to upload results to the database.
- Controlling the Behavior of the Daemon
   Use the list of commands to control the behavior of the daemon.
- Tracking File Attribute Differences Use the list of commands to track file attribute differences.
- Running Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Commands Use the -cmupgrade command to upgrade Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.
- Command-Line Options to Generate Password Protected Collection zip Files Use the list of commands to encrypt or decrypt diagnostic collection zip files.
- Caching Discovery Data Use the list of commands to manage caching of discovery data.
- Running Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) Compliance Checks Run Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) to perform system checks in preparation for installation, patch updates, or other system changes.
- Running Auto Start Use the list of commands to start or stop auto start.
- ZFS Storage Appliance Options
   Use the -zfssa command to run compliance checks on Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances.

# 9.4.1 Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Command-Line Options

Review the list of Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) command-line options.

```
$ orachk [options]
[-h] [-a] [-b] [-v] [-p] [-m] [-u] [-f] [-o]
[-clusternodes clusternames]
[-failedchecks previous_result]
[-nordbms]
[-output path]
[-dbnames dbnames]
[-localonly]
[-debuq]
```



```
[-dbnone | -dball]
[-c]
[-upgrade | -noupgrade]
[-syslog]
[-skip usr def checks]
[-checkfaileduploads]
[-uploadfailed all | comma-delimited list of collections]
[-fileattr [start | check | remove ] [-includedir path ] [-excludediscovery]
[-baseline path [-fileattronly]
[-testemail all | "NOTIFICATION EMAIL=comma-delimited list of email addresses"]
[-setdbupload all | db upload variable, for example,
RAT UPLOAD CONNECT STRING, RAT UPLOAD PASSWORD]
[-unsetdbupload all | db upload variable, for example,
RAT UPLOAD CONNECT STRING, RAT UPLOAD PASSWORD]
[-checkdbupload]
[-getdbupload]
[-cmupgrade]
[-sendemail "NOTIFICATION EMAIL=comma-delimited list of email addresses"]
[-nopass]
[-noscore]
[-showpass]
[-show critical]
[-diff Old Report New Report [-outfile Output HTML] [-force]]
[-merge report 1 report 2 [-force]]
[-tag tagname]
[-nodaemon]
[-profile asm | clusterware | corroborate | dba | ebs | emagent | emoms | em |
goldengate | hardware | maa | oam | oim | oud | ovn | peoplesoft | preinstall
| prepatch | security | siebel | solaris cluster | storage | switch | sysadmin
| timesten | user defined checks | zfs ]
[-excludeprofile asm | clusterware | corroborate | dba | ebs | emagent | emoms
| em | goldengate | hardware | maa | oam | oim | oud | ovn | peoplesoft |
preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel | solaris cluster | storage | switch
| sysadmin | timesten | user defined checks | zfs ]
[-includeprofile asm | clusterware | corroborate | dba | ebs | emagent | emoms
| em | goldengate | hardware | maa | oam | oim | oud | ovn | peoplesoft |
preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel | solaris cluster | storage | switch
| sysadmin | timesten | user defined checks | zfs ]
[-acchk -javahome path to jdk8
-asmhome path to asm-all-5.0.3.jar -appjar directory where jar files are
present for concrete class -apptrc directory where trace files are present
for coverage class]
[-check check ids | -excludecheck check ids]
[-zfsnodes nodes]
[-zfssa appliance names]
[-dbserial | -dbparallel [n] | -dbparallelmax]
[-idmpreinstall | -idmpostinstall | -idmruntime] [-topology topology.xml |
-credconfig credconfig] | -idmdbpreinstall | -idmdbpostinstall | -
idmdbruntime]
[-idm config IDMCONFIG] [-idmdiscarqs IDMDISCARGS]
[-idmhcargs IDMHCARGS | -h]
```

```
$ exachk [options]
[-h] [-a] [-b] [-v] [-p] [-m] [-u] [-f] [-o]
[-clusternodes clusternames]
[-failedchecks previous result]
[-nordbms]
[-output path]
[-dbnames dbnames]
[-localonly]
[-debug]
[-dbnone | -dball]
[-c]
[-upgrade | -noupgrade]
[-syslog] [-skip usr def checks]
[-checkfaileduploads]
[-uploadfailed all | comma-delimited list of collections]
[-fileattr start | check | remove [-includedir path [-excludediscovery] [-
baseline path[-fileattronly]
[-testemail all | "NOTIFICATION EMAIL=comma-delimited list of email addresses"]
[-setdbupload all | db upload variable, for example,
RAT UPLOAD CONNECT STRING, RAT UPLOAD PASSWORD]
[-unsetdbupload all | db upload variable, for example,
RAT UPLOAD CONNECT STRING, RAT UPLOAD PASSWORD]
[-checkdbupload]
[-getdbupload]
[-cmupgrade] [-sendemail "NOTIFICATION EMAIL=comma-delimited list of email
addresses"]
[-nopass]
[-noscore]
[-showpass]
[-show critical]
[-diff Old Report New Report [-outfile Output HTML] [-force]]
[-merge report 1 report 2 [-force]]
[-tag tagname]
[-auto restart -initsetup | -initdebugsetup | -initrmsetup | -initcheck | -h]
[-d start|start -debug|stop|status|info|stop client|nextautorun|-h]
[-nodaemon]
[-unlockcells all | -cells comma-delimited list of names or IPs of cells] [-
lockcells all | -cells comma-delimited list of names or IPs of cells]
[-usecompute]
[-exadiff Exalogic collection1 Exalogic collection2]
[-vmguest]
[-hybrid [-phy nodes]]
[-profile asm | bi middleware | clusterware | compute node | exatier1 |
control VM | corroborate | dba | ebs | el extensive | el lite | el rackcompare
| emagent | emoms | em | goldengate | hardware | maa | nimbula | obiee | ovn |
peoplesoft | platinum | preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel |
solaris cluster | storage | switch | sysadmin | timesten | user defined checks
| virtual infra]
[-excludeprofile asm | bi middleware | clusterware | compute node | exatier1 |
control VM | corroborate | dba | ebs | el extensive | el_lite | el_rackcompare
| emagent | emoms | em | goldengate | hardware | maa | nimbula | obiee | ovn |
```

```
peoplesoft | platinum | preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel |
solaris_cluster | storage | switch | sysadmin | timesten | user_defined_checks
| virtual_infra]
[-includeprofile asm | clusterware | corroborate | dba | ebs | emagent | emoms
| em | goldengate | hardware | maa | oam | oim | oud | ovn | peoplesoft |
preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel | solaris_cluster | storage | switch
| sysadmin | timesten | user_defined_checks | zfs ]
[-check check ids | -excludecheck check ids]
[-cells cells]
[-torswitches]
[-torswitches]
[-extzfsnodes nodes]
[-dbserial | -dbparallel [n] | -dbparallelmax | -allserial]
[-allserial | -dbnodeserial |-cellserial | -switchserial]
```

# 9.4.2 Running Generic Compliance Framework (Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk) Commands

Review the list of generic Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk command options.

#### Syntax

```
[-a]
[-v]
[-debug]
[-nodaemon]
[-f]
[-upgrade]
[-testemail all | "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=comma-delimited list of email
addresses"]
[-sendemail "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=comma-delimited list of email addresses"]
[-dbserial]
[-dbparallel [n]]
[-dbparallel max]
[-readenvconfig]
```

#### Parameters

Table 9-122 Generic Commands
------------------------------

Option	Description
-a	Runs all checks, including the best practice checks and the recommended patch check. If you do not specify any options, then the tools run all checks by default.
-v	Shows the version of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework compliance tools.
-debug	Runs in debug mode.
	The generated . $\mathtt{zip}$ file contains a debug log and other files useful for Oracle Support.
-nodaemon	Does not send commands to the daemon, usage is interactive.



Option	Description	
-f	Runs Offline. The tools perform health checks on the data already collected from the system.	
-upgrade	Forces an upgrade of the version of the tools being run.	
-noupgrade	-noupgrade is for when you have the latest version in RAT_UPGRADE_LOC and do not yet want to upgrade.	
	Adding -noupgrade without having the latest version in RAT_UPGRADE_LOC will still prompt you to download the latest version.	
-testemail all   "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=co mma-delimited list of email addresses"	Sends a test email to validate email configuration.	
-sendemail "NOTIFICATION_EMAIL=co mma-delimited list of email addresses"	Specify a comma-delimited list of email addresses. Emails the generated HTML report on completion to the specified email addresses.	
-dbserial	Runs the SQL, SQL_COLLECT, and OS health checks in serial.	
-dbparallel [n]	Runs the SQL, SQL_COLLECT, and OS health checks in parallel, using <i>n</i> number of child processes.	
	Default is 25% of CPUs.	
-dbparallelmax	Runs the SQL, SQL_COLLECT, and OS health checks in parallel, using the maximum number of child processes.	
-readenvconfig	Read the configuration file conf_file under DATA_DIR/ SERVER_NAME/common/config/user_username.	
	You cannot set the environment variables RAT_SSH, RAT_SSHELL, and RAT_SCOPY using the export option. You will have to create the configuration file and add them manually.	
	To read configuration file, run:	
	./exachk -readenvconfig	
	./orachk -readenvconfig	

Table 9-122	(Cont.)	Generic	Commands
-------------	---------	---------	----------

# 9.4.3 Controlling the Scope of Checks

Use the list of commands to control the scope of checks.

```
[-b]
[-p]
[-m]
[-u -o pre]
[-u -o post]
[-clusternodes nodes]
[-failedchecks previous_result]
```

```
[-nordbms]
[-dbnames db names]
[-dbnone]
[-dball]
[-localonly]
[-cells cells]
[-ibswitches switches]
[-profile profile]
[-excludeprofile asm | clusterware | corroborate | dba | ebs | emagent | emoms
| em | goldengate | hardware | maa | oam | oim | oud | ovn | peoplesoft |
preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel | solaris cluster | storage | switch
| sysadmin | timesten | user defined checks | zfs ]
[-includeprofile asm | clusterware | corroborate | dba | ebs | emagent | emoms
| em | goldengate | hardware | maa | oam | oim | oud | ovn | peoplesoft |
preinstall | prepatch | security | siebel | solaris_cluster | storage | switch
| sysadmin | timesten | user_defined_checks | zfs ]
[-check check id]
[-excludecheck check id]
[-skip_usr_def_checks]
```

Command	Description
-b	Runs only the best practice checks.
	Does not run the recommended patch checks.
-р	Runs only the patch checks.
-m	Excludes the checks for Maximum Availability Architecture (MAA) scorecards.
-u -o pre	Runs the pre-upgrade checks for Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database.
-u -o post	Runs the post-upgrade checks for Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database.
-clusternodes nodes	Specify a comma-delimited list of node names to run only on a subset of nodes.
-failedchecks previous_result	Runs only checks from the <i>presious_result</i> , which had failed.
-nordbms	Runs Oracle Grid Infrastructure checks only in environments with no Oracle Database checks performed.
-dbnames db_names	Specify a comma-delimited list of database names to run only on a subset of databases.
-dbnone	Does not prompt for database selection and skips all the database checks.
-dball	Does not prompt for database selection and runs the database checks on all databases discovered on the system.
-localonly	Runs only on the local node.
-cells <i>cells</i>	Specify a comma-delimited list of storage server names to run the checks only on a subset of storage servers.
-ibswitches switches	Specify a comma-delimited list of InfiniBand switch names to run the checks only on a subset of InfiniBand switches.



#### Table 9-123 (Cont.) Scope of Checks

Command	Description
-profile profile	Specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to run only the checks in the specified profiles.
-excludeprofile profile	Specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to exclude the checks in the specified profiles.
-includeprofile profile	Specify a comma-delimited list of profiles to include the checks in the specified profiles.
-check check_id	Specify a comma-delimited list of check IDs to run only the checks specified in the list check IDs.
-excludecheck check_id	Specify a comma-delimited list of check IDs to exclude the checks specified in the list of check IDs.
-skip_usr_def_checks	Does not run the checks specified in the user-defined $\mathtt{xml}$ file.

#### **Related Topics**

- Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Pre-Upgrade Checks
   During your pre-upgrade planning phase, run Oracle Autonomous Health Framework in
   pre-upgrade mode as the Oracle Database owner or as root.
- Oracle Clusterware and Oracle Database Post-Upgrade Checks After performing the upgrade, you can run in post-upgrade mode as the Oracle Database software owner or root to see further recommendations.
- Running Database Checks
   During Oracle Autonomous Health Framework system checks, all Oracle Database logins
   are performed by using local connections.
- Running Switch Checks
   Limit the scope of compliance checks to a subset of switches by using the -ibswitches
   switch option.
- Running Cell Checks
   Limit the scope of compliance checks to a subset of storage servers by using the -cell cell option.
- Using Profiles with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework Profiles are logical groupings of related checks. These related checks are grouped by a particular role, a task, or a technology.
- Excluding Individual Checks Excluding checks is recommended in situations where you have reviewed all check output and determined a particular check is not relevant for some particular business reason.
- Running Individual Checks There are times when you may want to run only specific checks.

# 9.4.4 Managing the Report Output

Use the list of commands to manage compliance checks report output.

```
[-syslog] [-tag tagname]
[-0]
```



```
[-nopass]
[-noscore]
[-diff old_report new_report [-outfile output_HTML]]
[-merge [-force] collections]
```

Table 9-124	Managing	Output
-------------	----------	--------

Option	Description
-syslog	Writes JSON results to Syslog.
-tag <i>tagname</i>	Appends the <i>tagname</i> specified to the output report name.
	The tagname must contain only alphanumeric characters.
-0	Argument to an option.
	If -o is followed by v, (or verbose, and neither option is case-sensitive), then the command prints passed checks on the screen.
	If the $-\circ$ option is not specified, then the command prints only the failed checks on the screen.
-nopass	Does not show passed checks in the generated output.
-noscore	Does not print health score in the HTML report.
-diff old_report	Reports the difference between the two HTML reports.
<i>new_report</i> [-outfile <i>output_HTML</i> ]	Specify a directory name or a ZIP file or an HTML report file as old_report and new_report.
-merge [-force] collections	Merges a comma-delimited list of collections and prepares a single report.

#### **Related Topics**

Tagging Reports

```
The compliance check HTML report is typically named:
orachk_hostname_database_date_timestamp.html Or
exachk hostname database date timestamp.html.
```

- Comparing Two Reports Oracle Autonomous Health Framework automatically compare the two most recent HTML reports and generate a third diff report, when run in automated daemon mode.
- Merging Reports Merging reports is useful in role-separated environments where different users are run different subsets of checks and then you want to view everything as a whole.
- Integrating Compliance Check Results with Third-Party Tool Integrate Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk compliance check results into various thirdparty log monitoring and analytics tools, such as Elasticsearch and Kibana.

# 9.4.5 Uploading Results to Database

Use the list of commands to upload results to the database.

```
[-setdbupload all|list of variable names]
[-unsetdbupload all|list of variable names]
```



```
[-checkdbupload]
[-getdbupload]
[-checkfaileduploads]
[-uploadfailed all|list of failed collections]
```

Table 9-125	Uploading	<b>Results to</b>	Database
-------------	-----------	-------------------	----------

Option	Description
-setdbupload all  variable names	Sets the values in the wallet to upload compliance check run results to the database.
_	all: Sets all the variables in the wallet.
	variable_names: Specify a comma-delimited list of variables to set.
-unsetdbupload all  <i>variable names</i>	Unsets the values in the wallet to upload compliance check run results to the database.
_	all: Unsets all the variables in the wallet.
	variable_names: Specify a comma-delimited list of variables to unset.
-checkdbupload	Checks if the variables are set correctly for uploading the compliance check run results to the database.
-getdbupload	Prints the variables with their values from wallet for uploading the compliance check run result to the database.
-checkfaileduploads	Reports any failed collection uploads.
-uploadfailed all  <i>list</i>	Reattempts to upload one or more failed collection uploads.
of failed collections	all: Reattempts to upload all the filed collection uploads.
	<i>list of failed collections</i> : Specify a comma-delimited list of collections to upload.

#### **Related Topics**

```
    Integrating Compliance Check Results with Custom Application
Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk upload collection results from multiple instances into a
single database for easier consumption of check results across your enterprise.
```

# 9.4.6 Controlling the Behavior of the Daemon

Use the list of commands to control the behavior of the daemon.

```
[-autostart] [-autostart reset] [-autostop] [-autostop unset] [-autostatus] [-
autorestart] [-id id] -set daemon_option
[-id id] -unset daemon_option | all
[-id id] -get parameter | all
```



Table 9-126 Daemon Option	able 9-126	Daemon	Options
---------------------------	------------	--------	---------

Option	Description
-autostart	Starts the daemon.
-autostart reset	Starts and loads the default schedulers.
-autostop	Stops the daemon.
-autostop unset	Removes all default unmodified schedulers.
-autostatus	Checks the current status of the daemon.
-autorestart	Restarts the daemon.
[-id id] -set daemon_option	Optionally use ${\tt id}$ with the ${\tt set}$ command to set specific daemon usage profiles.
[-id id] -unset	Unsets the parameter.
<i>daemon_option</i>   all	Use with -id id to set a daemon profile-specific value.
[-id <i>id</i> ] -get parameter   all	Displays the value of the specified parameter or all the parameters. Use with -id id to set a daemon profile-specific value.

#### **Related Topics**

- Running Compliance Checks Automatically Oracle recommends that you use the daemon process to schedule recurring compliance checks at regular intervals.
- Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2 Starting with the AHF 22.2 (2022-09-14), commands to run the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler without the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon are deprecated. These commands are completely removed in AHF 23.8 (2023-08-28).
- Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon
   AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

# 9.4.7 Tracking File Attribute Differences

Use the list of commands to track file attribute differences.

#### **Parameters**

Option	Description
-fileattr start	Takes file attributes snapshot of discovered directories and stores the snapshot in the output directory.
	By default, the tool takes snapshot of Oracle Grid Infrastructure home and all the installed database homes.
	If the user doesn't own a particular directory, then the tool does not take snapshot of the directory.
-fileattr check	Takes a recent snapshot of discovered directories and compares with the previous snapshot

#### Table 9-127 File Attribute Differences



Option	Description	
-fileattr remove	Removes the file attribute snapshots and related files.	
-fileattr [start  check] -includedir	Includes the directories specified at the command-line to check file attributes.	
directories	For example:	
	orachk -fileattr start -includedir "/root/home,/etc" orachk -fileattr check -includedir "/root/home,/etc"	
-fileattr [start	Excludes the discovered directories.	
excludediscovery	orachk -fileattr start -includedir "/root/home,/etc" - excludediscovery	
-fileattr check -	For example:	
snapshot path	orachk -fileattr check -baseline "/tmp/Snapshot"	
-fileattr -check - fileattronly	Performs file attributes check and exits Oracle Orachk.	
	orachk -fileattr check -fileattronly	

#### Table 9-127 (Cont.) File Attribute Differences

# 9.4.8 Running Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Commands

Use the -cmupgrade command to upgrade Oracle Health Check Collections Manager.

 Table 9-128
 Oracle Health Check Collections Manager Commands

Command	Description
orachk -cmupgrade	Upgrades Oracle Health Check Collections Manager from Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk.
or	Oracle Health Check Collections Manager upgrades to the latest version of whichever application your database supports.
	You get the new theme interface only if you have APEX 5.
exachk -cmupgrade	

# 9.4.9 Command-Line Options to Generate Password Protected Collection zip Files

Use the list of commands to encrypt or decrypt diagnostic collection  ${\tt zip}$  files.

Option	Description	
	Starts the daemon with -encryptzip option.	
orachk -d start - encryptzip exachk -d start - encryptzip	The daemon prompts for a password when it starts. The daemon then encrypts the subsequent on-demand and scheduled runs collections with that password.	
	Note: When -encryptzip is passed, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk after successfully encrypting the diagnostic collection zip file deletes the collections directory.	
	Encrypte the run regult	
Drachk [-optionPrompts for the password, and encrypts the collections created at tvalue] -encryptzipof the run with that password.		
exachk [-option <i>value</i> ] -encryptzip	You can use -encryptzip with other Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk options that generate a collection. For example:	
	orachk -profile <i>profile-name</i> -encryptzip orachk -profile sysadmin -encryptzip	
	orachk -check <i>check-id</i> -encryptzip orachk -check D47661C55B1A291AE0431EC0E50A5C53 - encryptzip	
	Note:	

#### Table 9-129 Encrypt and Decrypt Diagnostic Collection zip Files

When -encryptzip is passed, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk after successfully encrypting the diagnostic collection zip file deletes the collections directory.

Option	Description	
orachk -encryptzip	Encrypts the already generated collection.	
zip_file	Prompts for the password, encrypts the zip file specified with that	
exachk -encryptzip	password, and then renames the collections as, for example,	
zip_file	orachk_host_db_encrypted_date_time.zip.	
	Note: When -encryptzip is passed, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk after successfully encrypting the diagnostic collection zip file deletes the collections directory.	
orachk -decryptzip	Decrypts the encrypted collection.	
zip_file	Prompts for the password, decrypts the zip file specified with that	
exachk -decryptzip	password, and then renames the collections as, for example,	
zip_file	orachk_host_db_date_time.zip.	

#### Table 9-129 (Cont.) Encrypt and Decrypt Diagnostic Collection zip Files

# 9.4.10 Caching Discovery Data

Use the list of commands to manage caching of discovery data.

```
orachk -discovery -discoverydir location
exachk -discovery -discoverydir location
orachk -checkdiscovery
exachk -checkdiscovery
orachk -usediscovery -discoverydir location
exachk -usediscovery -discoverydir location
orachk -rediscovery
exachk -rediscovery
orachk -rmdiscovery
```


Command	Description
-discovery	Caches discovery data, which Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk can use for future runs.
	-discoverydir: Specify the location to store the discovery data.
-checkdiscovery	Verifies the discovery data.
-usediscovery	Uses the discovery data.
	-discoverydir: Specify the location where you have cached the discovery data.
-rediscovery	Refreshes the cache discovery data.
-rmdiscovery	Removes the cached discovery data.

Table 9-130 Manage Caching of Discovery Data

# 9.4.11 Running Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) Compliance Checks

Run Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) to perform system checks in preparation for installation, patch updates, or other system changes.

## Note:

You can run CVU check as root or a non-root user. Currently, running CVU checks are limited to Linux and Solaris.

CVU is integrated into Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk. By default,

- CVU health checks are run when you run Oracle Orachk on Oracle RAC, Oracle Restart, and Oracle Database Appliance (ODA).
- A full Oracle Exachk run includes CVU health checks.

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk include the Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) compliance check results in the following reports:

- Oracle RAC Assessment Report
- Oracle RAC Upgrade Readiness Report
- Oracle Exadata Assessment Report

When you run the -profile preinstall command, preinstallation related CVU checks are run for Oracle Database and Oracle Clusterware.

When you run Oracle Orachk and Oracle EXAchk in pre-upgrade mode, pre-upgrade related CVU checks are run for Oracle Database and Oracle Clusterware.

When you run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk in normal or pre-upgrade mode, CVU will only be used if the tools find CVU is available, recent and valid for the situation you are using it in.

These are the checks performed to validate CVU:

• CVU exists in ahf_dir/common/cvu directory or the path specified using the -cvuhome option.



- The CVU pack is less than 180 days. Note that you can modify this value by setting the RAT STALE DAYS=*n* environment variable.
- If the CVU version is equal or higher than the CRS version.
- If the CVU version is equal or higher than the upgrade target version.

If you are running as root and one of the above validations fail, then the tools will prompt to download the latest CVU from My Oracle Support. If My Oracle Support credentials are already configured in the wallet, then these will be used. If not, then the tools will prompt for My Oracle Support username and password.

After downloading a new CVU pack the tools automatically distribute this to all nodes in the cluster. By default this cluster distribution is done through the TFA secure socket connection. Distribution through the TFA secure socket connection is only possible if:

- The tools were installed through a full installation and not using the -extract option, or installed as non-root.
- The Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon has not been shutdown.

CVU pack cluster distribution can be done through passwordless SSH if the originating Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk command was run with the -usessh option for example:

```
orachk -usessh
orachk -preupgrade -usessh
exachk -usessh
```

exachk -preupgrade -usessh

You can prevent the prompting for CVU upgrade using any one of the following options:

- Set the RAT NOCVU UPGRADE environment variable to 1, for example, RAT NOCVU UPGRADE=1.
- Set the RAT NOUPGRADE environment variable to 1, for example, RAT NOUPGRADE=1.
- Run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk with the -noupgrade option. For example:

```
orachk -noupgrade
orachk -preupgrade -noupgrade
exachk -noupgrade
exachk -preupgrade -noupgrade
```

Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk report includes the CVU version and the CVU checks result.

#### Figure 9-1 CVU Result

# Cluster Verification Utility (CVU 19.6.0.0.0) result

Status	Туре	Message	Status On	Details
FAIL	OS Check	Software home check failed	myserver	<u>View</u>
FAIL	OS Check	Clock Synchronization check failed	myserver	View



If CVU pack is not found or if the latest version is not available, then Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk logs the message and add an entry within the report.

## Figure 9-2 No CVU Result

# **Cluster Verification Utility (CVU ) result**

 Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) binary not found in /opt/oracle.ahf/common/cvu Please download the latest version of CVU from MOS patch 30839369 and copy in /opt/oracle.ahf/common/cvu directory.

# Status Type Message Status On Details

### Syntax

orachk [-cvuhome] [-cvuonly] [-includecvu] [-excludecvu] exachk [-cvuhome] [-cvuonly] [-includecvu] [-excludecvu]



### Parameters

Option	Description
-cvuhome	Specify the location of the zipped file cvupack.zip or the directory where you have unzipped the cvupack.zip file.
	orachk -cvuhome gi_home exachk -cvuhome gi_home
	orachk -cvuhome path to cvu_zip exachk -cvuhome path to cvu_zip
	orachk -cvuhome path to unzipped cvupack exachk -cvuhome path to unzipped cvupack
	<pre>orachk -cvuhome location_of_file_or_directory exachk -cvuhome location_of_file_or_directory</pre>
	<pre>orachk -profile preinstall -cvuhome location_of_file_or_directory exachk -profile preinstall -cvuhome location_of_file_or_directory</pre>
	<pre>orachk -preupgrade -cvuhome location_of_file_or_directory exachk -preupgrade -cvuhome location_of_file_or_directory</pre>
	For example:
	orachk -cvuhome /tmp/cvupack.zip orachk -cvuhome /tmp/cvupack orachk -profile preinstall -cvuhome /tmp/ cvupack.zip orachk -profile preinstall -cvuhome /tmp/cvupack orachk -preupgrade -cvuhome /tmp/cvupack.zip orachk -preupgrade -cvuhome /tmp/cvupack
-cvuonly	Use the -cvuonly command option to run only the CVU checks. Running the -cvuonly command does not run Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk related compliance checks.
-excludecvu	Use the -excludecvu command option to exclude CVU checks.

# Table 9-131 Running CVU Compliance Checks



### **Reviewing Cluster Verification Utility (CVU) Output**

By default, a full Oracle Exachk run calls CVU and displays the results in a separate section of the report. To review the CVU output, run Oracle Exachk and review the provided report. Also by default, only the FAIL items are displayed, so the expected output (all PASS results) in the Oracle Exachk report displays only the header information similar to:

Cluster Verification Utility (CVU 19.4.0.0.0 ) result Status Type Message Status On Details

If you wish to view the specific CVU verifications, select **PASS** or **ALL** in the Oracle Exachk report header section, and you will see output similar to:

Cluster Verification Utility (CVU 19.4.0.0.0 ) result Status Type Message Status On Details PASS OS Check Node Connectivity check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Multicast or broadcast check check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Time zone consistency check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Cluster Manager Integrity check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Cluster Integrity check passed random01client01 View OS Check CRS Integrity check passed random01client01 PASS View PASS OS Check Node Application Existence check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Single Client Access Name (SCAN) check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check OLR Integrity check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check ASM Integrity check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check User Not In Group "root": grid check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Clock Synchronization check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check VIP Subnet configuration check check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check Network configuration consistency checks check passed random01client01 View OS Check Package: psmisc-22.6-19 check passed random01client01 PASS View PASS OS Check File system mount options for path GI HOME check passed random01client01 View PASS OS Check ACFS device special file check passed random01client01 View

In this section of the report, click the **View** link to view more details. For example, in the **Node Connectivity check passed** entry above:

Description This is a prerequisite condition to test whether connectivity exists amongst all the nodes. The connectivity is being tested for the subnets "98.450.312.0,98.450.312.0,99.475.0.0"

Links None

Needs attention on -



```
Passed on random01client01
Status on random01client01:
PASS => Node Connectivity check passed
```

If there are any CVU issues reported, then the default report will show an expanded table similar to the following:

```
Cluster Verification Utility (CVU 19.4.0.0.0) result
Status Type Message Status On Details
FAIL OS Check Node Connectivity check failed randomOlclientO1 View
```

Examine the additional information in the **View** detail section for root cause and take appropriate corrective action.



For additional information on the Cluster Verification Utility, see *Cluster Verification Utility Referece* section of the appropriate *Clusterware Administration and Deployment Guide* for the installed Oracle Database version.

# Note:

If you wish to review the CVU output without a full Oracle Exachk run after completing the corrective actions, then as root run the following command in the directory in which Oracle Exachk was installed:

```
exachk -cvuonly
```

### **Related Topics**

Cluster Verification Utility Reference

# 9.4.12 Running Auto Start

Use the list of commands to start or stop auto start.



Option	Description
-autostart	Configures auto start. You must run this command as root.
	The daemon runs a full local Oracle Orachk check once every week at 3 AM, and a partial run of the most impactful checks at 2 AM every day through the oratier1 or exatier1 profiles. The daemon automatically purges the oratier1 or exatier1 profile run that runs daily, after a week. The daemon also automatically purges the full local run after 2 weeks. You can change the daemon settings after enabling auto start.
	Note: Daemon mode is supported only on the Linux and Solaris operating systems.
	• \$ orachk -autostart
	• \$ exacnk -autostart
-autostart reset	Starts and loads the default schedulers.
-autostart -monthly	<ul> <li>Use the -monthly option to configure the daemon to run a full local</li> <li>Oracle Orachk once every month, and a partial run of the most important checks at 2 AM every day through the oratier1 or exatier1 profiles.</li> <li>\$ orachk -autostart -monthly</li> <li>\$ exachk -autostart -monthly</li> </ul>
-autostop	Removes auto start configuration. You must run this command as root.
-autostop unset	Removes all default unmodified schedulers.

Table	9-132	Auto	start
-------	-------	------	-------

### **Related Topics**

• Behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk Daemon AHF 23.9 includes a new command option reset to change the behavior of Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk daemon during autostart, autostop, and upgrade.

# 9.4.13 ZFS Storage Appliance Options

Use the -zfssa command to run compliance checks on Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances.

Table 9-133	ZFS Storage	Appliance	Options
-------------	-------------	-----------	---------

Option	Description
-zfssa node	Runs Oracle Orachk only on selected ZFS appliance nodes, where <i>node</i> is a comma-delimited list of ZFS Storage Appliance names. For example:
	orachk -zfssa nodel,node2



### **Related Topics**

Running Oracle ZFS Storage Appliance Compliance Checks Learn to run the compliance checks for Oracle ZFS Storage Appliances.

# 9.5 Running Unified AHF CLI Administration Commands

Currently, the unified AHF CLI is supported only for Linux platforms.

• ahf

Use the ahf command to generate diagnostic analysis report, generate AHF Balance reports, and query the version of AHF running on the local node.

- ahf analysis Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.
- ahf configuration Use the ahf configuration command to change AHF configuration.
- ahf observer Use the ahf observer command to retrieve status of AHF components.
- ahf software

Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.

ahf data

Use the ahf data command to retrieve information about AHF repositories.

# 9.5.1 ahf

Use the ahf command to generate diagnostic analysis report, generate AHF Balance reports, and query the version of AHF running on the local node.

### Syntax

```
ahf category action [options]
category: {analysis,configuration,observer,software,data}
```

- analysis: Use to analyze an environment for problems and provide recommendations for corrective actions.
- **configuration**: Use to change AHF configuration.
- observer: Use to interact with AHF processes.
- software: Use to retrieve software information about AHF and Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP).
- **data**: Use to retrieve information about AHF repositories.



### Parameters

Table 9-134	ahf Command	Parameters

Parameter	Description
<pre>-h,help version, -v debug, -d Category: software • Action: get-version • Options: component {ahf,tfa,comp ance,all}</pre>	Show this help and exit. Queries the version of AHF installed on the local node. Show additional debug information in log file. Queries the version of AHF installed on the local node.
<ul> <li>local</li> <li>Category: software</li> <li>Action: <ul> <li>get-mrp-level</li> <li>compare-mrp-level</li> <li>get-latest-mrlevel</li> <li>apply-update</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<pre>get-mrp-level: gets the Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP) level the Oracle home is at     Options:    oracle-home ORACLE_HOME: gets the MRP level for the specified Oracle Home    all: gets the MRP level for all Oracle Home on the system compare-mrp-level: compares an Oracle home against a specific MRP level to retrieve installed and missing patches     Options:    oracle-home ORACLE_HOME: Specify the Oracle home for which you want to query the information for    mrp-level MRP_LEVEL: Specify the MRP level for which you want to check. Default: Latest applicable MRP level.     get-latest-mrp-level: gets the latest MRP level name     Option:ru RU     Specify the RU for which you want to query information.     apply-update: applies the update provided to the AHF installation on the local node     Option:update-file <zip-file-name> Specify the zip file name. </zip-file-name></pre>
Category: analysis	Generates AHF Insights analysis report.
<ul> <li>Action: create</li> <li>AHF Insights Option         <ul> <li>[type insights]</li> <li>[last n{m h}   -             for <datetime>   -             from <datetime> -             to <datetime>]</datetime></datetime></datetime></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ns:  
<ul> <li>Category: analysis</li> <li>Action: create</li> <li>AHF Balance Option <ul> <li>[type impact] <ul> <li>scope [fleet]</li> <li>cluster database]</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	Generates AHF Balance reports: Fleet Report, Cluster Report, and Database Report.

name NAME

Parameter		Description	
Ca	tegory: analysis	Launches exploratory analysis with the specified tool.	
•	Action: explore		
•	AHF Scope Options: [with scope][ from-file <i>FILE</i> ]		
Ca	tegory: configuration	Configures a connection to an Oracle Enterprise Manager repository.	
•	Action: set		
•	AHF Balance Options: [type impact][ connect-string <i>CONNECT-STRING</i> ][ user-name USER- NAME]		
Ca	<b>tegory:</b> data	Retrieves information about AHF repositories.	
•	Action: get- repository	local: Retrieves information about AHF repositories only from the local node.	
•	<pre>Options:,component    {all,compliance    ,tfa}local</pre>		
Ca	tegory: observer	Retrieves the status of AHF components.	
•	Action: status		

Table 9-134 (Cont.) ahf Command Parameters

## Example 9-136 and software get-version --component all

```
ahf software get-version --component all
AHF version: 24.2.0
Build Timestamp: 20240224222447
TFA version: 24.2.0
Compliance version: 24.2.0
Compliance metadata version: 20240224
```

# 9.5.2 ahf analysis

Use the ahf analysis command to generate AHF Insights and AHF Balance reports.

# AHF 23.8

Starting in AHF 23.8, you will be able to upload AHF Insights report automatically if Object Store is configured as part of AHF. Uploading AHF Insights reports helps Oracle Cloud Operations to identify, investigate, track, and resolve system health issues and divergences in best practice configurations quickly and effectively.

# Oracle Autonomous Database on Dedicated Exadata Infrastructure and Oracle SaaS

To set REST endpoints (Object Store's), run:

```
ahfctl setupload -name oss -type https -user <user> -url <object_store> -
password
```

To upload AHF Insights report to Object Store, run:

ahf analysis create --type insights

### ahf analysis create

```
ahf analysis create [-h] [--type {insights|impact}] [[--last n{m|h} [--
refresh] | --for DATETIME | --from DATETIME --to DATETIME] [--tag TAGNAME] |
[--scope SCOPE --name NAME --cluster CLUSTER --clusters CLUSTER_LIST]][--
output-file PATH] [--to-json]
```

### Syntax: AHF Balance

ahf analysis create [-h] --type impact --scope [fleet|cluster|database] [-cluster CLUSTER_NAME] [--clusters space-delimited list of clusters
] [--em-group] --name NAME

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.
type impact	Specify the type of report to generate.
scope[fleet cluster  database]	Specify to generate AHF Balance reports - Fleet Report, Cluster Report, and Database Report
	Specify thescope andname options to create an impact analysis.
	Thecluster option is required for database impact analysis.
output-file PATH	Specify to create output file in the specified location.
clusters clu1 clu2 clu3	Specify a space-delimited list of clusters to include in the fleet scope.
name NAME	Specify the name of the fleet, EM Group, cluster, or database to report on.

#### Table 9-135 ahf analysis create --type impact Command Parameters

Parameter	Description	
em-group	Specify the EM group name.	
	<pre>Note: This option is mutually exclusive with the clusters option and must be used with the scope fleet option. For example: ahf analysis createtype impactscope fleetname <em- group-name&gt;em-group</em- </pre>	
user-name USER_NAME	Specify the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository user name.	
	Note: Not required if AHF Balance has been configured. For more information, see ahf configuration.	
connect-string CONNECT_STRING	Specify the connect string for the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository.	
	Not required if AHF Balance has been configured. For more information, see ahf configuration.	

# Table 9-135 (Cont.) ahf analysis create --type impact Command Parameters

## Syntax: AHF Insights

```
ahf analysis create [-h] --type insights [--last n\{m|h\} | --for DATETIME | -- from DATETIME --to DATETIME] [--refresh] [--tag TAGNAME ]
```

### Parameters

Table 9-136	ahf analysis c	reatetype insights	<b>Command Parameters</b>
-------------	----------------	--------------------	---------------------------

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.



Parameter	Description
type insights	Specify the type of report to generate.
last $n\{m \mid h\}$	Specify thelast parameter to analyze data for the past number of minutes (m) or hours (h).
	last cannot be greater than 12 hours.
for < <i>DATETIME</i> >	Specify thefor parameter to analyze data for a 2 hour period before and after the timestamp specified. Supported time formats:
	"YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS"
	"YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
from <i><datetime></datetime></i> to <i><datetime></datetime></i>	Specify thefrom andto parameters (you must use these two parameters together) to analyze data for a specific time interval. Supported time formats:
	"YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS"
	"YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
	"YYYY-MM-DD"
	Time difference between from and to time should not be more than 4 hours.
refresh	Provides fresh data from AHF Insights sources.
	Specifyrefresh alone or together withlast to provide fresh data from AHF Insights sources.
include-cell-data	Specify to include data from cell into AHF Insights sources.
tag <i>TAGNAME</i>	Specify to collect the files into the <i>TAGNAME</i> directory inside the repository.

### Table 9-136 (Cont.) ahf analysis create --type insights Command Parameters

### Syntax: ahf analysis explore

ahf analysis explore [-h] [--with scope] [--from-file FILE]

### Parameters

### Table 9-137 ahf analysis explore Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.



Parameter	Description
from-file FILE	Specify to read from a file.
	If you do not specify the file extension, then AHF Scope assumes $\tt.mdb$ as the file extension.

### Table 9-137 (Cont.) ahf analysis explore Command Parameters

### Example 9-137 AHF Insights Analysis Usage Examples

Specify [--last | --for | --from --to] to create an analysis for a given period of time. Maximum time interval allowed is 4 hrs.

Specify [--refresh] alone or together with [--last] to provide fresh data from AHF Insights sources.

• Create analysis report from the data collected in the last 3 hours:

ahf analysis create --type insights --last 3h

• Create analysis for a 2-hour period centered at the specified timestamp:

ahf analysis create --type insights --for 2022-10-10T14:00:00

• Create analysis for a given time range:

ahf analysis create --type insights --from 2022-10-10T14:00:00 --to 2022-10-10T15:30:00

Create analysis specifying a timezone:

```
ahf analysis create --type insights --from 2022-10-10T14:00:00 --to 2022-10-11T13:30:00
```

Create analysis with most recent data:

ahf analysis create --type insights --refresh

Create analysis with a tag:

ahf analysis create --type insights --tag my tag

### Example 9-138 AHF Balance Usage Examples

Specify [--scope] and [--name] options to create an impact analysis.

The [--cluster] option is required for database impact analysis.

Create analysis for a fleet (all clusters):

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1



Create analysis for a fleet (cluster list):

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --clusters clu1 clu2 clu3

Create analysis for a cluster:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope cluster --name cluster1

Create analysis for a database:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope database --cluster cluster1 -- name database1

• Create analysis specifying the output directory:

ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --outputfile /custom path/custom name.html

Create analysis specifying EM repository user name and password:

```
ahf analysis create --type impact --scope fleet --name fleet1 --user-name
oracle --connect-string <cs>
```

# 9.5.3 ahf configuration

Use the ahf configuration command to change AHF configuration.

### Syntax: ahf configuration

ahf configuration action [options]

Actions	Description
set	Sets configuration property and value.
get	Gets configuration property and value.
unset	Unsets configuration property and value.
check	Checks configuration.

### ahf configuration set

ahf configuration set --type CONFIGURATION TYPE [OPTIONS]

Parameter	Description
-h,help	Show this help and exit.
to-json	Specify to display the output in JSON format.
type TYPE	Specify the type of configuration to access.
name NAME	Specify the name of the component or configuration.



Parameter	Description
property NAME	Specify the name of the property to set.
value VALUE	Specify the value of the property.
type impact	user-name USER_NAME: Specify the user name which the command requires.
	connect-string CONNECT_STRING: Specify the connect string for the Oracle Enterprise Manager repository.
type fleet-insights	url URL: Specify the full fleet insights registration URL.
	user-name USER_NAME: Specify the user name which the command requires.
type repository	location LOCATION: Specify a new location for the repository.
	size SIZE: Specify the maximum size of repository (MB).
type goldengate	all: Specify to set all parameters interactively.
	host-name HOST_NAME: Specify the fully qualified host name with domain name.
	db-name DB_NAME: Specify the database name.
	port PORT: Specify GoldenGate Service Manager port.

Parameter	Description
type upload	endpoint-type {https,bugdb,sqlnet,sftp}: Specify the upload endpoint type.
	all: Specify to set all parameters interactively.
	host-name HOST_NAME: Specify the fully qualified host name with domain name
	user-name USER_NAME: Specify the user name which the command requires.
	password: Specify to prompt for password.
	url URL: Specify the full registration or upload URL
	port PORT: Specify the service port number.
	store-type <i>STORE_TYPE</i> : Specify the store type.
	proxy PROXY: Specify the proxy URL
	connect-string CONNECT_STRING: Specify the Connect string for the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository
	upload-table UPLOAD_TABLE: Spefiy the upload table name.
	no-authentication: Specify if no authentication is required.
	https-token <i>HTTPS_TOKEN</i> : Specify the HTTPS token to log in.
	https-header <i>HTTPS_HEADER</i> : Specify the HTTPS header string.
	request-type <i>REQUEST_TYPE</i> : Specify the HTTPS request type.

# Note:

- --user-name is the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository user name if --type impact
- --user-name is the API registration user if --type fleet-insights
- --user-name is the upload configuration user if --type upload
- --user-name is the login user if --type impact
- --user-name is the GoldenGate service manager user if --type goldengate
- --name is the component name if --type repository
- --name is the configuration name if --type goldengate

# Values supported for --property:

- Repository properties:
  - reposizeMB



- repositorydir
- Global properties: gather_ahf_feature_usage
- User properties:
  - ahf.insights.max-collection-interval
  - ahf.collectors.enhanced_os_metrics

### Syntax: ahf configuration get

ahf configuration get [OPTIONS]

Parameter	Description
type TYPE	Specify the type of configuration to get.
	Valid values:
	• GoldenGate microservice: goldengate
	Upload configuration: upload
name CONFIG_NAME	<b>Specify unique configuration name for</b> type goldengate <b>or</b> type upload.
property PROPERTY_NAME	Specify the name of the property.
type upload	<pre>endpoint-type {https,bugdb,sqlnet,sftp}: Specify the upload endpoint type.</pre>
	all: Specify to set all parameters interactively.
	host-name HOST_NAME: Specify the fully qualified host name with domain name
	user-name USER_NAME: Specify the user name which the command requires.
	password: Specify to prompt for password.
	url URL: Specify the full registration or upload URL
	port PORT: Specify the service port number.
	store-type <i>STORE_TYPE</i> : Specify the store type.
	proxy PROXY: Specify the proxy URL
	connect-string CONNECT_STRING: Specify the Connect string for the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository
	upload-table UPLOAD_TABLE: Spefiy the upload table name.
	no-authentication: Specify if no authentication is required.
	https-token HTTPS_TOKEN: Specify the HTTPS token to log in.
	https-header <i>HTTPS_HEADER</i> : Specify the HTTPS header string.
	request-type REQUEST_TYPE: Specify the HTTPS request type.

# Syntax: ahf configuration check

ahf configuration check [OPTIONS]

Parameter	Description
type TYPE	Specify the type of configuration to check.
to-json	Specify to display the output in JSON format.
name CONFIG_NAME	<b>Specify configuration name to check if</b> type goldengate <b>or</b> type upload.

# Syntax: ahf configuration unset

ahf configuration unset [OPTIONS]

Parameter	Description
type TYPE	Specify the type of configuration to unset.
type fleet-insights	user-name USER_NAME: API registration user.
	url URL: Full fleet insights registration URL.
type goldengate	name CONFIG_NAME: Configuration name.
type upload	endpoint-type {https,bugdb,sqlnet,sftp}: Specify the upload endpoint type.
	all: Specify to set all parameters interactively.
	host-name HOST_NAME: Specify the fully qualified host name with domain name
	user-name USER_NAME: Specify the user name which the command requires.
	password: Specify to prompt for password.
	url URL: Specify the full registration or upload URL
	port PORT: Specify the service port number.
	store-type <i>STORE_TYPE</i> : Specify the store type.
	proxy PROXY: Specify the proxy URL
	connect-string CONNECT_STRING: Specify the Connect string for the Oracle Enterprise Manager Repository
	upload-table UPLOAD_TABLE: Spefiy the upload table name.
	no-authentication: Specify if no authentication is required.
	https-token HTTPS_TOKEN: Specify the HTTPS token to log in.
	https-header HTTPS_HEADER: Specify the HTTPS header string.
	request-type REQUEST_TYPE: Specify the HTTPS request type.

### Syntax: AHF Balance

ahf configuration set --type CONFIGURATION_TYPE [OPTIONS]

#### **Parameters**

Table 9-138 ahf conf	iguration s	set Command	Parameters
----------------------	-------------	-------------	------------

Parameter	Description		
-h,help	Show this help and exit.		
type CONFIGURATION_TYPE	Specify the type of configuration (impact) to access.		
connect-string CONNECT-STRING	Specify the connect string for the Oracle Enterprise Manager repository		
	Note: Ensure that the connect string does not contain any spaces.		
user-name USER-NAME	Specify Oracle Enterprise Manager repository user name.		

## Note:

Running this command will prompt you to enter the password for the Oracle Enterprise Manager repository user. The Oracle Enterprise Manager repository user can be any Enterprise Manager (EM) user with Target Privilege: View any Target. AHF Balance connects to an EM repository instance as the specified user.

+-

-+

# 9.5.4 ahf observer

Use the ahf observer command to retrieve status of AHF components.

#### Syntax: ahf observer

ahf observer action [options]

### Action: status

**Options:** --to-json: displays the output in JSON format.

Example 9-139	ahf observer statu	6
ahf observer st	atus	
Observer Typ	e  Host -+	Status 



| COMPLIANCE | hostname | NOT RUNNING |

# 9.5.5 ahf software

Use the ahf software command to retrieve the details of AHF software, Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP), get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.

Use the ahf software command:

- to query the version of AHF installed
- to find the Monthly Recommended Patches (MRP) level the Oracle home is at
- to fetch the list of installed and missing patches for a specific MRP level. This will help you determine whether an Oracle home has all an MRP's patches installed or not.
- get downgrade target
- validate downgrade installer
- get update history
- get downgrade history

Use the --to-json option with the following commands to get output in the JSON format.

- ahf software get-version
- ahf software compare-mrp-level
- ahf software get-latest-mrp-level

Use the following commands to get downgrade target, validate downgrade installer, get update history, and get downgrade history.

- ahf software get-downgrade-target [options]
   Options:
  - --to-json: get the output in JSON format
  - --version: get the downgrade target version
  - --location: get the downgrade target installer location
- ahf software validate-downgrade-installer [options] **Options:** 
  - --to-json: get the output in JSON format
  - -- installer INSTALLER: specify the installer file
- ahf software get-update-history [options]
   Options:
  - --to-json: get the output in JSON format
  - --update-id UPDATE_ID: the update ID option is applicable only for framework updates
  - --all: get information of all the updates
- ahf software get-upgrade-history [options] **Options:**



--to-json: get the output in JSON format

#### Syntax: ahf software

To get AHF installed version:

ahf software get-version --component all

#### For example:

```
ahf software get-version --component all
AHF version: 24.2.0
Build Timestamp: 20240224222447
TFA version: 24.2.0
Compliance version: 24.2.0
Compliance metadata version: 20240224
```

To get the MRP level for a given Oracle home:

ahf software get-mrp-level --oracle home ORACLE HOME

#### For example:

Database: compliant and no missing patches

ahf software get-mrp-level --oracle-home /u01/oracle Database MRP 19.17.0.0.221115

Grid Infrastructure: compliant and no missing patches

```
ahf software get-mrp-level --oracle-home /u01/oracle/grid
GI MRP 19.17.0.0.230221
```

Oracle Home: No MRP installed

```
ahf software get-mrp-level --oracle-home /u01/oracle
No MRP installed in the Oracle Home
```

 To compare an Oracle home against a specific MRP level to retrieve installed and missing patches:

ahf software compare-mrp-level --oracle-home TEXT --mrp-level TEXT

#### For example:

- Database: comparing to a specific level



<bug-id-8> <bug-id-9> ... <bug-id-10>

### - Grid Infrastructure: comparing to a specific level

• To query the latest MRP level:

```
ahf software get-latest-mrp-level
19.22
    Database: Database MRP 19.22.0.0.240220
       : None
    GI
19.21
    Database: Database MRP 19.21.0.0.240220
       : GI MRP 19.21.0.0.240116
    GI
19.20
    Database: Database MRP 19.20.0.0.240116
    GI
        : GI MRP 19.20.0.0.240116
19.19
    Database: Database MRP 19.19.0.0.231017
          : GI MRP 19.19.0.0.231017
    GI
19.18
    Database: Database MRP 19.18.0.0.230718
   GI
       : GI MRP 19.18.0.0.230718
19.17
    Database: Database MRP 19.17.0.0.230418
    GI : GI MRP 19.17.0.0.230418
ahf software get-latest-mrp-level --ru 19.21
19.21
    Database: Database MRP 19.21.0.0.240220
    GI : GI MRP 19.21.0.0.240116
ahf software get-latest-mrp-level --ru 19.22
19.22
   Database: Database MRP 19.22.0.0.240220
    GI : None
```

To apply update using a specific file:

ahf software apply-update --update-file <zip-file-name>

#### For example:

ahf software apply-update --update-file /tmp/ahf_data_20240127.zip Successfully updated Data files from version 20240111 to 20240127

To get upgrade history:

```
ahf software get-upgrade-history
+----+
| install_type | from_version | to_version |
install_date | upgrade_status|
+----+
            24.4.0 |
    UPGRADE |
                     24.5.0 | 2024-04-19
22:35:22.165 UTC | SUCCESSFUL |
INSTALL |
                24.4.0 | 2024-04-16
20:36:02.049 UTC | SUCCESSFUL |
+----+
```

To get the downgrade target:

```
ahf software get-downgrade-target
Installation file is unavailable
Valid version target for downgrade is: 24.4.0
```

# 9.5.6 ahf data

Use the ahf data command to retrieve information about AHF repositories.

#### Syntax: ahf data

```
ahf data action [options]
Action: get-repository
Option: --component {all,compliance,tfa}, --local, --to-json
```

Action	Description
get-repository	Gets the repository information.
Options	Description
to-json	Prints the output in JSON format.
local	Gets information about the repositories for the local



Options		Description		
component {all,tfa,compliance}		Gets repository information for a component {tfa  compliance all}		
ahf data get-repository tfa	component all			
Repository parameter location max_size size free_size status	Value /opt/oracle.ahf/ 6171 7 6164 OPEN	'data/repository		
compliance				
Repository parameter location output	Value /opt/oracle.ahf/	'data/< <i>host_name</i> >/orachk/user_root/		
ahf data get-repository tfa	component tfa			
Repository parameter location max_size size free_size status	Value /scratch/reposit 15000 0 15000 OPEN	ory		
ahf data get-repository compliance	component comp	liance		
Repository parameter location output	Value /opt/oracle.ahf/	'data/ <host_name>/orachk/user_root/</host_name>		

# 9.6 OCLUMON Command Reference

Use the command-line tool to query the Cluster Health Monitor repository to display nodespecific metrics for a specific time period.

Use OCLUMON to perform miscellaneous administrative tasks, such as changing the debug levels, querying the version of Cluster Health Monitor, and changing the metrics database size.

- oclumon analyze Use the oclumon analyze command to analyze CHM metrics.
- oclumon dumpnodeview
   Use the oclumon dumpnodeview command to view log information from the system monitor service in the form of a node view.



- oclumon chmdiag
   Use the oclumon chmdiag to get a detailed description of all the supported events and actions, query CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components and generate an HTML or a text report, and to collect all events/actions data generated by CHMDiag into the specified output directory location.
- oclumon localrepo

Use the oclumon localrepo command to view and change the configuration of local repository.

oclumon version

Use the oclumon version command to obtain the version of Cluster Health Monitor that you are using.

 oclumon debug Use the oclumon debug command to set the log level for the Cluster Health Monitor services.

# 9.6.1 oclumon analyze

Use the oclumon analyze command to analyze CHM metrics.

### Syntax

```
oclumon analyze [-h] [-i CHM_METRICS_DIR] -o OUT_DIR [-l LOG_DIR] [--
log_level {DEBUG, INFO, WARNING, ERROR}] [-s START_TIME] [-e END_TIME] [-f
FORMAT] [--version]
```

### Parameters

Table 9-139	oclumon analyze Command Parameters	

Parameter	Description
-i CHM_METRICS_DIR	Specify the directory containing CHM metrics.
chm_metrics_dir CHM_METRICS_DIR	
-o OUT_DIR	Specify the output directory for the results.
out_dir OUT_DIR	
-l LOG_DIR	Specify the log directory.
log_dir <i>LOG_DIR</i>	
log_level {DEBUG,INFO,WARNING,ERROR}	Specify the log level.
-s <i>START_TIME</i>	Specify the start time for analysis in YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS
start_time <i>START_TIME</i>	format.
-e <i>END_TIME</i>	Specify the end time for analysis in YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS
end_time END_TIME	format.
-f FORMAT	Specify a comma-delimited report format (text,html).
format FORMAT	Defaults to text format if not specified. Can either text or html or both
version	Displays the program's version number and exits.



#### Example 9-140 oclumon analyze Examples

To generate text analysis report for the entire CHM repository:

```
oclumon analyze -o /<outpur-dir>
```

To generate text analysis report from 2024-03-14T05:00:00 to 2024-03-14T05:15:00 duration:

```
oclumon analyze -o /<output-dir> -s 2024-03-14T05:00:00 -e 2024-03-14T05:15:00
```

To generate an HTML analysis report for the entire CHM repository:

oclumon analyze -o /<output-dir> -f html

To generate the analysis report from an archived CHM dataset:

oclumon analyze -i /<chm-data-dir> -o /<output-dir>

#### Example 9-141 Sample CHM Analysis Report

CHM analysis report contains following sections:

 Header section: Contains info about the node, analysis time period, system configuration and system resource stats.

### Figure 9-3 System Configuration and System resource stats

eport Version nalysis Begin Time nalysis End Time ostname I Version imezone S Name	:2023.07.16 12024-01-25T12:02:10 ;2024-01-25T12:03:45 ;:cnode-name> 15.21.0.0.0 Etc/OMT	
) System Config		
System configurati	ion information for the analysis window	
System configurati	on information for the analysis window   NumCores[#]: 12, CPUChip5et: Intel(R) Xeon(R) Gold 6240R CPU @ 2.40GHz	
System configurati  CPU  Memory	ion information for the analysis window   NumCores[#]: 12, CPUChipSet: Intel(R) Xeon(R) Gold 6240R CPU @ 2.40GHz   TotalMemory[GB]: 115.349, TotalSwap[GB]: 16.777, HugePageMemory[GB]: 46.238, HugePageSize[KB]: 2048, HugePageTotal[#]: 22577	
System configurati  CPU  Memory  IO	ion information for the analysis window   NumCores[#]: 12, CPUChipSet: Intel(R) Xeon(R) Gold 6240R CPU @ 2.40GHz   TotalMeony(GB): 115.349, TotalSwap[GB]: 16.777, HugePageMemory[GB]: 46.238, HugePageSize[KB]: 2048, HugePageTotal[#]: 22577   Disks[#]: 47, SysFdLimit[#]: 6815744	

**CHM Analyser** 

2) System Resource Stats

ystem resource stu			
	Min	Avg	Max
CPUUsage[%]	2.87	6.50	38.00
CPUSystem[%]	1.22	3.03	18.36
CPUSteal[%]	0	0.00	0
CPUIOWait[%]	0.74	5.64	19.34
CPUQLen[#]	0	0.00	0
LoadAvg1	0.61	1.39	4.79
LoadAvg5	1.05	1.29	2.46
LoadAvg5	1.18	1.28	1.68
AvailableMem[GB]	53.712	53.894	54.001
FreeMem[GB]	34.459	34.634	34.811
SwapFree[GB]	16.777	16.777	16.777
HugePageFree[#]	7537	7537.00	7537
IORead[KB/s]	407.11	4787.16	51854.08
IOWrite[KB/s]	111.70	710.20	9153.83
NumIOs[#/s]	27	304.72	854
RxTotal[KB/s]	138.67	1229.77	4665.33
TxTotal[KB/s]	283.26	1146.10	5920.35
NicErrs[#/s]	0	0.00	0
NumProcs[#] ProcsBlocked[#]	759	770.06	851

• **Observed findings and findings summary timeline section:** Contains the list of observed problems, along with a summary timeline of the problems.



CPU No Findings					
4emory No Findings					
[0 DiskUtilHigh DiskWaitHigh	: High Disk U : Disks with	tilization average wait	time greater than 20 milliseconds		
letwork No Findings					
vocess No Findings					
vent No Findings					
	ine				
Findings Summary Timel Contains all non-over NOTE: "*" in column "	apping time ranges wi C " indicates contigu	th problem f	indings ges i.e StartTime of current time range is (	equal to EndTime of previous time range	
Findings Summary Timel Contains all non-over NOTE: "*" in column " 	apping time ranges wi C " indicates contigu EndTime	th problem f ous time ran Duration(s)	indings ges i.e StartTime of current time range is    Findings	equal to EndTime of previous time range	

# Figure 9-4 Problematic findings and summary timeline

• **Findings details section:** Contains detailed contextual information for each of the problems observed above.

# Figure 9-5 Problematic findings - details

	Findin	gs Details
→ 3.1) Findings: DiskUtilHigh		
→ 3.2) Findings: DiskWaitHigh		

# 9.6.2 oclumon dumpnodeview

Use the  ${\tt oclumon}$  dumpnodeview command to view log information from the system monitor service in the form of a node view.

### Syntax

```
oclumon dumpnodeview [[([(-system | -protocols | -v)] |
      [(-cpu | -process | -procagg | -device | -nic | -filesystem | -thread | -
nfs)
      [-detail] [-all] [-pinned_only] [-sort <metric_name>] [-filter <string>]
[-head <rows_count>] [-i <seconds>]])
      [([-s <start_time> -e <end_time>] | -last <duration>)]] |
      [-inputDataDir <absolute_path> -logDir <absolute_path>]
      [-h]]
```



### Parameters

Parameter	Description
-system	Dumps system metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -system
-cpu	Dumps CPU metrics. For example:
	ociumon aumpnoaeview -cpu
-process	Dumps process metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -process
-procagg	Dumps process aggregate metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -procagg
-device	Dumps disk metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumphodeview -device
-nic	Dumps network interface metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -nic
-filesystem	Dumps filesystem metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -filesystem
-thread	Dumps thread metrics for pinned processes. For example:
- uireau	
	oclumon dumpnodeview -thread

# Table 9-140 oclumon dumpnodeview Command Parameters



Parameter	Description
-nfs	Dumps NFS metrics. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -nfs
-protocols	Dumps network protocol metrics, cumulative values from system start. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -protocols
-v	Displays verbose node view output. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -v
-h,help	Displays the command-line help and exits.

# Table 9-140 (Cont.) oclumon dumpnodeview Command Parameters

 Table 9-141
 oclumon dumpnodeview Command Flags

Flag	Description
-detail	Use this option to dump detailed metrics. Applicable to the -process and -nic options.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -process -detail
-all	Use this option to dump the node views of all entries. Applicable to the -process option.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -process -all
-pinned_only	Use this option to dump the node views of all pinned processes. Applicable to the -process option.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -process -
	pinned_only

Flag	Description
-head rows_count	Use this option to dump the node view of the specified number of metrics rows in the result. Applicable to the -process option. Default is set to 5. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -process -head 7
-sort metric_name	Use this option to sort based on the specified metric name, supported with the -process, - device, -nic, -cpu, -procagg, -filesystem, - nfs options. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -device -sort "ioR"
-i seconds	Display data separated by the specified interval in seconds. Must be a multiple of 5. Applicable to continuous mode query. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -device -i 5
-filter string	Use this option to search for a filter string in the Name column of the respective metric.
	For example, -process -filter "ora" will display the process metrics, which contain "ora" substring in their name.
	Supported with the -process, -device, -nic, - cpu, -procagg, -filesystem, -nfs options.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -process - filter "ora"

# Table 9-141 (Cont.) oclumon dumpnodeview Command Flags



Flag	Description
-show_all_sample_with_filter	All samples where filter doesn't matches will also show in the output. Can be used only with the – filter option. For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -filter filter_criteria - show_all_sample_with_filter

## Table 9-141 (Cont.) oclumon dumpnodeview Command Flags

### Table 9-142 oclumon dumpnodeview Command Log File Directories

Directory	Description
-inputDataDir absolute_dir_path	Specifies absolute path of the directory that contains JSON logs files.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -cpu -
	inputDataDir absolute_path
-logDir absolute_log_dir_path	Specifies absolute path of the directory, which will contain the script run logs.
	oclumon dumpnodeview -cpu - inputDataDir absolute_path -logDir absolute_log_dir_path

# Table 9-143 oclumon dumpnodeview Command Historical Query Options

Flag	Description
-s start_time	Use the $-s$ option to specify a time stamp from
-e end_time option to specify a tim queries.	option to specify a time stamp to end the range of queries.
	Specify time in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MM:SS format surrounded by double quotation marks ("").
	Specify these two options together to obtain a range.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -cpu -s "2019-07-10 03:40:25" -e "2019-07-10 03:45:25"

Flag	Description
-last duration	Use this option to specify a time, given in HH24:MM:SS format surrounded by double quotation marks (""), to retrieve the last metrics.
	Specifying "00:45:00" will dump metrics for the last 45 minutes.
	For example:
	oclumon dumpnodeview -nic -last "00:45:00"

# Table 9-143 (Cont.) oclumon dumpnodeview Command Historical Query Options

# 9.6.3 oclumon chmdiag

Use the oclumon chmdiag to get a detailed description of all the supported events and actions, query CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components and generate an HTML or a text report, and to collect all events/actions data generated by CHMDiag into the specified output directory location.

oclumon chmdiag description

Use the oclumon chmdiag description command to get a detailed description of all the supported events and actions.

- oclumon chmdiag query Use the oclumon chmdiag query command to query CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components and generate an HTML or a text report.
- oclumon chmdiag collect

Use the oclumon chmdiag collect command to collect all events/actions data generated by CHMDiag into the specified output directory location. This command will primarily be used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer to collect all events/actions that fall within a problematic window.

# 9.6.3.1 oclumon chmdiag description

Use the oclumon chmdiag description command to get a detailed description of all the supported events and actions.

### Syntax

```
oclumon chmdiag description
[-h]
[-f {text,html} | --format {text,html}]
[--outdir OUTDIR]
```



### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<pre>-f {text,html}  format {text,html}</pre>	Specify to generate a report in the Text or HTML format. Note that you need to specify theoutdir if you need the report in the HTML format.
	HTML report is an interactive html page, which has support for easy navigation and filtering of data. It also has built-in help, which describes the events/actions.
outdir OUTDIR	Specify the location of the directory where the description data (text/html) will be written.

Table 9-144 oclumon chmdiag description Commar	d Parameters
------------------------------------------------	--------------

# 9.6.3.2 oclumon chmdiag query

Use the oclumon chmdiag query command to query CHMDiag events/actions sent by various components and generate an HTML or a text report.

### Syntax

```
oclumon chmdiag query
[-h]
[-f {text,html} | --format {text,html}]
[--outdir OUTDIR]
[--summary]
[-s S]
[-e E]
[--last LAST]
[--evtids EVTIDS [EVTIDS,...]]
[--actids ACTIDS [ACTIDS,...]]
[--compids COMPIDS [COMPIDS,...]]
[--inputdir INPUTDIR]
[--logdir LOGDIR]
```

### Parameters

Table 9-145	oclumon chmdiag	query Command	Parameters
-------------	-----------------	---------------	------------

Parameter	Description
<pre>-f {text,html}  format {text,html}</pre>	Specify to generate a report in the Text or HTML format. Note that you need to specify theoutdir if you need the report in the HTML format.
	HTML report is an interactive $html$ page, which has support for easy navigation and filtering of data. It also has built-in help, which describes the events/actions.
outdir OUTDIR	Specify the location of the directory where the queried data report (text/html) will be written.
summary	Specify to display only the summary of the query result.
-s <i>S</i>	Specify the start timestamp for the query in the YYYY-MM- DDTHH24:MI:SS-z format.



Parameter	Description
-e <i>E</i>	Specify the end timestamp for the query in the YYYY-MM- DDTHH24:MI:SS-z format.
last <i>LAST</i>	<ul> <li>Specify to query logs for a specific duration. The duration can be specified as nd h m s.</li> <li>Where: <ul> <li>d stands for Days</li> <li>h stands for Hours</li> <li>m stands for Minutes</li> <li>s stands for Seconds</li> <li>n can be a floating number</li> </ul> </li> <li>For example,last 1d2h3m1s.</li> </ul>
evtids EVTIDS	Specify to query only the events with the specified event IDs.
actids ACTIDS	Specify to query only the actions with the specified action IDs.
compids COMPIDS	Specify to query all events/actions generated by the specified set of components.
inputdir INPUTDIR	Specify the absolute path of the directory that contains chmdiag logs files.
logdir <i>LOGDIR</i>	Specify the absolute path of the directory, whcih will contain the script run logs.

 Table 9-145
 (Cont.) oclumon chmdiag query Command Parameters

Action Status can be one of the following:

- Succeeded: Action completed with success return code.
- Failed: Action returned a non-success return code
- **NotRunExceededMaxLimit:** Action has not been run as the maximum number of allowed concurrent runs for this action has been exceeded.
- **Purged:** Action results have been purged, that is, the results have been recycled based on the set retention policy for this Action ID.
- **ExceededMaxRunTime:** This action has not completed within the configured maximum run time and hence the action has been killed. Whatever the output that gets generated by the command will be captured in the cmd.out file.

### Example 9-142 oclumon chmdiag query

```
oclumon chmdiag query -f html --outdir /outdir/path/
oclumon chmdiag query --last 1h30m
oclumon chmdiag query -s 2018-06-20T10:30:00 -e 2018-06-20T11:30:00
```



# 9.6.3.3 oclumon chmdiag collect

Use the oclumon chmdiag collect command to collect all events/actions data generated by CHMDiag into the specified output directory location. This command will primarily be used by Oracle Trace File Analyzer to collect all events/actions that fall within a problematic window.

### Syntax

```
oclumon chmdiag collect
[-h]
[--outdir OUTDIR]
[--gzip]
[-s S]
[-e E]
[--last LAST]
[--evtids EVTIDS [EVTIDS,...]]
[--actids ACTIDS [ACTIDS,...]]
[--compids COMPIDS [COMPIDS,...]]
[--inputdir INPUTDIR]
[--logdir LOGDIR]
```

### Parameters

Table 9-146	oclumon chmdiag	collect Command	Parameters
-------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------

Parameter	Description
outdir OUTDIR	Specify the location of the directory where the collected data will be written.
-gzip	Specify to compress the output directory data into a $\mbox{gzip}$ file.
-s <i>S</i>	Specify the start timestamp for the collection in the YYYY-MM- DDTHH24:MI:SS-z format.
-e <i>E</i>	Specify the end timestamp for the collection in the YYYY-MM- DDTHH24:MI:SS-z format.
last LAST	Specify to collect logs for a specific duration. The duration can be specified as $nd h m s$ .
	<pre>Where: d stands for Days h stands for Hours m stands for Minutes s stands for Seconds n can be a floating number For example,last 1d2h3m1s.</pre>
evtids EVTIDS	Specify to collect only the events with the specified event IDs.
actids ACTIDS	Specify to collect only the actions with the specified action IDs.
compids COMPIDS	Specify to collect all events/actions generated by the specified set of components.
inputdir INPUTDIR	Specify the absolute path of the directory that contains chmdiag logs files.


Parameter	Description
logdir LOGDIR	Specify the absolute path of the directory, whcih will contain the script run logs.

#### Table 9-146 (Cont.) oclumon chmdiag collect Command Parameters

#### Example 9-143 oclumon chmdiag collect

```
oclumon chmdiag collect --outdir /outdir/path/
```

oclumon chmdiag collect --last 1.5h --outdir /outdir/path/

# 9.6.4 oclumon localrepo

Use the oclumon localrepo command to view and change the configuration of local repository.

- oclumon localrepo getconfig
   Use the oclumon localrepo getconfig to get the configuration of repositories for all the nodes.
- oclumon localrepo setconfig Use the oclumon localrepo setconfig command to change the configuration of local repository.

#### 9.6.4.1 oclumon localrepo getconfig

Use the oclumon localrepo getconfig to get the configuration of repositories for all the nodes.

#### **Syntax**

```
oclumon localrepo getconfig [-reposize] [-repopath] [-retentiontime] [-local
| -n <nodel> ...]
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
-reposize	Gets the repository size in MB.
-repopath	Gets the repository path.
-retentiontime	Gets an estimation of local repository retention in time units based on the historical data of the currently configured repository size.
-local	Gets the configuration only for the local node.
-n	Gets the configuration for a desired list of nodes.

#### Example 9-144 To view full configuration of repositories for all nodes

```
oclumon localrepo getconfig
Node: <node-name1>
```



```
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE_HOME/crsdata/<node-name1>/crf/db/json
Repository retention time: 246 Hours
Node: <node-name2>
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE HOME/crsdata/<node-name2>/crf/db/json
```

Repository retention time: 240 Hours

#### Example 9-145 To view only the repository path and size of repositories in all nodes

```
oclumon localrepo getconfig -reposize -repopath
Node: <node-name1>
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE_HOME/crsdata/<node-name1>/crf/db/json
Node: <node-name2>
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE HOME/crsdata/<node-name2>/crf/db/json
```

#### Example 9-146 To view full configuration of the repository for the local node

```
oclumon localrepo getconfig -local
Node: <node-name>
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE_HOME/crsdata/<node-name>/crf/db/json
Repository retention time: 246 Hours
```

#### Example 9-147 To view full configuration for the repositories on specific nodes <nodename1> and <node-name2>

```
oclumon localrepo getconfig -n <node-name1> <node-name2>
Node: <node-name1>
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE_HOME/crsdata/<node-name1>/crf/db/json
Repository retention time: 246 Hours
```

```
Node: <node-name2>
Repository size: 500 MB
Repository path: $ORACLE_HOME/crsdata/<node-name2>/crf/db/json
Repository retention time: 240 Hours
```

### 9.6.4.2 oclumon localrepo setconfig

Use the oclumon localrepo setconfig command to change the configuration of local repository.

#### Syntax

oclumon localrepo setconfig -reposize <size>

Where, setconfig sets the repository size in MB for all the nodes.



#### Example 9-148 To set the repository size for all the nodes

oclumon localrepo setconfig -reposize 200
json dump log event is sent successfully on <node-name1>
json dump log event is sent successfully on <node-name2>

# 9.6.5 oclumon version

Use the oclumon version command to obtain the version of Cluster Health Monitor that you are using.

#### **Syntax**

oclumon version

#### Example 9-149 oclumon version

This command produces output similar to the following:

```
Cluster Health Monitor (OS), Release 20.0.0.0.0
Version : 20.3.0.0.0
```

# 9.6.6 oclumon debug

Use the oclumon debug command to set the log level for the Cluster Health Monitor services.

#### **Syntax**

oclumon debug [log daemon module:log level] [version]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-147 oclumon debug Command Parameters

Parameter	Description
log daemon module:log_level	Use this option change the log level of daemons and daemon modules.
	Supported daemons are:
	osysmond client all
	Supported daemon modules are:
	osysmond: CRFMOND, CRFM, <b>and</b> allcomp client: OCLUMON, CRFM, <b>and</b> allcomp all: allcomp
	Supported <i>log_level</i> values are 0, 1, 2, and 3.
	Where level 0 is lowest default level with minimal logging and level 3 is highest level with maximum logging.
version	Use this option to display the versions of the daemons.



#### Example 9-150 oclumon debug

The following example sets the log level of the system monitor service (osysmond):

\$ oclumon debug log osysmond CRFMOND:3

The following example displays the versions of the daemons:

```
$ oclumon debug version
Cluster Health Monitor (OS), Release 20.0.0.0.0
Version : 20.3.0.0.0
NODEVIEW Version : 19.03
Label Date : 200116
```

# 9.7 Querying Cluster Resource Activity Log

Oracle Clusterware stores logs about resource state changes in the cluster resource activity log.

Failures can occur as a result of a problem with a resource, a hosting node, or the network.

The cluster resource activity log provides precise and specific information about a resource failure, separate from diagnostic logs. The cluster resource activity log also provides a unified view of the cause of resource failure.

Use the following commands to view the contents of the cluster resource activity log:

```
    crsctl query calog
```

Query the cluster resource activity logs matching specific criteria.

# 9.7.1 crsctl query calog

Query the cluster resource activity logs matching specific criteria.

#### Syntax

```
crsctl query calog
[-aftertime "timestamp"]
[-beforetime "timestamp"]
[-days "number_of_days"]
[-duration "time_interval" | -follow]
[-filter "filter_expression"]
[-processname "writer_process"]
[-processid "writer_process_id"]
[-node "entity_hostname"]
[-fullfmt | -xmlfmt]
```



#### Parameters

Parameter	Description			
-aftertime "timestamp"	Displays the activities logged after a specific time.			
	Specify the timestamp in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS[.FF] [TZH:TZM] or YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM or YYYY or HH24:MI:SS[.FF] [TZH:TZM] format.			
	${\tt TZH}$ and ${\tt TZM}$ stands for time zone hour and minute, and ${\tt FF}$ stands for microseconds.			
	If you specify [TZH:TZM], then the crsctl command assumes UTC as time zone. If you do not specify [TZH:TZM], then the crsctl command assumes the local time zone of the cluster node from where the crsctl command is run.			
	Use this parameter with -beforetime to query the activities logged at a specific time interval.			
-beforetime	Displays the activities logged before a specific time.			
"timestamp"	Specify the timestamp in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS[.FF] [TZH:TZM] or YYYY-MM-DD or YYYY-MM or YYYY or HH24:MI:SS[.FF] [TZH:TZM] format.			
	${\tt TZH}$ and ${\tt TZM}$ stands for time zone hour and minute, and ${\tt FF}$ stands for microseconds.			
	If you specify [TZH:TZM], then the crsctl command assumes UTC as time zone. If you do not specify [TZH:TZM], then the crsctl command assumes the local time zone of the cluster node from where the crsctl command is run.			
	Use this parameter with -aftertime to query the activities logged at a specific time interval.			
-days "number_of_days"	Displays the activities logged in the last number of days specified. The number of days are specified as an integer value.			
-duration "time_interval"   -	Use -duration to specify a time interval that you want to query when you use the -aftertime parameter.			
follow	Specify the timestamp in the DD HH:MM:SS format.			
	Use -follow to display a continuous stream of activities as they occur.			
-filter "filter_expression"	Query any number of fields in the cluster resource activity log using the – filter parameter.			
_	To specify multiple filters, use a comma-delimited list of filter expressions surrounded by double quotation marks ("").			
-processname "writer_process"	Displays the activities logged by a specific process identified by name.			
-processid "writer_process_id"	Displays the activities logged by a specific process identified by ID.			
-node "entity_hostname"	Displays the activities logged by a specific host.			
-fullfmt   -xmlfmt	To display cluster resource activity log data, choose full or XML format.			

#### Table 9-148 crsctl query calog Command Parameters

#### **Cluster Resource Activity Log Fields**

Query any number of fields in the cluster resource activity log using the -filter parameter.



Field	Description	Use Case			
timestamp	The time when the cluster resource activities were logged.	Use this filter to query all the activities logged at a specific time. This is an alternative to - aftertime, -beforetime, and - duration command parameters.			
writer_process_id	The ID of the process that is writing to the cluster resource activity log.	Query only the activities spawned by a specific process.			
writer_process_name	The name of the process that is writing to the cluster resource activity log.	When you query a specific process, CRSCTL returns all the activities for a specific process.			
writer_user	The name of the user who is writing to the cluster resource activity log.	Query all the activities written by a specific user.			
writer_group	The name of the group to which a user belongs who is writing to the cluster resource activity log.	Query all the activities written by users belonging to a specific user group.			
writer_hostname	The name of the host on which the cluster resource activity log is written.	Query all the activities written by a specific host.			
writer_clustername	The name of the cluster on which the cluster resource activity log is written.	Query all the activities written by a specific cluster.			
nls_product	The product of the NLS message, for example, CRS, ORA, or srvm.	Query all the activities that have a specific product name.			
nls_facility	The facility of the NLS message, for example, CRS or PROC.	Query all the activities that have a specific facility name.			
nls_id	The ID of the NLS message, for example 42008.	Query all the activities that have a specific message ID.			
nls_field_count	The number of fields in the NLS message.	Query all the activities that correspond to NLS messages with more than, less than, or equal to nls_field_count command parameters.			
nls_field1	The first field of the NLS message.	Query all the activities that match the first parameter of an NLS message.			
nls_field1_type	The type of the first field in the NLS message.	Query all the activities that match a specific type of the first parameter of an NLS message.			
nls_format	The format of the NLS message, for Query all the activities that n example, Resource '%s' has specific format of an NLS me been modified.				
nls_message	The entire NLS message that was written to the cluster resource activity log, for example, Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified.	Query all the activities that match a specific NLS message.			

#### Table 9-149 Cluster Resource Activity Log Fields



Field	Description	Use Case
actid	The unique activity ID of every cluster activity log.	Query all the activities that match a specific ID.
		Also, specify only partial actid and list all activities where the actid is a subset of the activity ID.
is_planned	Confirms if the activity is planned or not.	Query all the planned or unplanned activities.
	For example, if a user issues the command crsctl stop crs on a node, then the stack stops and resources bounce.	
	Running the crsctl stop crs command generates activities and logged in the calog. Since this is a planned action, the is_planned field is set to true (1).	
	Otherwise, the is_planned field is set to false (0).	
onbehalfof_user	The name of the user on behalf of whom the cluster activity log is written.	Query all the activities written on behalf of a specific user.
entity_isoraentity	Confirms if the entity for which the calog activities are being logged is an oracle entity or not.	Query all the activities logged by Oracle or non-Oracle entities.
	If a resource, such as ora.***, is started or stopped, for example, then all those activities are logged in the cluster resource activity log.	
	Since ora.*** is an Oracle entity, the entity_isoraentity field is set to true (1).	
	Otherwise the entity_isoraentity field is set to false (0).	

#### Table 9-149 (Cont.) Cluster Resource Activity Log Fields

Field	Description	Use Case		
entity_type	The type of the entity, such as <i>server</i> , for which the cluster activity log is written.	Query all the activities that match a specific entity.		
	Entity types that can be used to filter activities			
	• resource			
	• resource type			
	<ul> <li>resource_group</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>server_category</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>ohasd - activities generated by ohasd and resources it manages</li> <li>crsd - activities generated by crsd and resources it manages</li> </ul>			
	In addition, GI components can choose to use their own names for entities when they write to activity log.			
entity_name	The name of the entity, for example, <i>foo</i> for which the cluster activity log is written.	Query all the cluster activities that match a specific entity name.		
entity_hostname	The name of the host, for example, node1, associated with the entity for which the cluster activity log is written.	Query all the cluster activities that match a specific host name.		
entity_clustername	The name of the cluster, for example, <i>cluster1</i> associated with the entity for which the cluster activity log is written.	Query all the cluster activities that match a specific cluster name.		

Table 9-149 (	(Cont.)	Cluster	Resource	Activity	Log	<b>Fields</b>
	/					

#### **Usage Notes**

- Combine simple filters into expressions called expression filters using Boolean operators.
- Enclose timestamps and time intervals in double quotation marks ("").
- Enclose the filter expressions in double quotation marks ("").
- Enclose the values that contain parentheses or spaces in single quotation marks (").
- If no matching records are found, then the Oracle Clusterware Control (CRSCTL) utility displays the following message:

CRS-40002: No activities match the query.

#### **Examples**

Examples of filters include:

- "writer user==root": Limits the display to only root user.
- "customer_data=='GEN_RESTART@SERVERNAME(rwsbi08)=StartCompleted~'": Limits the display to customer_data that has the specified value GEN RESTART@SERVERNAME(node1)=StartCompleted~.



To query all the resource activities and display the output in full format:

\$ crsctl query calog -fullfmt

```
----ACTIVITY START----

timestamp : 2016-09-27 17:55:43.152000

writer_process_id : 6538

writer_process_name : crsd.bin

writer_user : root

writer_doup : root

writer_clustername : nodel

writer_clustername : cluster1-mb1

customer_data : CHECK_RESULTS=-408040060~

nls_product : CRS

nls_facility : CRS

nls_field_count : 1

nls_field1 : ora.cvu

nls_field1 ! ora.cvu

nls_field1_len : 0

nls_format : Resource '%s' has been modified.

nls_message : Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified.

nls_message : Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified.

nls_mestage : grid

onbehalfof_user : grid

onbehalfof_hostname : nodel

entity_isoraentity : 1

entity_hostname : node1

entity_lostname : node1

entity_clustername : cluster1-mb1

nls_severity : INFO

---ACTIVITY END----
```

To query all the resource activities and display the output in XML format:

\$ crsctl query calog -xmlfmt

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<activities>
 <activity>
   <timestamp>2016-09-27 17:55:43.152000</timestamp>
   <writer process id>6538</writer process id>
   <writer process name>crsd.bin</writer process name>
   <writer user>root</writer user>
    <writer group>root</writer group>
   <writer hostname>node1</writer hostname>
    <writer clustername>cluster1-mb1</writer clustername>
   <customer data>CHECK RESULTS=-408040060~</customer data>
   <nls product>CRS</nls product>
    <nls facility>CRS</nls facility>
    <nls id>2938</nls id>
    <nls field count>1</nls field count>
    <nls field1>ora.cvu</nls field1>
    <nls field1 type>25</nls field1 type>
```

```
<nls_field1_len>0</nls_field1_len>
<nls_format>Resource '%s' has been modified.</nls_format>
<nls_message>Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified.</nls_message>
<actid>14732093665106538/1816699/1</actid>
<is_planned>1</is_planned>
<onbehalfof_user>grid</onbehalfof_user>
<onbehalfof_hostname>node1</onbehalfof_hostname>
<entity_isoraentity>1</entity_isoraentity>
<entity_type>resource</entity_type>
<entity_name>ora.cvu</entity_name>
<entity_hostname>node1</entity_hostname>
<entity_clustername>cluster1-mb1</entity_clustername>
<nls_severity>INFO</nls_severity>
</activities>
```

To query resource activities for a two-hour interval after a specific time and display the output in XML format:

```
$ crsctl query calog -aftertime "2016-09-28 17:55:43" -duration "0 02:00:00" -
xmlfmt
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<activities>
  <activity>
    <timestamp>2016-09-28 17:55:45.992000</timestamp>
    <writer process id>6538</writer process id>
    <writer process name>crsd.bin</writer process name>
    <writer user>root</writer user>
    <writer group>root</writer group>
    <writer hostname>node1</writer hostname>
    <writer clustername>cluster1-mb1</writer clustername>
    <customer data>CHECK RESULTS=1718139884~</customer data>
    <nls product>CRS</nls product>
    <nls facility>CRS</nls facility>
    <nls id>2938</nls id>
    <nls field count>1</nls field count>
    <nls field1>ora.cvu</nls field1>
    <nls field1 type>25</nls field1 type>
    <nls field1 len>0</nls field1 len>
    <nls format>Resource '%s' has been modified.</nls format>
    <nls message>Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified.</nls message>
    <actid>14732093665106538/1942009/1</actid>
    <is planned>1</is planned>
    <onbehalfof user>grid</onbehalfof user>
    <onbehalfof hostname>node1</onbehalfof hostname>
    <entity isoraentity>1</entity isoraentity>
    <entity type>resource</entity type>
    <entity name>ora.cvu</entity name>
    <entity hostname>node1</entity hostname>
    <entity clustername>cluster1-mb1</entity clustername>
    <nls severity>INFO</nls severity>
  </activity>
</activities>
```

To query resource activities at a specific time:

\$ crsctl query calog -filter "timestamp=='2016-09-28 17:55:45.992000'"

2016-09-28 17:55:45.992000 : node1 : INFO : Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified. : 14732093665106538/1942009/1 :

To query resource activities using filters writer user and customer data:

```
$ crsctl query calog -filter "writer_user==root AND
customer data=='GEN RESTART@SERVERNAME(node1)=StartCompleted~'" -fullfmt
```

#### or

```
$ crsctl query calog -filter "(writer_user==root) AND
(customer data=='GEN RESTART@SERVERNAME(node1)=StartCompleted~')" -fullfmt
```

ACTIVITY START		
timestamp	:	2016-09-15 17:42:57.517000
writer_process_id	:	6538
writer_process_name	:	crsd.bin
writer_user	:	root
writer_group	:	root
writer_hostname	:	nodel
writer_clustername	:	cluster1-mb1
customer_data	:	GEN_RESTART@SERVERNAME(rwsbi08)=StartCompleted~
nls_product	:	CRS
nls_facility	:	CRS
nls_id	:	2938
nls_field_count	:	1
nls_field1	:	ora.testdb.db
nls_field1_type	:	25
nls field1 len	:	0
nls_format	:	Resource '%s' has been modified.
nls_message	:	Resource 'ora.devdb.db' has been modified.
actid	:	14732093665106538/659678/1
is planned	:	1
onbehalfof_user	:	oracle
onbehalfof_hostname	:	nodel
entity_isoraentity	:	1
entity_type	:	resource
entity_name	:	ora.testdb.db
entity_hostname	:	nodel
entity_clustername	:	cluster1-mb1
nls_severity	:	INFO
ACTIVITY END		

To query all the calogs that were generated after UTC+08:00 time "2016-11-15 22:53:08":

\$ crsctl query calog -aftertime "2016-11-15 22:53:08+08:00"



To query all the calogs that were generated after UTC-08:00 time "2016-11-15 22:53:08":

\$ crsctl query calog -aftertime "2016-11-15 22:53:08-08:00"

To query all the calogs by specifying the timestamp with microseconds:

```
$ crsctl query calog -aftertime "2016-11-16 01:07:53.063000"
2016-11-16 01:07:53.558000 : node1 : INFO : Resource 'ora.cvu' has been
modified. : 14792791129816600/2580/7 :
2016-11-16 01:07:53.562000 : node2 : INFO : Clean of 'ora.cvu' on 'node2'
succeeded : 14792791129816600/2580/8 :
```

To query all the activities that were written by a specific process by name:

\$ crsctl query calog -processname crsd.bin

2016-11-16 01:07:53.558000 : node1 : INFO : Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified. : 14792791129816600/2580/7 : 2016-11-16 01:07:53.562000 : node2 : INFO : Clean of 'ora.cvu' on 'node2' succeeded : 14792791129816600/2580/8 :

To query all the activities that were written by a specific process by ID:

\$ crsctl query calog -processid 6538

2016-11-16 01:07:53.558000 : node1 : INFO : Resource 'ora.cvu' has been modified. : 14792791129816600/2580/7 : 2016-11-16 01:07:53.562000 : node2 : INFO : Clean of 'ora.cvu' on 'node2' succeeded : 14792791129816600/2580/8 :

To query all the activities that were written by a specific node:

```
$ crsctl query calog -node node2
2016-11-16 01:07:53.562000 : node2 : INFO : Clean of 'ora.cvu' on 'node2'
succeeded : 14792791129816600/2580/8 :
```

# 9.8 chactl Command Reference

The Oracle Cluster Health Advisor commands enable the Oracle Grid Infrastructure user to administer basic monitoring functionality on the targets.

chactl monitor

Use the chact1 monitor command to start monitoring all the instances of a specific Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) database using the current set model.

- chactl unmonitor Use the chactl unmonitor command to stop monitoring all the instances of a specific database.
- chactl status
   Use the chactl status command to check monitoring status of the running targets.



chactl config

Use the chactl config command to list all the targets being monitored, along with the current model of each target.

- chactl calibrate Use the chactl calibrate command to create a new model that has greater sensitivity and accuracy.
- chactl query diagnosis

Use the chactl query diagnosis command to return problems and diagnosis, and suggested corrective actions associated with the problem for specific cluster nodes or Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) databases.

chactl query model

Use the chactl query model command to list all Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models or to view detailed information about a specific Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model.

- chactl query repository
  Use the chactl query repository command to view the maximum retention time, number
  of targets, and the size of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.
- chactl query calibration

Use the chactl query calibration command to view detailed information about the calibration data of a specific target.

chactl remove model

Use the chactl remove model command to delete an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model along with the calibration data and metadata of the model from the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

• chactl rename model

Use the chactl rename model command to rename an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

- chactl export model Use the chactl export model command to export Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models.
- chactl import model
   Use the chactl import model command to import Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models.
- chactl set maxretention

Use the chactl set maxretention command to set the maximum retention time for the diagnostic data.

chactl resize repository

Use the chactl resize repository command to resize the tablespace of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository based on the current retention time and the number of targets.

# 9.8.1 chactl monitor

Use the chact1 monitor command to start monitoring all the instances of a specific Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) database using the current set model.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor monitors all instances of this database using the same model assigned to the database.

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor uses Oracle-supplied gold model when you start monitoring a target for the first time. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor stores monitoring status of the target in the internal store. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor starts monitoring any new database instance when Oracle Cluster Health Advisor detects or redetects the new instance.



#### Syntax

chactl monitor database -db db_unique_name [-model model_name [-force]][-help]

chactl monitor cluster [-model model name [-force]]

#### **Parameters**

#### Table 9-150 chactl monitor Command Parameters

Parameter	Description		
db_unique_name	Specify the name of the database.		
model_name	Specify the name of the model.		
force	Use the -force option to monitor with the specified model without stopping monitoring the target.		
	Without the -force option, run chactl unmonitor first, and then chactl monitor with the model name.		

#### Examples

• To monitor the *SalesDB* database using the *BlkFridayShopping* default model:

```
$ chactl monitor database -db SalesDB -model BlkFridayShopping
```

• To monitor the *InventoryDB* database using the *Nov2014* model:

\$ chactl monitor database -db InventoryDB -model Nov2014

If you specify the *model_name*, then Oracle Cluster Health Advisor starts monitoring with the specified model and stores the model in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor internal store.

If you use both the *-model* and *-force* options, then Oracle Cluster Health Advisor stops monitoring and restarts monitoring with the specified model.

• To monitor the *SalesDB* database using the *Dec2014* model:

```
$ chactl monitor database -db SalesDB -model Dec2014
```

• To monitor the *InventoryDB* database using the *Dec2014* model and the -force option:

```
$ chactl monitor database -db InventoryDB -model Dec2014 -force
```

#### **Error Messages**

Error: no CHA resource is running in the cluster.

**Description:** Returns when there is no hub or leaf node running the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor service.

Error: the database is not configured.



**Description:** Returns when the database is not found in either the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor configuration repository or as a CRS resource.

Error: input string "xc#? %" is invalid.

**Description:** Returns when the command-line cannot be parsed. Also displays the top-level help text.

Error: CHA is already monitoring target <dbname>.

Description: Returns when the database is already monitored.

# 9.8.2 chactl unmonitor

Use the chactl unmonitor command to stop monitoring all the instances of a specific database.

#### Syntax

chactl unmonitor database -db db unique name [-help]

#### Examples

To stop monitoring the SalesDB database:

```
$ chactl unmonitor database -db SalesDB
Database SalesDB is not monitored
```

### 9.8.3 chactl status

Use the chactl status command to check monitoring status of the running targets.

If you do not specify any parameters, then the chactl status command returns the status of all running targets.

The monitoring status of an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor target can be either Monitoring or Not Monitoring. The chactl status command shows four types of results and depends on whether you specify a target and -verbose option.

The -verbose option of the command also displays the monitoring status of targets contained within the specified target and the names of executing models of each printed target. The chactl status command displays targets with positive monitoring status only. The chactl status command displays negative monitoring status only when the corresponding target is explicitly specified on the command-line.

#### Syntax

```
chactl status {cluster|database [-db db_unique_name]} [-verbose][-help]
```



#### **Examples**

To display the list of cluster nodes and databases being monitored:

```
#chactl status
Monitoring nodes rac1Node1, rac1Node2
Monitoring databases SalesDB, HRdb
```

#### Note:

A database is displayed with **Monitoring** status, if Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is monitoring one or more of the instances of the database, even if some of the instances of the database are not running.

To display the status of Oracle Cluster Health Advisor:

```
$ chactl status
Cluster Health Advisor service is offline.
```

No target or the -verbose option is specified on the command-line. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor is not running on any node of the cluster.

 To display various Oracle Cluster Health Advisor monitoring states for cluster nodes and databases:

\$ chactl status database -db SalesDB
Monitoring database SalesDB

\$ chactl status database -db bogusDB
Not Monitoring database bogusDB

\$ chactl status cluster Monitoring nodes rac1,rac2 Not Monitoring node rac3

#### or

\$ chactl status cluster Cluster Health Advisor is offline

 To display the detailed Oracle Cluster Health Advisor monitoring status for the entire cluster:

```
$ chactl status -verbose
Monitoring node(s) racNd1, racNd2, racNd3, racNd4 using model MidSparc
Monitoring database HRdb2, Instances HRdb2I1, HRdb2I2 in server pool
SilverPool using model M6
Monitoring database HRdb, Instances HRdbI4, HRdbI6 in server pool
SilverPool using model M23
```

```
Monitoring database testHR, Instances inst3 on node racN7 using model
TestM13
Monitoring database testHR, Instances inst4 on node racN8 using model
TestM14
```

When the target is not specified and the -verbose option is specified, the chactl status command displays the status of the database instances and names of the models.

## 9.8.4 chactl config

Use the chactl config command to list all the targets being monitored, along with the current model of each target.

If the specified target is a multitenant container database (CDB) or a cluster, then the chactl config command also displays the configuration data status.

#### **Syntax**

```
chactl config {cluster|database -db db unique name}[-help]
```

#### Examples

To display the monitor configuration and the specified model of each target:

```
$ chactl config
Databases monitored: prodDB, hrDB
```

```
$ chactl config database -db prodDB
Monitor: Enabled
Model: GoldDB
```

```
$ chactl config cluster
Monitor: Enabled
Model: DEFAULT CLUSTER
```

# 9.8.5 chactl calibrate

Use the chactl calibrate command to create a new model that has greater sensitivity and accuracy.

The user-generated models are effective for Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) monitored systems in your operating environment as the user-generated models use calibration data from the target. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor adds the user-generated model to the list of available models and stores the new model in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

If a model with the same name exists, then overwrite the old model with the new one by using the -force option.



#### **Key Performance and Workload Indicators**

A set of metrics or Key Performance Indicators describe high-level constraints to the training data selected for calibration. This set consists of relevant metrics to describe performance goals and resource utilization bandwidth, for example, response times or CPU utilization.

The Key Performance Indicators are also operating system and database signals which are monitored, estimated, and associated with fault detection logic. Most of these Key Performance Indicators are also either predictors, that is, their state is correlated with the state of other signals, or predicted by other signals. The fact that the Key Performance Indicators correlate with other signals makes them useful as filters for the training or calibration data.

The Key Performance Indicators ranges are used in the query calibrate and calibrate commands to filter out data points.

The following Key Performance Indicators are supported for database:

- CPUPERCENT CPU utilization Percent
- IOREAD Disk read Mbyte/sec
- DBTIMEPERCALL Database time per user call usec/call
- IOWRITE Disk write Mbyte/sec
- IOTHROUGHPUT Disk throughput IO/sec

The following Key Performance Indicators are supported for cluster:

- CPUPERCENT CPU utilization Percent
- IOREAD Disk read Mbyte/sec
- IOWRITE Disk write Mbyte/sec
- IOTHROUGHPUT Disk throughput IO/sec

#### Syntax

```
chactl calibrate {cluster|database -db db_unique_name} -model model_name
[-force] [-timeranges 'start=time_stamp,end=time_stamp,...']
[-kpiset 'name=kpi name min=val max=val,...' ][-help]
```

Specify timestamp in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS format.

#### Examples

```
chactl calibrate database -db oracle -model weekday
-timeranges 'start=start=2016-09-09 16:00:00,end=2016-09-09 23:00:00'
```

```
chactl calibrate database -db oracle -model weekday
-timeranges 'start=start=2016-09-09 16:00:00,end=2016-09-09 23:00:00'
-kpiset 'name=CPUPERCENT min=10 max=60'
```

#### **Error Messages**

Error: input string ``xc#? %" is misconstructed



**Description:** Confirm if the given model name exists with Warning: *model_name* already exists, please use [-force] message.

Error: start time and/or end time are misconstructed

Description: Input time specifiers are badly constructed.

**Error:** no sufficient calibration data exists for the specified period, please reselect another period

Description: Evaluator couldn't find enough calibration data.

### 9.8.6 chactl query diagnosis

Use the chactl guery diagnosis command to return problems and diagnosis, and suggested corrective actions associated with the problem for specific cluster nodes or Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) databases.

#### Syntax

chactl query diagnosis [-cluster|-db db_unique_name] [-start time -end time]
[-htmlfile file name][-help]

Specify date and time in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS format.

In the preceding syntax, you must consider the following points:

- If you do not provide any options, then the chactl query diagnosis command returns the current state of all monitored nodes and databases. The chactl query diagnosis command reports general state of the targets, for example, ABNORMAL by showing their diagnostic identifier, for example, Storage Bandwidth Saturation. This is a quick way to check for any ABNORMAL state in a database or cluster.
- If you provide a time option after the target name, then the chactl query diagnosis command returns the state of the specified target restricted to the conditions in the time interval specified. The compressed time series lists the identifiers of the causes for distinct incidents which occurred in the time interval, its start and end time.
- If an incident and cause recur in a specific time interval, then the problem is reported only once. The start time is the start time of the first occurrence of the incident and the end time is the end time of the last occurrence of the incident in the particular time interval.
- If you specify the -db option without a database name, then the chactl query diagnosis command displays diagnostic information for all databases. However, if a database name is specified, then the chactl query diagnosis command displays diagnostic information for all instances of the database that are being monitored.
- If you specify the -cluster option without a host name, then the chactl query diagnosis command displays diagnostic information for all hosts in that cluster.
- If you do not specify a time interval, then the chactl query diagnosis command displays only the current issues for all or the specified targets. The chactl query diagnosis command does not display the frequency statistics explicitly. However, you can count the number of normal and abnormal events that occurred in a target in the last 24 hours.
- If no incidents have occurred during the specified time interval, then the chactl query diagnosis command returns a text message, for example, Database/host is operating NORMALLY, or no incidents were found.



• If the state of a target is NORMAL, the command does not report it. The chactl query diagnosis command reports only the targets with ABNORMAL state for the specified time interval.

#### **Output parameters:**

- Incident start Time
- Incident end time (only for the default database and/or host, non-verbose output)
- Target (for example, database, host)
- Problem

Description: Detailed description of the problem

Cause: Root cause of the problem and contributing factors

Action: an action that corrects the abnormal state covered in the diagnosis

**Reporting Format:** The diagnostic information is displayed in a time compressed or time series order, grouped by components.

#### Examples

To display diagnostic information of a database for a specific time interval:

```
$ chactl query diagnosis -db oltpacdb -start "2016-02-01 02:52:50.0" -end
"2016-02-01 03:19:15.0"
2016-02-01 01:47:10.0 Database oltpacdb DB Control File IO Performance
(oltpacdb_1) [detected]
2016-02-01 01:47:10.0 Database oltpacdb DB Control File IO Performance
(oltpacdb_2) [detected]
2016-02-01 02:52:15.0 Database oltpacdb DB CPU Utilization (oltpacdb_2)
[detected]
2016-02-01 02:52:50.0 Database oltpacdb DB CPU Utilization (oltpacdb_1)
[detected]
2016-02-01 02:59:35.0 Database oltpacdb DB Log File Switch (oltpacdb_1)
[detected]
2016-02-01 02:59:45.0 Database oltpacdb DB Log File Switch (oltpacdb_2)
[detected]
```

```
Problem: DB Control File IO Performance
Description: CHA has detected that reads or writes to the control files are
slower than expected.
Cause: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected that reads or writes to the
control files were slow
because of an increase in disk IO.
The slow control file reads and writes may have an impact on checkpoint and
Log Writer (LGWR) performance.
Action: Separate the control files from other database files and move them to
faster disks or Solid State Devices.
```

```
Problem: DB CPU Utilization
Description: CHA detected larger than expected CPU utilization for this
database.
Cause: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected an increase in database CPU
utilization
because of an increase in the database workload.
Action: Identify the CPU intensive queries by using the Automatic Diagnostic
```



and Defect Manager (ADDM) and follow the recommendations given there. Limit the number of CPU intensive queries or relocate sessions to less busymachines. Add CPUs if the CPU capacity is insufficent to support the load without a performance degradation or effects on other databases.

Problem: DB Log File Switch
Description: CHA detected that database sessions are waiting longer than
expected for log switch completions.
Cause: The Cluster Health Advisor (CHA) detected high contention during log
switches
because the redo log files were small and the redo logs switched frequently.
Action: Increase the size of the redo logs.

#### **Error Message**

Message: Target is operating normally

Description: No incidents are found on the target.

Message: No data was found for active Target

**Description:** No data was found, but the target was operating or active at the time of the query.

Message: Target is not active or was not being monitored.

**Description:** No data was found because the target was not monitored at the time of the query.

# 9.8.7 chactl query model

Use the chactl query model command to list all Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models or to view detailed information about a specific Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model.

#### Syntax

```
chactl query model [-name model name [-verbose]][-help]
```

#### Examples

To list all base Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models:

```
$ chactl query model
Models: MOD1, MOD2, MOD3, MOD4, MOD5, MOD6, MOD7
```

```
$ chactl query model -name weekday
Model: weekday
Target Type: DATABASE
Version: 12.2.0.1_0
OS Calibrated on: Linux amd64
Calibration Target Name: prod
Calibration Date: 2016-09-10 12:59:49
```



```
Calibration Time Ranges: start=2016-09-09 16:00:00,end=2016-09-09 23:00:00 Calibration KPIs: not specified
```

• To view detailed information, including calibration metadata, about the specific Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model:

```
$ chactl query model -name MOD5 -verbose
Model: MOD5
CREATION_DATE: Jan 10,2016 10:10
VALIDATION_STATUS: Validated
DATA_FROM_TARGET : inst72, inst75
USED_IN_TARGET : inst76, inst75, prodDB, evalDB-evalSP
CAL_DATA_FROM_DATE: Jan 05,2016 10:00
CAL_DATA_TO_DATE: Jan 07,2016 13:00
CAL_DATA_FROM_TARGETS inst73, inst75
```

# 9.8.8 chactl query repository

Use the chactl query repository command to view the maximum retention time, number of targets, and the size of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

#### Note:

Applicable only if GIMR is configured. GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai.

#### Syntax

```
chactl query repository [-help]
```

#### Examples

To view information about the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository:

```
$ chactl query repository
specified max retention time(hrs) : 72
available retention time(hrs) : 212
available number of entities : 2
allocated number of entities : 0
total repository size(gb) : 2.00
allocated repository size(gb) : 0.07
```

## 9.8.9 chactl query calibration

Use the chactl query calibration command to view detailed information about the calibration data of a specific target.



#### Syntax



```
chactl query calibration {-cluster|-db db_unique_name} [-timeranges
'start=time_stamp,end=time_stamp,...'] [-kpiset 'name=kpi_name min=val
max=val,...' ] [-interval val][-help]
```

Specify the interval in hours.

Specify date and time in the YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS format.

#### Note:

If you do not specify a time interval, then the chactl query calibration command displays all the calibration data collected for a specific target.

The following Key Performance Indicators are supported for database:

- CPUPERCENT CPU utilization Percent
- IOREAD Disk read Mbyte/sec
- DBTIMEPERCALL Database time per user call usec/call
- IOWRITE Disk write Mbyte/sec
- IOTHROUGHPUT Disk throughput IO/sec

The following Key Performance Indicators are supported for cluster:

- CPUPERCENT CPU utilization Percent
- IOREAD Disk read Mbyte/sec
- IOWRITE Disk write Mbyte/sec
- IOTHROUGHPUT Disk throughput IO/sec

#### Examples

To view detailed information about the calibration data of the specified target:

```
$ chactl query calibration -db oltpacdb -timeranges
'start=2016-07-26 01:00:00,end=2016-07-26 02:00:00,start=2016-07-26
03:00:00,end=2016-07-26 04:00:00'
-kpiset 'name=CPUPERCENT min=20 max=40, name=IOTHROUGHPUT min=500 max=9000' -
interval 2
Database name : oltpacdb
Start time : 2016-07-26 01:03:10
```



End time : 2016-07-26 01:57:25 Total Samples : 120 Percentage of filtered data : 8.32% The number of data samples may not be sufficient for calibration. 1) Disk read (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 4.96 0.20 8.98 0.06 25.68 <25 <50 <75 <100 >=100 97.50% 2.50% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 2) Disk write (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MIN MEDIAN STDDEV MAX 31.75 27.73 9.72 4.16 109.39 <50 <100 <150 <200 >=200 73.33% 22.50% 4.17% 0.00% 0.00% 3) Disk throughput (ASM) (IO/sec) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 1500.00 2407.50 1978.55 700.00 7800.00 <5000 <10000 <15000 <20000 >=20000 83.33% 16.67% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 4) CPU utilization (total) (%) MEAN MEDIAN STDDEV MIN MAX 21.99 21.75 1.36 20.00 26.80 <20 <40 <60 <80 >=80 0.00% 100.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 5) Database time per user call (usec/call) MEDIAN STDDEV MEAN MIN MAX 267.39 264.87 32.05 205.80 484.57 <10000000 <20000000 <30000000 <40000000 <50000000 <60000000 <70000000 >=70000000 100.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% Database name : oltpacdb Start time : 2016-07-26 03:00:00 End time : 2016-07-26 03:53:30 Total Samples : 342 Percentage of filtered data : 23.72% The number of data samples may not be sufficient for calibration. 1) Disk read (ASM) (Mbyte/sec) MEAN MEDIAN MAX STDDEV MIN

12.18	0.28	16.07	0.05	60.98			
<25 64.33%	<50 34.50%	<75 1.17%	<100 0.00%	>=100 0.00%			
2) Disk w	rite (ASM)	(Mbyte/se	C)				
MEAN 57.57	MEDIAN 51.14	STDDEV 34.12	MIN 16.10	MAX 135.29			
<50 49.12%	<100 38.30%	<150 12.57%	<200 0.00%	>=200 0.00%			
3) Disk t	hroughput	(ASM) (IO/	sec)				
MEAN 5048.83	MEDIAN 4300.00	STDDEV 1730.17	MIN 2700.00	MAX 9000.00			
<5000 63.74%	<10000 36.26%	<15000 0.00%	<20000 0.00%	>=20000 0.00%			
4) CPU ut	ilization	(total) (%	)				
MEAN 23.10	MEDIAN 22.80	STDDEV 1.88	MIN 20.00	MAX 31.40			
<20 0.00%	<40 100.00%	<60 0.00%	<80 0.00%	>=80 0.00%			
5) Databa	se time pe	r user cal	l (usec/ca	.11)			
MEAN 744.39	MEDIAN 256.47	STDDEV 2892.71	MIN 211.45	MAX 45438.35			
<10000000	<2000000	0 <300000	00 <40000	000 <5000	0000 <60	000000	<70000000
100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

# 9.8.10 chactl remove model

Use the chactl remove model command to delete an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model along with the calibration data and metadata of the model from the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

### Note:

If the model is being used to monitor the targets, then the chactl remove model command cannot delete any model.

#### Syntax

```
chactl remove model -name model name [-help]
```



#### **Error Message**

Error: model name does not exist

**Description:** The specified Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model does not exist in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

### 9.8.11 chactl rename model

Use the chactl rename model command to rename an Oracle Cluster Health Advisor model in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

Assign a descriptive and unique name to the model. Oracle Cluster Health Advisor preserves all the links related to the renamed model.

#### Syntax

chactl rename model -from model_name -to model_name [-help]

#### **Error Messages**

Error: model name does not exist

**Description:** The specified model name does not exist in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

```
Error: dest name already exist
```

**Description:** The specified model name already exists in the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository.

### 9.8.12 chactl export model

Use the chact1 export model command to export Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models.

**Syntax** 

#### Note:

Applicable only if GIMR is configured. GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai.

chactl export model -name model_name -file output_file [-help]

#### Example

\$ chactl export model -name weekday -file /tmp//weekday.mod

# 9.8.13 chactl import model

Use the chactl import model command to import Oracle Cluster Health Advisor models.



Syntax

 Note:

 Applicable only if GIMR is configured. GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai.

chactl import model -name model_name -file model_file [-force] [-help]

While importing, if there is an existing model with the same name as the model being imported, then use the -force option to overwrite.

#### Example 9-151 Example

\$ chactl import model -name weekday -file /tmp//weekday.mod

# 9.8.14 chactl set maxretention

Use the chactl set maxretention command to set the maximum retention time for the diagnostic data.

The default and minimum retention time is 72 hours. If the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository does not have enough space, then the retention time is decreased for all the targets.

#### Note:

Oracle Cluster Health Advisor stops monitoring if the retention time is less than 24 hours.

#### Syntax

```
chactl set maxretention -time retention time [-help]
```

Specify the retention time in hours.

#### Examples

To set the maximum retention time to 80 hours:

\$ chactl set maxretention -time 80
max retention successfully set to 80 hours

#### Error Message

Error: Specified time is smaller than the allowed minimum

**Description:** This message is returned if the input value for maximum retention time is smaller than the minimum value.



# 9.8.15 chactl resize repository

Use the chactl resize repository command to resize the tablespace of the Oracle Cluster Health Advisor repository based on the current retention time and the number of targets.

# Applicable only if GIMR is configured. GIMR is optionally supported in Oracle Database 19c. However, it's desupported in Oracle Database 23ai. The chactl resize repository command fails if your system does not have enough free disk space or if the tablespace contains data beyond requested resize value.

#### Syntax

```
chactl resize repository -entities total number of hosts and database instances [-force | -eval] [-help]
```

#### Examples

To set the number of targets in the tablespace to 32:

```
chactl resize repository -entities 32 repository successfully resized for 32 targets
```

# Behavior Changes, Deprecated and Desupported Features

Review information about changes, deprecations, and desupports.

- Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) Support is Deprecated in Release 18.3.0
   Starting with 18.3.0 release, the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk checks for EBS feature has been deprecated.
- Deprecated tfactl Upload Commands in Release 20.2 Starting with 20.2 release, the following tfactl upload commands have been deprecated.
- Deprecated SRDC in Release 20.2 The SRDC dbblockcorruption has been deprecated in AHF 20.2.
- Deprecated tfactl Commands in Release 21.1 Starting with the 21.1 release, all AHF functionalities that are available in tfactl command-line interface have been deprecated and will completely be removed in the 22.1 release.
- Deprecated Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Commands to Manage Patches in Release
   21.1

Starting with the 21.1 release, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk commands to manage patches have been deprecated and these commands will be completely removed in the 22.1 release.

- Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Utilities in Release 21.1 Oracle Trace File Analyzer Utilities summary and dbcheck will be removed and replaced with new command-line with enhanced functionality.
- Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Receiver in Release 21.1 Starting with 21.1 release, Oracle Trace File Analyzer Receiver has been deprecated and being replaced by enhanced Oracle AHF Collections Manager.
- Deprecated tfactl Commands in Release 22.1.0 Starting with 22.1.0 release, the following tfactl upload commands have been deprecated and removed.
- Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2 Starting with the AHF 22.2 (2022-09-14), commands to run the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler without the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon are deprecated. These commands are completely removed in AHF 23.8 (2023-08-28).
- Deprecated ahfetl Commands in Release 23.1.0 Starting with the 23.1.0 release, the ahfetl applypatch, ahfetl querypatch, and ahfetl rollbackpatch commands have been deprecated and completely be removed.
- Deprecated AHF REST Services AHF REST is deprecated and will be desupported in AHF release 24.3.0.
- Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1 Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release.



 Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management is Deprecated in Release 21c Starting in Oracle Database release 21c, Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management is deprecated and will be desupported in a future release.

# 10.1 Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) Support is Deprecated in Release 18.3.0

Starting with 18.3.0 release, the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk checks for EBS feature has been deprecated.

Deprecating Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) checks means that running health checks against EBS feature is no longer enhanced, but it is still supported until the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk 19.3.0 release (approximately one year).

In the Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk 19.3.0 release, the EBS checks feature will be desupported, meaning Oracle will no longer fix bugs in Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk related to EBS checks, and the EBS checking feature will be removed altogether.

Run all EBS health checks using the EBS Analyzers, which is available at My Oracle Support note 1545562.1.

#### **Related Topics**

https://support.oracle.com/rs?type=doc&id=1545562.1

# 10.2 Deprecated tfactl Upload Commands in Release 20.2

Starting with 20.2 release, the following tfact1 upload commands have been deprecated.

- Upload Using Wallet: tfactl upload -sr SR# -wallet Space separated list of files to upload
- Upload without Wallet: tfactl upload -sr SR# -user UserId Space separated list of files to upload
- tfactl setupmos
- tfactl setmosupload
- tfactl getmosupload
- tfactl unsetmosupload
- tfactl checkmosupload
- tfactl setdbupload
- tfactl getdbupload
- tfactl unsetdbupload
- tfactl checkdbupload

Oracle recommends using the new generic upload mechanism.

#### **Related Topics**

Diagnostic Upload

Diagnostic upload eliminates the need for different set of commands to upload Oracle ORAchk, Oracle EXAchk, and Oracle Trace File Analyzer diagnostic collections to AHF Service, database, and Oracle Support.



# 10.3 Deprecated SRDC in Release 20.2

The SRDC dbblockcorruption has been deprecated in AHF 20.2.

# 10.4 Deprecated tfactl Commands in Release 21.1

Starting with the 21.1 release, all AHF functionalities that are available in tfactl command-line interface have been deprecated and will completely be removed in the 22.1 release.

Oracle recommends using ahfet1 to perform AHF functionalities instead of tfact1.

Deprecated tfactl commands:

- compliance
- celldiagcollect
- applypatch
- querypatch
- rollbackpatch
- startahf
- stopahf
- statusahf
- showrepo
- import
- unset
- setupload
- getupload
- unsetupload
- checkupload
- setpassword
- unsetpassword
- checkpassword
- upgrade
- setupgrade
- unsetupgrade
- getupgrade
- setresourcelimit
- getresourcelimit
- unsetresourcelimit
- printresourcestats
- setserviceupload



- getserviceupload
- unsetserviceupload

# 10.5 Deprecated Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Commands to Manage Patches in Release 21.1

Starting with the 21.1 release, Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk commands to manage patches have been deprecated and these commands will be completely removed in the 22.1 release.

Deprecated Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk commands to manage patches:

- -applypatch
- -querypatch
- -rollbackpatch

# 10.6 Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Utilities in Release 21.1

Oracle Trace File Analyzer Utilities summary and dbcheck will be removed and replaced with new command-line with enhanced functionality.

# 10.7 Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Receiver in Release 21.1

Starting with 21.1 release, Oracle Trace File Analyzer Receiver has been deprecated and being replaced by enhanced Oracle AHF Collections Manager.

# 10.8 Deprecated tfactl Commands in Release 22.1.0

Starting with 22.1.0 release, the following tfactl upload commands have been deprecated and removed.

Deprecated tfactl command	Replaced with
tfactl startahf	ahfctl startahf
tfactl stopahf	ahfctl stopahf
tfactl statusahf	ahfctl statusahf
tfactl sendmail	ahfctl sendmail
tfactl showrepo	ahfctl showrepo

#### **Related Topics**

#### ahfctl startahf

Use the ahfctl startahf command to start the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.



ahfctl stopahf

Use the ahfctl stopahf command to stop the scheduler for Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

- ahfctl statusahf
   Use the ahfctl statusahf command to check the scheduler status for Oracle
   Autonomous Health Framework components.
- ahfctl sendmail Use the ahfctl sendmail command to send a test email to verify SMTP configuration.
- ahfctl showrepo

Use the ahfctl showrepo command to get the repository locations of Oracle Autonomous Health Framework components.

# 10.9 Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands in 22.2

Starting with the AHF 22.2 (2022-09-14), commands to run the Oracle Orachk or Oracle Exachk scheduler without the Oracle Trace File Analyzer daemon are deprecated. These commands are completely removed in AHF 23.8 (2023-08-28).

Deprecated Legacy Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Scheduler Commands:

- -switch_scheduler
- -use_legacy_scheduler
- -xmlstart scheduler
- -xmlstart scheduler debug

Running the aforementioned commands would terminate with a deprecation notice. For example:

```
orachk -use_legacy_scheduler
Option '-use_legacy_scheduler' is deprecated and no longger supported.
Please run 'orachk -h' to see a list of available options
```

```
orachk -switch_scheduler
Option '-switch_scheduler' is deprecated and no longger supported.
Please run 'orachk -h' to see a list of available options
```

Changes also include the replacement of Oracle Orachk/Oracle Exachk daemon commands.

#### Table 10-1 Substituted Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Daemon Commands

Deprecated Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Daemon Commands	Replaced With
exachk -d start	exachk -autostart
orachk -d start	orachk -autostart
exachk -d start_debug	-
orachk -d start_debug	



Deprecated Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Daemon Commands	Replaced With
exachk -initsetup	
orachk -initsetup	
exachk -initdebugsetup	-
orachk -initdebugsetup	
exachk -d stop	exachk -autostop
orachk -d stop	orachk -autostop
exachk -d stop_client	_
orachk -d stop_client	
exachk -initrmsetup	-
orachk -initrmsetup	
exachk -d info	exachk -autostatus
orachk -d info	orachk -autostatus
exachk -d status	-
orachk -d status	
exachk -d nextautorun	-
orachk -d nextautorun	
exachk -initcheck	-
orachk -initcheck	

 Table 10-1
 (Cont.) Substituted Oracle Orachk and Oracle Exachk Daemon Commands

Running obsolete daemon commands will print a deprecation notice and an INFO message suggesting that you run equivalent commands. Then orachk and exachk will execute the respective equivalent commands. For example:

```
orachk -d start
'orachk -d start' is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.
Please start using 'orachk -autostart' instead.
Running 'orachk -autostart' for this operation. Run 'orachk -autostart -h'
for further help.
```

```
orachk -initrmsetup
'orachk -initrmsetup' is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.
Please start using 'orachk -autostop' instead.
Running 'orachk -autostop' for this operation. Run 'orachk -autostop -h' for
further help.
```

```
orachk -d info
'orachk -d info' is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.
Please start using 'orachk -autostatus' instead.
Running 'orachk -autostatus' for this operation. Run 'orachk -autostop -h'
for further help.
```



When the -autostart option is called and the TFA Scheduler is not running, you will receive a warning message suggesting that you start it.

ahfctl stopahf

```
Stopping TFA from the Command Line
Stopped OSWatcher
Nothing to do !
Please wait while TFA stops
Please wait while TFA stops
TFA-00002 Oracle Trace File Analyzer (TFA) is not running
TFA Stopped Successfully
Telemetry adapter is not running
Successfully stopped TFA..
No active orachk manual runs found
Stopping orachk scheduler ...
Removing orachk cache discovery....
No orachk cache discovery found.
Unable to send message to TFA
Removed orachk from inittab
Stopped orachk
```

```
orachk -autostart
TFA scheduler is not running. Please start TFA scheduler, by running 'ahfctl
startahf', before configuring orachk to consume it.
```

Changes for legacy scheduler deprecation also include the ability to clean up legacy scheduler processes and remove orachk/exachk scheduler files upon an AHF upgrade, and/or by calling the -autostart or -autostop options.

# 10.10 Deprecated ahfctl Commands in Release 23.1.0

Starting with the 23.1.0 release, the ahfctl applypatch, ahfctl querypatch, and ahfctl rollbackpatch commands have been deprecated and completely be removed.

Deprecated ahfctl commands:

- ahfctl applypatch: Oracle recommends using ahfctl applyupdate instead.
- ahfctl querypatch: Oracle recommends using ahfctl queryupdate instead.
- ahfctl rollbackpatch: Oracle recommends using ahfctl rollbackupdate instead.

# 10.11 Deprecated AHF REST Services

AHF REST is deprecated and will be desupported in AHF release 24.3.0.

Download ORDS and provide the ords.war path to start AHF REST services.



# 10.12 Deprecated Oracle Trace File Analyzer Masking in Release 24.1

Starting with Oracle Autonomous Health Framework 24.1, the Oracle Trace File Analyzer masking feature is deprecated, and can be desupported in a future release.

Deprecating certain AHF features with limited adoption enables Oracle to focus on improving core features and functionality of AHF. Instructing TFA to mask sensitive data was an optional configuration choice enabled by creating a file named mask_strings.xml in the directory tfa_home/resources. Oracle recommends the AHF feature Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) that is used to mask or redact sensitive data. The mask operation is enacted for all diagnostic collections with the command: tfactl set redact=mask|sanitize. Enable for a single collection by adding -mask or -sanitize to tfactl diagcollect. ACR is installed with AHF.

#### **Related Topics**

• Sanitizing Sensitive Information in Oracle Trace File Analyzer Collections After collecting copies of diagnostic data, Oracle Trace File Analyzer uses Adaptive Classification and Redaction (ACR) to sanitize sensitive data in the collections.

# 10.13 Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management is Deprecated in Release 21c

Starting in Oracle Database release 21c, Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management is deprecated and will be desupported in a future release.

Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management automates the workload management for an entire system by adjusting the system configuration based on pre-defined policies to keep applications running at the performance levels needed. Applications and databases are increasingly deployed in systems that provide some of the resource management capabilities of Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management. At the same time, Oracle's Autonomous Health Framework has been enhanced to adjust and provide recommendations to mitigate events and conditions that impact the health and operational capability of a system and its associated components. For those reasons, Oracle Database Quality of Service (QoS) Management has been deprecated with Oracle Database 21c.

